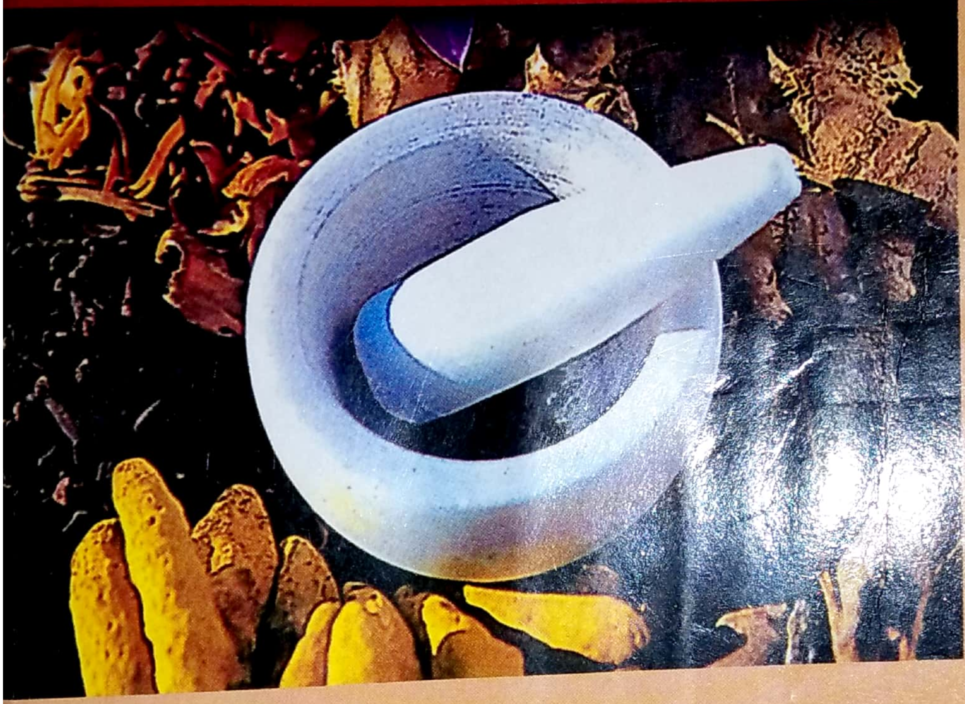
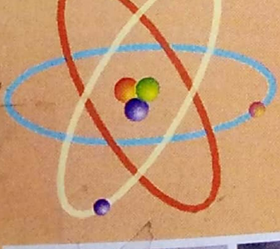
A Text Book of RASASHASTRA

(According to New Revised CCIM Syllabus)



Dr. P. Sekhar Reddy



CHAUKHAMBHA ORIENTALIA
VARANASI

Scanned by CamScanner

30324

JAIKRISHNADAS AYURVEDA SERIES
No. 234

GAMPAHA WICKAMARACHCHI AYURVEDA INSTITUTE
LIBRARY

A Text Book of
RASASHASTRA

(According to new revised C.C.I.M Syllabus)

By
Dr. P. Sekhar Reddy
M.D (RS&BK), PGDCA, MBA (HM) (Ph.D)

THE LIBRARY
GAMPAHA WICKRAMARACHCHI
AYURVEDA INSTITUTE
(UNIVERSITY OF KELANIYA)
YAKKALA

CHAUKHAMBHA ORIENTALIA
A House of Oriental, Antiquarian and Ayurvedic Books
VARANASI

Scanned by CamScanner

This Work is Dedicated to
all the Teachers of
Rasashasta & Bhaishajya Kalpana

Scanned by CamScanner

Revised Rasashastra syllabus with

CONTENTS

First Paper of 100 Marks

RASASHASTRA

(Part A : 50 Marks)

1. **Definition and Etymology of Rasa,** History of Rasashastra, Rasa shala, concept of Rasa Mandap, Importance of Rasaushadhi, Cocept of Rasa-Rasayana, Concept of Rasa darshan.

2. **Brief Description and Aplication of Technical Terminologies** (Paribhasha-prakarana):- Avapa, Nirvapa, Dhalana, Bhavana, Jarana, Murchana, Shodhana, Marana, Amrutikarana, Lohitikarana, Mrutaloha, Satwa Patana, Shudhavarta, Beejavarta, Druti, Rudrabhaga and Dhanvantaribhaga, Apunarbhava, Niruttha, Rekhapurna, Varitara.

3. **Dravyavarga:-** Amlavarga, Kshiratraya, Madhuratraya, Panchamrittika, Panchagavya, Panchamrita, Ksharashtaka, Dravakagana, Mitrapanchaka, Raktavarga, Shwetavarga, Lavanapanchaka.

4. **Brief Description of Yantras and their Application** Ulukhala Yantra, Khwala Yantra, Kachchhapa Yantra, Urdhwa Patan, Addha Patan, Jaranarth Tula Yantra, Dola Yantra, Patana Yantra-Damaru Yantra, Vidhyadhara Yantra, Triyak Patanayantra, Patala Yantra, Palika Yantra, Puta Yantra, Valuka Yantra, Bhudhara Yantra, Sthali Yantra, Swedana Yantra, Electronic and Scientific weighing balance.

5. **Brief Description and Application of Musha** (Crucible) Samanya Musha, Gostanimusha, Vajramusha, Mahamusha, Yogamusha, Vrintakmusha, Malla\pakwamusha. Diffèrent types of crucibles.

6. **Brief Description and Application of Kosti:-** Satwapatankoshthi, Chullika, Patalakosthi, Garakoshthi, Angarakoshthi and knoweldge of various heating appliances viz. Gas-stove, Hot plate and Heatingmantle.

7. **Definition and Types of Puta:-** Surya puta, Chandra puta, Govaraputa, Lawakaputa, Kukkutaputa, Kapotaputa, Varahaputa, Gajaputa, Mahaputa, Kumbhaputa, Balukaputa, Bhudharaputa, Laghuputa, Balukaputa.

8. **Applications of Electric Muffle Furnace and Fuel** (diesel) dependant furnace.

Scanned by CamScanner

9. **Knoweldge of Parada** Synonyms, Occurrence, Natural and artificial sources of Parada, Hingulotthaparada, Types of Rasa, Naisargika, Yougika, Aupadhika [kanchuka] etc. Parada Dosha and characteristics of Grahya-Agrahya Parada. Samanya and Vishesha Shodhana of Parada. Parada astasamskara, Parad-agati and Rasabandha. 72-126

10. **Murchhana and Jarana of Parada,** Preparation of Kajjali, Types of Rasaushadhi, Khalvi rasa example. Tribhuvanakeerthi rasa, Sootshekhar rasa, Parpatikalpa, Rasa parpati, TamraParpati, GaganParpati, Kupipakva Rasa- Rasa karpura, Rasa sindhura, Sameerapannaga Rasa, Pottali Kalpa- Hemagarbhapottali. 127-165

(Part B : 50 Marks)

Occurrence, Synonyms, Minerological identification, Natural and artificial sources, Types-Grahya and Agrahyata, shodhana, marana and other processing techniques. Properties, dose, therapeutic uses of commonly used single and compound formulations of dravyas classified as under.

1. **Maharasa-** Abharaka, Vaikrantha, Makshika, Vimala, Shilajatu, Sasayaka, Chapala and Rasaka. Uparasa - Gandhaka, Gairika, Kasisa, Kankshi, Haratala, Manashila, Anjana and kankustha. Sadharana Rasa - Kampillaka, Gauripashana, Navasadara, Mriddarashringa, Kaparda, GiriSindura, Agnijara and Hingula. 166-279

2. **Dhatu-** Shudha Lauha - Swarna [Gold], Rajata [Silver], Tamra[Copper], Loha[Iron], and Mandura. Putilauha- Vanga [Tin], Naga [Lead], Yashada [Zinc]. Mishra Lauha- Kamsya [Bronze], Pittala [Brass], and Vartha loha [Bell Metal] 280-340

3. **Ratna-** Manikya [Ruby], Mukta [Pearl], Pravala [Coral], Tarkshya [Emerald], Pushaparaga [Topaz], Vajra [Diamond], Nilamani [Sapphire], Gomeda [Zircon or cinnamone stone], Vaidurya [Cats eye].
Uparatna- Vaikranta [Tourmaline], Suryakanta [Sun stone], Chendrakanta [Moon stone], Rajavarta [Lapis lazuli],Parojaka [Turquaise], Sphatikamani, Trinakanta [Amber], and Palanka, Putika, Rudhir, Kamch [Glass] 341-375

4. **Sudha Varga-** Sudha [Lime], Kaparda[Cowries], Sukti [Oyster Shell], Shankha [Conch Shell], Badarashma [Silicate of lime], Mriga shringa [Stag horn], Khatika, Godanti [Gypsum], and Samudraphena [Cattle Fish bone], Kukkutandatwak [Hens Egg Shell]. 376-389

5. **Siktha Varga-** Siktha [Silika], Dugdhapashana [Talc], Nagapashana \ Jaharmohara [Serpentine], Vyomashma, Sange yeshab [Jade], kousheyashm [Asbestos] and Akika [Agate] 390-392

6. **Kshara Varga-** Sarja Kshara [Sodium Bicarbonate], Yava Kshara, Tankana Kshara [Borax]; Surya Kshara [Potassium Nitrate]. 393-402

Scanned by CamScanner

7.	**Miscellinous-** Bola, Krishna Bola, Beeja Bola, Damool Akhawan [Khoon Kharabha Rakta Bandhini], Abresheem, Gandhamarja Virya, Kasturi, Bhoonaga, Mayurpiccha, Gandhabiroja, Shila rasa, Sarjarasa, Madhucchishta.	403-413
8.	**Visha and Upavisha-** Introduction, Collection and storage, classification, synonyms, shodhana, antidote, uses, therapeutic and toxic doses and formulations of following Visha and Upavisha- Vatsanabha, Kuchala, Jayapala, Dhattura beeja, Bhang, Bhallataka, Gunja, Arka, Snuhi, Langali, Karaveera and Ahiphena, Chitrakmool.	414-445
9.	**Aushadhi Yoga Gyanam-** Arogya vardhini gutika, Karpura rasa, Kasturi bhirava rasa, Kumara Kalyana rasa, Garbhapala rasa, Chandraprabha gutika, Chandramrita rasa, Pratapalankeshwara rasa, Pravala Panchamrita rasa, Anandbhairava rasa, Yogendra rasa, Rajmriganka rasa, Ramabhana rasa, Laxmivilasa rasa, Vasanta Kusumakara, Vatakulantaka rasa, Vasantamalati rasa, Brihat vata chintamani rasa, Shankha vati, Shwaskuthara rasa, Hinguleswara rasa, Hemagarbha-pottali, Hridyarnava rasa, Swarnavanga, Makaradhwaja, Ayaskriti evam Loha Rasayana, Putapakwa-vishama-jvrantaka-Loha, Vatvidhvamsana-rasa, Kamadugdha rasa, Laghu-soota-shekhesar-rasa, Navayasa Loha, Saptamrita loha.	446-490
10.	Brief knowledge of Standardization of Rasaushadhi.	491-502
11.	Concept of pharamcovigilance and its status in India, knowledge about pharamcovigilance of Ayurvedic drugs.	503-507
12.	Modern methods of Research	508-510

Practical Rasashatra : 100 Marks

Minimum Fifty practicals to be performed out of below mentioned Practicals

1.	Rasa [Parada] :	Hingulotta Parada [Nishkasan]	76-77
		Mugdha rasa	147-148
		Shodhana of Parada	83-84
		Kajjali preparation	132
2.	Maharasa Varga :	Shodhana of Abhraka	171
		Dhanyabhraka Nirmana	172-173
		Shodhana of Makshika	190-191
		Shodhana of Vimala	196
		Shodhana of Shilajatu	201-202
		Shodhana of Sasyaka and Tuttha	207-208

Scanned by CamScanner

3.	Uparasa Varga :	Shodhana of Gandhaka	222-224
		Shodhana of Gairika	230
		Shodhana of Kasisa	233
		Shodhana of Kankshi	237
		Shodhana of Haratala	240-241
		Rasa Manikyanirmana	256-257
		Shodhana of Manashila	247-248
4.	Sadharana Rasa Varga :	Shodhana of Hingula	275-276
		Shodhana of Navasadara	267
		Shodhana of Kapardika	269-270
5.	Sudha Varga :	Shodhana of Shanka	380
		Shodhana of Shukti	378
		Shodhana of Pravalamula	251-252
		Shodhana of Godhanti	385
6.	Dhatu Varga :	Shodhana of Loha	312-313
		Shodhana of Mandura	338-339
		Shodhana of Tamra	301-302
		Shodhana of Naga	319-320
		Shodhana of Vanga	324-325
		Shodhana of Yashada	329-330
7.	Kshara Varga :	Shodhana of Tankana	397
8.	Parpati :	Preparation of Rasaparpati	138-139
		Bola Parpati	145-146
		Preparation of Swetaparpati	146-147
9.	Visha Varga :	Shodhana of Vatsanabha	418
		Shodhana of Bhallataka	432
		Shodhana of Kupilu	423
		Shodhana of Dhatturabeeja	428
		Shodhana of Jayapala	425-426
		Shodhana of Gunja	434
		Shodhana of Chitrakamoola	445

Scanned by CamScanner

Practical for Demonstration

1.	Bhasma :	Abhraka Bhasma	173-175
		Swarna Makshika Bhasma	191-192
		Tamra Bhasma	303-304
		Vanga Bhasma	326-327
		Mandoora Bhasma	339
		Kasisa Bhasma age	233-234
		Shankha Bhasma	380-381
		Kapardika Bhasma	270
		Godanti Bhasma	271
		Kukkutanda Twak Bhasma	388
2.	Pishti :	Pravala Pishti	352
		Jaharmohara Pishti	391
		Akika Pishti	392
		Trina Kantha-mani-pishti	375
		Mukta Pishti	349
3.	Druti :	Gandhakadruti	225-226
4.	Formulations :	Rasasindoora	155-157
		Swarna Vanga	161-163
		Saptamrutha Loha	476-477
		Navayas Loha	453
		Chandanadi Loha	481-482
		Sarvajvarhara Loha	466-467
		Agnitundi Vati	446
		Tribhuvana Kirti Rasa	452
		Punarnava Mandoora	460
		Sootshekhara Rasa	475-476
		Arogyavardhini Vati	448
		Laghu-Suta-Shekhara Rasa	476
		Laghumalini Vasanta Rasa	465
		Sameer Pannaga Rasa	485

Scanned by CamScanner

ABBREVIATIONS

1. A.P- Ayurveda prakasha
2. A.K.Pu-Anandakandha Purvardha
3. A.Ka- Anandakandha
4. B.R-Bhaishajya Ratnavali
5. Ba.Ra-Basavarajeeyam
6. B.B.R-Bharata bhaishajyaratnavali
7. B.P-Bavaprakasha
8. B.P.Pu-Bavaprakasha Purvardha
9. Cha.Chi-Charaka chikichastana
10. Cha.Su-Charaka sutrastana
11. R.R.S-Rasaratna samuchaya
12. R.T-Rasatarangini
13. R.Y.S-Rasayogasagara
14. R.K.D-Rasakamadhenu
15. R.P.Su-Rasaprakasha sudhakara
16. R.Chi(R.Ch)-Rasendrachintamani
17. R.H.T-Rasahrudaya tantra
18. R.J.N(R.J)(R.J.Ni)-Rasajalanidhi
19. R.Chu-Rasendra chudamani
20. Rs.Sa.Sa-Rasendra sarasangraha
21. R.Kou-Rasakoumudi
22. R.Ma-Rasendra mangala
23. R.D.P-Rasadhatu prakasha
24. R.P-Rasapadhati
25. R. Sa. Si. Pr. Sa - Rasatantra sarasidha prayoga sangraha
26. R.N(Ra.Na)-Rasarnava tantra
27. Su.Su(Su.Sutra)-SusrutaSootrastana
28. Su.Chi-Susruta chikitsastana
29. Su.Ut.Tantra-Susruta uttara tantra.
30. Sa.Ma.Kha-Sarangadhara madyamakhamdha
31. Sa.Sa.Pu-Sarangadhara samhitapurvartha
32. S.Y.S-Sidhayoga sangraha
33. Si.Be.Ma-Sidhabeshaja manimala
34. Y.R-Yogaratanakara

Scanned by CamScanner

PAPER – I

PART – A

1. CHAPTER

Definition and Etymology of Rasa

Definition and Etymology of Rasa

1. रसो जलो रसो हर्षः रसः शृंगार पूर्वकः। स्वाद्वादिषु च निर्यासे पारदेऽपि रसो विषे ॥ Sabdharnava
2. शृंगारादौ छले वीर्ये सुवर्णे विष शुक्रयोः। तिक्तादावमृते चैव निर्यासे पारदे ध्वनौ ॥
   अस्वादे च रसं प्राहुः रस धातु शरीरिषु ॥ Sabdharnava
3. रसः स्वादे जले वीर्ये शृंगारादौ विषे द्रवे। बाले रागे ग्रहे धातौ तिक्तदौ पारदेऽपि च ॥ Hema
4. रसो वै सः। Sruti vachana

Above references point out Rasa as - Jala, Harsya, Prasannata, Srungaradi rasas, Madhuradi sadrasas, Niryasa, Parada, Visha, Veerya, Swarna, Sukra, Amruta, Sabdha, Rasadhatu in saptadhatus, Drava, Swarasa, Bala, Anuraga, Anugraha, and Bramha (ब्रम्ह रसो वै सः).

1. "रस्यते अस्वाद्यते इति रसः"
2. "रसत्वात् – द्रवत्वात् रसः"
3. "रसनात् – सर्व धातूनाम् रस इत्यभिधीयते" - R.R.S -1/77
4. जारा रुङमृत्युनाशाय रस्यते वा रसो मतः -R.R.S - 1/77
5. "मम देह रसो यस्मत्तस्मद्रसस्ते नायमुच्यते" - Rasarnava- 1
6. रसति गच्चति इति रसः

1. Which perceives with the tongue is called Rasa
2. Which is in liquid state is called Rasa
3. Which engulf sarvadhatus is called Rasa.
4. Which makes the people away from the old age, diseases, and death is called Rasa.
5. The Rasa (Parada) is Saramsa (Body essence) of lord Shiva.
6. Which moves all over the body is called Rasa.

History of Rasashstra

Historical development of Rasashastra is in four periods

(1) Vidhika kala (2) Samhita kala (3) Sangraha kala (4) Adhunika kala

(1) Vidhika Kala

We get many references regarding Rasadravyas in Vedas, Upanishats, Gruhya sutras and Brahmana granthas.

Scanned by CamScanner

"अथर्वणी अंन्गीरसि दैवि मनुष्यजा उत। ओषधयः प्रजयन्ते यदात्वं प्रणजिन्वपि" ॥

Adharva khanda-4 Anukrama-16

In Vidhika kala, treatment was four types. Viz 1.Adharvini 2. Angirasi 3. Daiwi and 4. Manusyaja

सादैवी प्रधमा सुसंस्कृतरसैर्या निर्मिता साद्यसैः। चूर्ण स्नेह कषायलेहरचिता स्यान्मानावी मध्यंमा॥
शास्त्रच्चेदनलास्यलक्षण कृता चराऽधमा साऽसुरी। त्ययुर्वेद रहस्य मेत दखिलं तिस्रश्चिकित्सा मता॥

Rasa paddati

According to Rasapaddati, Rasachikitsa should comes under Daiwi chikitsa. Here acharya was mentioned treatment is 3 types :

1. **Daiwi Chikitsa :** The treatment which is perform by using Rasa and Rasoushadhas. It is uttama.
2. **Manusyi Chikitsa :** The treatment, which is perform by using Churna, Sneha, and Kashayas. It is madhyama.
3. **Asuri Chikitsa :** The treatment, which is perform by using sastras (sharp instrument). It is adhama.

We will found the description regarding Parada in vedas, especially in Adharvana vedha.

ॐपक्षिजायान्यः पतति स अविशति पूरुषम्। तदाक्षितस्य बेषज मुभायोः सुक्षतस्या च॥

Adarvana khanda-chapter 7 Sutra-3

Here Pakshi sabdha is applicable for Parada

1. यथा बध्मन् दाक्षायन हिरण्यं शतानिकाय सुमनस्य मानः।
   तत् ते ध्यनाम्ययुषे वर्च से बलाय धीर्गायुत्वय शताशारदाय ॥ Adarvanakanda-Anu-6 sutra-35
2. आयुष्यम् वर्चस्यम् रायस्योप मौद्विदम्। इदं हिरण्यं वर्चस्य जैत्रा याविशतादुमान् ॥ Yajurveda- 34/50

1. Here the Dakshayana hiranyam denotes Parada, by making baddha of Parada and consumed it ,will give bala, varcha, and deergayu.
2. According to Yajurveda, Swarna (gold) is avail from the soil. By wearing the gold we will get Ayush, shakti, and varchas.

In Adharvana veda we will get few more references regarding Rasashstra.

Rakta(blood) is composed of loha(iron).

By applying Anjana, eye diseases will eradicate and fever (takma) is also cured - Adarva-4-9-9.

Description about Swarna is available in - Adharva-1-35-1-4

Description about Rajata is available in - Adharva-1-16-1-4

Description about Tapya (tin) Ayas [iron] is available in- Adharva-6-63-3, 6-84-3,1-3-7, 19-66-1

Scanned by CamScanner

In Rigveda, usage of Ayas (iron) was explained in the story of Visphala. At the situation of loss of her limb in the battle. Aswani kumaras were fitted artificial limb for her which was made with iron.

In Yajurveda chamaka adyaya description of Hiranyaka (gold), Ayas, Loha and Trapu is available.--Yajurveda 18-3

In Brahmana Sahitya

1. **Shatapada Brahmana :** Description regarding Swarna, Rajata, loha and Naga was there

   12-8-3-11, 5-3-5-15, 5-4-1-24, 13-3-4-5, 13-7-1-7

2. **Titeereeya Brahmana :** Description regarding Swarna is available 2-2-4

Upanishat

In Katoponishat and Chandogyapanishat, description about Hiranya and Ayas is their

Ref : Katopanishat - 1-1-33

Chandogyapanishat - 6-1-5

In Manusruti and Varaha Gruhya Sutras - Description about Sishu jatakakarma is available and also we will get references regarding Swarna prashana vidhi. Ref:- Manusruti - 6-17, -Varahagruhya - 1-18.

We will find references regarding Swarna, Rajata in Garuda purana, Bavishya purana, Agni purana and Devi bhagavata.

Samhita Kala

In Bruhatrayi we will find many references regarding Rasadravyas.

Charaka Samhita : In Charaka samhita sutra sthana 1st chapter, dravya is classified into three types those are Jangama, Oudbidha, and Parthiva. In pardhiva group acharya mentioned Pancha lohas (Roupya, Tamra, loha, Naga, and Vanga) Manahshila, Anjana, etc. dravys. In Charaka sutra stana 3rd chapter, acharya mentioned different lepas which are made with Rasadravyas, along with Vanaspati dravyas, those are Madhuchista, Kaseesa, and Anjana etc. In Charaka chikitsa sthana 1st chapter 1st pada, acharya mentioned about Brahma rasayana. In this Rasayana acharya mentioned Kanaka, Rajata, Tamra, Pravala, and Kalayasa lohas correspondingly .

पक्षात्यये चोद्धृत्य कनक रजत ताम्र, प्रावाल कालयस चूर्णष्ट भाग सम्युक्तम्....................

In the same chapter preparation of Loharasayana is also explained.

समानःशिला नेत्रन्जनं..................................मणिनामौषधीनं ।

चमांगल्यानां विषस्य च धारणा दगदानां च सेवनान्न भवेज्वरः॥

For the Jwara nivarana purpose acharya mentioned Manahshila, Netranjana etc.

Scanned by CamScanner

Acharya mentioned Vidurya, Mukta, Gaireeka and Swarnas for the treatment of Raktapitta.

In Gulma chikitsa acharya mentioned Shilajatu. (Cha. Chi. 5/89)

In Kustachikitsa acharya was mentioned Lelitaka prayoga, in this yoga, Gandhaka is the prime ingredient, Shilajatu, Vajra, and Parada also present in this yoga. (Cha.Chi 7/70-72)

Sushruta Samhita : We will find plenty references regarding the Rasadravys in Sushruta samhita.

1. We will find Shilajatu, Kaseesa, Tutta, in the treatment of Asmari, Sarkara, Mutrakruccha and Gulma in Sushruta. (Sutrastana-38/37-38)
2. In Raktapitta chikitsa Anjanadi Ghanaprayoga is there. (Su.sutra 38/41-42)
3. In Vranachikitsa for external application purpose - Kaseesa, Tutta, Haratala, and Manahsilas are using may be in lepa form. (Su.chi 1/97-98)
4. For treatment of Upadamsavrana usage of Kankshi, Gaireeka, Tutta, Pushpakaseesa, Haratala, Manahsila with Honey is there. (Su.chi 19/41)
5. In the case of Netrarogas (Suklagata rogas) - usage of Spatika, Pravala, Mukta, Shanka, Rajata, Anjana is there. (Su. ut. tantra 10/15)
6. In Panduroga acharya mentioned mandura is best one. (Su. Ut. Tantra 44/23)
7. In Sushruta chikitsa sthana 10th and 11th chapters Ayaskruti explanation is there; it is used as Rasayana for the purpose Kusta, Panduroga etc.
8. In Sushruta sutra sthana 38th chapter - Tapyadi Gana prayoga is there; in this list Naga, Vanga, Tamra, Roupya, Swarna, loha, Mandura etc are there.
9. In Uttara shtana 38th chapter Acharya mentioned Kamsya and Tutta prayoga in Netra roga chikitcha.
10. In Sustruta samhita samanya musha discription is also available.

Astanga Sangraha : In Uttara sthana of Astanga sangraha, we will find description regarding Rasousadhas and Parada. (13/36, 39/162, 49/245)

Astanga Hrudaya :

Acharya Laghu : Vagbhata mentioned Sasyaka, Manahsila, Talaka, and Kaseesa prayoga for the treatment of Upadamsha vrana. In this samhita we will get the references regarding Parada prayoga and for Anjana nirmana purpose acharya mentioned Andha musha.

Vrunda Madhava : In the preparation of Netravarthi achrya vrundha used Tutta, and Rasajana. acharya chakrapani given the name nagarjuna varthi for this netra varthi.

Chakradatta : It is written by Acharya chakrapani in 11th century. In Amlapitta chikitsa acharya was mentioned shodhana and usage of Parada, Gandhaka, Abhraka & Loha. He was the first person who narrate about the Parpati kalpana.

Scanned by CamScanner

Navaneetaka : In this book for Netraroga chikitsa purpose anjana nirmana is there. In the preparation of Anjana, acharya was mentioned the drugs like Gaireeka, Rasanjana, and Yashadapushpa.

Rasakaala

Many of the Rasashastra granthas, were in Parvati and Parameswara Samvada roopa (conversation between Lord Shiva and Goddess Parvati), and most of the Rasa granthas were not mentioned the author's name, and few of the Rasa granthas are mentioned Bhairava was the author.

According to Rasa ratnakara, Rasashastra is divided into 5 Khandas. Those are Rasa khanda, Rasendra khanda, Vadhi khanda, Rasayana khanda, and Mantra khanda.

1. **Rasa Khanda :** It explain about different Dhatus, Maharasa, Uparasa, like its Shodhana, Marana, Satwa patana etc and also we will get description of different yantras.
2. **Rasendra Khanda :** It explain about different procedures for Rasoushada nirmana, for the purpose of Vyadiharana.
3. **Rasayana khanda :** It enlighten about preparation of Rasayana oushadhas.
4. **Vadhi Khanda :** It enlighten about converting the lower metals into higher metals with the help of Parada.
5. **Mantra Khanda :** In this khanda we will find different mantras, to solve lohavada.

The period of 8 to12th A.D was the Rasakala, because in this period we will get most of the Rasashastra granthas.

Nagarjuna : When we heard about alchemy, we will get remembrance of Acharya Sidda Nagarjuna, who was born at Kanchi pura in bramhin family. After 7years he went to forest and served to Boudha bikshus and learned Rasavidya from such persons. Then he went to Srishaila mountains to practice the knowledge of Rasashastra. According to Harinadha shastri, Nagarjuna learned Rasashastra from Nalandaviswa vidyalaya (Nalanda University).

Nagarjuna's in Rasashatra History :

1. Rasasidda Nagarjuna ' He was the court minister for king Bodisatwa
2. Anandakara Nagarjuna
3. Sushruta Pratisamskartha Nagarjuna or Darshanika Nagarjuna? He was the pratisamskartha for Sushrutasamhita
4. Badhantha Nagarjuna - Author for Rasa vaisesika sutras.
5. Rasasidda Nagarjuna - II
6. Rasasidda Nagarjuna - III
7. Nagarjuna Nagesha.

In the above list 1. Darshanika Nagarjuna 2. Rasasidda Nagarjuna's are famous :

Scanned by CamScanner

1. **Dharsyasnika Nagarjuna :** He was the Prati samskartha for Sushruta samhita.
2. **Rasasidda Nagarjuna :** He was belonging to 7-8th Century (A.D.). He developed the Rasashastra. He wrote many books like Rasa ratnakara, Rasendra mangala, and Kakhsyaputa tantra. In Kakhsyaputa tantra we will get conversation in between Nagarjuna and Shalivahana, that's way most of the acharyas are concidered Rasa Nagarjuna is belonging to 3rd Century.

Rasendra Mangala : It is having 8 chapters, but 4 chapters are available. In this book explanation about Parada astadasha samskaras, process of making Swarna from lower metals, sodhana, and marana of Rasa, Uparasa, Lohas and also Abhraka, makshika satwapatana etc. is there. We will found description of oushadha yogas like Anandabairava rasa and Dashamula kwadha etc.

Kakshyaputa Tantra : It is available in Bombay library of A.C, and having 160 pages and 20 Patalas. In this book description about Agni stambana, Gavya stambana, Sena stambana, Ashwa stambana, Mohana, Ucchatana, Maranas, Udwasana, and Indrajala vidyas are there.

Kubjika Tantra : It is available at Nepal. In this book Parada samskaras, Sadvidha jarana vidhis, and making of Swarna by using Tamra and Parada are discribed. Many acharyas are concidered it was written in 6 A.D.

Accharya Yoga : Nagarjuna (few authors' opinion) was the author, it is also having description like Vasikarana, Ucchatana, Romasochana, and Unmada karana like Kakshya puta tantra.

Rasahrudaya Tantra : Sri Govinda Bagavatpada acharya was the author, according to P.C.Rai openion, acharya belongs to 4th century, but according to Trayambak Gurunath, acharya belonging to 8th century. Some peoples opines that he was the Guru for Sankaracharya. In this tantra we will found 19 chapters, in this chapters description about Rasa vidya, Parada utkrustata, names of Astadashasamskaras, Paribhasha, Rasaranjana, Sarana, Jarana, Kecharigutika nirmana is there. Most of the rasa scholars consider, it is one of the oldest and best book in Rasashastra.

Rasarnava : It was written by acharya Sri Bhairava, he belonging to 12th century A.D. This book is written in the style of conversation between Parvathi and Parameshwara, description regarding Rasashala and its upakaranas, some procedures of Rasa is there. In chaturtha patala acharya mentioned Dhatu jwalavarna Parikhas.

Dhatu	Jwalavarna
Swarna	Peetavarna Jwala
Rajata	Swetavarna Jwala
Tamra	Neelavarna Jwala
Teekshnaloha	Raktavarna Jwala

Scanned by CamScanner

Acharya also mentioned Lohasatwapatana, by this process we will get the dhatu.

Rasendra Chudamani : It was written by acharya somadeva, according to P.C.Rai opinion acharya belonging to 12th or 13th Century A.D. In Rasaratnasamucchaya acharya Rasavagbhata mention the paribhasha, yantravignana etc matter from the Rasendrachudamani, that's why it is one of the oldest book in Rasashastra.

Rasaprakasa Sudhakara : It was written by Acharya Yasodharabhat, who belongs to13th century from Gujarat state. In 1st chapter of Rasaprakasha sudhakara we will find the description of Parada utpati, doshas, 18 samskaras. In 8th chapter description of different diseases and its related yogas was described. Lost 3 chapters described about Swarna, Rajata, and its Kritrimanirmana.

Rasendra Sara Sangraha : It was written by Acharya Gophalakrishna who is belong to 13th Century A.D. In this book, 5 chapters are there.

1st chapter deals about different Dhatus, Rasa, and Upavisha shodhana methods.

2nd chapter deals about different Roga chikitsa.

3rd chapter deals about Balarogachikitsa.

4th chapter deals about Visha chikitsa.

5th chapter deals about Rasayana and Vajeekarana yogas.

Rasasara : It was written by Pandit Govindacharya, he learned Rasashastra from Boudha acharyas and he belongs to 12th or 13th Century A.D. He mentioned about Ahiphena which is obtain from poisonous fishes or snakes of the sea.

Rasaratnakara : Most of the Acharyas are Concidered it was written by Nityanatha who belongs to 13th Century. In this book, acharya mentioned 5 Khandas.those are Rasakhanda, Rasendrakhanda, Vadikhanda, Rasayanakhanda, and Mantrakhanda. Acharya Rasavagbhata point out Nityanatha name in his book Rasaratna samuchaya that's why it is earlier book of Rasaratna samucchaya.

Rasaratnasamucchaya : It belongs to 13th Century, written by Rasavagbhata who was the son of Simhagupta. In this book, 2 Khanda's and 30 Chapters are there.

- **Poorvakhanda :** 1st to 11th chapters - explain about basic thing of Rasa Shastra
- **Dwiteeyakhanda :** 12th - 30th chapters - acharya mentioned different chikitsa yogas.

Acharya mentioned Arogya vardhini rasa in Kusta chikitsa. Rasaratna samuchaya is a systemic book in Rasashastra, acharya collected the matter from the books like Rasarnava, Rasaprakasa sudhakara, and Rasendra chudamani etc. Vignana bhodhini which is written by Prof. Dattatreya Ananta kulkarni is best hindi commentary book for Rasa ratna samuchaya.

Rasopanishad : In this book, mainly we observe the Paradasamskaras, author of book and its period is not mentioned. Most of the rasashastra scholars are thinking that Kapaalikas are on paper this script. we will find philosophy of Rasashastra like Parada is atma or atma is Parada in this book.

Scanned by CamScanner

Rasapaddati : It was written by acharya Bindu in 13th Century. In1929 Acharya Yadavjitrikanji was printed this book in Nirmanya sagara press.

Raseswaradarsanam : Acharya Madava, who was the author for Sarva Darshana Sangraha in 14th Century was mention about this book. In this book we will get matter about moskya with Parada and also about shareerastiratwa.

Sarangadhara Samhita : It was written by acharya Sarangadhara who was the son of Dhamodhara, and he belongs to 13th Century. In this script we will get information of three khandas, those are Pratama, Dwiteeya, and Truteeya khandas, it is having total - 32 Chapters and 2,600 slokas. Dwiteeya khanda is deals about Bhaishajya kalpana, Dhatu shodana and Rasayogas. Sarangadhara is the first person who wrote Ayurvedic Pharmaceutics in systematic manner. Best commentry for sarangadhara samhita is Deepika, which was written by Adamalla.

Bhavaprakasha : It was written by Bhavamisra in 16th century. Three khandas are there in this book. Poorva khanda explaine about Dhatu Shodhana and Marana, in Phirangarogachikitsa acharya mentioned Rasakarpura prayoga. In Madhya and Uttara khandas acharya mentioned different rasoushadas for various diseases.

Rasendra Chintamani : It was belongs to15th century by acharya Dundakanatha.This is one of the popular book in Rasa shastra.

Lohasarvasvam : In 15th century it was written by Sarveswara. Chudamanimisra and acharya madava are mentioned about lohasarvasvam in their books. In this book we will get impermation about 4 lohas.

Rasakama Dhenu : Written by Acharya Chudamanimisra in 17th century. This is also one of the famous book in Rasa shastra. He mentioned the books Gorakyasamhita, Purandhara rahasya, Kaksyapu tatantra, Rasendra mangala etc.

Basavarajeeyam : It was written by Neelakanta basavaraj who was belongs to Andhrapradesh in15th or 16th century.

He mentioned - In Krutayuga - Charaka Samhita

In Tretayuga - Rasarnava

In Dwaparayuga - Siddhavidya

In Kaliyuga - Basavarajeeya are sresta,

He himself express about greatness of his book. He mentioned Ahiphena, Rasa karpoora prayoga, and different Rasa oushadhas also.

Adhunika Kaala

Ayurveda Prakasha : In 18th century it was written by Upadyaya madhava, in this book six chapters are there

Scanned by CamScanner

1st chapter deals about Parada and its samskaras

2nd chapter deals about Uparasas

3rd chapter deals about Saptadatus

4th chapter deals about Upadhatus

5th chapter deals about Ratnas

6th chapter deals about Upavishas and its shodhana

Yogaratnakara : It was written by Mayurapada bikha In 18th century. Acharya mentioned rasadravya shodhana, marana and dhatu bhasma varna.

1. Swarnabhasma - Champakavarna
2. Rajata, Tamra Dhatubhasmas - Krishnavarna
3. Teekshna loha bhasma - Jambuphalavarna
4. Abhraka bhasma - Istika varna

Bhaishajya Ratnavali : In 19th century it was written by Acharya Govindadas. He collected the matter from various rasagrantas, most of the vaidyas are following this book for treatment purpose because it is having many yogas with detail description.

Rasatarangini : It was written by Sri Sadananda sharma who belongs to 20th century.This is one of the latest book in Rasashastra. He followed modern chemical techniques to prepare the Rasa karpoora. He mentioned Swarnalavana nirmana, Gandhakamla nirmana, and sorakamla nirmanavidhi etc.

Rasamruta : It was written by acharya Yadavjitrikanji in the period of 1943-1951. He explained rasadravya matter in briefly and he has given good clarification for controversial drugs in Rasa shastra. He mentioned loha varga, sudhavarga etc according to their main component.

Rasajalanidhi : It was written by acharya Bhoodeva mukharjee in the period of 1923-1938. Acharya belongs from Calcutta. Five volumes are there in this book, slokas are in devanagarilipi (Sanskrit) and translation is in English. It is also one of the complete book in Rasa shastra.

Rasayogasagara : In the period of 1927-1930 Pandith Hariprasanna sharama was written it. It is in 2 volumes, mater of the rasayogas is in alphabetical order.

History of Hindu Chemistry : It was written by Sir P.C. Rai in 1940, it is having two parts and deals about complete Indian Chemistry.

Bharateeya Rasashastra (Hindu Chemistry) : In1953 Acharya Vamanaganeshdesai was written one book by this name in Marati language. In1950 Sri BAL lal Vidya wrote one book in this name in gujarat language. In 1977 Acharya Viswanath Dwivedhi wrote one book in this name in Hindi, in this book achaya mentioned Dhatu bhasma -Varna, Rasa, Gandha, Sparsya, jwala pareekhayas

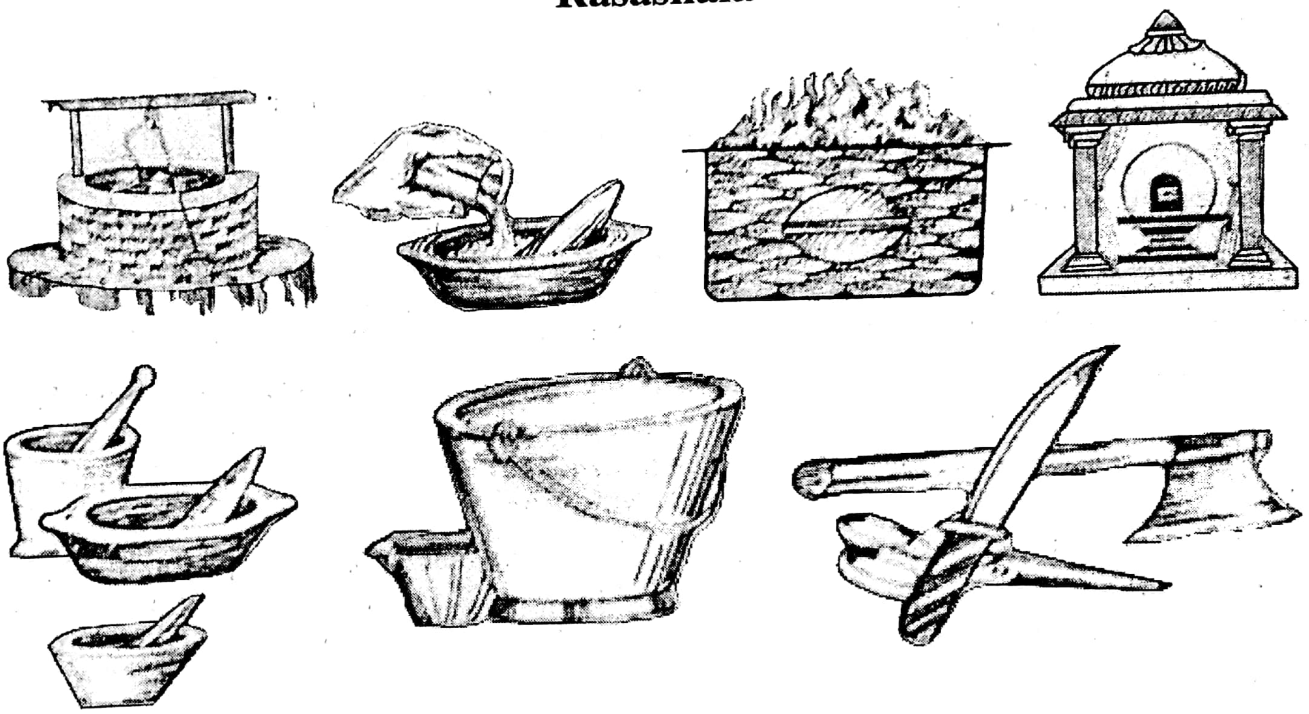
Scanned by CamScanner

Siddabesaja Manimala : In1886 Acharya Krishna rama bhat was written this book. He mentioned that he personally done Parada samskaras for several times. This book is in 5 Gucchas (chapters). We will found Parada abyantara prayoga in sula with the dose of Shana pramana that means 8 drops or $\frac{1}{4}$ th tolas or Ardha sanapramana. Acharya mentioned most of Anuboota yogas, these yogas are very popular in Jaipur which is in Rajasthan.

Paradavignanam : It was written by Vaidya Sri Vasudeva mulasankara dwivedhi, in this book acharya mentioned Parada Astasamskand and Kupipakwa rasayanas. Generally after Asta Samskaras, Parada remain 8th portion, but Acharya mentioned after Astasamskaras Parada will lose 8th portion.

Rasashala and Concept of RasaMantapa

Rasashala



Location of Rasa Shala [pharmacy]

आतंकरहिते देशे धर्मराज्ये मनोरमे। उमामहेश्वरोपेते समृद्धे नगरे शुभे॥
कर्तव्यं साधनं तत्र रसराजस्य धीमता। अत्यन्तोपवने रम्ये चतुर्द्वारोपशोभिते॥
तत्र शाला प्रकर्तव्या सुविस्तीर्णा मनोरमा। सम्यग्वातायनोपेता दिव्याचित्रैर्विचित्रिता॥

R.R.S.6/11-13

The location of the Rasashala(pharmacy) should be devoid of any fear and trepidation and situated in the kingdom where the ruling is done with virtue and honesty. It should be

Scanned by CamScanner

the house of Lord Shiva and goddess Parvathi, and is flourishing in such a beautiful place; a wise person should arrange to perform the mercurial processes. A beautiful park is made in such a place, which has four entrances. In the midst of this park the pharmacy building is constructed which should be specious and neat and has many windows and inside which outstanding portraits and pictures are hung.

तत्समीपे समे दीप्ते कर्तव्यं रसमण्डपम्। अतिगुप्तं सुविस्तीर्णं कपाटार्गलशोभितम्॥
ध्वजच्छत्रवितानाढ्यं पुष्पमालाविमम्बितम्। भेरीकहलघण्टादि श्रृंगीनाद विनादितम्॥
भूः समा तत्र कर्तव्या सुदृढा दर्पणोपमा। तन्मध्ये वेदिकारम्या कर्तव्या लक्षणान्विता॥

R.R.S-6/14-16

A Rasamandapa (pandal) is constructed in the nearest of the pharmacy in a plain and concealed area, which is full with abundant of light. This portion should be provided with large arches and garlands. The mantapa should be drumming with the sounds of drums, bells, pipes etc. the floor of the mantapa should be firm, even, and shiny like mirror. A dias is building on this floor, with all these proper arrangements.

According to Rasatarangini-(Location of Rasashala)

विमलोपवनप्रदेशगां रमणीयां जलयन्त्रशोभिताम्। कमनीयगवाक्षसंयुतां जनबाधारहितामसंकुलाम्॥
निर्खिलौषधवर्गमणिडतां रससिद्धेश्वरचित्रभूषिताम्। विपुलाखिलसधनान्वितां रसशालां विदधीतशोभनाम्॥

R.T 1/13-14

To construct Rasashala (pharmacy) which is meant for to prepare medicines, location should be like this, good ventilation should have surrounding the place and also having good water source. That place should not troubled by the human beings and animals. We should arrange separate section for siddaoushada samrakshana, and also we should decorate with different chitrapatas of rasasidhas (oil points of alchemists) and arrange the different yantraupakaranas.

Rasashala Karma Vibhaga (Working area- According to Rasavagbhata)

शालायः पूर्व दिग्भागे स्थापयेद्रसभैरवम्। वन्हिकर्माणि चाग्नेये याम्ये पाषाणकर्म च॥
नैऋत्ये शस्त्रकर्माणि वारूणे क्षालनादिकम्। शोषणं वायुकोणे च वेधकर्मोत्तरे तथा॥
स्थापनं सिद्धवस्तूनां प्रकुर्यादीशकोणके। पदार्थसंग्रहः कार्या रससाधनहेतुकः॥

R.R.S-7/3-5

The "Rasabhairva" is installed at the Eastern side of the pharmacy. All the instruments relating to firework are bring together at the Southeastern region. At the Southern part, grinding work (with the help of mortars pestle of various materials) is performed. An arrangement is made for the processes using sharp instruments at the South West portion of the pharmacy and in the Western region; there should be facility for all kinds of cleaning, washing etc. Drying is done at Northwestern corners and for the "Vedhakarma" (for

Scanned by CamScanner

Dhatuvadha - Converting lower metals into gold) is carried out at the Southern region of the pharmacy. At the North Eastern part, arrangement is made for the storage of the prepared medicines as well as raw mineral drugs.

Rasashala Karma Vibhaga (Working area- According to Rasatarangini)

शङ्करं पूर्वदिग्भागे स्थायेद्भिषजाग्रणीः। आग्नेये वह्निकार्याणि याम्ये प्रस्तरकृत्यकम् ॥
शस्त्रकृत्यन्तु नैऋत्ये ज्ञालनादीनि वारुणे। वायव्ये शोषणं शस्तमुत्तरे यन्त्ररज्ञणाम् ॥
निदध्यादीशकोणे तु रससाधनमूलकम्। मुख्योपकरणं तत्तन्नित्यकृत्यं समागतम् ॥
R.T1/14-16

Install the Rasalinga (symbol of lord shiva) at the east side of the rasashala (pharmacy), then arrange the puta, kosti type of fire related things in Agneyadik (south east direction), arrange grinding and pounding procedures in Dakshinadik (south direction), perform satrakarmas (cutting &chopping) at Nairutidik (south west direction), perform the prakshlanakriyas (washing&cleaning) at Pachama dik (west direction), arrange drying procedures at Vayuvyadik (north west direction), arrange the different yantras (instruments) in Uttaradik (north direction), store the prepared medicines in Esyanyadik (north east direction).

Installation of Rasalinga

निष्कत्रयं हेमपत्रं रसेन्द्रं नवनिष्ककम्। अम्लेन मर्दयेद्यामं तेन लिंगंतु कारयेत् ॥
दोलायंत्रे सारनाले जम्बीरस्थं दिनं पचेत्। तल्लिगं पूजयेत्तत्र सुशुभैरूपचारकैः ॥
R.R.S-6/17-18

3 Nishka (72 Ratis-4.5gs) of gold leaves 9 Nishka (216 Ratis - 13.5gs) of purified mercury are taken together and rubbed in a sour liquid like lemon juice for 3 hours and a shivalinga (Symbol of Lord Shiva) is prepared out of it. This linga is kept inside a Jambeera (lemon) fruit and perform swedana in Dolayantra having kanji for a day. Then washed and keep on the dias constructed in the mantapa, and worshipped with all the respects.

Benefits of Worshipping Rasalinga

लिंगकोटि सहस्रस्य यत्फलं सम्यगर्चनात्। तत्फलं कोटिगुणितं रसलिंगार्चनाद् भवेत ॥
ब्रह्महत्यासहस्त्राणि गोहत्याायुतानि हि। तत्क्षणाद्विलयं यान्ति रसलिंगस्य दर्शनात् ॥
स्पर्शनात् प्राप्यते मुक्तिरिति सत्यं शिवोदितम् ॥ R.R.S-6/19-21

If the person warshipped Rasalinga, such person will get the benefit of worshipping one thousand crore Lingas. By seeing(dardhana) of this Rasalinga one can free from the sins accumulated due to killing thousand of Brahmins and lacks of cows within a moment. The Lord Shiva himself expressed. By doing sparshana (make touch) of rasalinga can bring about the liberation to the man.

Scanned by CamScanner

Method of Worship

आग्नेय्यां श्री अघोरेण मन्त्रराजेन चार्चयेत्। अष्टादशभुजं शुभ्रं पंचवक्त्रं त्रिलोचनम्॥
प्रोतरूढं नीलकण्ठं रसलिंगं विचिन्तयेत्। तस्योत्संगे महादेविमेकवक्त्रां चतुर्भुज्याम्॥
अक्षमालांकुशं दक्षे वामे पाशाभयम् शुभम्। दधतीं तप्तहेमाभां पितवस्त्राम् विभावयेत्॥

R.R.S-6/22-24

The Rasalinga is installed at the Agneya (south east) corner of the dias and make worship with chanting Shri Aghora mantra. The Neelkantha (the Lord Shiva) who has 18 shoulders, four faces and three eyes, white in colour and riding the pretavahana(dead body).and also we should pray goddess Mahadevi Parvathi, who is seated in the middle of the Linga or on the thigh of Lord Shiva, and having one face, four shoulders and holding a garland of Rudraksha (herbal beads), Ankusha (hook) in of the right hands and a Oasha (rope) in one of the left hand.

Devotional Mantra

वांग्मयी श्रीः कामराजशक्तिबीजं रसांकुशा। यैः समा द्वादशांशैव ज्ञेया विद्या रसांकुशा॥
अनया पूजयेवीं गन्धपुष्पाक्षतादिभिः॥ R.R.S-6/24-25

The goddess is worshipped with fragrantive paste, flowers, and traditional rice etc. chanting the Mantra "Vangayi Sgrihi Shaktibeejam Rasankusha yaihi namaha".

नान्दीभृंगी महाकालकुलीरान्पूर्वदिक्क्रमात्। पूजयेन्नाममन्त्रैश्च प्रणवादिनमोन्तकैः॥
एवं नित्यार्चनं तत्र कर्तव्यं रसासिद्धये॥ R.R.S-6/26-27

At the four directions of rasalinga we should install Nandi, Bringi, Mahakaala and Kuleera in east, west, south, and north respectively. Then the worshipping is done with the Mantra, which starts with "OMKAR PRANAVA MANTRA", then in the middle the name of Gana and Namaha at the end. (for example : Oum Nandine Namaha). In order to attain the Rasasiddhi worship should be carried out daily.

The Deeksha (Initiation) for Rasavidya

रसविद्या शिवेनोक्ता दातव्या साधकाय वै। यथोक्तेन विधानेन गुरूणामुदितात्मना॥
समुहूर्ते सुनक्षत्रे चन्द्रताराबलान्विते। कलशं तोयसम्पूर्ण हेमरत्न फलैर्युतम्॥
स्थपयेद्रसलिंगाग्रे दिव्यवस्त्रेण वेष्टितम्। गन्धपुष्पाक्षतैर्धूपैनेवेद्योश्च सुपूजयेत्॥
पूजांते हवनं कुर्याद्योनिकुण्डे सुलक्षणे। तिलाज्यैः पायसैः पुष्पैः शतपुष्पादिकैः पृथक्॥
अघोरेण रसांकुश्या होमान्ते शिष्यमाव्हयेत्। कालिनीशक्तिसंयुक्तं रससिद्धिपरायणम्॥

R.R.S-6/28-32

The scholar of Rasashastra should be with cheerful mind, following all the customs and rules as per the scriptures, and also divoty of Lord Shiva. Scholar should follow auspicious moment and star, best Chandrabala and Tarabala, that scholar should take a pot filled

Scanned by CamScanner

with water, and also having Swarna(gold), Ratna(jems), Pancha pallava (five types of tender leaves) and covered with excellent cloths.It should be install infront of the Rasalinga, worship by offering incense, flowers, holy rice, food staffs etc. Then arrange yantra with all the holy qualities, performed offering Tila (oil),Gruta(ghee), Payasa (Sweet preparation having milk and other things), Puspa(flowers) etc., the teacher should invite the disciple who is possessing the Kalini Shakti and engaged in the Rasaddhi karmas.

Characteristics of Kalini Woman

यस्यास्तु कुंचिताः केशाः श्यामा या पद् मलोचना। सुरूपा तरूणी भिन्ना विस्तीर्णजघना शुभा॥
संकीर्ण हदया पीनस्तनभारेण नम्रिता। चुंबनालिंग्न स्पर्श कोमला मृदुभाषिणि॥
अश्वत्थ पत्र सदृश योनिदेश सुशोभित। कृष्णपक्षे पुष्पवति सा नारी कालिनी स्मृता॥
रसबन्धे प्रयोगे च उत्त्मा सा रसायने। तदभावे सुरूपा तु या काचित्तरूणांगना॥
तस्या देयं त्रिसप्ताहं गंधकं घृत सुंयुताम्। कर्षैकं प्रभाते तु सा भवेत्कालिनीसमा॥

R.R.S-6/33-37

The Kalini woman is having curly hair, beautiful eyes like lotus, is young, extremely atract with well-grown buttucks, and well-built big breasts. She should have soft touch, when she engaging kissing and hugging and also having very sweet voice. She has a beautiful vaginal area resemble like leaf of Ashwatha, she menstruates in the Krishnapaksha (when moon is on the wane). Such a woman is called Kalini woman. Such a Kalini woman is extremely good in brining about the success in Rasabandhana and other Rasayana processes. If such a woman is not available, select normal woman and give one tola (12g) of purified Gandhaka along with ghee for three weeks(21 days) she can obtain all the characteristics of Kalini woman.

Arrangements on Rasa Mantapa

We should sketch Satkona chakra with Astapadmadalas on Rasa mantapa. In the middle of the chakra, we should keep Parada yukta kalva yantra. Surrounding of padmadalas we should arrange four ways according to four directions. At east sideway arrange the dravyas like Swarna, Rajata, west sideway arrange the dravyas like Vanga, Kantaloha, north sideway arrange the dravyas like Munda loha and Teekshana lohas, south side way arrange the dravyas Tamra and Naga. In shatkonas fill each kona by using Vajra, Bhunaga, Tankana, Kantapashana, Abhraka and Vaikrantas.Then we should fill eachdalas by using Kharpara, Vimala, Swarna makshika, Chaphala, Tutta, Anjana, Hingula, and Sasyaka at above side. Then we should fill each dalas at below sides with Gandhaka, Haratala, Kaseesa, Manahsila, Kankusta, Srotanjana, Rajavartma, and Gaireekas respectively.

Rasa Sidhas : Before worshiping of Parada we should worship the Rasasidhas with dhupa, deepa, and naivedyas. The sidhas are Vyalya, Candrasena, Subuddi, Naravahana, Nagarjuna, Ratnagosha, Suraananda, Yashodara, Indraduma, Mandavya, Charpati,

Scanned by CamScanner

Surasenaka, Agama, Naga buddhi, Kanda, Kapalika, Kaamari, Tantrika, Sambhu, Lanka, Lampaka, Sharada, Bhanasura, Munisresta, Govinda, Kapila, and Bali.

Equipments : Ref- R.R.S- 7/6-13

All the equipments such as Kosthis (furnaces) like Satwapatanakosthi, Surakosthi, Patalakosthi, water storage tanks or containers of different sizes, two bhastrikas, metallic and bamboo pipes two each; vessels and utensils of mixed size made of gold, iron, copper, bronze, leather and stones, and many other useful instruments, equipments as well as materials, drugs etc are collected and stored in the pharmacy. Similarly different types of Kandani (pounding mechine) and Peshani (bigger, flat stone for rubbing), Droni (big cauldron), different kinds of mortars and suitable pestles(khalwas) and also the morter and pestle which can be heated on fire (Tapta khalwas); the sieves consisting thousands of tiny holes for filtering liquids; Knives, Kundali (circular discs to keep the vessels) and such other things are kept ready in the pharmacy.Apart from this, the mud used for the preparation of crucibles, tusha (paddy husk), cotton, cowdung cakes, flora and all the three kinds of drugs viz., mineral, herbal and animal origin are stored. Also, coal, dried cow dung powder, sand, swamp and bottles made of glass, mud etc;, the ladles and baskets made of bamboo, small pearl shells, conches kshurapra (sickles), various types of pots and vessels specially for heating, cooking the medicines and palika large knives and karnika for cutting the herbs into pieces are collected and stored in the pharmacy.

Sieves and Filtering Instruments–चालनि

चालनि त्रिविधा प्रोक्ता तत् स्वरूपं च कथ्यते। वैणवीभिः शलाकाभिर्निर्मिता ग्रथिता गुणैः॥
कीर्तिता सा सदास्थूलद्राव्याणां गालने हिता। चूर्ण चालन होतो चालन्यन्यापि वंशजा॥
कर्णिकारस्य शाल्मल्या हरिजातस्य कंबया। चतुरंगुल विस्तारयुकया निर्मिता शुभा॥
कुंडल्यरत्निविस्तारा छागचर्माभिवेष्टिता। वाजि बालांबरानद्धतला चालनिका परा॥
तया प्रचालनं कुर्याद्धर्तुं सूक्ष्मतरं रजः।

R.R.S -7/14-17

The sieves are three types. The first type of sieve is prepared with the thin wires made of bamboo, which are secured with the thread this kind of sieve is used for filtering coarse substances. The second type of sieve is used to filter the powder and it prepared with the bamboo, which has tiny pores and made with the wood of karnikara, Shalmali or Khadira it is used to sieve fine powder. The third variety is made with four square inch of wood and made into circular rim to prepare the beautiful sievé, its lower sieve portion is covered with hairs of horse or cloth. This sieve is used for filtering very fine powder.

Fuels

शिरिवत्र पावकच्छिष्टा अंगारे कोकिला मताः। कोकिलोतितांगारा निर्वाणाः पयसा विना॥
पिषटकं छगणं छाणमुपलंचोत्पलं तथा। गिरिण्डोपलसाठी च संशुष्कच्छगणाभिधाः॥

R.R.S-7/18-19

Scanned by CamScanner

Shikhitra, Pavakochchista, Angara, Kokila are the synonyms of the coal. The burning coal is extinguished not by sprinkling water, but by, keeping it covered, which is called "Kokila". The dry cowdung is otherwise called Pistaka, Changana, Chana, Uphala, Girinda, and Uphalasathi.

Galssware

कूपिका कुपिका सिद्धा गोला चैव गिरिण्डिका ॥ चषकं च कटोरी च वाटिका खारिका तथा ।
कंचोली ग्राहिका चेति नामान्येकार्थकानि हि ॥

Koopika, Kupika, Siddha, Gola, and Girindika are the synonyms of the bottle (kupi); where as the synonyms of a cup are Chashaka, Katori, Vatika, Kharika, Kancholi, and Grahika.

Appointment of Physician

रसचिंतका वैद्या निघंटुज्ञा वार्तिकाः । सर्वदेशजभाषज्ञाः संग्राहचास्तोऽपि साधकैः ॥ R.R.S-7/24

Only such physician, who has studied the Rasashastra well, and has proper knowledge in Nighantu shastra (Materia medica) and who is well versed in the languages of all the near by countries, is appointed in the pharmacy.

Attendant

सोद्यमाः शुचयः शूरा बलिष्ठाः परिचारकाः ॥ R.R.S - 7/26

The attendants working in the pharmacy should always be hard-working, having good conduct and be clean, strong and courageous.

Qualities of Physician

धैर्मिष्ठः सत्यवाग्विद्वान् शिवकेशवपूजकः । सदयः पद् महस्ता संयोज्यो रसवैद्यके ॥
पताकाकुम्भपाथोजमत्स्यचापाकपाणिकः । अनामाधःस्थरेखांकः स स्यादमृतहस्तवान् ॥
अदेशिकः कृपामुक्तो लुब्धो गुरूविवर्जितः । कृष्ण रेखाकरो वैद्यो दग्धहस्तः स उच्यते ॥
R.R.S-7/27-29

The physicians who are appointed in the pharmacy should be devout truthful, scholarly, devotee of Lord Shiva and Vishnu, kind hearted and should have lotus sign on the palm.

That physician who is having, one or more signs such as flag, sacred vessel, lotus, fish and bow in his palm; or who is having lines upto base of the ring finger, is called "Amrita Hasta" Purusha.That physician, who has no country of his own, who is cruel, greedy, without having education from a teacher, and who has black colored lines on the palms, is called "Dagdhahasta".

Scanned by CamScanner

Importance of Rasaushadhi

1. सादेवी प्रथमा सुसंम्कृतरसैर्या निर्मिता स्याद्रसैः। चूर्ण स्नेह कषायलेहरचिता स्यान्मानावी मध्यंमा ॥
शस्त्रच्छेदनलास्यलक्षण कृताऽचराऽधमा साऽसुरी। त्ययुर्वेद रहस्य मेत दखिलं तिस्रश्चिकित्सा मता ॥

Rasa paddati

According Rasapaddati treatments is three types that is 1 Daiwi, 2 Manushi, and 3 Asuri. The treatment which is carry out with rasa dravyas is called daiwi chikitsa, the treatment which is carry out with churna, sneha, kashaya, and lehyas is called manushi chikitsa and the treatment which is carry out with sastras(sharp instruments) is asuri chikitsa.

2. अल्पमात्रो प्रयोगित्वदरुचेरप्रसंगतः। क्षिप्रमारोग्यदायित्वादैषदेभ्योऽधिको रसः ॥ Ra.Sa.Sa

The Rasoushadas (Metalo-herbo-mineral formulations) are more effective with low dose, having phalatable and bestow immediate effect.

3. साद्येषु भेषजं सर्वमीरितं तत्वावेदिना। असाद्येष्वपि दातव्यो रसोऽतः श्रेष्ठ उच्यते ॥ Ra.Sa.Sa

We should treat sadya types of diseases by using any type of medicine, but in case of asadya rogas, Rasoushadas are only remedy.

४. सर्व शास्त्रार्थ तत्वज्ञो नजानाति रसं यदा। सर्वं तस्योपहासाय धर्महीनो यथा बुधः ॥ B.R

The person who knows all the sastras (scripts), but not having knowledge of Rasashastra (Hindi Chemistry) that person is not complete.

Concept of Rasa-Rasayana and Rasa Dharshanas

Rasa and Rasayana

Generally Rasa word is used for Parada. In Rasashastra not only Parada but also other dravyas like Abhraka, Gandhaka, Kampilaka etc are under their respective groups like Maharasa, Uparasa,and Sadaranarasa. Most of the Rasagranthas (Clasical books of Rasashastra) have been mentioned rasa as Parada, but they concidered remaining dravyas in Uparasa group. Whatever it may be, in Rasashastra we use the word Rasadravya not only for Parada but also other Rasadravyas, at the same time Rasoushadha (metalo-herbo-mineral formulation) means, the oushadha which is not only prepared with Parada, but also with other Rasadravyas (Metalo-mineral drugs).

According to Charaka Chikitsa Sthana 1st Chapter Rasayana Means

स्वस्थस्योर्ज्यस्करं यत्तु तद्युष्यं तद्रसायनं प्रायः– Cha. Chi 1

Which give strength and act as vrushya for healthy persons is called Rasayana, some drugs which cures the diseases and give strength to human being. Which means which act as Roga nashaka(disease curing) and Rasayana (Rejuvenate). For example Acharya

Scanned by CamScanner

Chakrapani mentioned some drugs in "Kshata ksheena"disease, those are Gruta and Guda and some oushadha yogas which are act in the disease as Rasayana eg -Agashtya hareetaki and Yogaraja in Pandu, thus acharya has given explanation for the same.

अन्येतुब्रुवते यद्व्याधिमात्रहरं न तद्रसायनं किंतु शरीरसंयोगदार्ढ्याद्दीर्घयुः कर्तृत्वसधारण्धर्मयोगा दुपचरितव्याधिहरं रसायनमिहोच्यत इति- Chakradata teeka on cha chi I

The oushadhas which eradicate the vyadhi (disease) are not Rasayanas (Rejuvenatives), but the oushadhas which gives Shareera drudatwa, dheergayu, and roga nirodaka shakti (body immunity) are called Rasayanas. Acharya Charaka has given more clarification for Rasayana.

धीर्घमायुः स्मृतिं................लाभोपायोहिशस्तानं रसादीनां रसायनम

Rasayana Means : Which give Deergayu, Smruti, Medhas, Arogya, Youvana, Shareera prabha & Varna, Swarya, and Vaksuddhi to human being and give strength to deha and Indriyas is called Rasayana.

According to Sarangadhara, Rasayana Means

रसायनंच तज्ञेयं यज्जराव्याधि नाशनं ।- Sa. Sa.pu- 5

Which eradicates Jara (old age), and Vyadhi (disease) is called Rasayana

In Rasoushadha kalpanas we will get few Rasayanas eg-

Khalwiya Rasayanas : Rasoushadhas which are prepared in Khalwa yantra are called Khalwiya rasayanas.

Kupipakwa Rasayanas : Rasoushadhas which are prepared by using Kachakupi (Glass bottle) are called as Kupipakwa rasayanas.

Pottali Rasayanas : Rasoushadhas which are prepared by using Pottali [pouch] are called as Pottali rasayanas.

मृतानि लोहानि रसीभवंन्तिनिघ्नन्ति युक्तानि महमयां
अभ्यास योगाद् दृढदेहसिध्दिंकुर्वन्ति रुग्जन्म जराविनाशम्- R.R.S

By consuming the proper incinerated lohas, should absorb and circulate all over the body and act as Roga nashaka (disease curing) or they will assimilate in Parada and act as Roga nashaka(disease curing).

Rasashastra (Mercurial chemistry) is also having individual darshanika sutras. The darshanas which are related to Rasashastra are called as Raseswara darshanas. We will get information about Rasa darshanas from Rasahrudaya tantra and Rasarnava tantra. Shayana madhava who is the author for Sarva darshana sangraham has been given separate chapter for Raseshwara darshanas. Usually all the darshanas speak about moksha (reaching heaven after marana) but according Raseshwara darshana moksha means achieve goal with pancha boutika shareera, this is also called Jeevanmruta.

Scanned by CamScanner

1. पिंड पाते तु यो मोक्षः स च मोक्षो निरर्थक। पिंडेतु पतिते देविगर्थमोऽपि विमुच्यते ॥ Rasarnava
2. मुक्तौ साच ज्ञानत् तच्चभ्य सात्स च स्थिरे देहे ॥
...इति धन शरीर भोगान मत्वर नित्यान् सदैव यतनीयम्।
............हर गौरि सृष्टि संयोगात् ॥ R.H.T-1/10-33

The explanation regarding jivanmukti is found in Rasahrudayatantra also, here acharya has been explained Mukti, is obtain by Gnana, and Gnana is obtain by Abyasa, by doing Abyasa we will get Pinda sadrusya shareera (Lohasadrusya), that means Jara, Vyadi, and Mruthyu rahita shareera. This pinda shareera will not be attained by consuming moolikas (medicinal plants). Normally we will not get Pindashareera by consuming Rasa (Parada) because all Vanaspati dravyas will digest in Naga. Naga is digested in Vanga, Vanga is digested in Tamra, Tamra is digested in Rajata, Rajata is digested in Swarna, and lastly Swarna is digested by Parada, that's why the siddhas who want mokshya will consume Abhraka grasa jeerna, Swarna grasa jeerna parada. We will get Dehasiddi or Jeevanmukti, only by consuming the oushadhas which are having Parada, Gandhaka, Abhraka etc, that means 'Haragouri srusti rasa' sevana.

शताश्वमेधेन कृतेन पुण्यं गोकोटिभिः स्वर्ण सहस्रदानात्।
नृणां भवेत् सूतक दर्शनेन यत्सर्व तीर्थेषु कृताभिषेकात् ॥ R.R.S-1/23

Just looking the mercury human being will get the punya, which is equal to acquired by giving away one crore cows or donation a thousand gold coins or dipping in all the holy waters. Those who prepare the linga out of mercury and loyalty with respect will get the merit of worshipping all the Shivalingas situated in three worlds. The sins will vanish, either by consuming or touching or donating or dedicating upon and worshipping the mercury. If the mercury is grind with aromatic substances like Musk, Camphor or with purified sulpur, and smeared it over the Shiva linga daily, the sins committed in the previous life are vanished. Who performs jarana even a little amount of Abhraka with mercury would obtain the merit of performing one hundred Aswamedha yagnas. If anybody criticize the mercury, will suffer in hell for thousands of years.

सिद्धे रसे करिष्यमि निर्दरिद्यमिदं जगत्। रसद्यानमिदंप्रोक्तं ब्रम्हहत्यादिपापनुत् ॥
अभ्रग्रासो हि सूतस्य नैवेध्यं परिकीर्तितम्। ....परमं पदम् ॥ R.R.S-1/31-33

Carry out of Rasasiddi will take away the poor quality from this world. It is the oath of the Rasavaidyas. The human being will free from Brahma hatyadi doshas by such a thought and acts keeping the above evidence in mind. If any person will have presence of mercury in the form of medicine in his stomach, such a man will be free from all the sins and he would attain liberation.

1. मूर्चित्वा हरति रुजं बंधनमनुभूय मुक्तिदोभवति। अमरीकरोति हि म्रुतः कोऽन्यः करुणाकरः सूतात् ॥
R.R.S-1/34
2. रसबंध एव धन्यः प्रारंभे यस्यसततमिति करुणा। सेस्यति रसे करिष्ये महीमहं निर्जारामरणम्।
R.R.S-1/3

Scanned by CamScanner

The Moorchita parada destroys all the diseases, the baddha parada is answerable for liberation, and mruta parada brings about long life. Is there any other medicine, which is more worthy then this mercury. The untreatable Switra kustha which is caused by the effect of the sins like killing of brahmin or cow or teacher is cured by this mercury; who before starting the parada bandha, guarantee that he would brings about the agelessness and immortality to all the human being, after accomplished the goal. Then after acharyas are thinking that, how we use parada for dehasiddhi purpose, which means we should not use parada directly because it is having so many doshas. To remove the doshas many acharyas are mentioned eighteen samskaras (Astadasha samskaras).

स्वेदन मर्दन मूर्छोत्थापन निरोधनियमश्च। दीपन गगनग्रासप्रमाणमथ चारण विधानंच ॥
गर्भद्रुति भह्यद्रुतिरसरागसारणंचैव। क्रामण वेधो भक्षण मष्टादशधेति रसकर्म ॥
R.H.T-2/1-2

Those are 1. Swedana 2. Mardhana 3. Moorchana 4. Uttapana 5. Patana 6. Rodhana 7. Niyamana 8. Dipana 9. Grasamana 10. Charana 11. Garbhadruti 12.Bahyadruti 13.Jarana 14. Ranjana 15. Sarana 16.Kramana 17.Bakshana and 18 Vedana (Deha, & loha vedhas). Here 17 samskaras are remove parada doshas, but 18th samskara is used on lower metals eg iron, copper and it will turn into higher metal (gold). Then acharyas imagine that rasa is suitable for dehavadha. Rasashastra is not only develop for dhatuvadha purpose, but also for dehavadha (mokshya) too.

According to Sarva Darshana Sangraha

नाच रसशास्त्रं धातुवाधार्थ मेवेति मंतव्यम्। देह वेधा द्वार मुक्ते रेव परम प्रयोजनत्वात् ॥
Sarva darshana sangraha

Ancient days especially Boudha period, acharyas are not doing animal experiments, because they are having ahimsa sidhanta (Non violence theory). That's way first they done experiments on dhatus (lohas) and next on human being.

यथा लोहे तथा देहे कर्तव्यं देह लोहायोः। पूर्वं लोहे परिक्षेत ततो देहे प्रयोजयेत् ॥ Rasarnava-1

Both dehavadha and dhatuvadhas are called as Rasavadha.

रसविद्य दृडं गोप्य मातुर्गुह्यमिवधृवम् भवेद्विर्यवति गोप्या निर्वीर्या च प्रकाशनात्– R.R.S-6/72

According to Modern Science Dhatu Parinama is not Possible

At 6th century Para sebshan was given his opinion like the chemicals which are used Dhatuvadha purpose, should also use for Vyadihara purpose, this is called Eyatro chemistry. This Dhatuvadha is known as "Al chemey". Al chemey is derived from the Al + Chemium. Here Al is having the (Holistic meaning), and chemium denote science.

According to Sanskrit : किमियम् is the combination of किम्+इदम् that means. What is this"

❖

Scanned by CamScanner

2. CHAPTER

Brief Description and Application of Technical Terminologies (Paribhasha Prakarana)

Brief Description and Application of Technical Terminologies (Paribhasha Prakarana)

Acharya Rasavagbhata has given explanation regarding paribhasha (terminology) in 8th Chapter of Rasa ratna samuchaya. The Scholars of Rasashastra having the knowledge of paribhasha will not commit any mistakes in their practice. Acharya Rasavagbhata accepts that the matter related to paribhasha has been taken from 4th and 9th chapters of 'Rasendra chudamani'.

Definition -

१. निगूढानुक्तलेशोक्तसन्दिग्धार्थप्रदीपिका । सुनिश्चितार्थः विबुधैः परिभाषा निगद्यते ॥ R.T-2/2

२. अव्यक्तानुक्त लेशोक्त सन्दिग्धार्थ प्रकाशिकः । परिभाषाः प्रकथ्यन्ते दीपीभुताः सुनिािता ॥

Vid. Pari. Pradeepika

Paribasha enlighten the meaning of a subject clearly with minimum words. Whenever the matter is not mentioned, not bright, doubtful, confusing, then Paribasha help in understanding the matter properly.

1. Avapa

दृते द्रव्यान्तरक्षेपो लोहाद्यैः क्रियते हि यः । स आवापः प्रतीवापस्त देवाऽऽच्छादनं मतम् ॥ R.R.S-8/52

Keeping the lohas or any other substances in melted metalic media is called as Avapa, it is also known as Prativapa and Acchadana

2. Nirvapa

धात्वादेवन्हितप्तस्य जलादौ यन्निषेचनम् । स निर्वापः स्मृतश्चापि निषेकः स्नपनं मतम् ॥ R.T 2/49

तत्पस्याप्सु विनिक्षेपो निर्वापः स्नपनं च तत् । R.R.S - 8/54

Hold required dhatu with Bidayantra make it into red-hot, then immerse in Jaladi drava dravyas (water like liquid substances). This process is called as Nirvapa or Nisheka or Snapanam.

3. Dalana

१. संद्रावितस्य द्रव्यस्य द्रवे निक्षेपणन्तु यत् । ढालनं तत् समुद्दिष्टं रसकर्मविशारदैः ॥ R.T-2/36

Scanned by CamScanner

२. द्रुतद्रव्यस्य निक्षेपो द्रवे तद् ढालनं मतम् । R. R.S- 8/40

Take either Swarna, or Rajata or Naga or Vanga adi dhatus in musha, blow intensive fire until it turn into melted liquid form. This liquid metal should pour into other liquid like Kwatha, Swarasa, Dugdha etc. This process is known as Dalana.

4. Bhavana

Bhavana lakshanam and Bhavana Dravaya Pramanam

१. यच्चूर्णितस्य धात्वादेर्द्रवैः सम्पेष्य शोषणम् । भावनं तन्मतं विज्ञैर्भावना च निगद्यते ॥
द्रवेण यावता द्रव्यं चूर्णितं त्वार्द्रतां ब्रजेत् । तावानेव द्रवो देयो भिषग्भिर्भावनाविधौ ॥
भाव्यद्रव्यमितः काथ्यो जलमष्टगुणं ततः । वस्वंशशोषितः क्वाथो देयः क्वाथेन भावने ॥
R.T 2/49 to 51

२. द्रवेण यावता सम्यक् चूर्ण सर्व प्लुतं भवेत् । भावनायाःप्रमाणं तु चूर्णे प्रोक्तं भिषग्वरैः ॥
Sarangadara 6/6

Take dhatuchurnas (metallic powders) in Khalwa yantra (mortar & pestle) add drava dravyas (liquid substances) like Swarasa (extracted juice), Kwatha (decoction), Ksheera (milk), Taila (oil), Gruta (ghee) or Jala (water), make grinding until it dry's-up. Here we should pour the drava dravyas upto the dravya churna is sink and turn into wet form. If we use kwatha as drava dravya, we should take dravya yavakuta churna (drug coarse powder) equal to dhatu churna, then add water in the quantity of 8 parts and reduced to 1/8th portion.

5. Jarana

द्रुतग्रास परिणामो बिडयन्त्रादियोगतः । जारणेत्युच्यते तस्याः प्रकाराः सन्ति कोटिशः ॥ R.R.S-8/83

Bring the Liquefied beeja [Grasa] towards the parada with the help of Bidayantra, and keep it in the womb is called Jarana. This Jarana Prakriyas (Procedures) are many types.

Stages of Jarana

ग्रासस्य चारणं गर्भे द्रावणं जारणं तथा। इति त्रिरुपा निर्दिष्टा जारणा वरवातिकैः ॥
ग्रासः पिण्डः परिणमास्तिसश्चाख्याः पराः पुनः । समुखा निर्मुखा चोति जारण द्विविधा पुनः ॥
R.R.S-8/69-71

The process of Jarana is performed in three stages viz the 1.Charana of the grasa (keeping grasa in Parada), 2.Dravana of grasa (liquefying the grasa in Parada), and 3.Jarana of grasa (grasa merged into Parada). These are also called as Grasa, Pinda and Parinama.

Jarana again two types : 1. Nirmukha Jarana, 2. Samukha Jarana

Nirmukha Jarana

निर्मुखा जारण प्रोकता बीजाऽऽदानेन भगतः । R.R.S - 8/72

Scanned by CamScanner

Without making the mukha (opening) in Parada, if beeja is merged that is called Nirmukha jarana.

Samukha Jarana

चतुःषष्ट्यंशतो बीजप्रक्षेपो मुखमुच्यते। एवं कृते रसो ग्रासलोलुपो मुखवान् भवेत्॥
कठिनान्यापि लोहानिक्षमो भवति भक्षितुम्। इयं हि समुखा प्रोक्ता जारण मृगचारिण॥
R.R.S- 8/74-76

The process of adding 1/64th beeja to Parada is called Samukha. This makes Parada Grasalolupya (hunger for grasas), such a Parada is called Samukha and such type of jarana is called Samukha jarana. Some of the Rasasiddhas are called as Mrigachari.

6. Moorchana

Def : Mixing Gandhaka in Parada or without adding Gandhaka in Parada, making to suitable for vyadinashaka sakti that process is called as moorchana.

१. अन्तर्धूम विपाचित शतगुण (षडगुण) गन्धेन रंजितः सूतः।
स भवेत् सहस्त्रवेधी तारे ताम्रे भुजङ्गेः च ॥ R Chi-2/20
२. अव्यभिचरित व्याधि घातकत्वं मूर्च्छना। A.P-137
३. मूर्च्छित्वा हरति रुजम्। R.H.T-1/3
४. तत्तद्विधि प्रभेदेन रसस्याव्यभिचारतः।
व्याधिधातकता या स्यात् सा मता मूर्च्छना बुधैः ॥ R.T-6/1

Moorchana Lakshana

१. कज्जलाभो यदा सूतो विहाय घनचापलम्। मूर्च्छितस्तु तदा ज्ञेयो नानावर्णोऽपि च क्वचित्॥
A.P1/395
२. गन्धकेन रसं प्राज्ञः सुदृढं मर्दयेद् भिषक्। कज्जलाभो यदा सूतो विहाय घनचापलम्॥
दृश्यतेऽसौ तदा ज्ञेयो मूर्च्छितो रसकोविदैः। असौ रोगचयं हन्यादनुपानस्य योगतः॥
Ra.Sa.Sa-1/60-61

Take suddha Parada and Gandhaka in Khalwa yantra and make grinding. By this process Parada will lost chaphalatwa, gurutwa and turned into black colour, sukshma, masruna or some times it will looking like peetavarna (Sarvanga sundara rasa) swetavarna (Rasapuspa). These are the moorchana lakshanas.

Some acharyas are having idea moorchana is the swaroopa parivarthana. Eg;- Making Parada into Rasa sindura rupa is called as moorchana.

Parada Parimana in Moorchana

We should take samskarita Parada nearly 20g. According to Rasarnava tantra, we should take 1/2 phala of Parada for moorchana samskara.

Scanned by CamScanner

7. Shodana

१. तदेव शोधनं कर्म द्रव्य दोष निवारकम्।

२. उद्दिष्टैरौषधैः सार्द्धं क्रियते पेषणादिकम्। मलविच्छित्तये यत्तु शोधनं तदिहोच्यते ॥ R.T-2/52

The process which is ment to remove the dravya doshas is called shodhana.

Rasashastriya dravyas which are having any origin (Khanija or Krutrima or Pranija) are needed proper purification, for that purpose we should adopt different methods like Swedana, Mardhana, Prakshalana, Galana, Avapa, Nirvapa, Bhavana, Barjana, Dalana, Soshana etc. Shodhana is necessary for abhyantara or bahya dosha nivarana purpose, for example Parada is having Nisargika, Yougika, and Oupadika doshas to remove Nisargika doshas we should do mardhana with Triphala, Kumari, and Chitramula kashayas. For Yougika dosha nivarana purpose, we should do urdhwa, adah and tiryakpatanas, for Oupadika dosha nivarana purpose we should adopt various samskaras.

थथा हि कनकादीनं मलिनां विविधात्मनाम्। धौतानां निर्मला शुद्धिस्तैलचेलकचादिभिः ॥ Ch.su-5/18-19

Acharya Charaka has used water, brush, and oil for external purification of dhatu and ratnas.

Present days we are adopting physical purification before perfoming main purification of some dravyas, for that purpose best example is Guggulu. It is having so many physical impurities like sand, small stones, tree bark pieces etc, we should remove physical impurities from raw Guggulu, before going to main procedure.

8. Marana (Incineration)

शोधितान् लोहधात्वादीन् विमर्दस्वरसादिभिः। अग्निसंयोगतो भस्मीकरणं मारणं स्मृतम् ॥

Take the purified loha dhatus and make samyak mardhana with concerned juices or decoctions until it mix, then make chakrikas keep it in shrava or musha make samputa and subjected to give desire puta according to nature of the drug until it change into mruta form (Incinerated form).

Advantage of Marana (Incineration)

1. Incinerated dravya will eradicate jara (old age), and vyadhi (diseases).
2. It is in sevanayogya (fit for internal administration, or phalatable form).
3. It should not produce any side effects.
4. It is in microfine form, that's way; it absorbed easily and circulates through out body.

Scanned by CamScanner

9. Amruteekarana

लोहादीनां मृतानां वैशिष्टदोषापनुत्तये। क्रियते यत्तु संस्कार अमृतीकरणं मतम् ॥ R.T-2/58

Some bhasmas are remaining their doshas (toxins) after given sufficient putas, for that particular bhasmas the process which is performed to remove the doshas that is called as Amruteekarana; it is needed for some dhatu bhasmas like Abhraka, loha, Tamra and Swarna makshika.

10. Lohiteekarana

Some dhatu bhasmas will not get its original colour after giving sufficient putas, which means for example Abhraka bhasma should get red colour with proper incineration, but in some cases it will get red colour but get black or other colour. In such cases adopting the technic to get it original colour, which means brick red colour is called as Lohiteekarana.

Abhraka Bhasma Lohiteekarana

गाङ्गेरुकी भद्रमुस्ता वटक्षीरन्तथैव च। वटमूलजलं वापि हरिद्राया द्रवस्तथा॥
समङ्गाक्कवथितञ्चैव घनमेभिः सुपेषयेत्। पुटद्वयं त्रयं वापि वितरेद्भिषजां वरः॥
निश्चन्द्रिकं मृदुलं रक्तात्पलसमप्रभम्। गगनस्य भवेद्भस्म ततः कार्येषु योजयेत्॥
R.T-10/65-67

By some marana procedures Abhraka bhasma will not get red colour, in such condition we should adopt the lohiteekarana process. In this process first take Abhraka bhasma and add Nagabala, Musta, Vatadugdha, Vatamula swarasa, Haridra swarasa and Manjista kwadha. Then triturate well make chakrikas and subjected to give 2 or 3 putas. We will get red colour bhasma.

11. Mrutaloha

तर्जन्यङ्गुष्ठसंघृष्टं विशेद्रेखान्तरं तु यत्। निविष्टञ्च बहिर्नैति मृतलोहं तदुच्यते॥
मृतं लोहं पुटे ध्मातं ताराज्यमधुसंयुतम्। नत्यजेत्तारमानं वा मृत-लोहं तदुच्यते॥
R.T-2/54-55

Take the dhatu bhasma between Tarjani (index finger) and Angusta (thumb), if that dhatu bhasma will fill the rekhas of fingers, that dhatu bhasma is called Mruta loha or for dhatu bhasmas add equal quantity of Rajata (silver), Gruta (ghee), and Madhu (honey) keep it in musha and blow with intensive fire, after cooling the quantity of Rajta (silver) will not change, that dhatu bhasma is called as Mruta loha.

12. Satwa Patana

१. क्षाराम्ल द्रावकैर्युक्तं ध्मातमाकरकोष्टके। यस्ततो निर्गतः सारः सत्वमित्यभिदीयते॥ R.R.S-8/34

30324

Scanned by CamScanner

1. Take Kshara, amla, and dravaka ghana dravyas add shodhita Abhrakadi dhatus keep it in kosti blow fire, we get essence that is called satwa.
2. It is the procedure which will adopt to get metal from the ore, by involving various procedures; it is olden technic to extract metals in the form of essence from original ore after proper purification.

13. Shuddhavarta

यदा हुताशो दोप्तार्चिः शुकलोत्थान समन्वितः। शुद्धवर्तस्तदा ज्ञेयः स कालः सत्व निर्गमे ॥ R.R.S-8/56

When the fire blown intensively such flames are called suddhavartha, this condition is indicated the get back out the satwa from the minerals.

14. Beejavarta

द्राव्यद्रव्यनिभा ज्वाला दृश्यते धमने यदा। द्रावस्योन्मुखता सेयं बीजावर्त्तः स उच्यते ॥ R.Chu-4/50

At the time of liquefying of Dhatu or Khanijas in the crucible, those will exhibits particular colous, this is known as Beejavarta.

15. Druti

तुषधान्यादियोगेन लोहधात्वादिकं सदा। संतिष्ठते द्रवाकारं सा द्रुतिः परिकीर्त्तिता ॥ R.Chu-4/103

Dhatu or Upadhatus will turned in to liquid form with the combination of hebal and other drugs in the musha with the influence of fire, this is known as Druti, these liquids will be sustain as liquids with normal temperature.

Druti Lakshana

निर्लेपत्वं दुतत्वं च तेजस्त्वं लघुता तथा। असंयोगश्च सूतेन पांचधा दुतिलक्षणम् ॥ R.R.S-8/82

1. Not getting the lepa (Precipitation),
2. Remaining in the form of liquid,
3. Being lustrous,
4. Being light
5. It should not mix with Parada.

16. Rudrabhaga

भैषज्यक्रीणित द्रव्यभागोऽप्येकादशो हि यः। वणिग्भ्यो गृह्यते वैद्यै रुद्रभागः स उच्यते ॥ R.R.S-8/3

Vender should give 11% money to the doctor after sale the medicine in the market. That is called Rudra bhagha.

Scanned by CamScanner

17. Dhanvantaribhaga

१. अर्द्धं सिद्धरसादीनां तथैव घृततैलयोः। पादस्तु मृतधात्वादेरवलेहस्य चाष्टमः ॥
भागस्तुरीयोऽरिष्टा देश्चूर्णादीनाञ्च सप्तमः। भिषग्वराय लोकेस्मिन् स्वास्थ्यमङ्गलकाम्यया ॥
धन्वन्तरिं विनिर्दिश्य रोगिभिर्दीयते तु यः। पूर्वाचार्यैः समाख्यातो भागो धन्वन्तरेस्तु सः ॥
R.T-2/70-72

२. अर्धं सिद्धरसस्य तैलघृतयोर्लेहस्य भगोऽष्टमः। संसिद्धाखिललोहचूर्ण वटकादीनां तथा सप्तमः ॥
यो दीयेत भिषग्वराय गदिभिर्निर्दिश्य धन्वन्तरीम्। सर्वाऽऽरोग्यसुखाप्तये निगदितो भागः स धन्वंतरेः ॥
R.R.S 8/2

1. For the respect of Dhanvantari patient should give prepared purchase medicines while in the case of Rasoushadas $\frac{1}{2}$ quantity, Gruta and Tailas $\frac{1}{2}$ quantity, Rasa and Dhatu bhasmas 1/4th quantity, Avalehyas 1/8th quantity, Asava and Aristas 1/4th quantity, Churna and Vatakas 1/7th quantity to the doctor is called Danvantari bhaga.
2. Patient should give prepared purchase medicines in the case of Rasoushadas $\frac{1}{2}$ quantity, Taila, Gruta, Lehyas 1/8th quantity, and Lohas, Vatakas, Churnas1/7th quantity to the doctor with the respect of Danvantari is called Danvantari bhaga.

18. Apunarbhava Pariksha

गुड गुञ्जा सुखस्पर्श मध्वाज्योः सह योजितम्। नायाति प्रकृतिं ध्मानादपुनर्भवमुच्यते ॥ R.R.S- 8/28

It is one type of bhasma pariksha, to perform this test one should take musha (crucible) and add particular bhasma and pancha mitras like Guda, Gunja, Tankana, Madhu, and Gruta. Then keep the musha in kosti (furnace) and blow intensive fire to words musha. If that dhatu bhasma should not get its original form, that dhatu bhasma is called as Apunarbava dhatu bhasma.

19. Nirutha Pariksha

रौप्येण सह संयुक्तं ध्मातं रौप्येण नो लगेत्। तदा निरुत्थमित्युक्तं लोहं तदपुनर्भवम् ॥ R.R.S-8/30

Take Apunarbhava dhatu bhasma in musha add Rajata and keep it in Kosti make dhamana (blowing). After dhamana if rajata should not mix with dhatu bhasma, that dhatu bhasma is called as Niruttha dhatu bhasma.

20. Rekhapurna Pariksha

अंगुष्ठतर्जनीघृष्टं यत्तद्रेखान्तरे विशेत्। मृत लोहं तदुद्दिष्टं रेखापूर्णाभिधानतः ॥ R.R.S-8/27

Scanned by CamScanner

Take incinerated Rasadravya (metallic or mineral substance) in between Tarjani (index finger), and Angusta (thumb), make slight friction. Due to that, the bashma will occupy all the rekhas of both fingers, and will not fall. That particular bhasma is known as Rekhapoorna bhasma and also called as Mrutaloha. This Rekhapoorna test is preliminary test for bhasmas.

21. Varitara Pariksha

मृतं तरति यत्तोय लोहम् वारितरम् हितम्– R.R.S-8/26

Take dhatu bhasma keep it on undisturbed water, if it is not mix, and not settle at the bottom of the vessel that is called Varitara bhasma. Due to surface tension the molecules of dhatu bhasma will float on water.

❖

Scanned by CamScanner

3. CHAPTER

Dravya Varga

1. Amlavarga

अम्लवेतस जम्बीर निम्बुकं बीजपूरकम्। चंगेरी चणकाम्लंच अम्लिकं कोलदडिमम्॥
अम्बष्ठा तिंन्तिडीकंच नारंगं रसपत्रिका। करवन्दं तथा चान्यदम्लवर्गः प्रकीर्तितः॥
R.R.S-10/77-78

Amlavetasa, Jambeera, Nimbuka, Beejapuraka, Changeri, Amlika, Kola, Dadima, Ambista, Chanakamla, Tintideeka, Naranga, Rasapatrika, Karavanda are called as Amlavarga dravyas; these are used in Sodhana, Marana, Dravana, and Jaranadi karmas of rasa dravyas.

Amlapanchaka

कोल दाडिम वृक्षाम्ल चांगेरीचिञ्चिकारसैः। पञ्चाम्लकं समाख्यातं त्वम्लपञ्चकमेव च॥ R.T 2/16

Kola, Dadima, Vrukshamla, Changeri, and Chincha, these five drugs called as Amlapanchaka.

According to Rasaratna Samuchaya

कोलदाडिमवृक्षाम्ल चुल्लिका चुक्रिकारसम्। पंचाम्लकं समुद्दिष्टं तच्चोक्तं चाम्लपंचकम्॥ R.R.S-10/80

Kola, Dadima, Vrukshamla, Chullika &Chukrika's are called as Amlapanchakas

According to Rajanigantu, we will get two types of classification for Amla panchaka, those are

1st Classification Drugs- Dadima, Vrukshamla, Kola, Chullaka, and Amlavetasa

2nd Classification Drugs- Jambeera, Beejapuraka, Amlavetasa, Naranga, and Tintideeka.

2. Kshiratraya

रविक्षीरं वटक्षीरं स्नुहीक्षीरन्तथैव च। क्षीरत्रयमितिखयतम् मारणार्दो प्रशस्यो– ॥ R.T-2/23

Arka ksheera, Vata ksheera and Snuhi ksheeras are called as Ksheera trayas. These are mainly used in Rasadi dravya sodhana and Marana purpose.

Ksheerastaka

गव्यं माहिषमाजं च कारभं स्त्रैणमाविकम्। ऐभमैकशफं चेतिक्षीराष्टकमिहोच्यते॥

Godugdha, Mahisha dugdha. Avi dugdha, Aja dugdha, Ostra dugdha, Ashwa dugdha, Asti dugdha and Naree dugdha are called as Ksheera astakas.

Scanned by CamScanner

3. Madhura Traya [Three Sweat Substances]

आज्यं गुडो माक्षिकञ्च विज्ञेयं मधुरत्रिकम्। मतं त्रिमधुरञ्चापि तथैव मधुरत्रयम् ॥ R.T 2/20

Gruta, [Ghee] Guda [Jaggary] and Makshikas [Honey] are called Madhuratrikam.

Madhura Triphala

द्राक्षाकाशमर्य खर्जूरी फलानि मिलितनि च।

मधुरत्रिफला ज्ञेया मधुरदि पलत्रयम् ॥ R.N

1. Drakhya 2. Kasamarya 3. Karjuras are called as Madhura triphalas.

4. Panchamrittika [Five Type of Soils]

इष्टिका गैरिका लोणं भस्म वल्मीक मृत्तिका। रसप्रयोग कुशलैः कीर्तिताः पञ्चमृत्तिका ॥ R.R.S-10/81

Istika (brick), Gireeka (red oxide of iron), Lona (pieces of broken mud pot), Bhasma (ash), and Valmika mrutikas (soil of anthill) are called as Panchamrutikas.

Pachamrutikas [Five Type of Soils] According to Rasatarangini

इष्टिकाचूर्णकं भस्म तथा वल्मीकमृत्तिका। गैरिकं लवणञ्चेति कीर्तिताः पञ्चमृत्तिकाः ॥ R.T 2/19

Istika (brick), Bhasma (ash), Valmika mrutikas (soil of anthill), Gairika (red oxide of iron), and Lavana (salt) are called as Panchamrutikas.

5. Panchagavya (Five Cow Products)

गव्यं क्षीरं दधि घृतं गोमूत्र गोमयं तथा। एकत्र योजितं तुल्यं पञ्चगव्यमिहोच्यते ॥ R.T-2/22

(1) Godugda (cow milk) (2) Gogruta (cow ghee) (3) Godadhi (cow curd) (4) Gomutra (cow urine) and (5) Gomaya (cow dung) are called as Panchagavyas.

6. Ksharapanchaka

मुष्कक्षारो यवक्षारः किंशुकक्षार एव च। स्वर्जिक्षारस्तिलक्षारः क्षारपञ्चकमुच्यते ॥ R.T 2/7

1. Muska kshara
2. Yava kshara
3. Phalasha kshara
4. Sarjika kshara
5. Tilanalaka kshara

These are called Kshara panchaka.

Scanned by CamScanner

Ksharadwaya

स्वर्जिक्षारो यवक्षारो क्षारद्वयमुदाहृतम् । R.T 2/5

Yava kshara, and Sarjya ksharas are called Ksharadwaya.

Ksharatraya

सौभाग्येन समायुक्त क्षारत्रिकमुदाहृतम् ॥ R.T 2/5

Yava kshara, Sarjya kshara, and Tankana ksharas are called Kshara trayas.

Ksharastaka

* पलाक्षवज्रिशिखरि चिञ्चर्कतिलनालजाः । यवजः स्वर्जिका चेतिक्षाराष्टकमुदाहृतम् ॥ B.P-259
* सुधापलाशशिखरचिञ्चार्कतिलनालजाः । स्वर्जिका यावशूकाश्च क्षाराष्टकमुदाहृतम् ॥ R.T-2/8

(1) Phalasha kshara (2) Snuhi kshara (3) Apamarga kshara (4) Chincha kshara (5) Arka kshara (6) Tilanala kshara (7) Yava kshara and (8) Swarjika kshara, these eight are known as Astavidha ksharas, and used for remove the malas from rasadi dravyas.

Method of Preparation of Ksharas

Collect kshara pradhana dravya's like Phalasha, Apamarga etc make it into ash; add 4 parts of water for that ash in vessel. Keep the vessel for over night, next morning collect the upper superannuated water keep it on the stove, give agni (fire) until water portion should be evaporate. Then collect the white colour crystal powder which is present at the bottom of the vessel that is called Pratisaraneeya kshara.

7. Dravakaghana

गुड गुग्गुलु गुञ्जाऽऽज्य सारघैष्टंकणन्वितैः । दुर्द्रावाखिल लोहादेर्द्राविणय गणो मतः ॥ R.R.S-10/95

Guda, Guggulu, Gunja, Makshika (Madhu), Gruta and Tankanas are called Dravakaghana. These are used for dhatu draveerakarana (metallic liquefying) purpose. Here except Guggulu remaining five dravyas are used for bhasma pariksha, especially for Apunarbhava test. Except Guda remaining five are called as Mitra Panchakas, they are used in dhatu draveerakarana purpose.

8. Mitrapanchaka

Mitrapanchakas According to Rasatarangini

आज्यं गुञ्जाथ सौभाग्यं क्षौद्रं च पुरसंज्ञकम् । एतत्तु मिलितं विज्ञैर्मित्रपञ्चकमुच्यते ॥

विविधानां तु लोहानां द्रावणाय विशेषतः । रसतन्त्रविशेषज्ञैर्युज्यते मित्रपञ्चकम् ॥

R.T 2/37-38

Scanned by CamScanner

Gruta, Gunja, Tankana, Makshika (Honey), and Pura (Gugullu) are called as Panchamitras or Mitrapanchakas. These are used in dhatudravana (metallic liquefying) purpose.

Mitrapanchakas According to Rasendra Chintamani

घृतमधु गुग्गुलु गुञ्जा टंकण मिति पन्चमित्र संज्ञेञ्च– R.chi-4/9

Here acharya mentioned the dravyas, what remaining acharyas are mentioned.

9. Raktavarga

कुसुम्भं खदिरो लाक्षा मञ्जिष्ठा रक्तचन्दनम्। अक्षीवं बन्धुजीवाश्च तथा कर्पूरगन्धिनी।
माक्षिकञ्चति विज्ञेयो रक्तवर्गोऽतिरञ्जनः ॥ R.R.S-10/88

It includes the drugs, which are either red in colour or imports red colour to other viz.

(1) Kusumbha (2) Khadira (3) Laksya (4) Manjista (5) Rakta chandana (6) Akshiva (7) Bandhujiva (8) Karpuragandini and (9) Makshika

According to Rasaratnakara

Rakta dravyas

(1) Manjista (2) Kosara (3) Laksya (4) Dadimapuspa (5) Rakta chandana (6) Bandhuka puspa and (7) Raktakaraveera.

10. Swetavarga

नगरः कुटजः कुन्दो गुन्ज जीवन्तिका तथा। सीतम्भोरुहकन्दाश्च श्वेतवर्ग उदाहृतः ॥ R.R.S-10/90

As the name indicates, the drugs which are white in colour, those are (1) Tagara (2) Kutuja (3) Konda (4) Gunja (5) Jivantika and (6) Swetakamla kanda.

11. Lavana Varga

Lavana Parichaya

Defination of Lavana

लुनति इति लवण ॥ Sabdha kalpa druma

Here lunati means chedana (cutting), which is having the chedana property that is called lavana.

According to Modern Science - Salt is a compound, which is essentially made up of one acid radical & another basic radical. For e.g.- Common salt & Blue vitriol. Salt is the

Scanned by CamScanner

end product of the substance which is obtained by chemical reaction between acid & alkali. E.g.; Hcl + NaoH? Nacl + H2O. The water molecule makes the salts hydrous. A salt may be composed of more then one basic radical along with other acid radical. E.g.: Alum (actually it is the double salt).

Classification of Lavana

1. Eka Lavana - Saindhava lavana.
2. Dwi Lavana - Saindhava lavana + Sauvarcha lavana.
3. Trividha Lavana - Saindhava lavana [Rock Salt], Sauvarcha lavana [Black Salt], and Vida lavana [Ammonium salt] are called as Trividha lavanas.
4. Chaturvidha Lavana - Saindhava Lavana + Sauvarcha Lavana + Samudra Lavana + Bida Lavana.
5. Pancha vidha lavanas-

सैन्धवञ्चाथ सामुद्रं विडं सौवर्चलं तथा। रोमकञ्चति विज्ञेयं बुधैर्लवणपञ्चकम् ॥ R.T 2/3

We get the information regarding Panchavidha lavanas in 24 classical texts of Ayurveda. 12 texts have been mentioned Saindhava, Sauvarchala, Bida, Samudra & Oudbhida as Pancha lavanas. 12 texts have been mentioned same four lavanas but Romaka replaces oudbhida.

Saindava lavana pramukyata [Significance of Saindava lavana]-

तत्रापि सैन्धवं मुख्यं विद्वद्भिः परिकीर्तितम्। उक्ते लवणसामान्ये सैन्धवं विनियोजयेत् ॥ R.T-2/5

Generally five salts are using in oushadha nirmana karmas(In the preparation of medicaments), but Saindava lavana is used widely. If we herd the word lavana, we should understand that is about Saindavalavana.

Shadvidha Lavanas : Ref :- R. R. S. & R. H. T

Acharya Rasavagbhata explained shadvidha lavanas, those are

लवणनि षडुच्यन्ते सामुद्रं सैन्धवं बिडम्। सौवर्चलं रोमकंच चूलिकालवणं तथा ॥ R.R.S 10/67

Samudra lavana, Saindava lavana, Bida lavana, Sauvarcha lavana, Romaka lavana, and Chulika lavana.

Reference Regarding 15 Lavanas

Pancha dasha Lavanas: (Acc to Cha. Vi. 8/141) Acharya mentioned 15 lavanas.

Description about few lavanas, which are commonly available in Market

1. Saindhava Lavana : (Rock Salt)

Description : It is a mineral, which is obtained from Punjab mines. Two varieties of Saindhava lavanas are available, those are white and red. Acc to Charaka it is Concidered best among all the salts for internal use.

Scanned by CamScanner

2. Sauvarcha Lavana : (Black Salt)

Description : Generally, it is prepared artificially by mixing Sarja kshara and Saindhava lavana in equal quantity. It is also available in natural form in the mountain of Kaangada.

3. Bida Lavana : (Ammonium Salt)

Description : It is prepared by burning Karira and Peelu kastas (wood), it is having kshara in taste.

4. Samudra Lavana : Sea Salt (Common Salt)

Description : It is prepared from sea water by evaporating through sunrays.

5. Romaka Lavana : (Sambhar Salt)

Description : In Rajasthan there is a sambhar lake in Jaipur district, its water is saltiest in taste, to prepare sambhar lavana this water is taken in small quadrangular spaces and evaporated through sunrays.

6. Audbhida Lavana : (Reha Salt)

Description : In saline earth, the soil is mixed with alkaline or saltiest substance, which is called Reha in Hindi. Reha is mixed in water filter and dried either by sunrays or with fire. Obtained crystal substance is called Reha salt or Audbhida lavana.

❖

Scanned by CamScanner

4. CHAPTER

Brief Description of Yantras and their Apllication

Yantra Shabda Utpathi

१. यन्त्रते नियम्यते वध्यते रक्ष्यते वा। पारदादिरनेनोपायेन तद् यन्त्रम्॥

The thing in which mercury or other substances are sealed or tied is known as yantra.

२. रसोपरसलोहाद्यः मारणद्यर्थसिद्धये। यन्त्र्यतेऽनेन यस्मातु तस्माद् यन्त्रं प्रकीर्तितम्॥ R.T-4/1

The Apparatus, which is used for Rasa, uparasa, loha, marana and satwapatana purpose, is called as yantra.

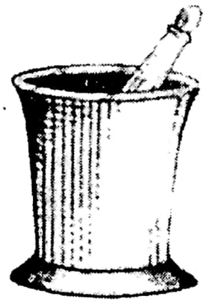
३. स्वेदादिकर्मनिर्मातुं वार्तिकेन्द्रैः प्रयत्नतः। यन्त्र्यते पारदो यस्मात्तस्माद्यन्त्रमिति स्मृतम्॥ R.R.S-9/2

Which instruments are used to control (niyantrana) of parada with Swedana, Mardhana, and Moorchanadi samskaras is known as yantras.

Yantras

1. The text Rasa Ratna Samucchaya is having - 31 yantras description.
2. The text Ananda Kanda is having - 41 yantras discription.
3. The text Parada Samhita is having - 45 yantras description.

1. Ulukhala Yantra



दशांगुलन्तु विस्तारे तूत्सेधे षोडशांगुलम। त्रयोदशांगुलं चैव निम्नत्वेन च संदृढम्॥
अयसा निर्मितञ्चैव मध्येऽतिमसृणीकृतम्। विंशत्यंगुलदीर्घाश्च लोहदण्डः सुशोभनः॥
उलूखलाभिधं यन्त्रं बुधैरेतत्प्रकीर्तितम्। ताप्यादीनां कुट्टनार्थं यन्त्रमेतत्प्रयुज्यते॥
लघूनि चाथ दीर्घाणि युक्त्या यन्त्राणि कारयेत्। द्रव्यमानानुकूल्येन विधानज्ञो भिषग्वरः॥
यन्त्राण्येतानि प्रोक्तानि दिग्दर्शनतया मया। अध्येतृणां शिशूनान्तु सुखबोधाय सत्वरम्॥

R.T.-4/58-61

This is made with iron, with the measurement of 16" height, 10" circumference, 13" depth and its danda is having 20" length. it is called Ulukhalayantra.

Uses-This is mainly used for two make powder of hard substances like - Swarnamakshika, Tamrachurna, Lohachurna etc.

Scanned by CamScanner

2. Khalwa Yantra

Various types of Khalwa yantras are described in the following texts Rasendra chudamani, Rasaratna samucchaya, Rasa kamadenu, Rasa tarangini etc. Its types are based on its shape, size and used material.

Types of Khalwa Yantra based on material used : 1. Loha khalwa - samanyaloha and kanthaloha khalwa]

Types of Khalwa yantra Based on shape :

1. Pashana khalwa
2. Mrunmaya khalwa
3. Vartula khalwa (Round)
4. Droni khalwa (boat shaped)

Sila for Khalwa Nirmana

According to R.R.S, for making khalwas (mortars) black or blue stones having strong in nature and heavy in weight are to be used.

खल्लयोग्या शिला नीला श्यामा स्निग्धा दृढा गुरु। षोडशांगुलकोत्सेधा नवांगुलक विस्तरा ॥
चतुर्विंशंगुला दीर्घा घर्षणी द्वादशांगुला। विशत्यंगुलदीर्घ वा स्यादुत्सेधे दशांगुला ॥
खल्वप्रमाणं तज्ज्ञेयं श्रेष्ठं स्याद्रसकर्मणि ॥ R.R.S-9/78-80

Size of Khalwa and Mardaka

Height should be - 16 angulas, width - 9 angulas and mardhaka is having 24 angulas length. Its middle portion should be very smooth; its shape is generally like an Ardha chandra (half moon). The diameter of Ardha chandrakara khalwa is as follow, Height - 10 angulas, breadth - 10 angulas, length - 16 angulas, depth - 7 angulas and its upper edges 2 angulas in thickness.

Size of the Mardaka (pestle)

According to Rasaratna samuchaya, it may be 12 or upto 20 angulas length.

Size of Khalwa Yantra According to Different Texts

S.No.	Dimensions	R.Chu	R.P.Su	R.R.S	R.K.D
1	Height	9 angulas	9 angulas	16 angulas	10 angulas
2	Length	16 angulas	16 angulas	24 angulas	16 angulas
3	Breadth	9 angulas	9 angulas	9 angulas	10 angulas
4	Depth	6 angulas	6 angulas	-	7 angulas
5	Edges of the neck	2 angulas	2 angulas	-	2 angulas

Scanned by CamScanner

Droniroopa Khalwa

१. उत्सेधेस दशांगुलः खलु कलातुल्यांगुलायामवान्।
विरुतारेण दशांगुलो मुनिमितौश्च निम्नैस्तथैवांगुलैः॥
पाल्यां द्व्यंगुलविस्तराश्च मसृणेऽतीवार्द्धचन्द्रोपमो।
घर्षौ द्वादशकांगुला तदयं खल्लो मतः सिद्धये॥

R.R.S-9/83

२. उत्सेधे तुरगांगुलः खलु कलातुल्यांगुलाश्चायतो। विस्तरे तपनांगुला मसृणा भित्त्या च वै द्व्यंगुलः॥
घर्षः सूर्यसमांगुलः सुविशदो लोहादिभिर्निर्मितः। खल्वोऽयं रससिद्धिकृन्निगदितो द्रोणीनिभोऽत्युत्तमः॥

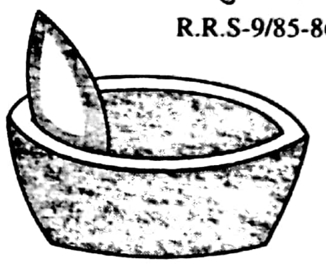
R.T 4/57

1. The diameter of Ardha chandra kara khalwa according to Rasaratna samuchaya is as follow. Height -10 angulas, breadth -10angulas, length -16 angulas, depth - 7angulas, and upper edge is in -2 angulas.
2. It is having the 7 angulas height, length- 16 angulas, width- 12 angulas and edges width- 2 angulas. Garshani for this Khalwa yantra is 12- angulas length.

Vartula Khalwa

१. द्वादशंगुलविस्तारः खल्लोऽतिमसृणोऽपलः। चतुरंगुल निम्नाश्च मध्येऽतिमसृणेकृतः॥
मर्दकश्चिविटोऽघस्तात् सुग्राहाश्च शिखोपरि। अयंतुवर्तूलः खल्लो मर्दनऽतिसुखप्रदः॥

R.R.S-9/85-86



२. विस्तारे तपनांगुलः समतलो नीलाब्जतुल्यप्रभः।
निम्नत्वे च नवांगुलः सुमसृणो रुद्रांगुलोच्छ्रायवान्॥
भित्त्या द्व्यंगुलसंमितः खलु यथा चेन्द्रांगुलो धर्षकः।
खल्वोऽयं खलु वर्तुलो निगदितः सूतादिसिद्धिप्रदः॥

R.T 4/56

1. The khalwa which is in round in shape and having 12 angulas vistara (circumference), 4 angula depth, and having smooth pestle for holding purpose, this type of khalwa is called as vartula khalwa.
2. It is having the 12 angulas circumference, 9 angulas depth, 2 angulas edges thickness and outer height is having 11 angulas. Garshana for this Khalwa yantra should have 14 angula lengths. This is known as Vartula Khalwa yantra.

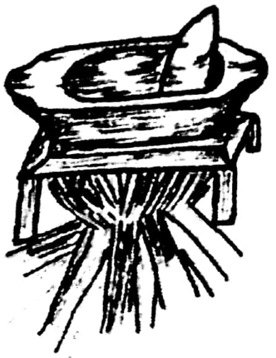
Taptakhalwa

लौहो नवांगुलः खल्लो निम्नत्वे च षडंगुलः। मर्दकोऽष्टांगुलौव तप्तखल्लाभिधोऽप्ययम्॥

R.R.S-9/87

Taptakhalwa is made with loha (iron), and having 9" vistara, 6" depth, and we are using 8" length iron made pestle for Taptakhalwa. If Taptakhalwa is made with kantaloha, it will give some crores qualities to Rasa, which was processed in. To make khalwatapta

Scanned by CamScanner



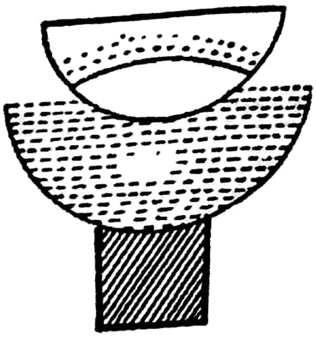
(hot) a small pit has to be dug, that is 2" in depth and breadth. It should be filled with Ajashakriut (Goats feaces), and Tussha (husk), then lit fire. Now place the khalwa over it and make grinding.This is called Taptakhalwa, because here we are maintaining heat in khalwa constantly during mardhana process. It is used specially for mardhana sanskara of Parada. The idea of using Taptakhalwa is to grind the substance in hot condition.

Temperature maintained in Taptakhalwa is 60^0C to 70^0C.

Uses of Khalwa Yantra

रसोपरसलोहादेः पेषणादिक कर्मणि । रसतन्त्र क्रियादक्षैः खल्वयन्त्रं प्रयुज्यते ॥ R.T -4/54

Khalwa yantras are used for Rasa, Uparasa, and Loha etc dravya mardhana and bhavana purpose.

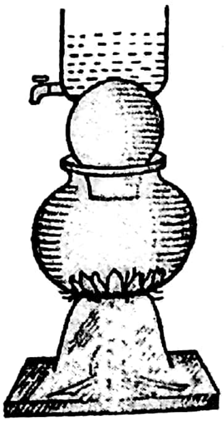


3. Kachapa Yantra

जलपूरितभाजनमध्यगते। घटखर्परके विनिधाय रसम् ॥
बलिमध्यगतं कुमुदीनिहितं। चषकेणभृशं पिदधीत ततः ॥
कृतसन्धिविलेपनमम्बुमृदा खलु। खादिरकोकिल कैर्ज्वलनम् ॥
परिदीप्यं भृशं सुपचेद् गदितं। किल कच्छपसंज्ञकयन्त्रमिदम् ॥
R.R.S-9/13-15

Take a wide vessel, which was filled with water and buried in the pit upto neck, and then take another smaller vessel keep on the first vessel, which means lower portion of the smaller vessel should touches the water. A crucible which is containing Parada along with bida place in the smaller vessel, and then covered with metal plate. The joints should seal with muddy cloth and arrange coal of Khadira and Kola around the crucible and lit fire after swedana the Parada should take out. This Parada which is processed in Kachapa yantra becomes hungry. It is mainly used for bidajarana (Gandhaka, Abhraka, and Swarna) in Parada.

4. Urdhapatana Yantra:-



पातनं त्रिवधं प्रोक्तं

Patana is mainly three types; those are Urdwapatana, Adahpatana, and Tiryakpatana.

अष्टांगुलपरीणाह मानाहेन दशांगुलम् ।
चतुरंगुलमुक्तोत्सेध तोयाधारं गलादधः ॥
अधेभाण्डे मूखं तस्य भाण्डस्योपरिवर्तिनः ।
षोड्शांगुल विस्थीर्ण पृष्टस्यास्ये प्रवेशयेत् ॥

Scanned by CamScanner

पार्श्वयोर्महिषी क्षीरचूर्णमण्डूरफाणितैः।
लिप्त्वा विशोषयेत् सन्धि जलधारे जलं क्षिपेत्॥
चुल्लयामारोपयोद्यलोत्पातन यन्त्रमुच्यते।

RR.S-9/6-8

Urdwapatana yantra is made of two bhandas (vessels or pot). The upper bhanda should be bigger then the lower bhanda; the prasthatala (lower surface) of the upper bhanda should be16 angulas broad. Now we prepare toyadhara by using clay measuring of 8 angulas in breadth, 10 angulas in length, and 4 angulas in height over the parsthatala of upper bhanda.The mouth of the lower bhanda (pot) should be insert in the mouth of the upper bhanda. Then make joint with the paste made with mandura powder, fanita, and maheesha ksheera then allowed to dry. Fill the water in toyadhara and place the yantra over the chullika for heating. This is known as Urdwapatana yantra.

Uses

1. Used in Astasamskaras, mainly urdwapatana purpose,
2. Extraction of Parada from Hingula purpose,
3. Upper sublimation of other drug purpose.

5. Adahpatana Yantra

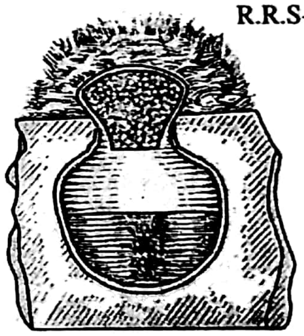
अर्थोर्ध्वभाजने लिप्तस्थापितस्य जले सुधीः। दीप्तैर्वनोपलैः कुर्यदधः पातं प्रयत्नतः॥

R.R.S-9/9

According to Rasatarangini

ऊर्ध्वपात्रान्तरे सूतं लिप्त्वाधः पात्रके जलम्।
निक्षिप्य भूमौ गर्तञ्च विधाय विन्यसेद दृढम्॥
प्रदीप्तै श्छगणैस्तत्र वन्हि प्रज्वालयेद् बृशम्।
रसज्ञैः कीर्तितमिदमधः पातनयन्त्रकम्॥

R.T-4/11-12

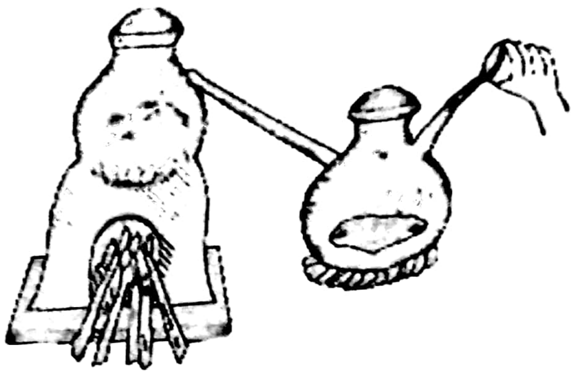


Take two sthalies or bhandas of equal size, one should have a wide mouth and other should narrow mouth. The Nastapista paste of mercury is pasted in the upper pot innerside and fill the lower pot with water. Keep the upper pot keeping its mouth down over the mouth of the lower pot, in such a way the mouth of the upper pot enters into the mouth of the lower pot seal the joints of both the pots. Now place the yantra under the earth only upper pot bottom should remain up on the earth, remain should be present in the pit.Then arrange kukkutaputa by using 20vanyaophalas(cowdung cakes), lit with fire. This makes mercury to sublimate downward in the water. The heat should be applied for 3 yamas (9 hours). This is known as Adhpatana yantra.

Uses- For Parada adahpatana purpose and other dravya adhahpatana purpose.

Scanned by CamScanner

6. Tiryak Patana Yantra



क्षिपेद्रसं घटे दीर्घे नतधोनालसंयुते।
तन्नलं निक्षिपेदन्यघटकुक्ष्यन्तरे खलु॥
तन्त्ररुध्वा मृदा साम्यग्वदने घतयोरथ।
अधस्ताद्रसकुम्भस्य ज्वलयत्तीव्रपावकम्॥
इतरस्मिन् न्घटे तोयं प्रक्षिपेत्स्वादु शीतलम्।
तिर्यक्पातन मेतद्धि वार्तकैरभिधीयते॥

R.R.S-9/10-12

According to Rasatarangini

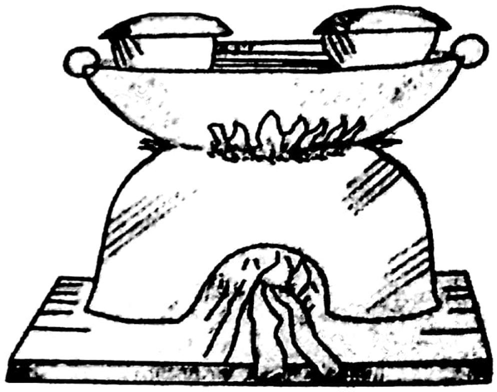
नतनाले घटे दीर्घे रसराजं विनिक्षिपेत्। तन्नालं योजयेदन्यकुम्भगर्भे प्रयत्नतः॥
रोधयेदथ यत्नेन रसगर्भघटीमुखम्। ततो रसघटस्याधो वन्हि प्रज्वालयेद् बृशम्॥
पूरयेच्च घटं त्वन्यं विमलैः शीतलैर्जलैः। यन्त्रमेतत्समाख्यातं तिर्यक्पातनसंज्ञकम्॥

R.T-4/13-15

Two pots and one hollow tube are needed to make this yantra, one pot should contain mercury paste,[Rasa pisti] and Nalika (hollow tube) is to be fitted to this pot from one end preferably to the neck of the pot. The other end of the Nalika is fitted in middle portion of the neck second pot fill the second pot with water. The joints of the both pots sealed properly with mud and cloth; the mouths of the pots are covered with the lids and sealed. Then keep the first pot on chullika give heat. Due to the condensation, mercury vapors coming through the tube and collected in other pot, this is known as Tiryakpatana yantra. The apparatus used for this distillation purpose are, the Siddhasara yantra, Garbhasara yantra, Paramananda murtika yantra, Varuni yantras. These yantras differs slightly from each other.

Uses : Paradadosha nivarana purpose.

7. Tulayantra



वृन्ताकाकारमूषे द्वे तयोः युञ्जयादधः खलु।
प्रादेशमात्रां नलिकां मृदालिप्रद्धिसन्धिकाम्॥
तत्रैकस्यां क्षिपेत्सूतमन्यस्यां गन्धचूर्णकम्।
निरुद्धय मूषयोर्वकत्रं वालुकायन्त्रयोः क्षिपेत्॥
गन्धाधो ज्वालयोदग्नि तुलायन्त्रमुदाहृतम्।
तालगन्धाशमसाराणं जारणायं प्रयुज्यते॥

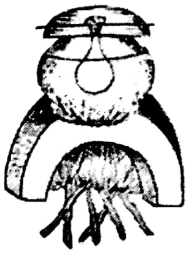
R.J-6

Take two crucibles which are looking like egg or brinjal shaped to be joined at the lower parts by means of a wooden pipe with one pradesha in length (Distance between tip of the thumb to little finger). The two joints being closely cemented by with mud. In one of

Scanned by CamScanner

these two crucibles keep mercury and powdered sulphur in the other crucible, now apply fire below the vessel containing sulphur crucible. This leads to the exhaustion of sulphur by the mercury. This apparatus is used for the exhaustion of Haratala, Gandhaka, Manshila, loha etc. It is called Tula yantra.

8. Dolayantra



द्रवद्रव्येण भाण्डस्य पूरितार्धोदकस्य च। मुखस्योभयतोद्वारद्वयं कृत्वा प्रयत्नतः ॥
तयोस्तु निक्षिपेद दण्डं तन्मध्ये रसपोटलीम्। बध्वा तु स्वेदयेत् एतढोलायन्त्रमिति स्मृतम् ॥

R.R.S-9/34

This is known as Dolayantra, because here the Rasapottali or Oushadha pottli, which is subjected for swedana is hung or suspended like a Dola (Swing). For this purpose generally an earthen pot is taken, fill half of the pot with any liquid substance which is mentioned for a swedana of particular drug. Those are juices, decoction, or kanji etc. Make two small holes at the neck reason of the pot for the purpose of to insert a rod in the holes. Now make Pottali with oushadha dravya by using three-folded cloth, tie the Pottali at the middle of the rod, it should be suspend in the pot, now place the pot on the stove and give low fire for desire period.

Precautions

1. If we make swedana for Paradadi dravyas, first keep dravyas in Boorjya patra and make Pottali.
2. The Pottali should be suspended in middle of the drava dravya (liquid substance).
3. For good swedana purpose, close the mouth of banda (vessel) with Sharava(erthen soucer).
4. Pottali (pouch) should not touch the bottom of the pot.
5. We should give mandagni for swedana.

Note : According to Anandakanda and Rasarnava, pottali should touch the bottom of the pot. If we arrange like this the cloth, which is used for Pottali should burn.According to Rasakamadenu, the Pottali should not touch the bottom. According to Dattatreya Ananta kulkarni we should take 16 parts drava dravya. If we take more, it will overflow.

Uses

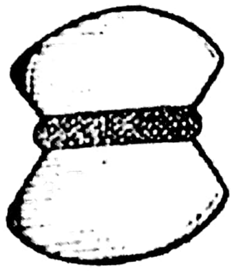
1. For swedana, dipana, utthapana karma purpose, that means for Parada mala shodanartha.
2. For swedana of maharasa, uparasa, sadharana rasas, dhatu, upadhatu, ratna, and uparatnas.

Scanned by CamScanner

Difference Between Swedana Yantra and Dolayantra

Swedanayantra	Dolayantra
1. Here sodhanadravya is spread over on cloth which tie at the mouth of the pot.	1. Here Sodhana dravya should tie in the pottali and swing in the pot which contain dravadravya.
2. It is used for Gandhakadi dravya sodana purpose	2. It is used for Paradadi dravya swedana purpose.
3. Here with the influence of agni Gandhaka will melt and settle in the bottom of the pot through the cloth.	3. Here swedanadravya will get swedana with the fumes of dravadravya,then it will purify.

9. Damaru Yantra



यन्त्रस्थाल्युपारि स्थालीं न्युब्जां दत्वां निरुन्धयेत् ।
यन्त्रं डमरुकाख्यं तद्रस भस्मकृते हितम् ॥
R.R.S-9/58

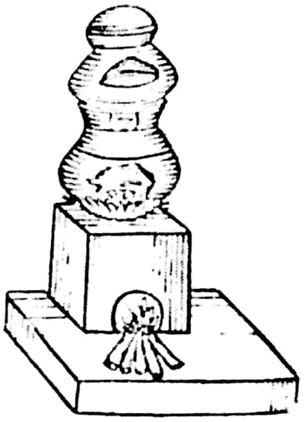
स्थालिकोपरि विन्यस्य स्थालीं न्युब्जतयापराम् ।
पचेद्यथाक्रमं त्वेतद्यन्त्रं डमरुकाह्वयम् ॥
R.T-4/41

It is used for urdhwapatana purpose; it has been described in R.R.S., R.T., and R.Chu. Here two sthalies(small vessels) are used for making the yantra; the shape of this apparatus closely resembles like Damaru (a musical instrument), which is looking like narrow in middle, broad and hollow at the ends. Two mouths of sthalies are sealed with mud cloth.

Uses

1. To Extract Parada, from Hingula.
2. For Parada Urdwapatana purpose.

10. Vidhyadhara Yantra



यन्त्रं विद्याधरं ज्ञेयं स्थाली द्वितयसम्पुटात् ।
चुल्लीं चटुर्मूखी कृत्वा यन्त्रभाण्डं निवेशयेत् ॥
तत्रौषधं विनिक्षिप्य निरुन्ध्याद् भाण्डकांननम् ।
यन्त्रं विद्याधरं नाम तन्त्रज्ञैः परिकोर्तितम् ॥
R.R.S-9/27-28

Take two sthalis; one sthali should be fill with Paradadi dravyas and another with water, make seal with mud, Upper sthali mouth should upwards. This operatus should keep on the kosthi, that kosti is having four sides openings, by these four sides we will give agni. This is known as vidyadhara yantra.

Scanned by CamScanner

Precaution

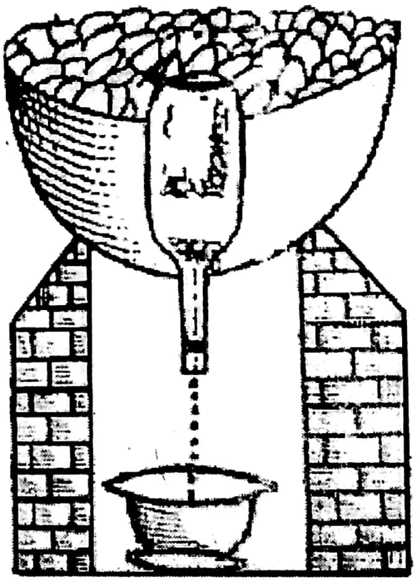
1. We should use 4 side opening kosti
2. Change hot water, and fill with cool water.
3. Upper sthali should be filled with water
4. Lower sthali should be filled with Paradadi dravyas
5. Upper sthali mouth should face upwards.

Uses : Gandhaka jarana and Hingulokrista parada purpose (sublimation of Parada).

11. Patala Yantra

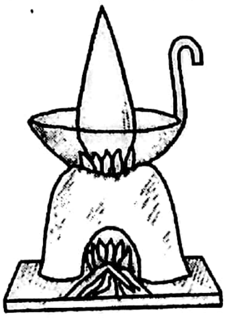
भूमौ हस्तमितं निम्नं विदध्याद् गर्त्तभुत्तमम्।
तस्मिन् पातं निधायाा तद्रुपं पात्रमन्यकम् ॥
अददीत ततस्तस्मिन्नौषधानि निधापयेत्।
आस्यमस्य शरावेण छिद्रगर्भेण रोधयेत्॥
पात्रमेतत्तु गर्तम्थे पात्रे यत्नेन विन्यसेत्।
विदध्यादनयोर्थत्बात् सुढं सन्धिबन्धनम्॥
मृदा सम्पूर्य गर्तन्तु वह्नि दद्यात् प्रयोगवित्।
स्वांगसीतं ततो ज्ञात्वा रसतन्त्रविचक्षणः॥
उपरिस्थन्तु वै पात्रं शनैः समबतारयेत्।
अधःपात्रगतं तैलं गृह्णीयात्तु विधानतः॥
एतद् बुधैः समाख्यातं यन्त्रं पातालसंज्ञकम्।
आहर्तुं गन्धकादीनां तैलमेतत्प्रयुज्यते॥

R.T- 4/47-52



Certain drugs are containing oil in their seeds. That oil is separated by using some yantras; these yantras are known as Tailapatana yantras. Make a pit on the earth in the size of one hastapramana. Now take two pots, fill one pot with oily materials, and make pores at it's bottom and close it mouth with Sharava and seal it properly. Place this pot on another pot, which is already kept in the pit, then seal it. Arrange kokilas (coal or fire wood) up on the Sharava which is present up on the ground, ignite with fire. By the influence of heat oil is collected in lower pot through the small pores. It is used to extracts oil from Mrudu and Katina dravyas.

Eg : 1. Ballataka taila
2. Viswamitra kaphala taila



12. Palika Yantra

चषकं वर्तुलं लौहं विनताग्रोर्ध्वदण्डकम्। एतद्धि पालिकायन्त्रं बलिजारणहेतवे॥

R.R.S-9/50

Scanned by CamScanner

Take Darviyantra make first upward bend, then downwards bend it is called Palikayantra.It is used for Gandhakajarana and Parpati nirmana purpose.

According to Rasendra Sara Sangraha it is Used to Prepare Kapardha Bhasma.

1. The Palika yantra, which is explained by Gophalakrishna bhat, is entirely different. Make pit on the earth and paste with gomaya, after drying fill with husk, In middle of husk keep the musha which is filled with kaparthika give fire, after complete burning take musha and collect kapartha bhasma. - (R.Sa Sa - 1/223-224).
2. Present days Palika Yantra is using to collect oil from the drums).

13. Puta Yantra

शरावसम्पुटान्तः स्थं करीषेष्वग्निमानावित्। पचेच्चुल्लयां द्वियामं वा रसं तत्पुट यन्त्रकम्॥ R.R.S-9/45

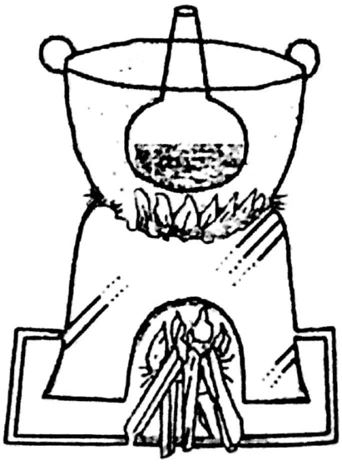
A Samputa is prepared by taking two sharavas, in which Parada is already kept. Then this Samputa is kept in the middle of cow dung cakes, the number of cow dung cakes are arrange according to hardness of dravya. Then kept the samputa on the stove and give heat for two praharas [6 hours]. This yantra is called Putayantra.

According to Rasatarangini Putayantra

पुटनीयं तु कुम्भादौ विन्यस्यावृणुयात् पुनः। पिधानेन दृढेनाथ विदव्यात्सन्थिबन्धनम्॥
करीषाग्नौ चुल्लिकायां वा पचेदग्निमानवित्। लोहादीनां मारणार्थं पुटयन्त्र प्रशस्यते॥
R.T 4/33-34

Take Sharava and keep the Putadravya and cover with another Sharava make sandibanadana, after drying. Keep this either on the chulika or in-between the cow dung cakes. Give the fire according the nature of the drug. This is known as Putayantra and generally it used for Abhraka , Lohadi dhatubhasma nirmana.

14. Valuka Yantra



भंडे वितस्तिगंभीरे मद्ये निहितकूपिके।
कूपिका कंटपद्यंतं वालुकाभिस्च पूरिते॥
भेषजं कूपिकासंस्तं वह्निना यंत्रकेपचेत्।
वालुकायंत्र येतधि यंत्र तंत्र बुधैस्मुतम्॥ B.R-V.Chi

This is the most popular and widely used yantra of ancient period, and used for many purposes like making Rasabhasma i.e., Rasasindura and other sindura kalpas, Gandhaka jarana etc. There are 3 or 4 descriptions of Valuka yantras are available in classics, they differs either regarding the measurement of bhanda, used kupika and its position, quantity of valuka (sand) or the mode of applying the heat to the yantra. To install Valuka yantra first

Scanned by CamScanner

we make a Garta (pit) in the earth and prepare a kosthi (furnace) containing many holes in its lower portion. Now take a bhanda or sthali made with mud having a hole of the size of tarjani anguli (finger). This bhanda or sthali should be of the size of the Kachakupi, then fill valuka (sand) upto the neck of the bhanda or sthali. Now Kachakupi or kalasi having a height of 7 angulas should be wrapped all around with cloth and clay having the thickness of one angula and dry it. Then fill 1/3rd part of the kupi with the material to be prepared and keep a cork on its mouth and place the same in the bhanda or sthali containing valuka its lower part. After placing the Kachakupi or kalasi its middle, the remaining portion of the bhanda filled with valuka and covered with a manika (lid) from the upper side joints should sealed with mud. The whole device should be heated from below until the dried grass keep over the back portion of the manika (lid) is burnt or starts burning. This is known as Valukayantra. As regards the size of the bhanda it has been mentioned in the texts that it height should be of one vitasi i.e. 9". As regards is capacity it mentioned in the texts that it must be the size where five-adhaka valuka should be filled. According to some texts, lavana should be filled in the lower portion of the bhanda around the hole instead of valuka. This is used for preparing Rasa bhasma, Rasasindura, other bhasma, sinduras and for Gandhaka jarana purpose.

The Valukayantra, which is using present days for preparing sindura kalpas slightly, differs from the above apparatus. Heat is given through the kosthi in the following order i.e., initially mrdu then madhyama and at the end tivra. The mrut-bhanda used for this yantra, it should have a big hole at its bottom to allow the heat to enter into bhanda and to pass on to the valuka or lavana. As the case may be as earthen pots are Concidered to bad conductors of heat and it will take a longer time for heated. As per tradition, the hole is covered with an Abhraka patra to prevent the valuka falling through the hole. Nowadays the bhanda or the sthali used for preparing Valukayantra is generally made of iron instead of mud. In ancient times when big earthen bhanda and large quantity of valuka were used for this yantra, the heat is giving through fire woods for 3, 4, 5 or 6 days continuously. Now days' heating for so long time is not needed because of the modification in the basic material and the size of the bhanda and in the quantity of valuka.

Uses- Gandhaka jarana, Rasa moorchana, Rasa sinduranirmana, Makara dwjanirmana, Samerapannaga rasa, Malla sindhura, and Swarna vanga nirmana purpose.

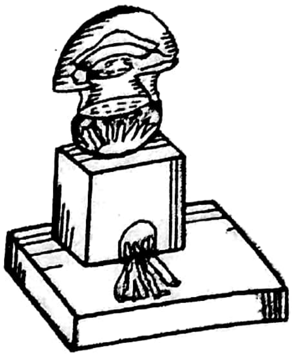
15. Bhudara Yantra

वालुकागूढ सर्वाङ्गां गतै मूषा रसान्विताम् । दीप्तोपलैः संवृणुयाद्यन्त्रं तद् भूधरांव्हयम् ॥ R.R.S-9/44

Take a musha and keep Parada, make sandhi bandana by covering with pidanaka and keep it in middle of the pit, which is already filled with sand. Then cover with cow dung cake lit fire, after complete burning remove musha and collect Pakwa parada. Here acharya is not mentioned the pit measurements and number of utphalas. Most of the acharyas are accepted depth of the pit is one bitasi (9") pramana.

Scanned by CamScanner

16. Sthali Yantra



स्थाल्यां ताम्रादि निक्षिप्य मल्लेनाऽऽस्यं निरुद्धय च ।
पच्यते स्थलिकाधस्तात् स्थालीयन्त्रमिदं स्मृतम् ॥

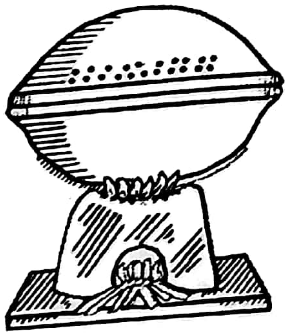
R.R.S-9/67

Here sthali means small pot or vessel, take sthali and add Tamradi substances with drava dravyas like kanji, close with Sharava and make paka. This is known as Sthali yantra.

Uses

1. It is used to remove the toxic and impure substance from dhatus.
2. It is also used to mrudukarana (softening) purpose of dhatus.

17. Swedana Yantra



साम्बुस्थली मुखाबद्धे वस्त्रे पाक्यं निवेशयेत् । पिधाय पच्यते यन्त्र स्वेदनीयन्त्रमुच्यते ॥ R.R.S-9/5

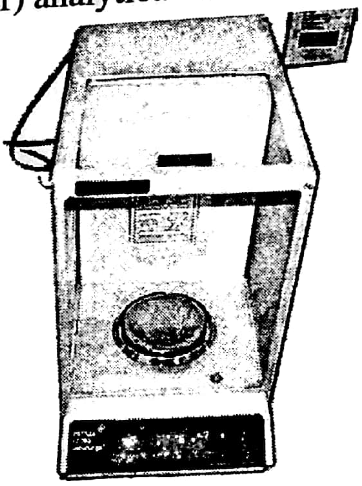
Take a pot and cover the mouth by the cloth. Then keep the sodhaneeya dravya on the cloth, close the mouth with Sharava. Before covering, fill with any drava dravyas like swarasa, kwatha, jala, khanji, and dugdha. Give agni until swedaneeya dravya should be liquefy and settle in drava dravya.

Uses : Gandhakadi dravya swedana purpose.

18. Electric and Scientific Weighing Balance

Mettler digital analytical balance with 0.1 mg precision.

An analytical balance is used to measure weight to a very high degree of precision and accuracy. The weighing pan(s) of a high precision (0.1 mg or better) analytical balance are inside a transparent enclosure with doors so that dust does not collect and so any air currents in the room do not affect the balance's operation. The use of a vented balance safety enclosure, which has uniquely designed acrylic airfoils, allows a smooth turbulence-free airflow that prevents balance fluctuation and the weighing of mass down to 1g without fluctuations or loss of product. Also, the sample must be at room temperature to prevent natural convection from forming air currents inside the enclosure, affecting the weighing.



Analytical precision is achieved by maintaining a constant load on the balance beam, by subtracting mass on the same side of the beam to which the sample is added. The final balance is achieved by using a small spring force rather than subtracting fixed weights. This makes calling it an "analytical balance" a misnomer, because it should actually be called an "analytical scale", due to it measuring force, rather than gravitational mass

❖

Scanned by CamScanner

5. CHAPTER

Brief Description of Musha (crucible) and Their Apllication

Definition

मुष्णाति दोषान् मूषेयान् सा मूषेति निगद्यते । R.R.S - 10/2

मुष्णति दोषान् यस्मात् सा तस्मान्मूषा प्रकीर्तिता । R.T - 3/2

Which removes the doshas from Dhatus and khanijas is called musha.

Synonyms

मूषा हि क्रौञ्चिका प्रोक्ता कुमुदो करहाटिका। पाचनी वन्हिमित्र च रसवादिभिरीर्थते ॥ R.R.S-10/1

कुमुदाकारसादृश्यात् कुमुदी च निगद्यते ॥ वह्नि र्मित्रं यतश्चास्या वह्निमित्रा ततः स्मृता।

द्रव्यपाचनयोगाच्च पाचनी समुदीरिता ॥ R.T-3/2-3

1. Krounchika - Mushas are usually made up of the soil obtained from Krouncha pradesha or as their shape resemble with the bird known as krouncha. Hence, these are called as krounchika.
2. Kumudi - As many mushas shape look like Kumuda puspa that's why it is called as Kumudi.
3. Karahatika - As many mushas are made up of the soil obtained from Karahata desha, that's why it is called as Karahatika.
4. Pachani - As almost all the mushas are used for pachana (heating) purpose. Hence they are called Pachani.
5. Vahnimitra - As all the mushas are generally tolerate strong heat, and behave like a friend towards fire, hence it is called Vahnimitra.
6. Musha - Mushas are removed doshas of the substances that's way it is called musha.

Basic Materials Used for Making Mushas

Valmikamrithika (Ant hill soil), Kalinimruthika (black soil), Bhunaga mrithika (earth-worm soil), Raktamrithika (red soil), Peetamrithika (yellow soil), Swetha mrithika(white soil).

General Suitable Soil for Musha Nirmana

१. सर्शकश पाण्डुरा च वन्हितापसहा चिरम्। स्थूला च मृतिका या स्यात् मूषार्थ सा मतोत्तमा ॥ R.T-3/6

Scanned by CamScanner

२. मृत्तिका पाण्डुरस्थूलश्शर्कश शोण्पाण्डुरा। चिराध्मानसहा सा हि मूषार्थमतिशस्यते ॥
तदभावे च वाल्मीकी कौलाली वा समीष्यते। R.R.S-10/6

1. To prepare musha, Panduvarna mruthika is suitable, along with mrut some portion of sand should present, it will tolerate high temperature.
2. For the preparation of musha, the mud which is taken should be yellowish white or reddish yellow massive with large particles and devoid of sand. This mud is sustaining very intense heat of the fire. Such mud is suitable for the preparation of musha. In its absence, the mud from anthill or the mud used by potter can be used.

Parts of Musha

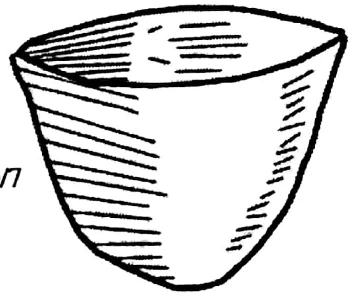
Mainly musha is having two parts, lower or basal part and upper part.

Pidanaka (Upper Part)

द्रव्यपूरितमूषदेः द्रव्यपातनिवृत्तये। आच्छादकं भवेत् यत्तु पिधानं तादिहोच्यते ॥ R.T-3/4

The lower part of musha is the main part and it is known as musha. The drugs kept in it for heating purpose. The upper part is lid, or dish or covering (pidanaka), which is not necessary for all mushas. To keep the musha and its pidanaka close to each other a sandilepana is necessary, which may be called Sandhisandhana, Randhrana, Addhrana, Samslesana, and bandana according to the texts.

1. Samanya Musha



१. श्वेताश्मानस्तुषा दग्धाः शिखित्राः शणखर्पशै।
लहि किट्टं कृष्णमृत्स्ना संयोज्या मूषिका मृदि ॥ R.R.S-10/8

२. या मृत्तिका दग्धतुषैः शणेन शिखित्रकैर्वा हयलाहिना च।
लौहेनदन्डेन च कुट्टीता सा साधारण स्यात्खलु मूषिकार्थे ॥ R.R.S-10/7

३. शिखित्रकैर्दग्धतुषैः शणेन सलहिका दण्डसुकुट्टिता च।
या मृत्तिका तद्विहिता तु मूषा सामान्यमूषा कथिता रसज्ञैः ॥ R.T-3/7

1. Ash of the paddy husk, pieces of jute, powder of charcoal and horse dung in equal quantity are mixed with the clay, and the mixture is pounded well with help of Kuttanayantra and makes it into soft. Such a mixture is useful in the preparation of common type of musha.
2. Powders of white stone, charcoal, earthen plate and mandura, ash of husk, pieces of jute, horse dung, and black clay are also mixed in the clay used for the musha.
3. Powder of wood charcoal, ash of the paddy husk, pieces of Jute, and horse dung in equal quantity are mixed with the clay, and the mixture is pounded well with help

Scanned by CamScanner

of Kuttanayantra and makes it into soft, such mixture is useful in the preparation of common type of musha

2. Gostani Musha

मुषा य गोस्तनाकारा शिखायुक्तपिधानका।
सत्वानां द्रावणे शुद्धौ मूषा सा गोस्तनी भवेत् ॥ R.R.S-10/24

An elongated musha in the shape of cow's stanakara is prepared. The pidhana should have an elevation to hold it properly. This gostani musha is useful in satwadravana and satwashodhana.

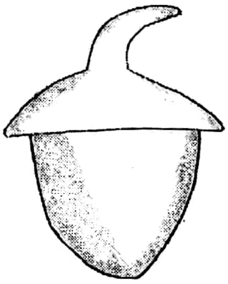
3. Vajra Musha

१. मृदस्त्रिभागाः शणलहिभागौ भागाश्च निर्दग्धतुषोपलादे।
किट्टार्धभागं परिख्याण्डयवज्रमूषां विदध्यात्खलु सत्वपाते ॥ R.R.S-10/9

२. त्रयो भागा मृदो द्वौ तु शणलकियोस्तथा।
भागो दग्धतुषादेश्च किट्टस्य त्वर्ध एव च ॥
एभिः कृता तु या मूषा वज्रमूषा तु सा मता।
प्रयुज्यते विशेषेण सत्वपातनकर्मणि ॥ R.T-3/8,9

1. Three parts of suitable clay, 2 parts of pieces of jute, 2 parts of horse dung, 1 part each of burnt husk and powder of mandura are pounded together and vajra musha is prepared with this paste. This musha is useful in satwapatana process. This is also used for Rasasodhana, Rasamoorchana, Rasamarana, Vajradravana, Dwandamelana purpose; it sustains heat upto 4 yama kalas.
2. Three parts suitable clay, 2 part of pieces of jute, 2part of horse dung,1part burnt husk and 1 part Mandura powder are pounded together, and Vajramusha is prepared with the paste. This musha is useful in Abhraka and Vajyaadi katinadravya satwapatana purpose.

4. Maha Musha



बर्तुला चिपिटा मूले स्थूला चायामविस्तरा।
विस्तृतास्या च या मूषा महामूषा तु सा मता॥
लोहाभ्रताप्यसत्वादेः पुटनार्थं भिषग्वरैः।
प्रयुज्यते महामूषा स्थूलमूषा च सा स्मृता ॥ R.T-3/17-18

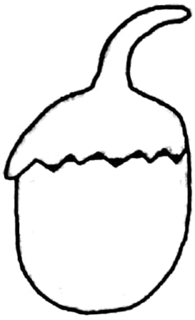
The Musha which is narrow at lower end, gradually it will appear bigger upwards, broad at middle that is known as Mahamusha. It is also known as Stulamusha, and mainly using to extract satwa from Loha, Abhraka , and Swarnamakshika etc.

Scanned by CamScanner

5. Yoga Musha

तुषाद्यैश्चाबिडाद्यैश्च कृता चापि विलेपिता। सूतसिद्धिकरी चैषा योगमूषा निगद्यते ॥ R.T-3/10

Burnt husk, powder of charcoal, suitable clay, mud of anthill, Kshara, Gandhaka and Lavanadi bidas are taken in equal quantity, then make powdered and prepared a musha. Its outer and inner sides are smeared with bida. This musha is called Yogamusha, and used for Parada marana purpose.



6. Vrintaka Musha

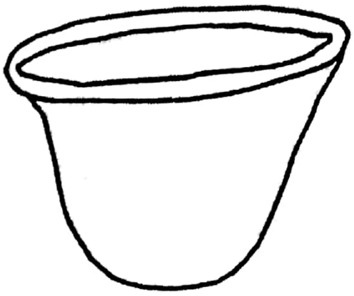
धत्तूरपुष्पाकारेण सच्छिद्राष्टाङ्गुलेन च।
नालेन तूर्ध्वतः श्लिष्टां सुदृढं द्वादशाङ्गुला ॥
वृन्ताकसदृशाकारा मूषा वृन्ताकमूषिका।
साधयेत्खर्परादीनां सत्त्वं वै मूषयाऽनया ॥ R.T-3/19-20

Here Vruntakamusha means brinjal shaped 12 angula length Golamusha, and it is having Pidanaka like Dhaturapuspa with hole at middle, from that hole insert 8 angulas length pipe. It is mainly using Kharparadidravya satwapatana purpose.

7. Malla Musha

निर्दिष्टा मल्लमूषा या मल्लद्वितय सम्पूटात्।
पर्पटयादि रसदिनां स्वेदनाय प्रकीर्तिता ॥ R.R.S-10/25

A musha, which is prepared by placing one Sharava upon another, in the form of Samputa, is called Mallamusha. It is used in the swedana of parpati and others.



8. Pakwa Musha

कुलालभाण्डरूपा य दृढा च परिपाचिता।
पक्वमूषेति सा प्रोक्ता पोटल्यादि विपाचने ॥ R.R.S-10/26

A strong musha which is like a potter's vessel, and which is backed well in the intensive heat is known as pakwamusha. It is useful for boiling Pottali. (Pottali pachana)

Modern Concept of Musha

In modern science, musha is called as crucible, to prepare the crucible various materials are using, exspecially with cast iron. The musha, which is prepared by cast iron is generally used for all purpose in Rasashastra. Now a day some mushas are prepared with graphite and clay, and some mushas prepared with silica and clay. The musha, which is prepared with, cast iron or graphite will tolerate the 1500^{0}C temperature.

Scanned by CamScanner

9. Different Types of Crucibles

According to Using Material Crucibles

1. Cast iron crucible
2. Graphite crucible
3. Porcelain crucible
4. Mixed mud crucible etc

Crucible steel is made principally from steel scrap, with which is combined cast iron if the carbon is to be increased, or muck bar if the carbon is to be lowered. All of these materials are of known chemical composition and are selected for their purity.

In the central space of the building devoted to this process is usually placed the set of crucible-steel furnaces, and along the walls on one or two sides are placed a number of bins not unlike horse stalls in a barn. In these bins are stored scraps or punchings of steel, pieces of muck bar, and chunks of pig iron, all cut or broken small enough to be readily packed in the crucibles. A highly important feature of these bins is that great care is taken not to let any metal be placed in them until samples are chemically analyzed and found suitable as crucible steel material; also each bin is reserved strictly for scrap of but one composition. It is essential that there be received no scrap which contains a greater per cent of sulphur or phosphorus than is admissible in the finished steel, because there is no practical way of removing these impurities in this process. It is a common saying in crucible-steel making that everything which goes into the pot comes out, meaning that none of the ingredients of the charge are lost by either an oxidizing or a reducing action of the furnace flame as in the other processes.

The materials for the highest grade of this steel are usually of Swedish or other iron exceptionally pure. These materials are in the forms of muck bar and pig iron mixed to give the per cent of carbon required in the finished steel. Wrought iron (mnck bar) may be melted with enough charcoal in the pot to bring it up to the degree of carbon required, or cast iron may be mixed with a little good scrap to lower the carbon.

Other materials more or less needed in making up a crucible charge are (1) charcoal free from sulphur for carburizing the steel; (2) ferro-manganese for reducing any iron oxide in the scrap of the charge (usually stirred in just before the crucible is taken from the furnace); and (3) some form of silica (sand or ground silica brick) to act as a flux for taking up slag and oxides melted from the scrap.

Miscellaneous Part in Musha

Sandibandana

मूषापिधानयोर्बन्धे बन्धनं सन्धिलेपनम्।
अन्ध्रणं रन्ध्रणं चैव संश्लिष्टं संधिबन्धनाम् ॥ R.R.S-10/5

Scanned by CamScanner

The sealing method at joining area of musha or sharava with lid is called sandi bandana. It is also called as sandilepa, andhrana, and samshlista. For sealing purpose we are using different types of clays along with some other materials. Now a day's a special type of mud is using for sandilepa purpose, which is mainly available in multani region at pakisthan. Acharya Rasavagbhata was explained two mruthikas, for sandilepa purpose, those are jalamrutika and vahnimruthika. Acharya Anandakara was also explained two mudras for sandhibandana purpose; those are Madanamudra and Hatamudra.

Jala or Toya Mruthika

लोहवत्कृतब्बूलक्वाथेन परिमर्दितम्।
जीर्णकिट्टरजः सूक्ष्मं गुडचूर्णसमन्वितम्॥
इत्थं हि जलमृत्प्रोक्ता दुर्भेद्या सलिलैः खलु। R.R.S-9/62

The fine powder of Mandura is mixed with equal quantity of guda (jaggery) and sudha (lime). This mixture is vigorously grind in the semisolid quatha (decoction) of Babbula. This substance is known as Toyamrithika or Jalamrithika and used for sealing the joints of musha or sharava. It is best waterproof material.

Vahni Mruthika

खटिकापटुश्चकिट्टैश्च महिषीदुग्धमर्दितैः।
वन्हिमृत्स्ना भवेद्घोरवन्हितापसहा खलु॥
एतया मृत्स्नथा रुद्धो नगन्तुं क्षमते रसः।
विदग्धवनिताप्रौढप्रेम्णा रुद्धः पुमानिव॥
नन्दो नगर्जुनश्चैव बहाज्योतिर्मुनीश्वारः।
वेत्ति श्रोसोमदेवौ देवश्चै नापरः पृथिवीतले॥ R.R.S-9/63-65

The fine powders of Khatika (chalk), Salt and Mandura in equal quantities are grind in buffalos milk. This paste is called vahnimrithika, which can sustain very intensive heat of fire, as a man cannot separate himself from the grip, with full-grown love of a woman. In the same way Parada cannot escape from the crucible, which is sealed with the help of such vahnimrithika. Nobody has the knowledge of the power of vahnimrithika except the Rasashastra scholars like Nanandi, Nagarjuna, Somadeva, and Brahmajyotimuneeswara.

Mudra

सन्धि सधीयते यच्च मुद्रया तद्धि कथ्यते।

At the time of Paradajarana, that means at the time of kupipakwa rasayana preparation, after paka, kupi should be sealed with particular material that is known as mudra.

Mudra is mainly two types : 1.Madana mudra 2.Hata mudra

Scanned by CamScanner

Madana Mudra

औदुम्बरख्यवटदुग्धपलं पलञ्च ।
लाक्षा पलमृषिपलं त्वथ चुम्बकस्य ॥
सङ्कटयामानमतसीफलतैलमिश्रं ।
सूतस्य जारणविधौ मदनाख्यमुद्रा ॥ A.K.Pu-690

The Mudra, which is prepared by using the drugs like Udumbara ksheera - 1 phala, Kaksheera - 1 phala, Laksya churna - 1 phala, Kanta loha churna - 7 phalas and.make mardhana in atasitaila able to turn into wax like substance.

Uses : It is used to seal the kupi in kupipakwa rasayana process.

Hata Mudra

चुम्बकं लोहचूर्ण च क्रोड्रकतेन संयुतम् ।
तत्र सर्व प्रदातव्यं घनघातेन ताडयेत् ।
सन्ध्ययारभ्योदयो यावत् सूर्यबिम्बं च दृश्यते ।
हठमुद्रेति विख्याता सर्वसिद्धैर्नमस्कृता ॥ A.K.Pu-689

Take Kantaloha churna in Khalwayantra add Varaha rakta (Blood of Pig), then make trituration for 12 hours it will turn into wax like form and used for sealing purpose of Kacha kupees which are used in Parada jarana . Here word hata means "Material tolerates the teevra agni (intensive fire)".

❖

Scanned by CamScanner

6. CHAPTER

Brief Description & Application of Kosti (Furnace or Fire Place)

Kosti Nirukti

सत्वानां पातनार्थाय पातितानां विशुद्धये। कोष्ठिका विविधाकारास्तासां लक्षणमुच्यते ॥ R.R.S-10/32

Which is use to extract the satwa (metalic part) from the ores, as well as to purify satwa that is called as kosti. These are different in size and shape.

According to Rasatarangini

सत्वादिपातनाद्यर्था द्रव्यढालनसादिका। वह्नि सन्धानिका या तु कोष्ठिका सा निगद्यते ॥ R.T-3/24

Which apparatus is used for Satwapatana purpose, and Dhatudravana purpose that is called as kosti.

1. Satwapatana Kosti

It is a furnace which was prepared by closing the all sides and made like circle shape, it is using for the satwapatana purpose.

2. Chullika

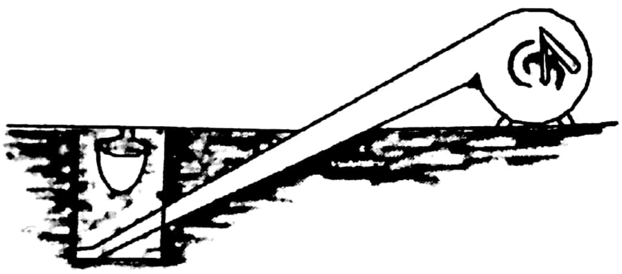
Construct half moon shaped wall with stones, and smeared with clay, front side it is having hole for inserting and remove of the fire wood and charcole. This is called chullika.

According to Rasakamadenu it should have 18 anguls height and circumferance and hole is coverd by the mesh, for vessele keeping purpose it is having three elevations.

3. Patala Kosti

वितस्तिविस्तृतं गर्तं भूमौ कुर्याद्विधानतः।
तन्मध्ये वर्तुलं छिद्रं निम्नवेशे प्रकल्पयेत् ॥
गर्तमध्यगते छिद्रे तिर्यङ् नालं निवेशयेत्।
नालवक्त्रे च भस्त्राया मुखं सम्यङ् निरोधयेत् ॥
द्रव्यमूषां कोष्ठिकायां निधाय भस्त्रया धमेत्।
पातालकोष्ठिका ह्येषा मृदुद्रव्यप्रसाधिका ॥

R.T.-3/29 to 31



Make a big pit in the earth with the measurement of 1 bittasipramana (12 angulas 22.86cm), and then make one more pit in the middle of the first pit, which is having 4

Scanned by CamScanner

angulas measurement. Now insert one end of the pipe into pit, body part should be present on the earth. Now keep the five holed plate in the middle of the small pit and arrange coal up on the plate, then keep the musha in the middle of the coal, ignite and blow with blower.

4. Gara Kosthi

द्वदशंगुलनिम्ना या प्रादेशप्रमिता तथा। चतुरंगुलतोर्ध्वे वलयेन समन्विता॥
भूरिच्छिद्रवतो चक्रो वलयोपरिनिक्षिपेत्। शिखित्रांस्तत्र निक्षिप्य प्रधमेद्रंकनालतः॥
गारकोष्ठीयमाख्याता सृष्टलोहविनाशिनो।

R.R.S-10/43-44

A round pit measuring one vitasa (12") deep and wide should construct. Then at the inner wall, in the height of 4" from the bottom of a circular construction is made and attached to the wall. On the platform, a chakra (wheel) made of metal or mud is placed, which has many holes in it, charcoal is filled in the pit upon this wheel and blow fire with the help of vankanala. This Garakosthi is used for separating the metallic portion from their ores.

5. Angara Kosti

नृपहस्तमितोत्सेघे तदर्धायामविस्तृता। मध्यतश्चतुरस्रा च मृदा च परिलेपिता॥
चतुरङ्गुलमानेन रन्ध्रेण परिशोभिता। नालिकां समकोणञ्च रन्ध्रे तिर्यङ् निवेशयेत्॥
नालिकाया मुखे चैव भस्त्रावक्त्रं निवेशयेत्। आपूर्य कोकिलैः कोष्ठीं द्रव्यमूषान्वितां धमेत्॥
अङ्गारकोष्ठिका ख्याता द्रव्यढालनसाधिका। सत्त्वानाम् पातने चेयं विशेषाद्विनियुज्यत॥

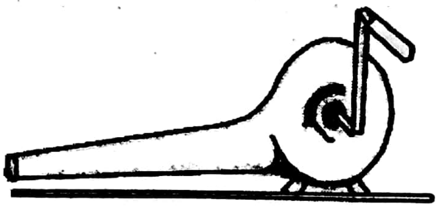
R.T.-3/25 to 27

We should construct square shaped construction up on the earth, with the measurements of Rajahastapramana 27Angulas = 55.88 cm height, and $\frac{1}{2}$ Rajahastapramana circumferences. Then make hole on the one side of the wall with 9 angulas circumference, below this hole make one more hole in the size of 1 and $\frac{1}{2}$ bittasipramana, at the top of the wall make another hole in the size of bittasi, now we find 3 holes on that wall. Now we should insert blower's pipes in lower side hole, the middle hole which is used to remove the burnt coal. The top hole is used to keep the coal and dhamanadravya.

Use : It is mainly use full to extract satwa from hard substances.

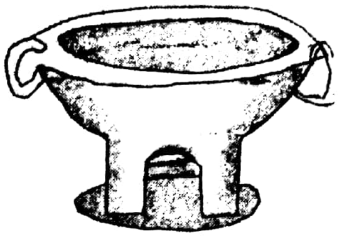
Kosthi Modern Concept

Now a day's blowers are using for the purpose of satwapatana. The blower is mainly having fan, to run that fan one handle is fixed. The body of the blower is attached with iron tubes; another end of tubes fixed with chullika, generally total blower should be made with cast iron. Now a day's to make kosti purpose fire bricks and fire clay are using. They should tolerate high temperature.



Scanned by CamScanner

6. Angaradanika



अङ्गारधानिका ख्याता हसन्ती च हसन्तिका।
अङ्गारशकटी चापि हसनी च निगद्यते॥
अङ्गारधानिका ह्येषा मृदुद्रव्यप्रसाधिका।
वङ्गादीनां ढालनादौ विशेषेण प्रयुज्यते॥

R.T-3/22-23

Angaradanika means simple furnace, it is made either clay or bricks or iron and using fuel is either sticks(fire wood) or coal or any other substance. It is used for mrududravya prasadana and Vanga, Naga dalana purpose. It is made with iron with round in shape, middle of it having the hallow portion for the filling of the coal, to covering that portion we should arrange the iron mesh, below the mesh for blowing purpose or to remove the ash purpose it is having the small way.

It is having synonyms like - Angaradanika, Hasanthi, Hasanthika, Angara shatika, Hasani and Angara.

7. Vankanala

१. मूषामृभिर्विधातव्यमरत्निप्रमितं दृढम्। अधोमुखंच तद्वक्त्रेनालं पंचांगुलंखलु॥
वंकनालमिदं प्रोक्तं दृढाध्मानाय कीर्तितम्। R.R.S-10/45

२. करप्रमाणं यन्नालं पित्तलादिविनिर्मितम्।
वन्हौ फूत्कारदानाथ वङ्कनाल तदुच्यते॥

R.T-2/46

1. This is prepared by using the soil which is preparable for to prepare the mushas, it is having the length of 1 Aratni pramana (16 1/2" nearly 41.91 cm) having hallo pipe like instrument. For this pipe we should insert one more pipe which is having 5" length, at both pipes joint reason we are observing a light cure (bend), that's way it is called as Vankanaala.This is mainly using to blow air towards musha which is present in the kosti. Now a day's blacksmiths are using this type of pipes, which are mainly made with cast iron.
2. Make Nala (tube) in the size of one Hastapramana with pittala etc dhatus, it is called as Vankanala, this is mainly using in blowing purpose.

8. Tiryak Pradhamana Kosti

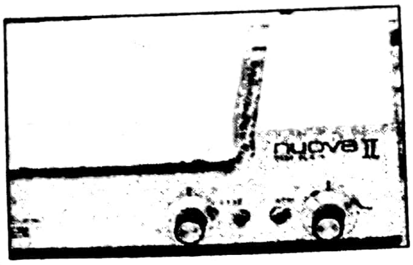
कोष्ठी सिद्धरसादीनां विधानाय: विधीयते। द्वादशांगुलकोत्सेधा सा बुध्ने चतुरंगुला॥
तिर्यकप्रधमनाऽऽस्या या मृदुद्रव्यविशोधनी। R.R.S-10/46

For digesting process mercury, a kosthi measure 12" hight with 4" wide at the lower end is prepared. The bent pipes are connected to it, and used for the purification of the materials. This kosthi is called Tiryak pradhamana kosthi and it also called Mocha koshti.

Scanned by CamScanner

9. Hot Plate

A hot plate is a self-contained tabletop small appliance that features single or double electric heating elements and is thus portable. A hot plate is intended as a substitute for one of the burners from an oven range or the cook top of a stove. Hot plates are often used in food preparation, generally for small dishes in locations where a full kitchen stove would not be convenient.



In Scientific Research

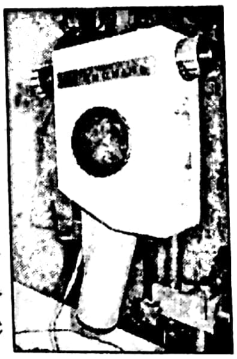
This laboratory hot plate with magnetic stirrer is used for preparing chemicals used in scientific research.

In laboratory settings, hot plates are generally used to heat glassware or its contents. Some hotplates also contain a magnetic stirrer, allowing the heated liquid to be stirred automatically.

Advantages

This type of cooking equipment is completely electrical and can thus be environmentally responsible, especially if the power comes from renewable resources. In addition, the low cost of hot plates (usually little more than Ä20 for a 1,000W plate) allows them to be used in the developing world or by those who are frugal or have a limited budget. As such, hot plates can be considered an appropriate technology.

10. Pyrometer



A sailor checking the temperature of a ventilation system

A pyrometer is a non-contacting device that intercepts and measures thermal radiation, a process known as pyrometry. This device can be used to determine the temperature of an object's surface.

The word pyrometer comes from the Greek word for fire, (pyro), and meter, meaning to measure. Pyrometer was originally coined to denote a device capable of measuring temperatures of objects above incandescence (i.e. objects bright to the human eye).

Principle of Operation

A pyrometer has an optical system and detector. The optical system focuses the thermal radiation onto the detector. The output signal of the detector (Temperature T) is related to the thermal radiation or irradiance j* of the target object through the Stefan-Boltzmann law, the constant of proportionality ?, called the Stefan-Boltzmann constant and the emissivity ε of the object.

This output is used to infer the object's temperature. Thus, there is no need for direct contact between the pyrometer and the object, as there is with thermocouple and Resistance temperature detector (RTDs).

Scanned by CamScanner

Applications

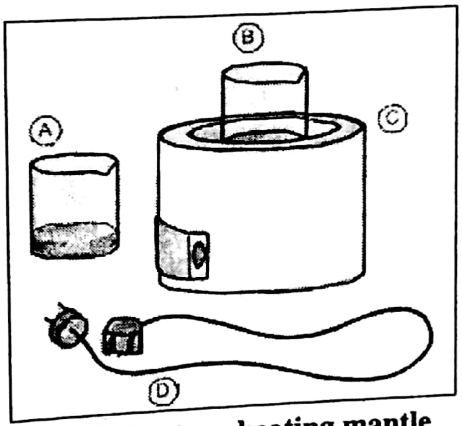
Pyrometer are suited especially to the measurement of moving objects or any surfaces that can not be reached or can not be touched.

Smelter Industry

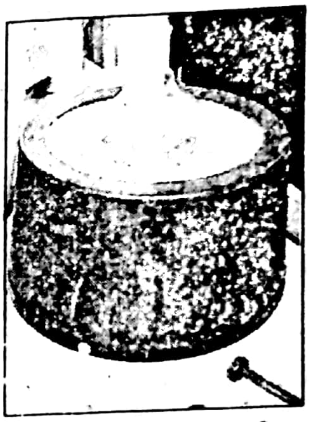
Temperature is a fundamental parameter in metallurgical furnace operations. Reliable and continuous measurement of the melt temperature is essential for effective control of the operation. Smelting rates can be maximized, slag can be produced at the optimum temperature, fuel consumption is minimized and refractory life may also be lengthened. Thermocouples were the traditional devices used for this purpose, but they are unsuitable for continuous measurement because they rapidly dissolve.

Continuous pyrometric measurement from above the bath surface is still employed, but is known to give poor results because of emissivity variations, interference by gases and particulate matter in the intervening atmosphere, and dust accumulation on the optics.

11. Heating Mantle



A canister-type heating mantle


Lab heating mantle

Heating mantle or iso mantle is a term for certain pieces of laboratory equipment used to apply heat to containers, as an alternative to other forms of heated bath. In contrast to other heating devices, such as hotplates or bunsen burners, glassware containers may be placed in direct contact with the heating mantle without substantially increasing the risk of the glassware shattering, because the heating element of a heating mantle is insulated from the container so as to prevent excessive temperature gradients. Manufacturers of laboratory heating mantles include Glas-Col and Barnstead.

Heating mantles may have various forms. In a common arrangement, electric wires are embedded within a strip of fabric that can be wrapped around a flask. The current supplied to the device, and hence the temperature achieved, is regulated by a rheostat. This type of heating mantle is quite useful for maintaining an intended temperature within a separatory funnel, for example, after the contents of a reaction have been removed from a primary heat source.

Scanned by CamScanner

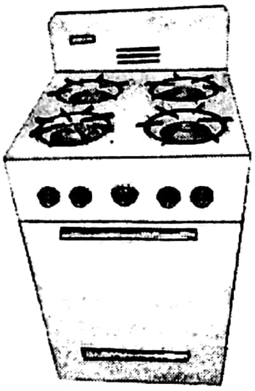
Another variety of heating mantle may resemble a paint can, and is constructed as a "basket" within a cylindrical canister (often made of plastic or metal such as aluminum). The rigid metal exterior supports a "basket" made of fabric, and includes heating elements within the body of the heating mantle. To heat an object, it is placed within the basket of the heating mantle.

In further contrast to other methods of applying heat to a flask, such as an oil bath or water bath, using a heating mantle generates no liquid residue to drip off of the flask. Also, heating mantles generally distribute heat evenly over the surface of the flask and exhibit less tendency to generate harmful hotspots.

12. Gas Stove

Many stoves use natural gas to provide heat.

In cooking, a gas stove is a cooker which uses natural gas, propane, butane, Liquefied petroleum gas or other flammable gas as a fuel source.



The first gas stoves were developed as early as the 1820s, but these remained isolated experiments. James Sharp patented a gas stove in Northampton, England in 1826 and opened a gas stove factory in 1836. At the World Fair in London in 1851, a gas stove was shown, but only in the 1880s did this technology start to become a commercial success. The main factor for this delay was the slow growth of the gas pipe network.

The first gas stoves were rather unwieldy, but soon the oven was integrated into the base and the size reduced to fit in better with the rest of the kitchen furniture. In the 1910s, producers started to enamel their gas stoves for easier cleaning. A high-end gas stove called the AGA cooker was invented in 1922 by Swedish Nobel prize winner Gustaf Dalen.

Ignition

Gas stoves today use two basic types of ignition sources, standing pilot and electric. A stove with a standing pilot has a small, continuously burning gas flame (called a pilot flame) under the cooktop. The flame is between the front and back burners. When the stove is turned on, this flame lights the gas flowing out of the burners. The advantage of the standing pilot system is that it is simple and completely independent of any outside power source. A minor drawback is that the flames continuously consume fuel even when the stove is not in use. Early gas ovens did not have a pilot. One had to light these manually with a match. If one accidentally left the gas on with the oven door closed, gas would fill the oven and eventually the room. A small spark, such as an arc from a light switch being turned on, could ignite the gas, triggering a violent explosion. To prevent these types of accidents, oven manufacturers developed and installed a safety valve in the oven. The safety valve uses a pilot flame to ignite the main burner when the oven is turned on. The pilot flame

Scanned by CamScanner

heats a thermocouple that sends a signal to the valve to stay open. If a draft blows out the pilot flame or it goes out due to loss of gas pressure, the thermocouple cools and signals the valve to close, shutting off the gas to the oven.

Electric ignition stoves use electric sparks to ignite the surface burners. This is the "clicking sound" audible just before the burner actually lights. The sparks are initiated by turning the gas burner knob to a position typically labeled "LITE." Once the burner lights, the knob is turned further to modulate the flame size. Auto reignition is an elegant refinement: the user need not know or understand the wait-then-turn sequence. They simply turn the burner knob to the desired flame size...the sparking is turned off automatically when the flame lights. Auto reignition also provides a safety feature: the flame will be automatically reignited if the flame goes out while the gas is still on--for example by a gust of wind. If the power fails, surface burners must be manually match-lit. Electric ignition for ovens uses a "hot surface" or "glow bar" ignitor. Basically it is a heating element that heats up to gas's ignition temperature. A sensor detects when the glow bar is hot enough and opens the gas valve

❖

Scanned by CamScanner

7. CHAPTER

Definition and Types of Puta

Definition

रसादिद्रव्यपाकानां प्रमाणज्ञापन पुटम्। नेष्टो न्यूनाधिकः पाकः सुपाकं हितमौषधम् ॥ R.R.S-10/47

Puta is the process in which the degree of the heat, which is necessary for the incineration of rasa, maharasa, uparasa or dhatus. It is quit understood that the degree of heat is neither less or more then in this process.

According to Rasatarangini

रसोपरसलोहादेः पाकमानप्रमापकम्। उत्पलाद्यग्निसंयागात् यत्तदत्र पुटं स्मृतम् ॥ R.T-3/32

To give desire fire, with desire time for the Rasa, Uparasa, Dhatu, Upadhatu etc, in the sharava make samputa by using another sharava put it in the puta and cover with cow dung cakes ignite with fire. After swagaseetala collect the bhasma.

From the Source of Heat, Puta is Three Types

(1) Agniputa (2) Suryaputa and (3) Chandraputa.

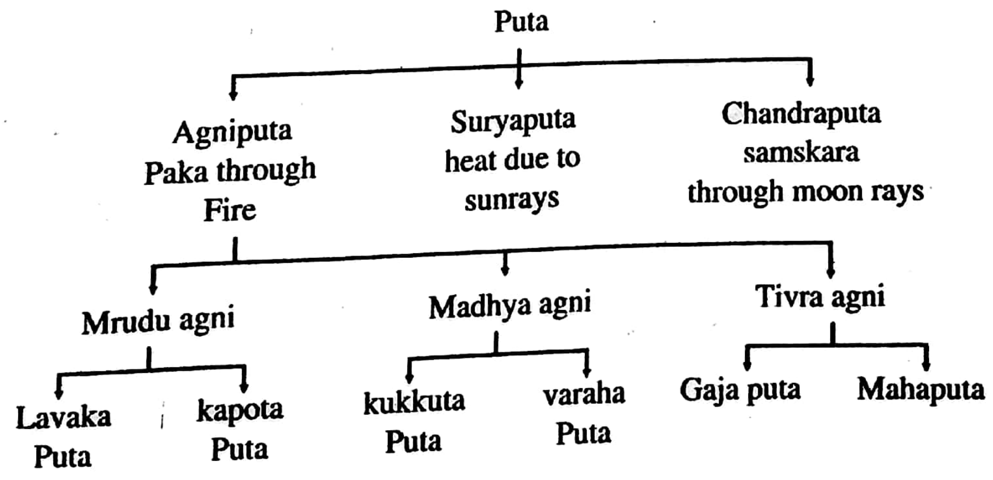
Chandraputa is mentioned by late Sri Yadavaji acharya. It it is not mentioned in other rasa texts.

Agniputa is common, depending upon the degree of heat it is divided into 3 types, that is mrudu, madhyama, and tivra.

Againputa is divided based on the type of fuel, apparatus and the medium of heat used.

Advantages

भवेद्यतः पुटादेव दोषहानिर्गुणोदयः। रसोपरसलोहानां पुटपाकस्ततः स्मृतः ॥



Scanned by CamScanner

पुटपाकेन लोहादेर्निरुत्थत्वञ्च दीपनम्। भवेद्वारितरत्वञ्च पुटपाकस्ततः स्मृतः॥
मृतलोहादिकं यस्मादतिशेते मृतं रसम्। पुटपाकविधानेन पुटं तस्मात्प्रशस्यते॥

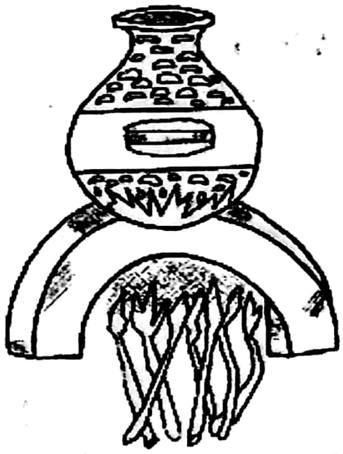
R.T-3/33-35

1. **Doshahanti :** The dravya, which is under gone for puta, will remove the vitiated doshas, which are caused the disease.
2. **Gunodaya (improve the quality) :** The dravyas which are under gone for putasamskara (Agnisamskara) will get Roganashakashakti.
3. **Nirutatwa :** By the influence of putasamskara, the dhatu will turned into Niruthariupa, that means not getting original form after add mitrapanchakas.
4. **Dipana :** The dhatu which is under gone for putasamskara will increase jataragni
5. **Varitaratwa :** The dhatu, which is under gone for putasamskara, will show varitaratwa that means bhasma will float on the water
6. **Rekha Poornatwa :** The dhatu, which is under gone for putasamskara, will shows rekha poornatwa means that will fill the rekhas of fingers.
7. **Seegravyapti :** It will move fast in body that means it will act quickly.
8. **Generally :** Gandhaka- moorchita & jarithaparada will have vyadi nashaka shakti, compared to that the preparations which are having Paradabhasma and other dhatubhasmas will have more vyadinashaka properties.

1. Govara Puta

गोष्ठान्तर्गौ क्षुरक्षुण्णं शुष्कं चूर्णितगोमयम्। गोबरं तत् समादिष्टं वरिष्ठं रससाधने॥
गोबरेर्वा तुषैर्वापि पुटं यत्र प्रदीयते। तदगोबरपुटं प्रोक्तं सिद्धये रसभस्मनः॥

R.R.S-10/58-59



In the cow sheds, due to the sampadana by the cows, the dried cow dung becomes powder this is known as govara. It is useful in the mercurcial processes, giving the puta by keeping the Samputa inside this gorbara or paddy husk is known as Govaraputa. This kind of puta is used in the marana of parada.

तुषैर्वा गोमयैर्वापि रस भस्मप्रसाधनम्।
मानिकादूयमानेन गोबरं पुटमुच्यते॥

R.P.Su-10/48

According to Rasaprakasasudhakara, take 2 manikas [64 tolas] pramana of Gomaya either in gartha or in big banda In middle of gomaya arrange Samputa, and give agni.

Uses : Paradabhasma nirmana.

Scanned by CamScanner

Govaraputa according to Rasatarangini

गोर्वरैर्वा तुषैर्वापि खलु कुण्डेऽथवा क्षितौ। पुटं यद्दीयते विज्ञैस्तद् गोर्वरपुटं स्मृतम्॥ R.T 3/44

Giving the puta by keeping the Samputa inside the gorbara or tusha with is present in the banda is known as Govaraputa.

2. Lavaka Puta

ऊर्ध्वं षोडशिकामात्रै स्तुषैर्वा गोबरैः पुटम्। यत्र तल्लावकाख्यं स्यात् सुमृदुद्रव्यसाधने॥ R.R.S-10/63

The puta height and measurements are resembles like lavakapakshi (one variety bird), that's why the name has came. In this, puta is giving by placing the musha inside one shodasika pramana (one phala) of tusha or gobara, spread on the surface of the earth. This puta is useful in the marana of very soft minerals.

According to Rasaprakasa Sudhakara

गोबरैर्वा तुषैर्वपि कर्षमात्रपितैः पुटम्। यत्र तल्लावकाख्यं स्यान्मृदुद्रव्यसाधने॥ R.P.Su-10/53

According to acharya take one karsya pramana of tusha or govara for puta purpose, place musha, and give agni. Here one karsya tusha should not enough for paka purpose.

According to Rasa Tarnagini

गोर्वरैर्वा तुषैर्वापि वितस्त्युर्ध्वं पुटन्तु यत्। मृदुद्रव्यप्रसिद्ध्यर्थं तल्लावकपुटं मतम्॥ R.T-3/48

Make puta by taking one vitasipramana of tusha or govara upon the earth. In the middle of the tusha, place musha and lit fire.

3. Kukkuta Puta

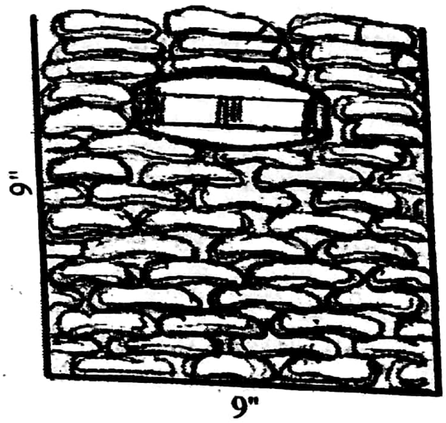
पुटं भूमितले यत्नद्वितस्तिद्वितयोच्छ्रयम्। तावच्च तलविस्तीर्णं तत्स्यात् कुक्कुटकं पुटम्॥ R.R.S-10/56

1. In the earth, make a pit measuring about 2vitasta (24") pramana, then filled with cowdung cakes, keep Samputa and lit with fire. This puta is called kukkuta Puta.
2. Bhoomitala is also using for this puta, but spread the cowdung cakes on the surface of the earth.

According to Vidyaka Sabdhasindu

हस्तप्रमाणखाते दशावनकरीषकृतौषधपुटः कुक्कुट पुटः।

Make Gartha in 1 Hastapramara length, depth, and width and arrange 10 vanaotphalas that is called kukkuta Puta.



According to Bhavamishra

वितस्तिमात्रके खाते कथितं कौककुटं पुटम्। B.P.Pu-27

Make Gartha having measurment of one vittasi (9"), fill with vanotphalas, and lit fire.

Scanned by CamScanner

षोड़शाङ्गुलके खाने कस्यचित् कोक्कुतं पुटम्।

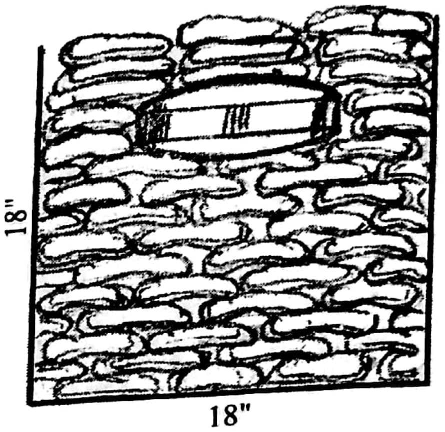
Make Gartha which is having the measurment of 16" paramana, fill with vanotphalas and lit fire.

According to Yogaratnakara

प्रदद्यात् कुक्कुटपुटं पञ्चभिर्गोमयोपलैः ।

Ref : [Yogaratnakara swarna marana prakara 6]

According to yogaratnakara to prepare of swarnabhasma acharya used 5 vanyapolas that is called kukkuta Puta.



According to Rasa Prakasa Sudhakara

वितस्ति दूयमानेन गर्त चेच्चतुरस्त्रकम्।

कुक्कुटाख्यपुटं विद्यादौषधानां च साधनम् ॥ R.P.Su-10/45

Make 2 vittasis (18") pramana of gartha, then give agni that is called as kukkuta puta.

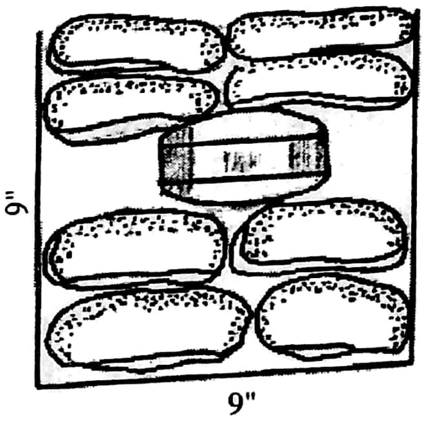
Uses : Swarna, Rajata, Naga, Vanga, Mukta bhasma nirmana purpose.

According to Rasatarangini

वितस्तिद्वयमानेन निम्ने च चतुरस्रके।

पुटं योयते तत्त मतं कुक्कुटकं बुधैः ॥ R.T 3/42

In the earth, make a pit measuring about 2vitasta (24") pramana, then fill with cowdung cakes keep samputa and lit with fire. This puta is called kukkuta Puta.



4. Kapota Puta

यत्पुटम् दीयते भूमावष्टसंख्यैर्वनोत्पलैः ।

बध्द्वा सूतकभस्मार्थ कपोतपुटमुच्यते ॥ R.R.S-10/57

Kapotaputa is the puta which is given by keeping Samputa, containing parada in the middle of eight cowdung cakes, on the surface of the earth. It is also known as laghuputa and Mruduputa or Swalpaputa.

Uses : Rajata marana, Swarna marana, Rasabhasma nirmana, Silajatu,& Haritla marana purpose.

Kapotaputa According Rasatarangini

वन्योत्पलैरष्टसंख्यैः क्षितौ यद्दीयते पुटम। रसादीनान्तु सिद्ध्यर्थ तत्कपोतपुटं स्मृतम् ॥ R.T-3/43

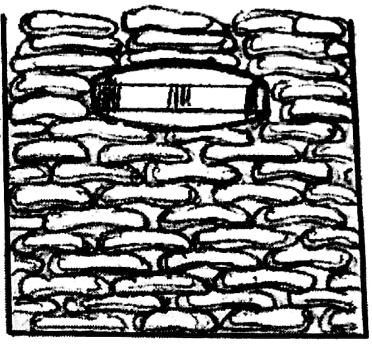
Kapotaputa is the puta which is made by keeping Samputa, containing parada in the middle of eight cowdung cakes, on the surface of the earth. It is known as Kapotaputa.

Scanned by CamScanner

5. Varaha Puta

इत्थां चारत्निके कुण्डे पुटं वाराहमुच्यते । R.R.S-10/55

A pit measuring of one aratni in a length, that means from the tip of the elbow joint to tip of the little finger. That is about 20-22 angula in length, breadth and depth is prepared and puta is given. This puta is called varaha puta.



22" 22"

कुण्डे त्वरत्निमानेन चतुरस्रे तथोच्छ्रिते ।

पुटं यद् दीयते तत्तु वाराहपुटमुचयते ॥ R.T-3/41

Here 150 vanatphala are used.

Uses : Shankha, Sukti, Varatika and Godanti marana purpose.

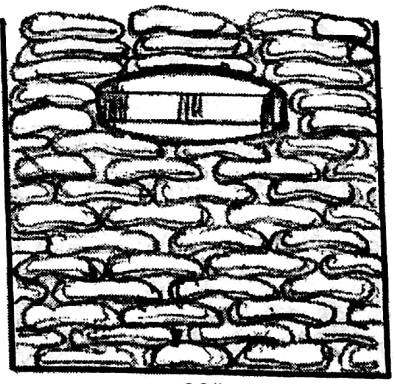
6. Gaja Puta

१. राजहस्तप्रमाणेन चतुरस्रंच निम्नकम् । पूर्ण चोपलसाठिभिः कण्ठावध्यथ विन्यसेत् ॥
विन्यसेत् कुमुदी तत्र पुटनद्रव्यपूरिताम् । पूर्वाच्छगणतोऽर्धानि गिरिण्डानि विनिक्षिपेत् ॥
एतद गजपुटं प्रोक्तं महागुण विधायकम् । R.R.S-10/53-54

२. नृपकरचतुरस्रोत्सेधदैर्घ्ये तु कुण्डे छगणगणभृतार्द्धेमूषिकां स्थापयित्वा ।
पुटनमिह भवेद्यच्छाणपूर्णेऽद्धभागेगजपुटमिहतन्त्रेभाषितं तद्रसज्ञैः ॥
R.T-3/40

Here Gaja means the measurement, which is very femiliar in India, according most of the scholars 1Gaja means that is equl to 36 angulas, that means the width, depth, and length should be having 36 angulas.

According to Rasaratnasamuchaya Acharya was mentioned below explanation



30" 30"

1. Make a pit with the measurement of Rajahasta (30") in length, width and depth, then fill with the cowdung cakes upto 3/4th portion, keep the oushadayukta musha or Sharava which is properly sealed. Then arrange remain portion with cowdung cakes lit with fire. This puta is called as Gajaputa.
2. Make a pit with the measurement of Rajahasta (30") in length, width and depth, then fill with the cowdung cakes upto 3/4th portion, keep the oushadayukta musha or Sharava which is properly sealed. Then arrange remain portion with cowdung cakes lit with fire. This puta is called as Gajaputa.

According to some senior acharyas advice, here we should use 1000-vanotphalas that

Scanned by CamScanner

means 750 utphalas fill bottom of pit, then keep oushadyukta musha or Sharava, cover the remain portion with 250 vanotphalas then lit with fire.

Some acharyas are using 350to 400 vanoptalas for this gajaputa purpose.

Uses : To make bhasma of Akika, Abhraka , Kapartha, Kamsya, Kukutanda twak, Godanti, Gomeda, Jaharmohar, Tamra, Naga, Tarsyas, Parada, Pittala, Pravala, Manikya, Mrudarasrunga, Rajata, Yasada, Loha, Vanga. Shankha, Sambuka, Sukti, Swarnamakshika, Haratala, and Vajra.

Ardha Gajaputa

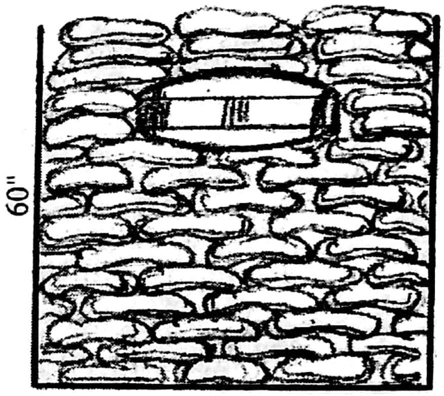
It is half size in Gajaputa that means in length, width and depth it is having 15" x 15" x 15" measurements and it required 500 vanatphalas for dhatu paka purpose.

7. Maha Puta

१. निम्ने विस्तरतः कुण्डे द्विहस्ते चतुरस्रके। वन्योत्पलसहस्रेण पूरिते पुटनौषधम् ॥
क्रौञ्च्यं रुद्धं प्रयत्नने पिष्टिकोपरि निक्षिपेत्। वनोत्पलसहस्रार्ध्द क्रौचिकोपरि विन्यसेत् ॥
वन्हि प्रज्वालयेत्तत्र महापुटमिंद स्मृतम् ॥ R.R.S-10/41-42

२ व्यामार्द्धनिम्ने चतुरस्ररुपे हस्तद्वयायाममित च कुण्डे। वन्योत्पलापूरितगर्भभागे मूषां निदध्यात्पुटनीयपूर्णम् ॥
पुनस्तु विन्यस्य वनोत्पलानि सम्पूरयेत्कुण्डमुखं रसज्ञः। सन्दीप्य व‍ि पुटनं ततस्तन्महापुटाख्यं विबुधैः प्रदिष्टम् ॥
R.T-3/38-39

1. A rectangular pit measuring 2 hasta (about 48") length, width and height is made and filled with 1000 cowdung cakes. The dhatuyukta samputa is placed upon the heap of the cow dung cakes, again 500 cowdung cakes spread over the Samputa then lit the fire. This is called mahaputa.
2. According to Rasatarangini make pit in the size of one vyamardha (42") depth and length and width is 72 angulas (Two Hasthapramana) this puta fill with cow dung cakes upto half portion, then keep Samputa and fill with cowdung cakes give fire.

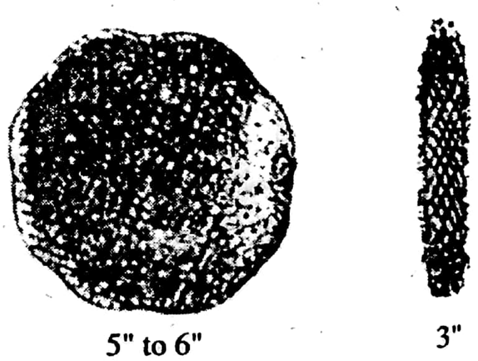


60"

Note : 1 Vyama = 4 Hatas ? Distance between the tip of middle fingers of both the Hands Ref -Amarakosha 2/6/86

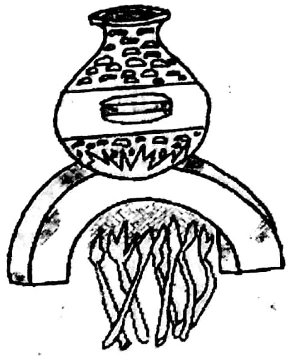
Size of Vanotphala

Generally the vanotphala which is used for all types of puta purpose is having the length 5 to 6 inches and thickness should be 3 inches.


5" to 6" 3"

Scanned by CamScanner

8. Kumba Puta



स्थूलभाण्डे तुषापूर्णे मध्ये मूषासमन्विते ।
वह्निना विहिते पाके तद् भाण्डपुट मुच्यते ॥
R.R.S-10/60

Take a mud pot and fill with husk then keep the musha which is containing drugs, cover the musha by filling with husk then give agni. It is called Bhandaputa.

According to Bhava Prakasa

बृहद्भाण्डे तुषैः पूर्णे मध्ये मूषा विधारयेत् । क्षिप्त्वाऽग्निं मुद्रयेद भाण्डं तद भाण्डपुटमुच्यते ॥ B.P-32

Take one big vessel (mrutbanda) fill half portion with tusha (husk), keep the musha in banda covers the musha with husk lit with fire, seal the banda with mudra that is called Banda puta, here after sealing the banda with the absence of oxygen the fire may not present.

According to Rasaprakasa Sudhakara

मृदा भाण्डं प्रपूर्येव मध्ये द्रव्यं तु विन्यसेत् । अधस्ताज्ज्वालयेदग्निं मृदभाण्ड पुटमुच्यते ॥ R.P.Su-10/48

Here take the banda arrange husk, then keep oushadayukta musha cover the musha with husk keep the banda on chullika give agni from bottom

Bhandaputa or Kumbaputa According to Rasatarangini

मूषागर्भे तुषापूर्णे स्थूले भाण्डेऽग्नियोजनात् । दीयते यत्पुटं विज्ञैस्तद् भाण्डपुटमुच्यते ॥ R.T-3/45

Take a mud pot and fill with husk keep the musha which is containing drugs, cover the musha by filling with husk, and give agni. It is called Bhandaputa.

9. Valuka Puta

अधस्तादुपुरिष्टाच्च क्रौञ्चिकाऽऽच्छाद्यते खलु । वालुकाभिः प्रतप्ताभिर्यत्र तद्वालुकापुटम् ॥ R.R.S-10/61

Take one big earthen vessel and fill half portion with sand, then keep oushadhayukta musha fill remain portion with sand seal the banda and keep it on stove give agni.

गर्ते तु वालुकापूर्णे मध्ये द्रव्यं तु विन्यसेत् । अपरिष्टादधस्ताच्च वन्हि कुर्यात् प्रयत्नतः ॥
तद् वालुकापुटं सम्यगुच्यते शास्त्रकोविदैः ॥ R.P.Su-10/49

Note-

1. Take one big earthen vessel and fill half vessel with hot sand keep oushadhayukta musha fill remain portion with hot sand, after swangaseetala remove the musha.
2. Take one big earthen vessel and fill half portion with sand, then keep oushadhayukta musha then fill remain portion with sand seal the banda keep it on stove give agni.
3. Take mud pot fill half portion with the sand then keep oushadhayukta musha, cover the musha with cowdung cakes lit the cakes.

Scanned by CamScanner

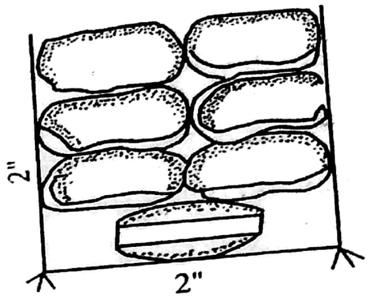
Uses : Gandhaka jarana purpose

Valukaputa According to Rasatarangini

प्रतप्तवालुकागर्भे न्यस्य मूषादिकं दृढम्। यद् दीयते पुटं तत्तु वालुकापुटमुच्यते ॥ R.T-3/46

Take one big earthen vessel and fill half pot with hot sand, then keep oushadhayukta musha fill remain portion with hot sand after swangaseetala remove the musha.

10. Bhoodhara Puta



वन्हिमित्रां क्षितौ सम्यड निखन्याद्द्‌यङ्गुलादधः।
उपरिष्टात्पुटं यत्र पुटं तद भूधशह्यम्॥
R.R.S-10/62

Make a small pit inside the earth and keep the musha containing drugs buried it in two angulas, and then covered with mud upon it. Then cowdung cakes are spread on the surface give the fire. It is called Bhoodhara Puta.

Uses : For Paradamarana, and Jarana purpose.

Bhoodhara Puta According to Rasatarangini

भूमिगर्भे कुमुदिकां विन्यस्य द्व्यङ्गुलोपरि। यद् दीयते पुटं तत्तु पुटं भूधरसंज्ञकम् ॥ R.T-3/47

Make small pit in the earth pour 2 angulapramana sand, then keep the musha up on the sand cover the musha by pouring 2 angulapramana sand, now give the puta.This is known as Bhoodhara Puta.

11. Laghu Puta

Kapota puta is known as laghu puta or Mrudhuputa.

❖

Scanned by CamScanner

8. CHAPTER

Electric Furnace

Present day instead of using different putas for the purpose of Dhatu bhasma preparation, we are using electric furnace. Electric furnace is simple one and made with cast iron. Mainly it is having different racks, and they are arranged with different electric heaters. Furnace mainly having two parts, those are concealed furnace and open furnace. In concealed part, there are different sizes of electrical heaters are there, if we give heat, it will not comes out it concealed in the furnace. Open furnace is also having different sized electric heaters, these are giving heat according to using utensil and raw drug, that means it will give heat from 37^0C to $10{,}000^0$C according the need. At outer side, this electric furnace is having heat regulator.

Advantages

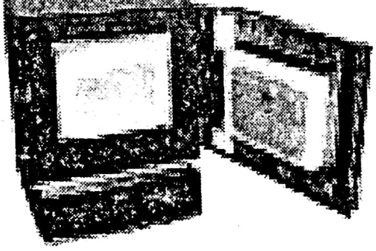
1. Easy to incinerate the metals and minerals.
2. We should give sufficient and exact heat by using electric furnace.
3. We should consume time by using electric furnace.
4. For the preparation of large-scale bhasmas, it is more useful.

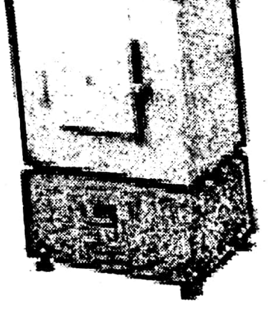
Disadvantages

1. Classical explained putas would give exact, constant, and slowly decreasing heat, but in case of electric furnace, it will not happen.
2. The bhasmas which are prepared by using electric furnace may be differs therapeutically from the bhasmas which are prepared by using different classical putas.
3. The bhasmas which are prepared by using electricity may be damage the body, but it will not happened incase of putanirmita bhasmas.

Muffle Furnace

A muffle furnace (sometimes, retort furnace) in historical usage is a furnace in which the subject material is isolated from the fuel and all of the products of combustion including





Scanned by CamScanner

gases and flying ash. After the development of high-temperature electric heating elements and widespread electrification in developed countries, new muffle furnaces quickly moved to electric designs.

Today, a muffle furnace is (usually) a front-loading box-type oven or kiln for high-temperature applications such as fusing glass, creating enamel coatings, ceramics and soldering and brazing articles. They are also used in many research facilities, for example by chemists in order to bake the moisture out of a sample to ensure it is completely dry.

The term muffle furnace may also be used to describe another oven constructed on many of the same principles as the box type kiln mentioned above, but takes the form of a long, wide, and thin hollow tube used in roll to roll manufacturing processes.

Both of the above mentioned furnaces are usually heated to desired temperatures by conduction, convection, or blackbody radiation from electrical resistance heating elements. Therefore there is (usually) no combustion involved in the temperature control of the system, which allows for much greater control of temperature uniformity and assures isolation of the material being heated from the byproducts of fuel combustion.

Temperature Maintain in Different Putas

1. In Mahaputa, temperature will reach upto 1000°C and it constant upto 1 hour.
2. In Kukutaputa and Varahaputa, temperature will reach upto nearly 860°c and it constant upto hour (30minutes).
3. In lavakaputa, temperature will reach upto 800°C and constant hour.
4. In Bhudaraputa, temperature will reach upto 200°C constant upto hour.
5. In Govaraputa, temperature will reach upto 400°C and constant upto 4 hours.
6. In Bhandaputa, temperature will reach upto 400°C and constant upto 8 hours.
7. In Valukaputa, temperature will reach upto 400°C and constant upto 6 hours

Diesel Furnace

A diesel furnace is a piece of equipment that produces heat by burning diesel. The diesel used to power the furnace can be of petroleum origin or it can be derived from biomass; the terms petro diesel and biodiesel are sometimes used to distinguish diesel by source. Diesel furnaces are used all over the world for a wide variety of purposes and they are manufactured by a number of different companies.

Furnaces in general are designed to produce heat that can be used directly in the heating of a structure or in industrial processes. Furnaces are necessary for the smelting of steel, production of clinker for cement, and many other processes. The heat produced can vary depending on the intended application and furnaces vary in size from small units designed for residential heating to massive equipment used in steel mills. People have been using variations on the basic furnace design for thousands of years for heating and manufacturing applications; the ancient Chinese, for example, used furnaces to fire pottery products and to refine brine to make salt.

In the case of a diesel furnace, the heat is produced with a burner tailored to work with

Scanned by CamScanner

diesel. The burner can be controlled to adjust the rate of combustion to increase or decrease the heat of the furnace. In addition to the burner, the furnace also has a blower to circulate the heat along with vents that remove the byproducts of combustion and allow fresh air to flow into the burner for a steady burn rate.

A well-designed diesel furnace that is maintained properly can burn efficiently and cleanly. Special handling and storage are needed for diesel fuel, but diesel can be affordable when compared to other options for powering furnaces. For residential use, in-home heating specialist can be consulted when homeowners make choices about heating options. It is important to select a diesel furnace that is the correct size for the residence, and to consider all of the fuels available before deciding on a specific model. It may be more efficient, for example, to have a propane or natural gas furnace.

For industrial applications, in addition to using generic diesel furnaces, companies can also order custom versions. A diesel furnace designed for a particular application can have special features that are designed to make it function as cleanly and effectively as possible in the space. These features may include specialty safety features that address the unique needs of a given industry.

Anukta Puta (Un Told Puta)

अनुक्तपुटमाने तु साध्यद्रव्यबलाबलात् । पुटं विज्ञाय दातव्यमूहापोहविच्क्षणे ॥ R.R.S - 10/64

If there is no indication in the text of a specific puta, the scholars should assess, based on the hardness or softness of the mineral or metal.

Synonyms of Vanotphala

पिष्टकं छगणं छाणमुपलं चोपलं तथा । गिरिण्डोपलसाठी च वराटी छागणभिधाः ॥ R.R.S -10/65

Vanophalas [cowdung cakes] are also called as Pistaka, Chagana, Chhana, Utphala, Girinda, Uplasati, and Varati.

Bhasma Pareekhya

Varitara : It should be float on water

Rekhapoornata : It should fill in the lines of fingers, which cannot be removed easily.

Apunarbhava : It should not return to original form on heating

Nirutta : It should not react with silver

Avami : It should not induce vomiting

Amlapariksha : It should not produce green colour on treat with curd/lemon juice (for example Tamra, Swarnamaksika and Tutta)

Nirduma : It should not produce fumes when kept on fire.

Nisvadu : It should not have any taste.

Nischandra : It should not show luster (Abhraka , Swarnamakshika and Rajatabhasmas)

Suksma : It should be so fine, that one can apply it in eyes without irritation.

Varna : It must be having its specific colour.

❖

Scanned by CamScanner

9. CHAPTER

Knowledge of Parada (Mercury)

Synonyms

Generally in Rasashastra Rasa word denotes for Parada, various authors given different definitions which are mention below.

१. रसनात् सर्वधातूनां रस इत्यभिधीयते। जरास्ड् मृत्युनाशाय रस्यते वा रसो मतः ॥ R.R.S-1/77

२. रसनादभ्रकादीनां धातूनां कीर्तितो रसः। R.T.- 5/2

३. ममदेहरसो यस्मात् रसस्तेनायमुच्यते। Rasarnava

४. रसायनार्थिभिर्लोकैः पारदो रस्यते यतः। ततो रस इति प्रोक्तः स च धातुरपि स्मृतः ॥ B.P.

५. रसत्वाद्द्रवरुपत्वाद्रसः पारदः।

1. Parada is called Rasa, because it engulfs all the metals like gold etc and it eradicates senility, diseases and death.
2. Mercury engulfs the Abhrakadi rasa's and other Uparasa's that is why it is called Rasa.
3. Here lord Shiva is preaching to parvati, devi this is most potentive portion of my body, that's why it is called as Rasa.
4. It is having Rasayana properties, that's why it is called Rasa and it is also called Dhatu.
5. Mercury is in liquid form, that's why it is called Rasa or Parada.

Rasa Paryayas

रसो रसेन्द्र सूताश्च पारदो मिश्राकस्तथा। इति पंच विधो जातः क्षेत्रभेदेन शम्भुजः ॥ R R S-1/68

According to Rasaratnasamuchaya, acharya mentioned below five synonyms for Parada

1. Rasa, 2. Rasendra, 3. Suta, 4. Parada, and 5. Mishraka

Note : Some acharyas are considerd above five are types of the Parada.

According to Rasatarangini

रसो रसेन्द्रः सूताश्च रसेशाश्च रसेश्वरः। चपलो रसाराजश्च पारदाश्च शिवाह्वयः ॥ R T-5/1

Here acharya Sadanandasharma was mentioned below points as Rasa paryayas

1. Rasa, 2. Rasendra, 3. Suta, 4. Raseswara, 5. Chaphala, 6. Rasaraja, 7. Parada

According to Sarangadhara

रसेन्द्रः पारदः सूतो हरजः सूतको रसः। मुकुन्दश्चेति नामानि ज्ञेयानि रसकर्मसु ॥ Sa.Ma.Kha.-12/2

Scanned by CamScanner

Here acharya sarangadhara was mentioned below points as Rasa paryayas

1. Rasendra, 2. Suta, 3. Haraja, 4. Parada, 5. Sutaka, 6. Rasa and 7. Mukunda

1. **Some synonyms which are related to Dehavada :** Amrutam, Dehada, Rasayanasresta, Parada, Parata, Mrutyunashana, jaitra etc.
2. **Some synonyms which are related to Dhatuvada :** Divyarasa, Rasa, Rasendra, Rasothama, Rasadau, Rasaraja, Sutaraja, Sutah, Rasadhatu, Siddhadhatu. Etc
3. **Some synonyms, which are related Parada visista guna :** Ananta, Amara, Kalikanta, Sukshma, and Soubhagya
4. **Some synonyms, which are related to Darshanikata :** Jeeva, Jiva, Divya, Achinta
5. **Some synonyms, which are related to Swarupa** : Chanchala, Mahateja, Chamara etc.
6. **Some synonyms which are related to Divatwa :** Tinetra, Trilochana, Deva, Rudraja, Harabeejam, Santah, Shiva, Shivaveerya, Skanda, Harateja, Shivabeejam

Occurrence

Parada Utpatti (Origin of Parada) (Mythological) : Ref- R.R.S.-1/61-6

At the mountain of Himalaya, Lordshiva and Goddess Parvathi with shared affection started the sexual copulation, which was capable of disturbance throughout the three worlds, intending to produce a son capable of killing the demon Tarakasura, resulting out of endless act of copulation. The gods sent Agni to end the sex act of shiva, like a pigeon, the Agni sitting in the Himalaya cave, and he is seeing the sexual act of Shiva and Parvathi, and felt shy, opposing to the feelings of a bird. When Shiva saw that this was not a bird but Agni, he also got shy and stopped the act of coitus. At the same time, he took the ejaculated semen into both the hands and fling it upon Agni, Agni unable to bear the intensity of the semen, Agni in revolve in the river Ganga. However, even Ganga could not bear its toxicity and she too expelled it out, due to blemishes of this semen, materialize different kinds of metals, which are capable of making body stable, on the banks of Ganga wherever the semen dropped there formed five wells, each one hundred yojana deep, from then onwards five kinds of Parada was in those wells.

Modern Concept : It is said that the compounds of mercury, antimony, and arsenic extremely volatile and sublimated from very depths and besides the minerals of arsenic and mercury. Often occur among igneous rocks and are found during the preset volcanic activity.The metal mercury was known to the Indians for several millenniums. Apparently, it was also known to the Chinese and Egyptians but they remained ignorant about its importance and its various applied aspects and Concidered it as a MAGIC SUBSTANCE. The Alchemists made a free use of mercury in their operations of making artificial gold. Prof.J.A. Brown in 1759 studied this FLUID SUBSTANCE; proved its metallic characters and grouped it among the metals. English name of this metal is obtained from the planet mercury which

Scanned by CamScanner

is named after a swift messenger of greek mythology. Artificially prepared mercury was known to omans as Hydrargyrum, and the native mercury was known as argentums vivum. Quick Silver, the common name for mercury so called from its great mobility and its silvery color. Mercury is present in small quantities [>1mcg/g] in some sea foods, commercial fish Concidered safe for consumption contains < 0.3 mcg/g mercury.

Names in Different Languages :

In English : it is called Mercury [Quick silver],

In Latin : Hydrargyrum

Specific gravity : 13.6

Chemical Symbol : Hg

Solidifies at : 39^0C

Boiling point : 357^0C

Atomic number : 80

Atomic weight : 200.6

Valency : 2 or 1

Brief History of Parada

Knowledge of Parada is very old, we are having documental proof about Parada, but exact period is not mentioned. In Vedic period also we will get description of Parada. In Adharvana veda, description of Parada is like this.

ॐपक्षिजायान्यः पतति स अविशति पूरुषम्। तदाक्षितस्य बेषज मुभायोः सुक्षतस्यच ॥

Adarva khanda-chapter 7 Sutra-3

By consuming the Pakshi (Parada), the people who are in vyadhis, will get swastha. The people who were in swastha they will get Rasayana (rejuvenation)

1. Here Pakshi shabda is related to Parada because pakshi is symbol for seegra gamana.
2. The Indravijaya which was written by Madhusudhana was mentioned the description of Parada vimana (airplane which was made with mercury).
3. In yagnavalka smruti description of Rasavidya swarna is available.
4. Koutilya Ardhashastra 34 chapter (Suwarna bedaka), description of Krutima swarna nirmana is there (by using Parada) (B.C. 325).
5. In Charaka samhita : Kusta chikitsa for external application purpose, acharya mentioned Parada along with Gandhaka and Makshika.
6. In Sushruta samhita : Cikitsa stana 25th chapter description about Parada for external application purpose is available
7. In Astang hrudaya, external application of Parada is available.

Scanned by CamScanner

Forms of Mercury : 1. Native form 2. Ore form

1. **Native Mercury :** Mercury is available in the elemental form; it is in the form of liquid, even in room temperature. Hence, it is termed as "Galadrupyanibham",(liquid silver) or (Quick silver). It is available generally in small globule form, situated in the deep holes in the earth crusts such native mercury is available in USA, California mines, Almaden (Spain), Italy, Newzeland, Ukrain, Turkey, Brazil, North America, Columbia, Equadore and some other places.
2. **Ore Form or Ores of Mercury :** Mercury is also avilable in ores form, example mercuric chloride, sulphate, and oxide.

Important Ores - Cinnabar (HgS) : Hingula(Cinnabar), Meta - Cinnabar, Colomel (Hg_2Cl_2), Living stonite ($2Sb_2S_3$ HgS), Monotrodyte (HgO), Falhore, Bassenite, Gwad kajrite, Liver ore of mercury, Corolline ore of mercury and Brick ore of mercury.

Less Important Ores - Terlinguite, Eaglestonite, Kleinite, Mosisite.

Rasa Yogikas

1. **Hingula (HgS) (Cinnabar) :** It is main ore of Parada (Mercury), combined with mercury and sulphur. In this ore we get 70-75% mercury. Hardness is 2.5-8.1.
2. **Meta Cinnabar :** It is also one variety of Cinnabar but it looks like light black in colour. When we scratch on the stone, it will show light red colour lines. Hardness - 3.7 to 8.
3. **Coralline Ore :** It is cord type ore chemically it is combined of HgS 2%, and Silajatu 5%.
4. **Steel Ore :** It is very hard substance percentage of Parada is- 75%.
5. **Giri Sindura :** It is also one type of mercuric ore, percentage of Parada is very low and it is called as red oxide of mercury. In Ayurveda it is called Shushka shona.
6. **Colomel (Hg_2Cl_2) :** It is also called as Rasakarpura. In modern chemistry, it is prepared by sending the chlorine vapors towards Parada. It is having most purgative actions. It will show toxic effects, when we take large dose.
7. **Silver Amalgam :** It is the combination of silver and mercury.
8. **Falh ore :** It is the ore, which is having copper and mercury but copper percentage is very low.
9. **Living Stonite - (Sb_2S_3HgS) :** It is combined ore of Antimony, Sulphur and Mercury.
10. **Barasenite :** It is also one variety of living stonite.
11. **Gwadel Kajrite :** It is the combination of HgS and Zinc.

Scanned by CamScanner

12. **Monotrodyte - HgO :** It is the combination of mercury and oxygen

Note : In Ayurveda Cinnabar is in Japakusumavarna, Meta Cinnabar is Krishnavarna, Coraline ore is Swetavarna and Steel ore is in Raktavarna.

Mercuric Combinations - (According to modern chemistry)

1. **Mercurous Oxide :** HgO - If we fry the Parada, first it turns into red colour after some time it turns into black colour, after swanga seetala it turns into red colour. If Parada is mixed with Shankadravana and make fry, it will turn into red colour. (Naturally it is available in the form of Girisindura).
2. **Mercurous Chloride :** (Hg_2Cl_2) - Calomel - In Rasashastra it is called as Rasakarpura. It is prepared by the influence of chlorine vapours on the mercury.
3. **Mercuric Chloride :** (Hydrogirum perchloride) ($HgCl_2$) - It is prepared by the combination of mercury + salt by sublimation method (urdwa patana). It dissolve in water with the tatio of 1:10, with less dose, it is having good effect on worms. It is also called as Saveera phashana in Sidda system of medicine.
4. **Mercuric Sulphide :** (Cinnabar) (HgS) - It is prepared by Kupipakwa method with combination of Parada and Gandhaka in Valukayantra, some yogikas like mercuric nitrate, mercurous nitrate, mercuric sulphite, and mercuric sulphide are prepared by the combination of Parada (mercury) and HNO_3, H_2SO_4 .Mercury is only liquid metal yet known. It has silver like luster, and it forms very globular, globules when dropped on the floor. It is 13.6 times heavier then water; it is a poor conductor of heat and electricity. It is insoluble in ordinary solvents, but soluble in HCl, on boiling mercury dissolves many metals forming their Amalgams.

Hingulotta Parada

पतितो दरदे देशे गौरवाद्वन्हि वक्त्रतः। सरसो भूतल लीनस्ततद्देशनिवासिनः ॥
तां मृदंपातनायन्त्रे क्षिप्त्वा सूतं हरन्ति च। R.R.S 1/90

At the time Parada utpati, Parada was fall on the Daradadesha from Angimukha and mixed with mud of Daradadesha, turned as Parada ore. The people who are living in Daradadesha will collect the Parada from the soil with patana procedure.

हिंगुलात् प्रुधु पारिभद्रकरसं वा जम्भिावारानिम्। पिष्टोद्र्द्व पात विदिना निश्कोनयेत्परदम् ॥ Rasapaddati

Parada which is available from the Hingula, after triturate in paribadra swarasa or Nimbu swarasa by duing patana

हिङ्गलंपारिभद्रस्य रसैः सम्पेषयेद् बुधः। चाङ्गेर्या वा रसेनैव द्रवैर्जम्बीरजैस्तथा ॥
ऊर्ध्वपातनयन्त्रेण सप्तकञ्चुकवर्जितम्। गृहणीयान्निर्मलं सूतं रसतंत्रविशारदः ॥
षोडशांशो निशाचूर्णे ततस्तं पेषयेद् बुधः। अम्लेन पटुना चापि मर्दयेद् वा दिनद्वयम् ॥
वस्त्रं चतुर्गुणीकृत्य ततो निःसारयेद्रसम्। योगेषु योजयेद् वैद्यो रसराजं सुनिर्मलम् ॥
R.T-5/38-41

Scanned by CamScanner

अथवा

हिङ्गुलात् सूतं ग्राहयेत् तन्निगद्यते। जम्बीरनिम्बूनीरेणमर्दितो हिङ्गुलो दिनम्॥
ऊर्ध्वपातनयंत्रेण ग्राह्यः स्यान्निर्मलो रसः। कञ्चुकैर्नागवङ्गाद्यैः निर्मुक्तो रसकर्मणि॥
विना कर्माष्टकेनैव सूतोऽयं सर्वकर्मकृत्॥ R.S.S

The Process of Extraction of Parada from Hingula (cinnabar) is known of Hingulottha Parada, or Hingulakrusta Parada, it is free from Saptwkanchuka dosha's. For Hingulottha karma purpose, generally we are using Urdwa patana yantra, Damaru yantra and Nada yantras.

Procedure

Take Hingula powder in Khalwa yantra, add Paribadra swarasa or Changeri swarasa or Nimbu swarasa, make mardhana for one day then allow todry, then keep it in lower pot of urdwa patana yantra or Damaruka yantra make seal at junction place of two pot's mouths. Make embankment with clay on the upper pot then keep this operater on stove give agni for 2 hours. At time of process fill cool water in round embarks; change the water when it becomes hot by adding cool water. After two hours stop to giving agni, remove seal and collect sublimatted Parada at lower surface of upper pot. This sublimation will happen due to condension with cool water.Then add 1/16 part Haridra churna or Saindvalavana or Nimbu swarasa, make mardhana for 3 day's, then filter with 4 folded cloth.This is called Hingulotta Parada

Types of Rasa

Types of Parada-Related to Varna- Varnya Bedha

According to Bhavamishra types of Parada

Sweta (Bramhana), Rakta (Kshatriya), Peeta (Vaisya), Krishna (Sudra).Bramhana variety Parada is used in Rasakalpana purpose, Raktavarna (Kshatriya) variety Parada is used in Rasagutika nirmana, Vaisya (peeta) variety Parada is used in Rasavada, and Sudra variety Rasa is used in other purpose.

According to Rasaratnasamucchaya --- Stanabedha types of Parada

1. Rasa 2 Rasendra 3 Suta 4 Parada and 5 Misraka

1. Rasa

Already discussed in Rasa definition, It is red in colour and devoid of all blemishes, gods become ageless and immortal after consuming it.

2. Rasendra

रसोपरस राजत्वाद्रसेन्द्र इति कीर्तितः। R.R. S -1/77
अभ्रकाद्यधिराजत्वाद्रसेन्द इति कथ्यते। R. T - 5/2

Scanned by CamScanner

It is monarch for all Maharasa, Uparasa, and Sadharana rasas, that's why it is called as Rasendra. The Rasendra is without blemishes have Shyavavarna (Kapila-brown colour), dry in nature, unstable, and has Rasayana qualities. The Naga peoples who consumed this become free from senility and death. Later the gods and Nagas closed the wells with mud and stones. That's way human beings are unable to get these Rasa and Rasendra varieties.

3. Suta

देहलोहमयीं सिद्धि सूते सूतस्ततः स्मृतः। R R S 1/78

सूते यस्मात् सर्वसिद्धिं तस्मात्सूत इति स्मृतः। A Ka - 23

It will give Dehasiddhi and lohasiddhi that's why it is called Suta, it will make deha into loha samana. It is yellow in colour, rough and has blemishes, after Astadashasamskaras consuming will give strength to body.

4. Parada

१. रोगपंकाब्धिमग्नानां पारदानाच्च पारदः। R R S - 1/78 1/2

२. जन्मरोगजरामृत्युदारिद्र्याम्भोनिधेः परम्। पारं ददाति तेनैव पारदः परिकीर्तितः ॥ A Ka-23

It is called Parada because it make man free from vyadi (diseases), Jara (old-age), Mrutyu (death), and Daridrata (poverty), that means it removes all the diseases which causes Jara, mrutyu and daridrata. It is unstable and white in colour, various yogas are preparing by using this variety.

5. Mishraka

सर्वधातुगतं तेजं मिश्रितं यत्र तिष्ठति। तस्मात् स मिश्रकः प्रोक्तो नानारुपफलप्रदः ॥ R R S-1/79

It is known as mishraka, because it has luster of all the metals. It is having peacock luster, and used for therapeutic purpose after Astadasha samskaras.

Parada Grahya and Agrahya Lakshana

१. अंतसुनीलो बहिरुज्ज्वलो यो मध्यान्हसूर्यप्रतिमप्रकाशः
शस्तोऽथ धूम्रः परिपाण्डुराश्च चित्रो न योज्यो रसकर्मसिद्धौ

-Rasendramangala & Rasendrasarasangraha 1/9

२. सुद्धः सूतो यतास्त्वन्तः सुनीलो बहिस्ज्ज्वलः। सूर्यप्रभाश्च विसुद्धो धूम्रो वा परिपाण्डुरः ॥ R T-5/5

Which Parada is shining like mid day sun by looking outerly, and looking like blue colour innerly that is Grahya parada. Agrahya Parada is looking like Dumravarna, Panduravarna that means slight peetavarna, and chitra&vichitra varnas is agrahya one.

Parada Doshas

Parada Doshas

Asuddha Parada is having 12 doshas

Scanned by CamScanner

Nisargika Doshas

विषं वन्हिर्मलश्चेति दोषा नैसर्गिकास्त्रयः। रसे मरण सन्ताप मूर्च्छानां हेतवः क्रमात् ॥ R R S-1/54

Mercury is having three Nisargika doshas viz, Visha, Vahni, and Mala. Due to Visha dosha, mrutyu will occur, due to vahni dosha, dhaha will occur, and due to Mala dosha murcha will occur.

According Rasaprakasasudhakara and Rasendrachudamani Nisargika doshas are Visha, Vahni, Mala,. Mada, [due to mada dosha spota will occur] and darpa [due to darpa sirobrama will occur].

According Rasendramangala and Rasasanketakalika Nisargika doshas are Visha, Vahni, Mala, Gourava [Sula will occur], and Chapalya [Astirata will occur].

According Bruhatyogaratnakara Visha, Vahni, Mala, Giri [jadya will occur] and chapalya [veerya Kshaya will occur].

According to Ayurvedaprakasa and Rasatarangini

१. नागो वङ्गो मलो वन्हिश्चापल्यं च विषं गिरिः। असह्यग्निर्महादोषाः निसर्गत् पारदे स्थिता ॥ A P-1

२. जाडयगण्डौ तनै नागात् कुष्ठं वङ्गाद्रुजो मलात्। दाहो वन्हेश्च चापल्याद्वीर्यनाशो मृतिर्विषात् ॥
गिरेः स्फोटो हासह्याग्नि दोषान्मोहोऽभिजायते। A P-1

३. नागवंगौ वन्हिमलौ चापल्यं गरलं गिरिः। असह्याग्निा विज्ञेया दोषा नैसर्गिका रसे ॥ R T-5/7

४ नागाद् व्रणां भवेत्कुष्ठं वङ्गात्तापोऽग्निदोषतः। मलाज्जाड्यं तु चापल्याद् बीजनाशो विषान्मृतिः ॥
गिरेः स्फोटोऽथ मोहा ह्यसह्यग्नेः प्रजायते। R T-5/8-9

Accoding to both acharyas the dosha and dosha prabhavas are all most similar, those are

1. Naga(Vrana)
2. Vanga(Kusta)
3. Mala(Jadatwa)
4. Vahni(Tapa),
5. Chapalya(Beejanashana)
6. Visha(Mrutyu)
7. Giri(Spota) and
8. Asyagni(Moha) doshas.

Yogika Dosha

यौगिकौ नागवङ्गौ द्वैतौ जाडयाध्मान कुष्ठदौ। R R S -11/18

Naga dosha, and Vanga doshas are called yogika doshas. If we consume yogika doshita parada, we will get Jadatwa, Adhmana, and Kusta.

Scanned by CamScanner

According to Anandakanda

विषं नागाश्च वङ्गश्च यौगिकाश्च त्रयः स्मृताः। विषं मृत्युप्रदो नागो जाड्यंवङ्गास्सुरार्चिते ॥
कुस्ते पूतिगन्धत्वं गदा यौगिकसंभवाः ॥ A.Ka-23

According Anandakanda yogikadoshas are three those are 1.Naga 2.Vanga 3.Visha doshas, due to visha, we will get mrutyu.

Oupadika Doshas or Kanchuka Doshas

औपाधिकाः पुनश्चान्ये कीर्तिताः सप्तकंञ्चुकाः। भूमिज गिरिजा वार्जा द्वे च द्वे नागवङ्गजे ॥ R R S-1/11

1. Bhumija	2. Girija	3. Varija	4. Nagaja	5. Vangaja
Parpati	Patini	Bheda	Dravi, Malakari	Andakari, Dwankshi

Kanchuka dosha

१. पर्पटो पाटनी भेदी द्रावी मलकरी तथा। अन्धकारी तथा ध्वांक्षो विज्ञेयः सप्तकञ्चुकाः ॥ R R S-11/21

२. भेदी द्रावी मलकरी ध्वांक्षी पर्पटिका च सा। अन्धकारी पाटनिका कञ्चुकाः सप्त कीर्तितताः ॥ R T-5/10

३. औपाधिका पुनश्चान्ये कीर्तिताः सप्तकञ्चुकाः । R R S-11/11

Both Rasavagbhata and Sadanandasharmas were explained the same types in above two slokas, Oupadika doshas also called as Kanchuka doshas those are Parpati, Patini, Bheda, Dravi, Malakari, Andakari and Dwankshi. These are the doshas, which are formed like layer on the Parada and cover the Parada. According to modern chemistry Kanchuka layer formed by the oxidation of impured metals which are present in the impure mercury, with the contact of oxygen, which is present in air, that metallic impurities form film like on the mercury. Ref-Chemistry by H.E.Roscoe

धातवो रससंश्लिष्टा यदा विष्णुपदामृतम्। गृह्णन्ति हि तदा तेषां कश्चिद् भागोऽवशीर्यते ॥ R.T 5/11

The dhatus which are present in the Rasa, are contact with oxygen and oxidation will happen. Metallic oxide layer will cover the Parada and it is called as Kanchukadoshas.

Kanchukadoshas According to Yogaratnakara

नागो वंगो मलो वह्निंचल्य गिरिर्विषम् पारदे कंचुकास्सप्त सन्ति नैसर्गिकाएमे - Yogaratnakara

Naga, Vanga, Mala, Vahni, Chanchalya, Garala, and Giri doshas are called Sapta kanchuka doshas.

According Anandakanda, Kanchukadoshas and Their Action

कालिनी मालिनी चैव कपोती रक्तकंचुका। सलोमी गिरिजा चैव पिंगलो सप्त कंचुकाः ॥
औपधिका इमा ज्ञेयाः पारदे कीर्तितः प्रिये। कालिका कृष्णवर्ण च मालिनी मलसंग्रहम् ॥
कपोती स्वरसांद च विस्फोटं रक्तकंचुका। सलोमी वमनं कुर्यत् गिरिजा जाड्यकारिणी ॥
पिंगली नेत्ररुपघ्नो दोषाः कञ्चुकजाः स्मृताः। A Ka-1/49-51

Scanned by CamScanner

Kanchuka	Karya
Kalini	Krishna varna karaka
Malini	Mala sangraha karaka
Solomi	Vamana karaka
Girija	Jadya karaka
Pingala	Netra rupa nashaka
Kapota	Swara sadakaraka
Rakta kanchuka	Vispota karaka

According to Rasaprakasasudhakara,Rasendrachudamani Kanchuka doshas and their karakas

भूशैलजलताम्रायोनागवङ्गसमुद्भवाः ।कञ्चुकाः सप्तसूतस्य ताभि सूतो विषोपमः ॥
कुष्ठं वातं च वातार्ति दाहं चावृतकण्ठकान्। अन्मादं च महाशूलं क्रमात् कुर्वन्ति कञ्चुकाः ॥

R Chu-15/24-25

Kanchuka name	Karaka
Bhumija	Kusta
Saileja	Vata
Jalaja	Vata roga
Tamraja	Daha
Ayasja	Avruta kanta
Nagaja	Unmada
Vangaja	Moha and sula

According to Anandakanda Parada Doshas

Acharya was explained 15 doshas and dosha prabhavas

पार्थिवा तथैवाप्य आग्नेंश्चानिलस्तथा। नाभसी गजचर्माख्यः पुण्डरीका विसर्पकृत् ॥
हारिद्रो रक्तचर्माख्यो नारंगो रक्ताबिन्दुकः। असह्याग्निाश्च मण्डूको मला नैसर्गिकाः स्मृताः ॥
भौमः कुष्ठकश्चाप्यो दोषोद्रेकं करोति सः। आग्नेयः कुस्ते दाहं वायव्यः शूलकृद् भवेत ॥
वाधिर्य नाभसो दोषो गजत्वग्गजचर्मकृत्। पूण्डरीको दद्रुकरो विसर्पश्च विसर्पकृत् ॥
हारिद्रः पाण्डुकृत् प्रोक्तो रक्तचर्माक्षिपाटलम्। नारंगोदुम्बरं कुष्ठं रक्तबीजो मसूरिकाः ॥
असह्याग्निः मोहकारी मण्डूकः चर्मकीलकृत्। मलो मूर्च्छाकरो देवि ख्याता दोषोद् भवास्तथा ॥

A.Kh-1/44-49

Scanned by CamScanner

Dosha	Dosha prabhava
1. Parthiva	Kusta karaka
2. Apya	Dosha vardaka
3. Agneya	Daha karaka
4. Vayuvya	Sula karaka
5. Nabasa	Badi ratwa karaka
6. Gaja charma	Gajavrita charma karaka
7. Pundariki	Dadrukaraka
8. Visharpa	Visharpa karaka
9. Rakta charma	Netra patala varna karaka
10. Naranga	Oudumbara Kusta karaka
11. Rakta bindu	Masurika karaka
12. Asyagni	Mohakaraka
13. Manduka	Charma keela karaka
14. Mola	Moorcha karaka
15. Haridra	Dandrukaraka

Parada Shodana : (Purification of Mercury)

Parada, which is available from nature and from the ores, is having impurities, by consuming doshita Parada we will get many diseases.

In Rasendrakalika, acharya were coated diseases, which are occurring by consuming impure Parada those are

रसस्य विकृतौ सत्यां मूर्च्छा हिक्का ज्वरोऽरतिः । कासः श्वासो भ्रमो मोहो दाहः कम्पश्च जायते ॥

Moorcha, Jwara, Kasa, Swasa, Brama, Moha, Daha, Kampa, Vrana, Kusta, Veeryanashana, Spota, and Mrutyu.

नैसर्गिकस्तु ये दोषा ये चान्ये कञ्चुकाहृयाः । तेषां तु परिहाराय सामान्थं शोधनं स्मृतम् ॥ R T-5/14

To remove the Nisargika and Kachuka doshas purpose and to prepare rasayogas, purification is necessary.

अधिव्यधि विनाशार्थप्रयोगार्थं रसेषु च । सामान्यं शोधनं शस्तं रसतंत्रविशारदैः ॥ R T-5/21

For vyadi hara purpose and to prepare rasoushada nirmana purpose, Parada samanya sodhana is needed

दोषहीननो यथाम्सूतास्तदा मृत्युजरापहः साक्षादमृतनुस्येव दोषयुक्तो रसो विषम्
तस्माद्दोषविशुद्ध्यर्तं रसशुद्धिर्विदीयते

– Niganturatnakara

Scanned by CamScanner

Dosharahita parada will cure the diseases and oldage, after it will work as Amruta. That's way purification is needed.

१. व्यादौ रसायनेचैव द्विविदासाप्रकीर्तिता याशुद्दिः कथिता व्यादौ सा नेष्टा रसायने रसायने तु या शुधिः सा व्यादावपि कीर्तिता – Rasaraaja sundaramu 2/25

1. Purification is two types one which is use for only vyadinashana purpose, and another procedure is use for both vyadinashana and rasasayana purpose. That means one is Samanyasodhana and another is Vishesasodhana.

व्याधौ रसायने चैव द्विधा सा परिकोर्तिता। या शुद्धिः कथिता व्याधौ सानेष्टा हि रसायने ॥
रसायने तु या सुद्धिः सा व्याधावपि कीर्तिताः। – R R S-2/14

Samanya Sodhana

The purification process which gives Roganashana gunas to Parada that is called samanya sodhana.

Visista Sodhana

The purification process, which gives Rognashana and Rasayana gunas that, is called Visista sodhana

सुदिने शुभनक्षत्रे स्वेष्टदेवं च शङ्करम्। भैरवं चापि सम्पूज्य रसकर्म समाचरेत् ॥ R.T 5/19

Before doing the mercurial process we should see the good day, good star and good muhurtha and pray the lord Shiva and Bairava.

पलानां शतकं ग्राह्यं तदर्धार्धमथापि वा। पलानां दशकं वापि पञ्चकं वा पलोन्मितम् ॥
पलान्यूनो न संग्राह्यः संस्कारार्थं रसो बुधैः। बहुप्रयाससाध्यत्वाल्लाभाभावाच्च निश्चतम् ॥
R.T 5/17-18

For the mercurial purification purpose we should take the mercury either 100 phalas or 50 phalas or 25 phalas or 10 phalas or 5phalas. We should not take Parada below one phalapramana.

Samanya Sodhana

1st Method

रसेश्वरं समसुधारजसा मर्दयेत् त्र्यहम्। ततो द्विगुणवस्त्रान्तर्गालितं खल्वके न्यसेत् ॥
रसोनं निस्तुषं तुल्यं तदर्धं लवणं हरेत्। तत्कल्के मर्दयेत्सूतं यावदायाति कृष्णताम् ॥
कृष्णं कल्कं परित्यज्य तथा पक्षाल्य युक्तितः। एवमेकेन वारेण रसेन्द्रः शुद्धिमाप्नुयात् ॥
श्रीमद्गुरुमुखोद्गीतः कृतश्च बहुशो मया। सौकर्यार्थं प्रयोगेषु प्रकारोऽयं प्रकाशितः ॥
R T-5/27-29

Useful Dravyas : Parada - 1 part, Sudha [lime] - 1 part, Lashuna - 1 part, Saindava - part, Ushnodaka or kanji - Quantity sufficient (Q.S.).

Procedure : First take Parada and Sudha in Khalwa yantra make grind for three days,

Scanned by CamScanner

then filter with cloth and get Parada. Take this Parada in Khalwa yantra and add the paste of lashuna and Saindava lavana, triturate it until it turned into black colour, then make wash with ushna jala or kanji (Aranala) collect it.

2nd Method

कुमारिकाचित्रकरक्तसषपैः कृतैः कषायैर्बुहतीविमिश्रितैः।
फलत्रिकेणापि विमर्दितो रसो दिनत्रयं सप्तमलैर्विमुच्यते ॥ R T-5/31।

Useful Dravyas : Parada - 1 part, Grutakumari swarasa - 1 part, Chitraka kwadha-1 part, Rakta sarsapa kwadha - 1 part, Bruhati Kwadha - 1 part, Triphala Kwadha - 1 part,Usnajala or Kanji - QS.

Procedure : Take Parada in Khalwa yantra and add dravadravyas like Kumariswarasa, Chitraka kwadha, Rakta sarsapa kwadha, Triphala kwadha and Bruhati kwadha, make bavana for three days, after wash with kanji or hot water.

3rd Method

गुडस्रिकटु यामिनी लवणपञ्चकं पावकः। फलत्रिकयवाग्रजौ खलु सुवर्चिकष्टङ्कणः ॥
तथा कितवसर्षर्पो खलु समैस्तु विशंशकैः। विशुद्ध्यति विमर्दितो रसवरीऽश्वसंख्यैर्दिनैः ॥
श्रीमद् गुरुमुखोद् गीतः कृताश्च बहुशो मया। अनुभूताश्च योगेषु प्रकारोऽयं निरुपित्तः ॥
R T-5/32-33

Useful Dravyas : Parada - 50 parts, Guda - 1 part, Trikatu - 1 part,Haridra churna-1 part, Lavana Panchaka - 1 part, Chitraka churna - 1 part, Triphala - 1 part, Yavakshara-1 part, Sarjyakhara - 1 part, Tankana - 1 part, Dhatura beeja - 1 part, Sarsapa-1 part,Ushna jala or Kanji - QS.

Procedure : Guda, Trikatu adi dravyas should take 1/20th to Parada in Khalwa yantra, and make mardhana for 7 days after wash with kanji or hot water.

4th Method

नागवल्लीदलरसैस्तथा चार्द्रकजै रसैः। क्षारत्रययुतैश्चाइ रसराजं विमर्दयेत् ॥
तत्स्तेभ्यः पृथक्कृत्वा सप्तदोषविवर्जितम्। मुक्ताफलसमाकारं रसराजं प्रयोजयेत् ॥
R T-5/34-35

Upakarana dravyas : Parada - 1 part, Nagavalli swarasa - 1 part, Ardraka swarasa - 1part, Yavakshara - 1 part, Sarjyakhara - 1 part, Tankana kshara - 1 part, Kanjika or Ushna jala - QS.

Procedure : Take Parada in Khalwa yantra and add Triksharas and two swarasas viz Nagavalli, Ardraka, make mardhana repeatedly. Finally, wash with kanji or ushna jala, due to this process Parada will attain muktavarna and free from kanchuka doshas.Here acharya is not mentioned duration of mardhana; most of scholars accept 3 days mardhana.

Scanned by CamScanner

5th method

विमर्द्य सुधया सप्तदिनं धूमनिशेष्टकैः। त्रिदिनं मर्दयेत्सूतं काञ्जिकैः क्षालयेत्ततः॥
वस्त्रं च तुर्गुणं कृत्वा सूतं निस्सारयेत्ततः। सप्तकञ्चुकनिर्मुक्तो जायते निर्मलो रसः॥

Upakarna dravyas : Parada - 1 part, Sudha - 1 part, Gruha dooma - 1 part, Haridra - 1part, Istika churna - 1 part, Kanjika - QS.

Procedure : Take Parada along with sudha in Khalwa yantra make mardhana for 7 days then filter the Parada with four-folded cloth. Take filtered Parada in Khalwa yantra, add Haridra, Gruha dooma and Istika churna make mardhana for 3 days then do prakshalana with kanji, and filtered with four-folded cloth. This Parada will free from Saptakanchuka doshas.

6th method

रसस्य द्वादशांशेन गन्धं दत्वा विमर्दयेत्। जम्बोरोत्थैर्द्रवैर्यामं पाच्यं पातनयन्त्रके॥
पुनर्मद्यं पुनर्पाच्यं सप्तवारं विशुद्धये।

R R S-1/31

Upakarana dravyas : Parada - 12 parts, Gandhaka-1 part, Jambeera swarasa-12 parts.

Procedure : First take Gandhaka and Parada in 1:12 ratio in Khalwa yantra. Make kajjali then add Jambeera swarasa make paste and extract Parada from Patanayantra, repeat this process for seven times. Now Parada will get suddatwa(Purify).

7th method

एकेन लशुनेनापि शुद्धो भवति पारदः। पिष्टो लवनसम्युक्तो सप्तहं तप्तखल्वके॥ A P

Upakarana Dravyas : Parada-500g, Niskulita Lashuna-500g.

Procedure : Take Parada and Niskulita lashuna equal quantity in Tapta Khalwa yantra, then make mardhana for 7 days. Then make prakshalana by ushna jala or kanji. This is simple procedure for Parada sodhana.

Nisargikadosha Nivarana

धूमेष्टिकाहट्टविलासिनीनां सोर्णैस्तु चूर्णैः परिमर्द्य सूतम्।
प्रक्षालयेदम्लजलेन सम्यक् ततो रसो मुञ्चति नागदोषम्॥
मृगोक्षणाङ्कोलनिशोत्थचूर्णैः सूतो जहातीह तु वङ्गदोषम्।
चित्रोऽग्निदोषं विनिहन्ति शीघ्रं दोषं मलोत्थं खलु राजवृक्षः॥
चापल्यहारी खलु कृष्णधूर्तो विषापहर्त्री त्रिफला प्रशस्ता।
दोषं गिरेस्त्र्यूषणमाशुहन्यात् त्रिकण्टको वह्न चसहत्वदोषम्॥
चूर्णा कलांशरमितं तु सूतात् सकन्यकं भाषितभेषजानाम्।
विमर्दयेत्खल्वगतं दिनैकं प्रक्षालयेच्चापि ततोऽम्लतोयैः॥
रीत्यानया शोधित ईशंसज्ञः सत्यं भवेत्कञ्चुकदोषहीनः।
इत्थं विशुद्धं खलु सूतराजं नियोजयेद्वैद्यवरो रसेषु॥

R.T-5/22-26

Scanned by CamScanner

Nagadosha Nivarana

Useful Dravyas : 1. Parada - 500g, 2. Gruhadhuma - 30g, 3. Istikachurna - 30g, 4. Haridra churna - 30g, 5. Gruta Kumari swarasa - QS,6 Kanji-Qs.

Procedure : Take Gruhadumadi churnas to 1/16 part of Parada in Khalwa yantra and add Kumari swarasa make trituration for one day, then wash with Amlakanjika. With this process Parada will lose Nagadosha.

Vanga Dosha Nivarana

Useful Dravya : 1. Parada - 500g, 2. Indravaruni churna - 30g, 3. Ankola Churna - 30g, 4. Haridra churna - 30g, 5. Grutakamuri swarasa - SOS (QS), 6. Kanjika - QS.

Procedure : Take Indravaruni swarasa and different churnas with Parada in Khalwa yantra, and add Grutakumari swarasa make grinding for one day, then wash with kanji. By this process Parada will lose Vangadosha.

Vahni Dosha Nivarana

Useful Dravyas : 1. Parada - 500g 2. Chitrakamoola churna - 30g, 3. Grita Kumari swarasa - QS 4. Kanjika - QS.

Procedure : Take Parada and Chitramoola churna in prescribed quantity in Khalwa yantra and triturate with Grutakumari swarasa. After sufficient mardhana filter with usnakanji, now Parada will free fromVahni dosha.

Mala Dosha Nivarana

Useful Dravyas : 1. Parada - 500g 2. Aragwada phala majja - 30g ,3. Gruta kumari swarasa - QS 4. Amla kanji - QS.

Procedure : Take Parada and add Aragwada churna, triturate with Grutakumari swarasa for sufficient time then wash with Amlakanji, now Parada is free from Maladosha.

Visha Dosha Nivarana

Upakarana Dravyas : 1. Parada - 500g 2. Triphala churna - 30g ,3. Gruta kumari swarasa - QS 4. Amla Kanjika - QS.

Procedure : Take Parada and add Triphala churna, Grutakumari swarasa make grind well for sufficient time then wash with Amlakanji. Now Parada is free from Vishadosha.

Chapalya Dosha Nivarana

Upakarana Dravyas : 1. Parada - 500g, 2. Krishna dhatura panchangas - 30g, 3. Grutakumari swarasa - QS 4. Amla Kanjika - QS.

Procedure : Take Parada and add Krishnadhatura Panchanga churna and Grutakumari swarasa grind well for sufficient time then wash with Amlakanji. Now Parada is free from Chapalya dosha.

Scanned by CamScanner

Giri Dosha Nivarana

Upakarana Dravya : 1. Parada - 500g, 2. Trikatu churna - 30g,3. Grutakumari swarasa - QS 4. Amlakanji - QS.

Procedure : Take Parada and add Trikatu churna, Grutakumari swarasa grind well for sufficient time, then wash with Amlakanji. Now Parada is free from Giridosha.

Asyagni Dosha Nivarana

Upakarana Dravyas : 1. Parada - 500g, 2. Trikantaka churna - 30g ,3. Grutakumari swarasa - QS 4. Kanjika - QS.

Procedure : Take Parada and add Trikantaka churna, Grutakumari swarasa triturate them for sufficient time, then wash with Amlakanji. Now Parada is free from Asyagnidosha.

Parada Visesa Shodhana

अष्टादशैव संस्काराः ऊनविंशतिकाः क्वचित्। संप्रोक्ता रसराजस्य वसुसंख्या क्वचिन्मताः ॥ A.P 1/32

Due to samanya sodhana, parada will lose kanchukadi doshas,by the visista sodhana parada will get samskara and lost Avasista vikruti.

Samskara Sankya

1. Asta samskara (8)   2. Astadasa samskara (18)

Astadasasamskaras

स्यात्स्वेदनं तदनु मर्दनमूर्च्छनं च उत्थापनं पतनरोधनियामनानि।
सन्दीपनं गगनभक्षणमानमत्र संचारण तदनु गर्भगता द्रुतिश्च॥
बाह्याद्रुतिः सूतकजारण स्याद रागस्तथा सारणकर्म पश्चात्।
संक्रामणं वेधविधिः शरीरे योगस्तथाऽष्टदशधाऽत्र कर्म॥

R R S-11/12-13

1. Swedana, 2. Mardhana, 3. Moorchana, 4. Uttapana, 5. Patana, 6. Rodana (Bodana), 7. Niyamana, 8. Dipana, 9. Gagana bakshana, 10. Charana, 11. Garbadruti, 12. Bahya druti, 13. Jarana, 14. Ranjana, 15. Sarana, 16. Kramana, 17. Vedha, 18. Bhakshana

Shadvidha Parada Samskaras

According to Rasopanishad

Six types of Parada sanskaras.

1. Shodhana, 2. Tejana, 3. Pashana, 4. Doshana, 5.Charana,6. Patanasamskaras. - Ref- Rasopanishad - 1/20

Navaparada Samskaras

According to Rasakaumudhi

Here acharya mentioned, 7 samskaras those are Mardhana, Utthapana, Patana, Dipana, Jarana, Sarana, Charana, Ranjana and Kramana - Ref- Ra. Kou. 2/8-11

Scanned by CamScanner

Astaparada Samskaras

Ref : Rasarnava tantra 10/10-12

According Rasarnava Tantra : Astaparada samskaras 1. Swedana 2. Mardhana 3. Charana 4. Jarana 5. Dravana 6. Ranjana 7. Sarana 8. Kramana.

Asta Samskaras

स्वेदनं मर्दनं चैत्र मूर्च्छनोत्थापनं तथा। पातनं शोधनञ्चैव नियामनमतः परम्॥
दीपनञ्चेति संस्कारा सूतस्याष्टौ प्रकीर्तिताः। R.Sa.Sa

According to Rasaratnasamuchaya

1. Swedana 2. Mardhana 3. Moorchana 4. Uttapana 5. Patana 6. Rodana 7. Niyamana 8. Dipana

According to Rasatarangini

स्वेदनं मर्दनञ्चैव मूर्च्छनोत्थापने तथा। पातनत्रितयञ्चाथ बोधनं सुनियामनम्॥
सुप्रदीपनमित्यष्टौ प्रोक्ताः सर्वोपयोगिनः। संस्कारा रसराजस्य रसशास्त्रविशारदैः॥

R.T 5/44-45

For the purpose of Rasayana, Astasamskarita parada is needed, those are

1. Swedana 2. Mardhana 3. Moorchana 4. Uttapana 5. Patana(Trividha) 6. Rodana (Bodhana) 7. Niyamana and 8. Dipana samksharas.

Astadasa Samskara According to Various Acharyas

The Astadasa samskara which are explained by Rasahrudaya tantrakara are sarvasresta, and also Rasaprakasasudhakara, Ayurveda prakasha, Rasendra chintamani are given similar description. In Ayurveda prakasha - Asta, Astadasa, ekonavimsati sanskaras are explained. In Astadasa samskara last samskara is anuvasana samskara. According to Rasakamadenu anuvasana is rodhana bedha.The Parada, which is undergone for Astadasa samskaras, is suitable for not only dhatuvadha but also dehavadha. The Rasoushadhas are mainly prepared for two purposes. 1. Vyadiharana purpose 2. Rasayana purpose. The rasa, which is used vyadiharana purpose, is purified by any one of the three methods, those are Astasamskaras or Samanya sodhana or Hinguloskrusta method.

According to Ayurveda Prakashakara

1. For Rogagna purpose Susamskaruta parada is sresta
2. For Rasayana and oushadha nirmana purpose, Gandhaka, Swarna, Abhraka jarita parada is sresta.

According to Kalyanakaraka, Moorchana, Marana, and Bandhana samskaras are the three samskaras which are fulfill both dhatuvada and dehavada.-Ref- Kalyana karaka 24/3-4.

Scanned by CamScanner

Description of Parada Samskaras

1. Swedana

दोलायन्त्रे स्थापयित्वा रसेन्द्रं क्षारैरम्लैरौषधैर्वा कषायैः।
युक्त्या यत्स्यात्पाचनं स्वेदनं तत् प्राज्ञैरुक्तं दोषशैथिल्यकारि॥

R T-5/46

In Dolayantra, make Parada paka by using kshara or amla or anya dravyas is called as Parada swedana samskara.

Upakarana Dravyas

पिप्लीमरिचचित्रकार्द्रकैर्विश्वसैन्धवफलत्रिकान्वितैः। षोडशांशकमितैर्दिनत्रयं स्वेद्रयेद्रसवरं सकाञ्जिकैः॥
नूतनं कल्कमादाय नातितीक्ष्णेन वन्हिना। प्रत्यहं स्वेदयेद्धीमान् रसतन्त्रविशेषवित्॥

R T-5/47-48

Parada - 500g, Pippali - 30g, Maricha - 30g, Chitraka - 30g, Ardraka - 30g, Sunti - 30g, Saindava - 30g, Triphala - 30g, Kanjika - QS.

Procedure : Take pippalyadi dravyas in Khalwa yantra and add Parada make mardhana and collect oushada kalka, keep in Burjapatra make pottali by using cloth, pottali should be tied in Dolayantra, which is having kanji. Give agni (mrudu, madyama, teekshna) for 3 days after swanga seetala remove parada and wash with hot water, by the swedana samskara parada will lose Antarbhaga malas.

2nd Method

त्र्यूषणं मूलकासुर्यौ पटुकार्द्रकवन्हयः। तत्कल्कैः काञ्जिके सूतं स्वेदयेद्दिवसत्रयम्॥ R T-5/49

Upakarana dravyas : 1.Parada- 500 g 2.Trikatu-30 g 3.Moolichurna(powder of radish),-30g 4.Suryakshara-30 g, 5.Chitraka-30g, 6.Ardraka-30g 7. Kanji -Q.S

Take Trikatu adi dravyas in Khalwa yantra and add parada make mardhana and collect kalka put in Burjapatra make pottali by using cloth. Pottali should be tied in Dolayantra, which is having kanji. Give Agni (mrudu, madyama, teekshna) for 3 days after swanga seetala remove parada and wash in hot water.

3rd Method

पिप्पिली मरिचविश्वभेषजे शृङ्गवेलशुनाद्रकाग्नयः।
मेधनादलवणै महाबला चुल्लिकालवणमाजशृङ्गिका॥
आसुरी खलु गवेधुका वरा प्रक्षिपेद्रसकलांशकं पृथक्।
तत्समस्तमथ व्यस्तमेव वा काञ्जिकेन सह मर्दयेद् बुधः॥
कल्कतामुपगतेन तेन वै वस्त्रमंगुलिमितं प्रलेपयेत्।
निक्शिपेद्रसवरं तदन्तरे स्फोतकेन सुदृढं प्रलेपयेत्॥

Scanned by CamScanner

दोलिकायन्त्रके स्थापयेत्पोट्टली नातितीक्ष्णानलं ज्वालयेत्सन्ततम् ।
नूतनं काञ्जिकं प्रक्षपेत्प्रत्यहं स्वेदयेत्पारदं वासराणं त्रयम् ॥
R T-5/50-53

Upakarana Dravyas : Parada-500g, Pippali-30g, Sunti-30g, Srungaveraka-30g, Lashuna-30g, Ardraka-30g, Chitraka-30g, Meghanatha-30g, Lavana-30g, Mahabala-30g, Navasadara-30g, Ajasringa-30g, Asuri-30g, Gaveduka-30g, and Triphala-30g, Kanji-Q.S

Take pippali adi dravyas in Khalwa yantra and add parada make mardhana and collect kalka put in Burja patra make pottali by using cloth. Pottali should be tied in Dolayantra, which is having kanji. Give Agni (mrudu, madyama, teekshna) for 3 days after swanga seetala remove parada and wash in hot water.

According to Rasaratnasamuchaya

Prayojana

क्षाराम्लैरौषधैवाऽपि ढोलायंत्रे स्थितस्य हि । पाचनं स्वेदनाख्यं स्यान्मलशैथिल्यकारकम् ॥ R.R.S-8/59

The procedure which is done by using either kshara or Amla or any other dravyas in Dolayantra is called as Swedanasamskara. By this samskara, malas which are present in the Parada will remove.

According to Rasahrudayatantra

असुरिपटूकतकत्रयचित्रार्धकमूलकैः
कलांशौ सूतस्य काजिकेन त्रिदिनं मृदुवन्हिना स्वेदः ॥ R.H.T 2/2

Upakarana Dravyas : Sarsapa - 1/16 th to Parada, Saindavalavana -1/16th Parada, Trikatu - 1/16 th to Parada, Chitramula-1/16 th to Parada,Ardraka-1/16 th to Parada, Mulaka -1/16 th to Parada.

Procedure : Take above dravyas 1/16th to Parada make paste and keep it in Vatapatra or Burjapatra make Pottali by using cloth and suspend in Dolayantra which is having kanji. Give mild fire upto 3 days.

2. Mardhana Samskara

१. उदिटैरौषधैः सार्घ सर्वाम्लेः कांजिकैरपि । पेषणं मर्दनाख्यं स्याद्वहिर्मल विनाशनम् ॥ R.R.S-8/60

२. क्षाराम्लैरोषधैर्वा यत् खल्वे सूतस्य पेषणम् । तन्मर्दनं बुधैः प्रोक्तं बहिर्मलनिवृतये ॥ RT-5/54

1. Grinding Parada along with various sour substances is called mardhana. This process destroys the external malas.
2. Grinding Parada along with various kshara, amla dravyas in Khalwa yantra for sufficient period this is known as mardhana samskara. By this process, Parada will be lost bahiramala doshas.

Upakarana Dravyas :

सैन्धवं सदनधूम आसुरी यमिनी लशुनमार्द्रकं वरा । षोडशांशमिह निक्षिपेद्रसान्मर्द्रसवरं दिनत्रयम् ॥ R.T-5/55

Scanned by CamScanner

Parada - 500g, Saindava lavana - 30g, Gruha dhuma - 30g, Rajika - 30g, Haridra - 30g, Lashuna - 30g, Ardraka - 30g, Triphala - 30g, Kanji - QS

Procedure : Take saindavadi dravyas 1/16 to Parada in Khalwa yantra, make triturating for sufficient period then wash with aranala, ushna kanji.

2nd Method

इष्टिकाचूर्णकं सैन्धव यामिनी गोहधूमो गुडश्चासुरी नागरम् ।
षोडशांशं क्षपेत्सर्वमेतद्रसान्मर्दयेत् षाग्दं वासराणां त्रयम् ॥

R.T-5/57

Upakarana dravyas : Parada-500g, Ishtika churna-30g, Saindava-30g, Haridra-30g, Gruhaduma-30g, Guda-30g, Sunti-30g, and Asuri-30g, Kanji-Q.S

Take Istika, saindavadi dravyas 1/16 to parada in Khalwa yantra, make 3days mardhana, then wash with aranala, ushna kanji.

प्रमर्दयेत् तप्तखल्वे रक्षितव्यं प्रयत्नतः - Rasa sara- 1 / R R S- 8/64

In some books acharyas having opinion, mardhana should be done in Tapta Khalwa yantra

According to Rasahrudayatantra Mardhanasamskara

गुढदग्धोर्णालवणैर्मंदिर धूमेष्टिसहितैः । रस षोढशांशमानैः सकांजिकैर्मर्धनंत्रिदिनं ॥ R.H.T 2/4

Upakarana Dravyas : Guda -1/16th to Parada, Ash - 1/16th to Parada, Saindavalavana -1/16th to Parada, Gruhadooma -1/16th to Parada, Istika churna -1/16th to Parada, Sarsapa - 1/16th to Parada.

Procedure : Take above ingredients 1/16th quantity to Parada in Khalwa yantra; add ushnakanji make mardhana for 3 days. Some scholars are using taptakhalwa for this procedure.

3. Moorchana Samskara

मर्दनाऽऽदिष्ट भैषज्येर्नष्टपिष्टत्व कारकम् । तन्मूर्च्छनं हि वंङ्गाहिभूज कञ्चुकनाशनम् ॥ R.R.S-8/61

Parada is grind with the drugs used for mardhana to bring about a condition called Nastha pishta (homogeneous paste). This process is known as moorchana, which helps in removing the doshas like Naga, Vanga and Bhoomija as well as Kanchuka doshas.

According to Rasa Tarangani

१. गृहकन्यादिभिर्द्रव्यैर्नष्टपिष्टत्व साधनम् । दोषत्रयनिवृत्यर्थ तन्मूर्च्छनामिहोच्यते ॥
स्वरूप त्याग संहितं पिष्टत्वकरणं हि यन् । रसज्ञैर्जितसूतोऽसौ नष्टपिष्ट उदाहतः ॥

RT-5/57-58

२. कुमारिका मलं हन्ति वरा दहननाशिनी । चित्रमूलं विषं हन्ति वस्मादेभिः प्रयत्नतः ॥
मर्दितं सूतकं द्रव्यै सप्तवाराणि मूच्छयेत् । एवं सम्मूर्च्छितः सूतो दोषैः सर्वैः प्रमुच्यते ॥

R.T-5/59-60

Scanned by CamScanner

Def :

1. Make mardhana by using kumāradi dravyas upto Parada will turned into nastapistatwa, this is known as mardhana samskara.
2. Upakarana dravyas- Parada - 500g, Grutakumari swarasa - 30g, Chitramoola churna - 30g, Triphalachurna-30g, Kanjika - QS.

Procedure : Here make mardhana (grinding) by using the dravyas of Grutakumari swarasa, Chitramoola churna, Tripahalachurna and Parada in Khalwa yantra upto nastapista, that means it will take 7 days. Then make usnakanji prakshlana.

Uses : Visha, Vahni, and Maladosha nivarana purpose.

3rd Method

यवाग्रजः स्वर्जिका च तथा लवणपञ्चकम् । अम्लौषधानि विबुधः प्रक्षिप्य सूतके दृढम् ॥
तावत्सुपेषयेद्यावन्नष्टपिष्टत्वमाप्नुयात् ।इत्थं सम्मूर्छितः सूतो विमुञ्चति मलत्रयम् ॥
R.T-5/61-62

Upakarana Dravyas : Parada-500g, Yavakshara-30g, Sarjyakshara-30g, Lavanapanchaka-30g, Amladravyas-Q.S Kanji-Q.S

Procedure : Take paradadidravyas in Khalwa yantra,make mardhna with amladarvyas upto it turned into nastapistatwa, then make prakshalana with ushna kanji.

4. Utthapana Samskara

स्वेदातपदि योगेन स्वरूपापादनं हि यत् । तदुत्थापनमित्युक्तं मूर्च्छव्यापत्तिनाशनम् ॥ R.R.S-8/62

The Parada which is attained the state of Nashtapistatva in moorchana samskara is brought back to its original state with the help of swedana in Dolayantra or by keeping it under the sunrays or by any other process. This is called Uttapanasamskara. This removes the unwanted qualities acquired during the process of moorchana.

Upakarana Dravyas :

सौभाग्यलवणक्षौद्रैः पारदं पेषयेद् भृशम् । तद् गोलकं विधायाथ पोट्टल्यान्तु विनिक्षिपेत् ॥
क्षाराद्यैः स्वेदयेत्सम्यक् दोलायन्त्रे भिषग्वरः । एवं वारत्रयं कुर्यादुत्थितो जायते रसः ॥
R.T-5/64-65

Upakarana Dravyas : Parada - 500g, Tankana - 30g, Saindava - 30g, Madhu - 30g, Kanjika - QS.

Procedure : Take Parada and add Tankana, Saindava, and Madhu in Khalwa yantra make trituration upto it turned into paste form, then make Pottali with 4-folded cloth. Keep it in Dolayantra and add anyone of the Amladravyas. Give heat, after sufficient time removes Pottali and make prakshalana with kanji, repeat this process for 3 times now Parada will free from Nastapistatwa.

Scanned by CamScanner

2nd Method

अथवा काञ्जिकेनैव रसेन्द्रं स्वेदयेद् बुधः । अम्लैः प्रक्षालयेत्सम्यगुत्थितो रसराड् भवेत् ॥ R.T-5/66

By giving swedana in Dolayantra which is having kanji and washing with amladravyas, Parada will get Uttapana samskhara.

3rd Method

रसेन्द्रं काञ्जिकेनेह याममात्रं विमर्दयेत् । सलिलैः क्षालयेत्सम्यगुत्थितो जायते रसः ॥ R.T-5/67

By making mardhana with amlakanji for 3 prahara kalas, then washing with jala Parada will get uttapana samskhara.

4th Method

जम्बीरमातुलुङ्गाद्यैः पेषयेदातपे रसम् । वसनात्सारयेत्सम्यगुत्थितो जायते रसः ॥ R.T-5/68

By making mardhna with Jambeera, or Matulunga swarasadi amlavargadravys for 3 prahara kalas in the presence of sun light, then filter with 3 folded cloth.

According to Ayurveda Prakasha

जलैः सोष्णरनालैर्वा क्षालनादुत्थितो भवेत् । अथवा पातना यन्त्रे पातनादुत्थितो भवेत् ॥ A.P

Acharya explain easy method for Uttapanasamskara, take Moorchitaparada and make prakshalana with ushnajala or kanjika that will get Uttapanasamskara or make patana for Moorchitaparada in patanayantra that will get uttapana samskara.

5. Patana Samskara

उक्तौषधैर्मर्दितपारदस्य यंत्रस्थित स्योर्ध्वमधाश्च तिर्यक्।
निर्यतनं पातनसंज्ञमुक्तं वंगहिसम्पर्कज कञ्चुकघ्नम् ॥ R.R.S-8/64

The Parada is grind with specific drugs and subjected to patana in upward, downward, and transvers directions by heating in Urdhwapatana, Adhpatana and Tiryakpatana yantras respectively. This process is called patana.

According to Rasatarangini

उक्तौषधै रसवरस्य विमर्दितस्ययन्त्राहितास्य यदिहोर्ध्वमघाश्च तिर्यक्।
निष्कासनं तदिह पातनसंज्ञमुक्तंवंगाहिदोषयुगलं शमयत्यनल्पम् ॥ R.T-5/69

The Parada is grind with specific drugs and it is subjected to patana in upward, downward, and transvers directions by heating in Urdhwapatana yantra, Adhpatana yantra and Tiryakpatana yantra respectively. This process is called patana.

मिश्रितौ चेद्रसे नागवङ्गौविक्रयहेतुना । वाभ्यां स्थात् कृत्रिमो दोषस्तन्मुक्तिः पातनत्रयात् ॥ R.Chi-3/32

Uses : Naga, vanga doshas are removed by this Patana samskara.

Urdwa Patana Samskaram

भागास्त्रयो रसस्यार्कचूर्णस्यैकोऽथ निम्बुकै । एतत् संमर्दयेत्तावद्यावदायाति पिण्डताम् ॥

Scanned by CamScanner

तत्पिण्डं तलभाण्डस्थमूर्ध्वभाण्डे जलं क्षिपेत्। कृत्वाऽऽ लवालं केनापि दत्वा वार्द्रहि प्लोवकम्॥
सम्मुद्रयाग्निमधस्तस्य चतुर्यामं प्रबोधयेत्। युक्त्योर्ध्वभाण्डसंलग्नं गृहणीयात् पारदं ततः॥
ऊर्ध्वपातनमित्युक्तं भिषग्भिः सूतशोधने। R.Chi-3/22-24

Upakarana Dravyas : Parada - 3parts, Tamrachurna - 1 part, Nimbuswarasa - QS

Procedure : Take Parada in three parts add Tamra churna1part in Khalwa yantra, then add Nimbuswarasa make mardhana. It will turn into paste form then take it in Damaruyantra. Keep paste in lower banda and close with another banda (closing banda mouth should be downwards) make seal, after drying keep on the chullika, before keeping we should make small embarkment on upper banda with mud make small hole for embankment and fix one pipe. This embankment is used for to keep water, then keep Damaruyantra on Chullika, give mild fire for 4 paharakala (12 hours). (everytime, when water get heat remove and fill with cold water]. After swangasetala remove the seal and collect Parada from lower surface of upper banda. Filter it with double folded cloth.

According to Rasatarangini-Urdwapatanasamskara

1st Method

स्वर्जिका खलु यवाग्रजं तथा रामठं लवणपञ्चकान्वितम्।
अम्लवर्गगदितैस्तु भेषजैः संयुतं रसवरं विमर्दयेत्॥
स्थापयेदिह सुयुक्तितो भिषक् पारदं विहितकल्कसंयुतम्।
उर्ध्वपातनकयन्त्रमार्गतः पातयेदिह रसेश्वरं भिषक्॥
R.T-5/70-71

Upakarana Dravyas : Uttapana samskharita parada- 500g, Sarjyakshara-30 g, Yavakshara-30 g, Hingu-30g, Lavanapanchaka-30g, Amlavargadravyas-Q.S

Take above ingredients in Khalwa yantra, make mardhana then smeared the paste in the inner surface of lowerbanda of urdhapatana yantra. Make upper sublimation and get parada.

2nd Method

तुत्थके विमलहेममाक्षिके निक्षिपेत्खलु रसेन्द्रमुज्ज्वलम्।
मर्दयेद् गृहकुमारिकारसैर्यावदेति खलु नष्टपिष्टताम्॥
कारयेच्च तदनन्तरं भिषक् स्थालिकातलगतं रसेश्वरम्।
ऊर्ध्वपातनकयन्त्रपातितमाददीत विमलं रसेश्वरम्॥
R.T-5/72-73

Make mardhana with Tutta, then make prakshalana with jala, then add sudha swarnamakshika make mardhana with Kumariswarasa untill it turned into Nastapistatwa, smeared the paste in lower banda and make upper sublimation, get parada.

Scanned by CamScanner

3rd Method

त्रयो भागा ग्राह्याः खलु रसवरस्येह विबुधैःरवेश्चैको भागो विधिविहितशुद्धिः कृतदलः।
समं सर्वं मर्द्यं बृशमिह हि जम्बीररसजैःरसः पाक्यो युक्तया खलु डमरुयन्त्रे बुधवरैः॥ R.T-5/74

Take 3 part Parada,1 part Sudhatamra churna in Khalwa yantra make mardhana by adding Nimbuswarasa and make paste form and keep in lower banda of Damaruyantra and make urdwapatana.

According to Rasaratnasamuchaya Urdwapatanasamskara

ताम्रेण पिष्टिकां कृत्वा पातयेदूर्ध्वभजने।वंगनागौ परित्यज्य शुद्धोभवति सूतकः॥
शुल्बेन पातयेत्पिष्टी त्रिधोर्ध्व सप्तधात्वधः। R.R.S.11/38-39

Ingredients : Uttapanasamsamskarita Parada -1 part, Tamrachurna -1/4th to Parada.

Procedure : Take above ingredients in Khalwa yantra, make homogenous mixture form then keep it in the lower banda. Make seal with upper banda keep it on the stove give low flame upto desire time. Remaining method is same like above procedure.

Adahpatana Samskara

नवनीताह्वयं सूतं धृष्टवा जम्भाम्भसा दिनम्।वानरीशिग्र शिखिभिः लवणासुरिसंयुतैः॥
नष्टपिष्टं रसंज्ञात्वा लेपयेदूर्ध्व भाण्डके।ऊर्ध्वभाण्डोदरं लिप्त्वात्वधोगं जलसं भृतम्॥
सन्धिलेपं द्वयोः कृत्वा तद्यन्त्रं भुवि पूरयेत्।उपरिष्टात्पूते दत्ते जले पतति पारदः॥
अधः पातनमिव्युक्तं सिद्धार्थैः सूतकर्मणि। R.Chi-3/28-29

Upakarana Dravyas : Parada - 500g, Gandhaka - 500g, Chitramula churna - 500g, Saindava lavana - 500g, Vanari churna-500g, Sigrubeeja churna-500g Shiki churna -500g, Jambeera swarasa -Q.S

Procedure : First take Urdwapatitaparada and Gandhaka in Khalwa yantra, make kajjali then add Citrakadikasta churnas pour jambeera swarasa make mardhana until Parada will get Nasta pistatwa. That means Parada will lost its swaroopa, then smear the paste inner side of the upper pot make seal at mouth reason with mooltanimitti cloth, keep the lower pot in the pit, before keeping we should fill the pot with water.Then cover the upper pot with cow dung cakes ignite with fire after complete burning remove the seal collect Parada.

Adahpatanasamkara According to Rasatarangini

हरीतकी विभितकं तथासुरी च सैन्धवम्।शिखी च शिग्रुजः समैः समैः सुपेषयेद्रसम्॥
यदा स नष्टपिष्टतामियात्तदा भिषग्वरः।निरुक्तयन्त्रवर्त्मना रसं निपातयेदधः॥
R.T-5/78-79

Ingredients : Urdapatita Parada -1 Part, Hareetaki -1 part, Vibhitaki -1 part, Sarsapa - 1 part, Saindavalavana -1part, Chitramula -1part, Sireeshabeeja -1part.

Procedure : Take above ingredients each equal to Parada make mardhana untill it turned into homogenous mixture form. Then smear the paste inner side of the upper pot

Scanned by CamScanner

make seal at mouth reason with mooltanimitti cloth, keep the lower pot in earthen pit, lower pot should have water, then cover the upper pot with cow dung cakes ignite with fire after complete burning remove the seal collect parada.

2nd Method

वलिसम्वलितं रसेश्वरं सुचिरं वैद्यवरः सुपेषयेत्। विधिना च विधाय कज्जलीमथ जम्बीररसैः सुमर्दयेत्॥
शिखी च शिग्रुबीजकं तथासुरी च सैन्धवम्। तथा च मर्कटी बुधः समं समं विनिक्षिपेत्॥
पिष्टमानेन तु प्राज्ञो लेपयेदूर्ध्वभाजनम्। अधः पातनयन्त्र च गृह्णीयान्निर्मलं रसम्॥
R.T-5/75-77

Upakarana Dravyas : Parada - 500g, Sudha Gandhaka - 500g, Chitraka moola churna - 500g, Saindava lavana - 500g. Vanari churnam-500g, Sigru beeja churnam-500g, Shiki churnam -500g Jambeera swarasa -Q.S.

Procedure : First take Urdwapatita parada and Gandhaka in Khalwa yantra, make kajjali than add Citrakadikasta churnas pour jambeera swarasa make mardhana until parada will get Nasta pistatwa. That means parada will lost its swaroopa, than smear the paste inner side of the upper pot make seal at mouth reason with mooltanimitti cloth, put the lower pot in earthen pit, lower pot should have water, then cover the upper pot with cow dung cakes ignite with fire after complete burning remove the seal collect parada.

Tiryak Patana Samskara

उद्दिष्टैरौषधैः साकं रसराजं सुपेषयेत्। तिर्यकूपातनयन्त्रे च गृहीयान्निर्मलं रसम्॥ R.T-5/80

Take Parada along with desire dravyas, which are required for Tiryakpatana purpose, make paste and put it in the Tiryakpatana yantra make patana and get parada.

According to Rasaratnasamuchaya

तिर्यक पातनविधिना निपातितः सूतराजश्च। श्लक्ष्णी कृतमभ्रदलं रसेन्द्र युक्तं तथाऽऽनालेन्॥
खल्वे दत्वा मृदितं यावत्तन्नष्टपिष्टतामेति। कुर्यत्तिर्यक् पातनपातित सूतं क्रमेण दृढवहिम्॥
संस्वेद्य पात्योऽसौ न पतित यावद् दृढश्चाग्नै। तदाऽसौ शुद्ध्यते सूतः कर्मकारी भवेद ध्रुवम्॥
R.R.S-11/41-43

Upakarana Dravyas : Parada - 500g, Danyabhraka - 125g, Kanjika - QS

Procedure : Take Parada and mixed with $\frac{1}{4}^{th}$ part of fine powdered Abhraka and grind with kanji until the mixture attains Nastapishta. Then keep in Tiryakpatana yantra and heat should give in three stages. The Parada obtained by this method is placed in Dolayantra and swedana is done, again it is added with Abhraka powder grind and subjected to patana process. These processes are continued until the Parada can sustain the effect of intensive heat.

6. Rodana Samskara

मर्दनादिकयोगेन जातक्लैव्यस्य शूलिनः। क्लैब्यापहं तु यत्कर्म बोधन कथ्यते बुधैः॥ R.T-5/81

Scanned by CamScanner

Due to Mardhana, Patanasamskaras, Parada will get Jadatwa (klibyatwa), to remove jadatwa, the process that which adopted is called Rodanasamskara.

१. जलसैन्धवयुक्तस्य रसस्य दिवसत्रयम्। स्थितिरास्थापनी कुम्भे याऽसौ रोधनमुच्यते ॥ R.R.S-8/65

२. जलसैन्धवसूतपूरितां क्षितिगर्ते खलु काचकूपिकाम्।
विनिधाय दिनत्रयं ततो गतषाणय्ढः सबलो रसो भवत् ॥
R.T-5/84

३. विश्वमित्रकपाले वा काचकूप्यामथापि वा। सृष्ट्यम्बुजं विनिक्षिप्य तत्र तन्मज्जनावधि ॥
पूरयेत् त्रिदिनं भूम्यां राजहस्तप्रमाणतः। अनेन सूतराजोऽयं षण्ढभावं विमुञ्चति ॥
R. Chi-3/34-35

1. Take mud pot and pour water with saindavalavana, keep parada for 3 days, this is known as Rodhana samskara.
2. Take Kachakupi fill with parada and Saindavalavana equally, then pour water upto upper portion of ingredients than put it in pit which was already made, after three days, collect the parada after washing with ushna jala.
3. Upakara dravyas-Parada - 500g, Saindava lavana - 500g, Jala-Q.S.

Procedure : Take Kachakupi or hard part of coconut fruit fill with Parada and saindava lavana equally, then pour water upto complete sunk of ingredients, then keep it in pit which is already made with the measurement of 1 Rajahasta pramana i.e. 30 angulas on ground. After three days, collect the Parada and wash with ushna jala.

Note : Here सृष्ट्यम्बुजं , shows different meaning, सृष्टि shabdha shows - cow, goat, sheep, man, women. अम्बु – meaning liquid portion, that is mutra, sukra, arthava.

गोजाविनरनारीणं मूत्रं शुक्रं च शोणितम्। सृष्टिरेषा समाख्यातं षण्ढदोषविनाशिनी ॥ R.Chi

Rasendra chintamani vyakyana kara Pandit sharma was given clear-cut meaning for this sabdha.

गोजाविनरनारीणं शुक्रं मूत्रं च शोणितम्। सृष्ट्यम्बुजं समाख्यातं षण्ढदोषविनाशकम् ॥ R.Chi-Teeka

He given one more meaning for सृष्ट्यम्बुजं

सृष्ट्युम्बुजं अरुग्णायाः षोडशवार्षिक्याः स्त्रियाः आर्तवम्।

That is 16-year girl menstrual flow. Now a days toget it is not easy. That's why later acharyas taken saindava lavana in the place of सृष्टि, and water in place of ambu.

2nd Method

भूर्जपत्रे निधायाथ रसराजं निरोधयेत्। प्रक्षिप्य सैन्धव तोये दोलायन्त्रे पचेद् बुधः ॥
एवं संस्वेदितः सूतो भृशमाप्यायितो भवेत्। जातवीर्यप्रकर्षौ हि षण्ढतामिह मुञ्चति ॥
R.T-5/82-83

Upakarana Dravya : Parada - 500gm, Saindava lavana - 500gm, Jala - QS.

Procedure : Take Saindava lavana and ambu in Dolayantra, then take Parada in

Scanned by CamScanner

Boorjyapatra and make Pottali by using four-folded cloth, tie in Dolayantra, give mandagni for three days after swangaseetala remove Parada and used for another samskara.

Uses : Parada shandatwa nivarana, or klebya nivarana.

3rd Method

सैन्धवेनाम्लापिष्टेन रसेन्द्रं कूपिकागतम्। गर्ते निधाय चोर्ध्वन्तु देयो लघुपुटो बुधैः ॥
एवं सम्पुटितः शीघ्रं भृशमाप्यायते रसः। जातीवीर्यप्रकर्षश्च षण्ढभावं विमुञ्चति ॥
R.T-5/85-86

Take Kachakupi fill with Parada and Saindava lavana equally, then pour Nimbu swarasa upto upper portion of ingredients, make seal than put it in pit already made arrange cow dung cakes which are equal to lavakaputa, then ignite with fire.

7. Niyamana Samskara

बोधनाल्लब्धवीर्यस्य रसस्य स्वेदनं हि यत्। चापल्यविनिवृत्त्यर्थं तन्नियामनमीरितम् ॥ R.T-5/87

By the process of Rodhana samskara, Parada will get energy and chaphalatwa, to remove this chaphalatwa we should adopt Swedana samskara with Dolayantra it is called Niyamana samskara.

According to Rasaratna Samuchaya

Prayojana

रोधनाल्लब्धवीर्यस्य चपलत्वनिवृत्तये। क्रियते यो पारदे स्वेदः प्रोक्तंनियमनंहितत् ॥ R.R.S.8/66

The procedure which is done to remove the Chaphalatwa of Parada is known as Niyamana sanskara.

नियम्योऽसौ ततः सम्यक् चपलत्वनिवृत्तये। कर्कोटी फणिनेत्राभ्यां वृश्चिकाम्बुजमार्कवैः ॥
R.R.S.11/50
समं कृत्वाऽऽरनालेन स्वेदयेच्च दिनत्रयम्।

Upakarana Dravyas : Parada - 500g, Karkotaki - 30g, Sarpakshi - 30g, Saindava - 30g, Brunga raja - 30g, Vruhichaka - 30g, Kanji - QS.

Procedure : Take Karkotaki, Sarpakshadi dravya 1/16th quantity to Parada in Khalwa yantra. Now make kalka by adding kanji, make kalka like half moon shape now keep Parada and make ball like from,then covering with Burjya patra and four-folded cloth. Now give heat (mandagni) for three days, and then wash the Parada with ushna jala.

Uses : To remove Chanchalya dosha.

According to Rasatarangini

1st Method

अम्लिकानागिनीभृंगवन्ध्याब्दकितवोद्भवैः। रसैः संस्वेदितः सूतो नियतं नियतो भवेत् ॥ R.T-5/88

Scanned by CamScanner

Ingredients :

Rodanasamkarita parada
Chincha
Sarpakshi
Brungaraja
Vyadyakarkotaki
Musta
Unmatta

→ Swarasas Q.S

Procedures : Take Rodanasamkarita Parada in pottali and tie in dolayantra which is having above dravyas juices, then make swedana.

2nd Method

रसोनभृंगराजाब्दचिञ्चिकानवसादरैः । भृशं संस्वेदितः सूतो नियतं नियतो भवेत् ॥ R.T-5/89

Make swedana by using kwadha or kalka of lashuna, brungaraja, chincha, and navasadara for parada.

3rd Method

नियामकगणोद्दिष्टैः समस्तव्यस्तभेषजैः । पूर्वदर्शितमार्गेण भिषक् कुर्यान्नियामनम् ॥ R.T-5/90

Make swedana of parada by using the swarasa or kwadha of niyamaka ghana dravyas.

8. Dipana Samskara

दोलायन्त्रे स्थापयित्वा रसेन्द्र क्षाराद्यैर्यत्पाचनं स्याद्यथायम् ।
ग्रासार्थी वा जारणे च प्रगल्भः शास्त्रज्ञैस्तदीपनं सम्प्रदिष्टम् ॥ R.T-5/95

In Dolayantra, Parada is processed by swedana in ksharadi dravyas with metals, minerals and various medicinal substances for 3 days, it is called Dipana samskara. It will get the power like to consume the Abhrakadi dravyas.

कासीसं पञ्चलवणं राजिका मरिचानि च। द्विशिग्रु बीजमेकत्र टंकणेन समन्वितम् ॥
आलोडय काञ्जिके ढोलायन्त्रे पाकानैस्त्रिभि। दीपनं जयते सम्यक् सूतराजस्य जारणे ॥
R.Chi-3/37-39

Upakarana Dravyas : Parada - 500g, Kaseesa - 30g, Pancha lavanas - 30g, Rajika - 30g, Maricha - 30g, Sigru beeja - 30g, Tankana - 30g, Kanjika - QS.

Procedure : Take Kaseesadi dravyas 1/16 to Parada in Dolayantra, add kanjika as dravadravya for swedana, now make Pottali by using Parada (by covering Burjyapatra and four-folded cloth). Now Pottali should immerse in dravadravya give mild heat for 3 days, everyday change kanji and Kaseesadi dravyas after 3 days collect Parada by washing with usna jala.

Scanned by CamScanner

According to Rasaratnasamucchaya

त्रिक्षारसिन्धुखगभूशिखिशिग्रुराजी। तीक्ष्णाम्लवेवसमुखैर्लवणोषणाम्लै ॥
नेपालताम्रदलशोषितमारनाले। साम्लासवाम्लपुटितं रसदीपनं तत् ॥
R.R.S-11/52-53

The bolus prepared out of the drugs viz. Yavakshara, Sarjyakhara, Tankana, Saindava lavana, Brungaraja, Chitraka, Bark of sigru, Rajika, Teekshna (pippali) and Amlavetasa. This bolus is applied over the thin leaves of copper, and immersed in kanji until kanji becomes sour, then make the swedana.

II Method

स्वेदयेदासवाम्लेन वीर्यतेजः प्रवृध्दये। यथोपयोगं स्वेद्यः स्यान्मूलिकानां रसेषु वा ॥ R.R.S-11/54

In order to enhance the veerya of Parada it should be subjected to swedana process in aranala. Swedana is carried out after grinding with juices of rasa moolikas.

तीव्रत्वं वेगकारित्वं व्यापकत्वं बुभुक्षितम्। निर्मलत्वं विशेषेण कृते दीपनकर्मणि ॥ Parada samhita

Uses : By the process of Dipana samskara Parada will get vishesha gunas like.1. Teevraja, 2. Vega Karita, 3. Vyapaka, 4. Bhubuksya, 5. Nirmalata

According to Rasahrudayatantra Dipanasamkara

भूखगटंकणमरिचैर्लणासुरिशिग्रुकांजिकैस्त्रिदिनम्। स्वेदेन दीपितोअसौग्रासार्थि जायते सूतः ॥ R.H.T-2/11

Ingredients : Niyamana samskaarita Parada, Spatika (Kankshee), Kaseesa, Tankana, Maricha, Saindavalavana, Sarsapa, Sigrubeeja, and Kanji.

Procedure : Takes above ingredients in Khalwa yantra, make mardhana, then make Pottali and make swedana in Dolayantra in kanji media for 3 days.

According to Rasatarangini

1st Method

काशीशं मरिचं तथैव तुतरो शोभाञ्जनं काञ्जिकं।
सौभाग्यं पंटुपञ्चकञ्च दहनो राजी समं मेलयेत् ॥
निक्षिप्याथ दिनद्वयं बुधवरो दोलाख्ययन्त्रे पचेत् ग्रासार्थी।
खलु जारणे च चतुरः सञ्जायते पारदः ॥
R.T-5/96

Upakarana Dravyas : Parada- 500g, Kaseesa-30 g, Mareecha-30g, Tutta-30g, Sobhanjana-30g, Tankana-30g, Kanji-Q.S, Chitramula-30g, Panchalavana-30g, Sarsapa-30g.

Take above dravyas in dolayantra,make pottali by using parada and make swedana for 2 days with mandagni. Now parada will get bhubukshyata.

Scanned by CamScanner

2nd Method

सौभाग्यं पटुपञ्चकञ्च मरिचं शोभाञ्जनं।
चासुरीकाशीशं यवजोऽनलश्च तुवरी सेफालिका सर्जिका॥
तुल्यांशैः सुचिचूर्णितैर्गृहजले यन्त्र तु · दोलाह्वये।
स्विन्नो याममयुगं ततो रसवरो ग्रासाभिलाषी भवेत्॥

R.T-5/97

Upakarana Dravyas : Parada-500g, Tankana-30g, Panchalavanas-30g, Mareecha-30g, Sobhanjana-30g, Sarsapa-30g, Kaseesa-30g, Yavakshara-30g, Chitraka-30g, Patika-30g, Soupalika-30g, Sarjyakshara-30g

Take parada, make pottali and put it in dolayantra which is having above dravyas and jala, make swedana for 6 hours now parada will get bubukshata.

3rd Method

स्वेदयेदासवाम्लेन सहितं याममात्रकम्। भिषग्वरः सूतराजं शीघ्रं वीर्यविवृद्धये॥ R.T-5/98

Make swedana in Dolayantra by using kanji for 3 hours, now parada will get Dipana sakti.

4th Method

अथवा दहनकाथैस्रिदिनं काञ्जिके पचेत्। एवं संस्वेदितः सूतो ग्रासार्थी जायते परम्॥ R.T-5/99

Make swedana in dolayantra by using chitraka kwadha for 3 days, now parada will get Dipana sakti.

Anuvasana Samskara

दीपितं रसराजन्तु जम्बीररससंयुतम्। दिनैकं धारयेद्धमै मृत्पात्रे वा शिलोद्भवे॥ R.Chi-3/41

After Dipana samskara, keep the Parada either in mud pot or in stone container. Add jambeera swarasa expose to sunlight for one day. It is known as anuvasana samskara and some of Acharyas are Concidered it is ninth samskara and some acharyas are Concidered it is the variety of Dipana samskara. After asta samskaras, Parada will remain 1/8th [According to Rasaratnakara]. According Ayurveda prakasha Parada will loss sapta kanchuka doshas that means 7 parts will loss and 8th portion will remain.

For example if we take 200-tola Parada, after Asta samskaras it will remain 25 tolas that mean 175 tolas loss. According to Vasudeva Mulasamskara dwivedi, he has done Asta samskaras in Jamnagar for 4 times and concluded only 8th portion will loss by Asta samskaras. He given explanation like this, in olden days the Parada which is available is not free from yougika doshas. Present days avilable Parada what we are using is chemically purified one.

List of Rasa Samskara Dravyas According to Acharya Anantadeva Kulakarni

Kanji, Sudha, Saindava lavana, Lashuna, Trikatu, Triphala, Sarsapa, Chitra mula, Ardraka, Guda, Gruha dooma, Istika churna, Sirisha twak, and beejas, Kumari, Chincha

Scanned by CamScanner

phala, Vyandya karkotaki, Nimbu, Brungaraja, Tamra patras, Kankshi, Kaseesa, Tankana ,Sarjya khara, Yava kshara ,Navasaara, Haridra, Madhu, Abhraka , Sarpakshi Musta,and Unmatta.

Parada will evaporate at 357.5^{0}c

Charana and Grasamana Samskara

रसस्य जटरे ग्रसक्षेपणं चारणा मता।

Mercury + Grasa ---- Charana - Ref -R.R.S-8/70,-8/80,R.K.D -3/71-77

To incorporate fused metal into mercury is called Charana sanskara,here heat is not applied. The method to know how much fused metal can be incorporated into Mercury is termed as Grasamana.Grasamana indicates the amount of fused metal, which can be incorporated into Mercury without the application of heat.

Types of Grasamana

1. $\frac{1}{4}$th Chaturthamsha - One part of Hg and the $\frac{1}{4}$th part of fused metal.
2. $\frac{1}{3}$rd Triteeyamsha - One part of Hg and the $\frac{1}{3}$rd part of fused metal.
3. $\frac{1}{2}$ Dwiteeyamsha - One part of Hg and the $\frac{1}{2}$part of fused metal.
4. 1 - Samanamsha - One part of Hg and one part of the fused metal
5. Maximum sahastraphala - One part of Mercury and 1000 parts of fused metal.

Sarana Samskara

सूते स तैल यन्त्रस्थे स्वर्णादि क्षेपणं हि यत्।वेधाधिक्यकरं लोहे सारणा सा प्रकीर्तिता ॥ R.R.S-8/86

Sarana samskara is a process where metals are keep in Andha musha containing oil and mercury to improve their vedhashakti. Ref -R.P, R.Chi -3/130-33

Sarana oil is prepared with some herbal drugs and a few mineral substances, milk, oil and fats. Prepared oil is having pachana, galana in character.Take the Andha musha which is having elevated mouth and lid. This lid closes the mouth properly. The body some what gostanakara big enough to contain sarana oil, mercury and the other mineral drugs. Now keep this oil into the musha and add prakshepa Hg with the fused pure metals beeja and enclose the mouth.

Ranjana Samskara

सुसिद्ध बीज धात्वादि जरणेन रसस्य हि।पीतादिराग जननं रन्जनं परीकीर्तितम् ॥ R.R.S.-8/87

The term Ranjana literally means coloring. Ranjana Sanskara may be defined as a process after which mercury loses its bright silvery white luster and turns pale, yellow etc. This change is performed by Parada jarana with sudha dhatu beeja.Acharya Nagarjuna in Rasaratnakara has also mentioned Pakva beeja ranjana, Naga ranjana and Rajata ranjana.

Scanned by CamScanner

Rasa Dravyas : Ref -R.P and R.H.T -8/7 and 14

Pakvabeeja, Kantaloha, Teekshnaloha, Kanji, Vajra, Gandhaka, Manahsila, Talaka and Makshikasatwa.

Ranjaka Taila : R.Chi -3/128-29

Collect the herbal drugs(Raktavarga) and prepare oil by the simple tailapaka method, at madya paka stage collect the oil in clear glass container.Fuse shodhita copper and perform jarana process by gradually adding and incorporating cinnabar powder till three times of this powder has been used, and constantly observe the changes. Mercury appears in red color (laksharasa nibham).

Kramana Samskara

न द्रव्यौण विना सिधिः न बौगह् काम ऐवच। द्रव्यहीन नरा मर्तौ प्रौतरुपेण संस्यिताः ॥

Kaka chendeswari tantra

In Kaka chandeshwari tantra, lord shiva explains the goddess Parvati about the basic importance of wealth and says that among all the worldly achievements, next to this very rare human creation is only the wealth, because without sufficient wealth one can't enjoy the for tunes, nor can he successfully perform siddhi and yoga. He again says that there is no difference between a living being without wealth and a zombie wandering for moksha. Acharya Nagarajuna could not tolerate these sufferings and he took oath to abolish this human cruse of poverty and performed Rasasiddhi or Kramana Sanskara.The Rasasiddhis in this field always wanted to serve humanity and bring peace everywhere and hence they scattered or migrated throughout the country and even abroad but just to keep this valuable theory safe from the greedy and wicked hands they tuned very selective and stern to choose their disciple unless and until the disciple proved himself intellectually as well as spiritually sharp and dedicated they hardly disclosed this celestial science.

Paribhasha

स्ववर्ण तारादि धर्मान् यत् कामयेत् अन्य धातुषु ।झारणौतेयन सुतन् क्रमणं तत् उदाहतम् ॥

अथवा

लौहवेधः त्वया देवि यत् अर्थ उपवर्णित ।तं देहवेधं अचक्ष्व येन स्यात् खेचरीगतिः ॥

Rasarnava tantra-19/1

Kramana samskara is a process of transmutation of less valuable metals into more valuable metals as gold, silver, etc., with the help of Vyavayi bheshaja drugs, sudha Parada. Or in other words it may be defined therapeutically as a process which helps in metensomatosis of the sapta dhatus that is Rasa, Rakta, Mamsa, Meda, Asthi, Majja and Shukra to make this human body "Deha Lohamayan" immune to physical and pathological attacks and to lead a long happy fortune.Take coarse pieces of red vaikranta and shodhita Hingula in Khalwa yantra and rub them vigorously in the presence of fresh lemon juice (amalavarga) substances till a bright yellow colored bhasma appears. This way of the pre-

Scanned by CamScanner

pared bhasma is used for Parada bandhana sanskara and it is also important for metensomatosis.

In Rasaratnakara acharya nagarjuna has mentioned this concept detail as Ag, Cu, Hg, Pb, S etc., that is Lepa vedha, Kshepa vedha, Kunta vedha, Dhooma vedha, andShabda vedha.

In Modern Chemistry - Artificial transmutation of elements was achieved by Rutherford, Brit, and physicist. [1871-1937].

1. Dhatuvada(metallotherapy)
2. Vyadha Chikista (Therapeutics)
3. Rasayana (Geriatrics). All these three aims are fulfilled by Kramana Sanskara only.

Dravana Samskara

औषधाध्मान योगेन लोह धात्वादिकं तथा। सन्तिष्ठते द्रवाकारं सा द्रुतिः परिकीर्तिता ॥ R.R.S-8/8।

Mercury + Grasa Substance Druti

[Fused metal]

The metals fuse easily in presence of dravaka substances. Now, incorporate their fused metal into mercury and make them a uniform mixture. Here we see that the liquid metal [Hg] and another liquid metal [fused metal] remain in the liquid state known as druti and this complete process is called Dravana Sanskara.

Procedure :

शिलया निहतं नागं तत्यं वा सिन्धुना हतम्। ताभ्यान्तु मारितं बीजं सुतके द्रवति क्ष्णात् ॥ R.Chi-3/102

Take shodhana metal and prepare its bhasma with other mineral drugs as indicated. Now, make this bhasma fuse within mercury. The mercury thus obtained still remains as Druti or Parada druti. There are two methods of druti preparation. Bahyadruti, and Garbhadruti.

Bahyadruti and Garbhadruti

Garbhadruti

ग्रस्तस्य द्रावणं गर्भे गर्भद्रुतिरुदाहतम्। -R.R.S -8/79

Liquefying substance, which is given as Grasa to the Parada alone is called Garbhadruti.

Bahyadruti

बहिरेव द्रुतं कृत्वा घनसत्वादिकं खलु। जारणय रसेन्द्रस्य सा बाह्यद्रुतिरुच्यते ॥ R.R.S-8/80

Bahyadruti is the process of liquefying the substance like satwa of Abhraka etc, which is to be given as Grasa, without separating the Parada.

Scanned by CamScanner

Lakshana

निर्लेपत्वं द्रुतत्वं च तेजस्त्वं लघुता तथा। असंयोगाश्च सूतेन पांचधा द्रुतिलक्षणम् ॥ R.R.S-8/82

Druti bears very significant and unique characters as

1. Nirlepatwa- Not precipitate
2. Drutatwa -Remain still in liquid form.
3. Teja-Bright and radient in view
4. Laghu-Light in nature
5. Asamyogachyasutena- Not reacting with Mercury.

According to Parada Vignanam Which is Written by Shri Vasudeva Dwivedi

Batch	Weight of Parada before Asta samskaras intolas	Weight of Parada after Asta samskaras intolas
I	121	103
II	120	108
III	200	174
IV	200	189
V	200	182 1/2

Table Shows Asta Samskaras

S.No.	Aim	Process	Instrument used	Time
1.	Abyanta dosha nivarana	Swedana	Dolayantra	3days
2.	Bahir mala nivarana	Mardhana	Tapta yantra	3days
3.	Nisargika dosha nivarana	Mardhana	Khalwa yantra	5days or upto Nasta pista
4.	Mala dosha nivarana or swaroopa radita	Patana	Urdwa patana	Upto getting of Parada
5.	Yogika or sarva dosha nivarana	Tiryak patana	Triyaka patana Yantra	Upto 2weeks
6.	Sandatwa nivarana	Drava stapana	Banda yantra	3days
7.	Chaphalatwa nivarana	Swedana	Dolayantra	3days
8.	Bubukshatartha or grasartha	Swedana	Dolayantra	3days

Few Sodhana Procedures for Parada : Hingula krusta Parada procedure, Astasam skarita Parada, Patana yantra parisruta Parada (distilled), Double distilled mercury process

Scanned by CamScanner

(i mark compeny), Purification adding 5% HNO_3, Purification adding $KMnO_4$ and Reduced pressure procedure.

According to Modern Chemistry Extraction of Mercury, and its Purification

Mercury sometimes occurs free as small globules scattered through rock although the principle ore or mercury is a red sulphide mineral called cinnabar HgS. The bulk of the mercury comes from Italy, Spain, and the USA. The extraction of mercury from cinnabar involves the following steps.

1. **Crushing and Concentration :** The ore is crushed and finely powdered in ball mills and then concentrated by frost process
2. **Combind Roasting and Distillation :** The concentrated ore is placed on the perforated arches and heated by flames rising from the furnace below mercuric oxide first formed by the oxidation of cinnabar, decomposes at about 50^0K to give mercury

$$HgS + 3O_2 \rightarrow 2HgO + 2SO_2$$

$$2HgO \rightarrow 2Hg + O_2$$

Mercury vapourises and vapours of mercury are condensed in a series of chambers on either side of the mercury.

Purification : Metal (mercury) obtained containes copper, zinc, bismuth, and lead as impurities, which are removed by filtering through thick canvas or chronious leather. Mercury to filter is then dropped in a long tube filled with dilute nitric acid [HNO_3] 5%. The base metal impurities dissolve in dilute HNO3 as their nitrates. Further purification of mercury is needed is carried out by vaccum distillation or fractioned electrolysis.

Mercury is a silver white liquid metal with a slight bluish tinge in thin films. It transmits ultra violet lights.

Parada Guna Karma : Acharya Bhava misra was Concidered Parada as dhatu

रसायनार्थिभिर्लोकैः पारदो रस्यते यतः ततो रस इत प्रोक्तं

स च धातुरपि स्म्रुतः

पारदः षडरसः स्निग्धः त्रिदोषघने रसायनः योगवाही

Rasa - Sad rasa, Guna - Snigdha, Karma-Tridosha hara,Rasayana, Balya, Vrushya, and Yoga vahi

It is indicated in all diseases, especially Kusta. It is used in Grahani, Atisira, Agnimandya, and Kshaya.The persons who are making agni sahana sakti to Parada and Rasaka they will get the result of dehaveda and loha veda.

Marita Parada will act as : jara vyadinashaka

Moorchita Parada will act as : vyadinashaka

Baddita Parada will act as : kechara siddhi

Scanned by CamScanner

Parada Gati

Here gati means - movement. Mercury is the liquid moving metal. In processing of Parada we will lose much Parada due the Parada gatis, for example in Asta samskaras after processing we will get 1/8th portion, that means if we take 500g Parada after samskaras it will remain 62 to 63g.

Parada gatis are five in number

1. Jala gati, 2. Hamsa gati, 3. Mala gati, 4. Dhuma gati, and 5. Jeeva gati

जलगो जलरूपेण त्वरितो हंसगो भवेत्। मलगो मलरूपेण सघूमो धूमगो भवेत् ॥
अन्यः जीवगतिर्देवी जीवोऽण्डादिव निष्क्रमेत्। सतांश्च जीवयेज्ज्वीवान् तेन जीवो रसः स्मृतः ॥
चतस्त्रो गतयो दृश्या अदृश्या पंचमी गतिः। मन्त्रध्यानादिना तस्य रुध्यते पंचमी गतिः ॥
R.R.S.1/83-85

1. **Jalagati :** After mardhana, moorchana, swedana etc samskaras and when we wash mercury with ushna jala, kanjika etc, at that time the minute Particles are removed with water. This type of gati is known as Jalagati.
2. **Hamsagati :** After few samskaras, when we shift Parada from one vessel to another vessel the minute particles will escape like swan this gati is known as Hamsa gati.
3. **Malagati :** When we are doing some processes for the purpose of to remove the malas, Parada will loss few minute particles along with malas, this type of gati is known as Mala gati.
4. **Doomagati :** At the time of uttapana, patana, and Gandhaka jarana Parada will evaporate along with Gandhaka etc when we are not sealing properly. This type of gati is known as Dooma gati.
5. **Jeevagati :** Jala gati, Hamsa gati, Mala gati, Dooma gatis are appeared to our naked eyes. When we are doing dyana, yoga and mantra with consantraction jeeva gati will appear.

When atma will liberate from the body, it is not visible. Like that, jeeva gati is also not visible. The Parada, which is having jeeva gati that Parada is called jeeva rasa. Jala gati, Mala gati, and Hamsa gati should be controlled by making mardhana with oushada kalkas, by making paka with niyamaka ghana dravyas we should control Dooma gati.

Rasa Bandha

Changing the real state of Parada from liquid stage to solid or powder form, is known as Rasabandha

येन येन हि चंचल्य दुर्ग्रहत्वं च नश्यति। रसराजस्य संप्रोक्तो बंधनार्थों हि वार्तिकैः ॥ R.R.S.11/64

By which procedures remove the chanchalatwa,and durgrahatwa (escaping nature) of Parada, is called as Rasabandha.

Scanned by CamScanner

Rasa Bandanas are two types

1. Agnistayibandha
2. Anagnistayibandha

Agnistayibandha : It is impossible to do. Those who will do the Agnistayibandha of Parada will get Rasasiddi.Here Agnistayibandha means Parada will not evaporate when we keep on the fire,this also called as Pakshacheda.

Anagnistayibandha : By this procedure Parada will loose the chanchalatwa and it will turn into either churnaroopa or pindaroopa.

पंचर्विशति संख्याकान् रसबन्धान्प्रचक्ष्महे। येन–येन हि चाञ्चल्यं दुर्ग्रहत्वं च नश्यति॥
रसराजस्य सम्प्रोकतो बन्धनार्थे हि वार्तिकैः। R.R.S-11/63-64

Due to some procedures, Parada will lose their chaphalatwa and dosha nashana, those procedures are called as Rasa bandhas.

Rasa Bandhas are 25types Types

हठारोटौ तथा भासः क्रियाहीनाश्च पिष्टिका। क्षारः खोटा पोटाश्च कल्कबन्धा कज्जलिः॥
सजीवश्चैव निर्जीवो निर्वेजश्च सबीजकः। शृंखलाद्रुतबन्धौ च बालकश्च कुमारकः॥
तरुणशच तथा वृद्धो मूर्विबन्धस्तथ परः। जलबन्धोऽग्निबन्धाश्च सुसंस्कृत कृताभिधः॥
महाबन्धाभिधोति पञ्चविशतिरोरिताः। केचिद् वदन्ति षडविंशो जलूकाबन्ध संज्ञकः॥
स तावन्नेष्यते देहे स्त्रीणां द्रावऽतिशस्यते। R.R.S-11/55-59

1. Hata Bandha, 2. Arota Bandha, 3. Abasa Bandha, 4. Kriyaheena Bandha, 5. Pistika Bandha, 6. Kshara Bandha, 7. Kota Bandha, 8.Pota Bandha, 9. Kalka Bandha, 10. Kajjali Bandha, 11. Sajeeva Bandha, 12. Nirjeeva Bandha, 13. Nirbeeja Bandha, 14. Sabeeja Bandha, 15. Srunkala Bandha, 16. Driti Bandha, 17. Balaka Bandha, 18. Kumara Bandha, 19. Taruna Bandha, 20. Vruddha Bandha, 21. Moorti Bandha, 22. Jala Bandha, 23. Agni Bandha, 24. Susamkruta Bandha, 25. Maha Bandha

*Some scholars consider Jalukabandha as 26th bandha.

1. Hata Bandha

हठो रसः स विज्ञेयः सम्यक् शुद्धि विवर्जितः। स सेवितो नृणां कुर्यान्मृत्युं वा व्याधिमुध्दतम्॥ R.R.S-11/60

If we make Parada badda by using not completely pured mercury, that badha mercury is known as Hata bandha mercury. If we consume this mercury, it will produces diseases.

2. Arota Bandha

सुशोधितो रसः सम्यगारोट इति कथ्यते। स क्षेत्रोकरणे श्रेष्ठः शनैर्व्याधिविनाशनः॥ R.R.S-11/66

The Parada, which is, undergoes for Asta samskaras, that Parada should made into baddarupa that is called Arota. Arota badda rasa is sresta for kshetreekarana, if we take this rasa gradually it will subside all diseases.

Scanned by CamScanner

3. Abasa Bandha

पुटितो यो रसो याति योगं मुक्त्वा स्वभावताम्। भावितो धातुमूलाद्यैराभासो गुणवैकृते ॥ R.R.S-11/67

The Parada when attains the solid state after surrender its instability by the combination with metals by grinding with various herbs, and by subjecting it to puta. This bandha is called Abhasa bandha.

4. Kriyaheena Bandha

अंसशोधित लोहाद्यैः साधितो यो रसोत्तमः। क्रियाहीनः स विज्ञेयो विक्रिया यात्यपथ्यतः ॥ R.R.S-11/72

Parada is subjected to bandha, after processed with the metals which are not undergone for sodhana samskara. Such a Parada is consumed without following the dietary restriction, will causes dreadful disorders in the body.

5. Pistika Bandha

तीव्रातपे गढतरावमर्दात् पिष्टि भवेत् नवनीतरुपा।
ख्यातः स सूतः किल पिष्टि बद्धःसन्दीपनः पाचनकृद् विशोषात् ॥
R.R.S-11/73

Take Parada in Khalwa yantra and triturated intensively under the sunshine, upto it turned into pisti like butter form; such bandha is called Pistika bandha. It is good appitiser and digests the food very quickly.

6. Kshara Bandha

शंख शुक्तिवराटाद्यैर्योऽसौ संसाधितो रसः। क्षारबन्ध परं दीप्तिपुष्टि कृच्छूल नाशनः ॥ R.R.S-11/74

Kshara bandha is achieved by processing the Parada with Shankha, Sukti, and Kapardaka. Such kshara bandha Parada enhances the appetite, nourishes the body and reduces the abdominal pain.

7. Khota Bandha

बन्धो यः खोटतां यातिध्मातो ध्मातः क्षयं व्रजेत्। खोटबन्धः स विज्ञोयः शीघ्रं सर्व गदापहः ॥ R.R.S-11/75

Parada is made inert with the help of various processes, such a Parada is does not evaporate on heating in an intensive fire, that bandha is called Khota bandha. This Khota bandha Parada can eradiate all kinds of diseases very quickly.

8. Pota Bandha - (Parpati)

दुतकज्जलिका मोचपत्रके चिपिटीकृता। सपोटः पर्पटी सैव बालाद्याखिल रोगनुत् ॥ R.R.S-11/76

Take Kajjali and melt it, then pour over a banana leaf, which is kept upon the cowdung bed and pressed with a thin plate, this is called Pota bandha. It is also called as Parpati bandha.It can destroy the disease occurred in all ages.

9. Kalka Bandha

स्वेदाद्यैः साधितः सूतः पंकत्वं समुपागतः। कल्कबध्दः स विज्ञेयो योगोक्त फलदायकः ॥ R.R.S-11/77

Scanned by CamScanner

After undergoing various processes like swedana etc, Parada will obtains the state resembling to excel. Such a state is called as kalka bandha. If such Parada is combined with different kind of combinations, it will give desired effects.

10. Kajjali Bandha

कज्जली रसगन्धोत्था सुशलक्ष्णा कज्जलोपमा। तत्तद्योगेन संयुक्ता कज्जलीबन्ध उच्यते ॥ R.R.S-11/78

Take Parada and Gandhaka in Khalwa yantra make mardhana upto it turn into Kajjali form(black shoot form). It is called Kajjali bandha

11. Sajeeva Bandha

भस्मीकृतो गच्छति वन्हियोगात्। सूतः सजीवः खलु सम्प्रदिष्टः ॥
संसेवितोऽसौ न करोति भस्म। कार्य जराव्याधि विनाशनंच ॥
R.R.S-11/79

Take Parada bhasma, keep on fire if it will evaporate, such procedure is called Sajeeva bandha. If we conjumed such type of Parada, will not have any therapeutical actions.It cannot eradicate the senility and diseases as well.

12. Nirjeeva Bandha

जोर्णाभ्रको वा परिजीर्ण गन्धो। भस्मीकृतश्चखिललैहमौलिः ॥
निर्जिवनामा हि स भस्मसूतो। निः शेषरोगान् विनहन्ति सद्यः ॥
R.R.S-11/80

Make Parada bhasma by adopting Abhraka jarana or Gandhaka jarana. Such a bhasma is called Nirjeeva bandha. Such bhasma is superior to even the bhasma of all the metals and eradicate all the diseases quickly.

13. Sabeeja Bandha

पिष्टीकृतैरभ्रकसत्वहेम ।तारार्ककान्तैः परिजारितो यः ॥
हतस्ततः षडगुणगन्धकेन। स बीजबद्धो विपुल प्रभावः ॥
R.R.S-11/81

Parada jarana is carried out with Abhraka satwa, Swarna, Rajata, Tamra, and Kantaloha,and make Parada pisti,add 6 parts of Gandhaka and make bhasma by giving puta. It is called sabeeja bandha. Such a Parada is said to the extremely potential.

14. Nirbeeja Bandha

Take Parada in1part and add 1/4th swarna in Khalwa yantra add Gandhaka equal to Parada, then make mardhana upto it turned into pisti form then give puta. This is called as nirbeeja bandha.

15. Srunkala Bandha

वज्रादि निहतः सूनो हतः सूतः समोऽपरः। श्रृंखला बद्ध सूतस्तु देह लोह विधायकः ॥
·चित्रप्रभावां वेगेन व्याप्ति जानाति शंकरः। R.R.S-11/83

Scanned by CamScanner

Parada bhasma, which is prepared with vajra etc. is mixed with equal quantity of the bhasma of Parada prepared with the help of metals, Gandhaka, and herbs. The mixture is grind well. Such a mixture of Parada bhasma is called shrunkala bandha.

16. Druti Bandha

युक्तोऽपि बाह्यदृतिभिश्च सूतो। बन्धं गतो वा भसित स्वरूपः ॥
सराजिकापादमितो निहन्ति। दुस्साध्यरोगन्दुतिबद्धनामा ॥

R.R.S-11/84

Parada is prepared with the help of bahya druti process is converted into bhasma. This is called druti bandha. It can eradicate even incurable diseases. If consumed for few days in the dosage equivalent to $\frac{1}{4}$ th of sarsapa.

17. Balaka Bandha

समाभ्रजीर्णः शिवजस्तु बालः। संसेवितो योगयुतो जवेन ॥
ससायनो भविगदापहश्च। सोपद्रवारिष्ट गदान्निहन्ति ॥

R.R.S-11/85

Parada, which is subjected to jarana by equal quantity of Abhraka , is converted into bhasma. It is called Balaka bandha. If such Bala badha Parada is used along with, different anupanas or yogas can act as Rasayana as well as prevent the attack of diseases. It can also destroy the diseases along with their upadravas and aristha laxshanas.

18. Kumara Bandha

हराद् भवो यो द्विगुणभ्रजीर्णः। स स्यात्कुमारो मिततण्डुलोऽसौ ॥
त्रिः सप्तरात्रै खलु पापरोग। संधातघाती च रसायनश्च ॥

R.R.S-11/86

Parada bhasma which is prepared after subjecting to jarana with twice the amount of Abhraka . Such Parada is consumed in the dosage equivalent to a tandula for 3 weeks to destroy the diseases occurred by sins. This is rasayana Parada.

19. Taruna Bandha

चतुर्गुणव्योमकृतशनोऽसौ । रसायनाग्रयस्तरुणभिधानः ॥
स सत्तरात्रात् सकलामयघ्नो। रसायनो वीर्यबलप्रदाता ॥

R.R.S-11/87

The bhasma of the Parada, which is prepared after jarana with 4 times Abhraka , is called Taruna bandha. Such Parada is said to be the best among all rasayanas if it consumed for 3 weeks. It can eradicate all diseases and enhances the vital force of the body.

20. Vruddha Bandha

यस्याभ्रकः षडगुणितो हि जीर्णः। प्राप्ताग्निसख्यः स हि वृद्धनामा ॥
देहे च लोहे च नियोजनीयः। शिवादृते कोऽस्य गुणान्प्रवृक्ति ॥

R.R.S-11/88

Scanned by CamScanner

The Parada is subjected to jarana with 6 times Abhraka to prepare nirutha bhasma. It is called Vruddha bandha. It is useful in both lohaveda and dehaveda.

21. Moorthi Bandha

यो दिव्यमूलिकाभिा कृतोऽत्यग्निसहो रसः। विनाभ्रजारणात् स स्यान्मूर्तिबन्थो महारसः ॥
अयं हि जार्यमाणस्तु नाग्निना क्षोयते रसः। योजितः सर्वयोगेषु निरौपम्यफलप्रदः ॥

R.R.S-11/89-90

Without subjecting to jarana with Abhraka , if Parada is converted into bhasma with the help of celestial herbs is called Moorthi bandha. If it is heated on fire, it does not reduce in quantity.

22. Jala Bandha

शिलातोय सुखैस्त्रोयैबध्दोऽसौ जलबन्धवान्। स जरारोगमृत्युध्नः कल्पोक्तफलदायकः ॥ R.R.S-11/91

Parada bandha is achieved with the help of the shilatoya, that is called Jala bandha. Such a Parada can eradicate senility diseases and death.

23. Agni Bandha

केवलेयोगयुक्तो वा घ्मातः स्याद गुटिकाकृतिः। अक्षीणश्चाग्निबध्दोऽसौ खेचरत्वादिकृत्स हि ॥ R.R.S-11/92

Parada alone or combined with different substances is heated with fire. If such a process converts the Parada into gutika. If such gutika keep on the fire which does not reduce it's weight is called Agni bandha. This gutika is kept in the mouth can yield khechari Shakti (power to fly).

24. Susamskrita Bandha

विष्णुक्रान्ता शशिलता कुम्भीकनकमूलकैः। विशालानागिनीकन्द व्याघ्रपादीकुरण्टकैः ॥
वृश्चिकालीभशुण्डीभ्यां हंसपादी सहासुरैः। अप्रसुतगवां मूत्रैः पिष्ट बाकुलके पचेत् ॥
पक्वमेनं मृतै लैंहेर्मर्दित विपचेद्रसम्। यत्रेषु मूर्च्छा सूतानामेष कल्पः सुसंस्कृतः ॥

R.R.S-11/93-95

A bolus is prepared by grinding the herbs like Vishnukranta, Somalata, Kumbhi, Dhatura mula, Naginikanda(laxmana), Vyaghripadi, Kurantaka, Saireyaka, Vraschikali, Hastishundi, Hamsapadi, Soha, Sarsapa, and Parada in cow's urine. Keep this bolus in Valukayantra and make paka. Such banda is called Susamskrita bandha.

25. Maha Bandha

हेम्ना वा रजतेन वा सहचरो ध्मातो व्रजत्येकताम्। अक्षीणो निबिडो गुरुश्च गुटिकाकारश्च दीर्घोज्जवलः ॥
चूर्णत्वं पटुवत् प्रयाति निहनो धृष्टो न मुञ्चेन्मलम्। निर्गन्थो द्रवति क्षणात्सहि महाबन्धाभिधानो रसः ॥

R.R.S-11/96

Take Parada and mix with Swarna and Rajata, then keep on fire, which does not decrease, and looks like massive and heavy, having the shape of gutika with lustrous. It dosenot break like salt, and not leave blemishes on rubbing.

Scanned by CamScanner

26. Jaluka Bandha

सूते गर्भनियोजितार्धकनके पादांशनागेऽथवा। पञ्चागुंष्ठक शाल्मलीकृतमदा श्लेष्मातबीजैस्तथा॥
तदूतेजिनिकोलकाख्याफलजैश्चूर्ण तिलं पत्रकं। तप्तो खल्लतले निधाय मृदिवे जाता जलूका वरा॥

R.R.S-11/97

Take 1/4th part of Naga or $\frac{1}{2}$ part of Swarna and mixed with 1 part of Parada make jarana. Then mixed with powder of each Eranda beeja, Shalmali pushpa and bark of Bhanga, Sleshmataka beeja, Tejini, Kolabeeja, Tila and Tejopatra 1/16th to Parada, triturated well in Tapta khalwa to prepare a good jaluka (wick).

Mercuric Poisoning

it is a liquid metal bright silvery and volatile at room temperature. It contains two series of compounds as mentioned below.1. Mercuric compounds, which are soluble and intensely poisonous.Mercurous compounds which are less soluble and therefore less active.In the metallic form if the mercury is swallowed does not prove to poisonous, as it does not get absorbed. If mercury vapours inhaled or swallowed as vapour or if applied on the skin or mucous membrane finely in divided state, it get absorbed and acts as a poison.

Acute Mercurial Poisoning

Features

1. Acid metallic taste and feeling of constriction in throat, hoarse voice, difficulty in breathing.
2. The mouth, tongue and face become corroded, swollen and show a grayish white coating.
3. Hot burning pain in the mouth extending down to the stomach and abdomen followed by nausea, retching and vomiting. The vomit contains grayish, slimy mucoid material with blood and sheared of mucous membrane.
4. This followed by diarrhea with blood stasined stools.
5. Collapse sets in, with cold calmly skin, pale anxious face, sunken eyes, dilated pupils, rapid feeble pulse, sighing respiration, syncope, convulsions and general insensibility. Usually precede death, which may take place in a few hours.

Fatal Dose

Mercuric chloride - 1 to 2 g.

Mercurous chloride - 400mg.

Fatal period - For 3 to 5 days.

Treatment

1. Emetics should be given, if vomiting has not occurred.

Scanned by CamScanner

2. The following mixture is introduced into stomach- White of eggs - 2 or 3, Glucose - 1oz. Soda bicarbonate - 1/3 oz. Milk - 1 pint.

   These results the formation of an insoluble compound mercury album at this turther given a wash out with the following mixture. Warm water magnesium carbonate. Animal charcoal.

3. 10mg of sulphoxylate in 100 to 2000 c.c of distilled water by slow I.V injection and repeated after 4 to 6 hours acts as an antidote.
4. BAL in the dose of 300mgm I.M, which can be repeated as per requisitions.
5. EDTA could also be used as a chelating agent.
6. Symptomatic treatment -For severe pain - morphine. For severe burning sensation in stomach. Demulcent. For peripheral circulatory collapse - I.V fluids. For collapse of heart - Cardiac stimulants.

Postmortem Appearance

1. The upper G.I.T shows signs or corrosions and the membrane becomes softened. At some sites there may be acute ulcers.
2. The kidneys are congested and enlarged with hemorrhagic spots all around.
3. Liver and heart may show fatty changes. This is more so in cases of chronic mercury poisoning.

Parada Rasayana Prayoga

Kshetreekarana

सञ्जातपञ्चकृत्यस्य जैत्रैर्यद् गदनाशनम्। रसायनादौ तत्प्राज्ञैः क्षेत्रीकरणमुच्यते ॥ R.T-7/79

Before taking rasayana guna yukta Parada aoushadha yogas for rasayana and vyadinashaka purpose, we should perform pancha karma. Making fit for panchakarma purpose, after taking the rasayana guna yukta Parada yogas is known as kshetreekarana.

Kshetreekarana Prakriyas

स्निग्धं प्रातस्त्रिदिनं घृतसैन्धवपानेन स्विन्नं वस्त्रादीपुट।
वन्हिना विरिक्तमिच्छाभेदिना वान्तं वचादिरसेन॥
पलाशबीजविडङ्गगुड - मोदक भक्षणत् कीटपातनमपि।
कर्तव्यं नीरुजं संवत्सरमयनं वा परिशीलितैः शृगाराभ्रलक्ष्मी॥
विलासाद्यभ्रक सत्वप्रधान प्रयोगैरिति।

R.Chi-3/183

Upto three days, Daily we should take Grita + Saindava -(snehana)

By using hot pouch, make swedana

By taking Icchabedi rasa, do virechana

Scanned by CamScanner

By taking Vacha kwadha, do vamana

By taking modaka of (Phalasa beeja + Vidanga + Guda) do Kosta krumi nivarana, then take the oushadha yogas like Shrungarabhra lakshmi vilasa rasa etc.

Vamanartha Visista Prayoga

निम्बक्वाथं भस्मसूतं वचाचूर्णयुतं पिबेत्। पित्तन्तं वमनं तेन जायते क्लेशवर्जितम् ॥ R.Chi-3/184

Take Nimbu kwadha along with Vacha churna and Rasa bhasma (Rasa sindura). It will cause vamana karma correctly and make kosta suddi.

१. मृताभ्रं भक्षयेन्मासमेकमादौ विचक्षणः। पश्चात् स योज्यतां देहे क्षेत्रीकरणमिच्छता ॥ R.Chi-3/187

२. इति शुद्धो जातबलः शाल्योदन जांगलादि मुद्गरसैः।
क्षेत्रीकृतानिजदेह कुर्वीत रसायनं मतिमान् ॥ R.Chi-3/189

After roga nivarana by following sneha, sweda, vamana, virechana and siddha oushadha sevana, we should take Abhraka bhasma for one month. The persons we are in kshetrikarana period will take the patya ahara like Shali, Jangala mamsa rasa, Mudga etc.

According to Nityanatha, we should do pancha karmas like pachana, snehana, swedana, vamana, and rechana before Parada sevana

पञ्चकर्म पुरा कृत्वा पश्चात् सकलदेहिनाम्। योजनीयो रसो दिव्यः शीघ्रं सिद्धिमवाप्नुयात् ॥
पाचनं स्नेहनं स्वेदी वमनं रेचनं तथा। एतानि पञ्चकर्मणि ज्ञातव्यानि भिषग्वारैः ॥

Pancha Karma Nisedha

पञ्चकर्मभयत्रस्तैः सुकुमारैर्नरैरिह। रेचनान्त इदं सेव्यं सवदोषापनुत्तये ॥ R.Chi-1/185

We should not advise pancha karma, the persons who are having bhaya, bala, vruddha, krusha and sukumaras, for such type of persons advise matra virechana. For rasayana prayoga purpose, we should take Swarna jarita, Abhraka satwa jarita, and Vajrajarita Parada.

Rasa Sevana Kala

प्रत्यूषे भक्षयेत् सूतं पथ्यं यामे तदादिमे। द्वितीययामे मति मान शनी याद् भोजनं हितम् ॥ R.Chi-7/86

Take Parada bhasma at early in the morning, then take patya ahara. After second prahara (3 hours), we should take normal diet.

Swarnadi Jeerna Parada Matra (dose)

गुञ्जामात्रं रसं देवि हेमजीर्णन्तु भक्षयेत्। द्विगुणं तारजीर्णस्य रविजीर्णस्य च त्रयम् ॥
तीक्ष्णभ्रकांतमाषैकं प्रायो मात्रेति कीर्तिता। वज्रवैक्रान्तजीर्णन्तु भक्षयेत् सर्षपोपमम् ॥
R.Chi-3/194-195

Take swarna jeerna Parada in the dose of 1 Rati

Rajata jeerna Parada in the dose of 2 Rati

Tamra jeerna Parada in the dose of 3 Rati

Teekshna loha, Abhraka satwa jeerna Parada in the dose of 1 masha

Vajra or Vaikranta jeerna Parada in the dose of 1 sarsapa

Scanned by CamScanner

According to Rasa Tarangini Swarnadi Jarita Parada Matra

हिरण्यजीर्णसूतस्य गुञ्जार्द्धं वितरेद्भिषक्। जीणवैक्रान्तकस्यापि तथा मात्रां प्रकल्पयेत् ॥
जीर्णवज्ररसेशस्य गुञ्जापादः प्रशस्यते। गुञ्जेकां तु तदन्येषां मात्रां प्राज्ञः प्रकल्पयेत् ॥
R.T.-7/87-88

Dose of swarna jeerna Parada - $\frac{1}{2}$ Rati

Vaikranta jeerna Parada - $\frac{1}{2}$ Rati

Vajra jeerna Parada - $\frac{1}{2}$ Rati

Rasa Jeerna Oushadhas

1. Take Kanji along with Sarjyakhara, Karavelli swarasa, Gomutra and Saindava lavana. It will subside Parada bhasma vikaras.
2. Take Kadalikandarasa, Saindava lavana, Krishnavarga dravyas, Gomutra along with Karavalli swarasa.
3. Take Suddha Gandhaka along with Gogruta and take Goksheera with sarkara, it will remove Parada vikaras with in 7 days.
4. By taking kakarastaka it will subcides Parada vikaras.
5. Take any one of swarasa, kwatha of drugs, those are Sarapunaka, Devadoli, Patola beeja, and Kakamachi. It will remove Rasa ajirna.
6. Take Saurchalavana along with either with Sunti or Saindava lavana, with Nimbu swarasa for 3 days.

Parada Bhasma Patya

घृतसैन्धव धान्यक जीरकार्द्रक संस्कृतम्। तण्डुलीयक धान्यक पटोलालाबुकादिकम् ॥
गोधूमजीर्णशाल्यन्नं गव्यं क्षीरं घृतं दधि। हंसोदकं मुदगरसः पथ्यवर्गः समासतः॥
R.R.S-11/127-128

During the intake of Parada bhasma one should consume the processed food, which is prepared by using Tanduleeyaka, Dhanyaka, Patola, Alabuka etc. which are processed by Ghee, Saindhava lavana, Danyaka, Jiraka and Ardraka etc. One should also use wheat, old Rice, Cows milk& ghee, Hamsodaka and soup prepared by mudga.

Apatya Aharas (unwholesome diet)

बृहती बिल्व कूष्माण्डं वेत्राग्रं कारवेल्लकम्। माषं मसूरं निष्पावं कुलिथं सर्षपं तिलम् ॥
लंघनीद्वर्वन स्नान ताम्रचूडसुरासवान्। आनूपमांसं धान्याम्लं भेजनं कदलीदले ॥
कांस्ये च गुरुविप्टम्भि तीक्ष्णोष्णं च भृशं त्यजेत्। R.R.S-11/129-130

The Bruhati, Bilva, Kushmanda, Vetraka, Karavalla, Masha, Masura, Nishpava, Kulattha, Sarshapa, Tila tila etc should not be consumed. Also one should avoid things like

Scanned by CamScanner

langana Udvartana, Snana, Sura, Asava, Anupa mamsa, Kanji, Kadali patrabojana sevana, and kamsya patra bojana sevana, and food items which are heavy, vishtambi, katu and ushna during Parada bhasma sevana.

Few More Patyaapatyas in Paradasevana

Patyas

१. नारिकेलांबु विश्वं च सदा तांबुलचर्वणम्। हितं च मुद्ग दुग्धान्नं शाल्यन्नं च सहितम् ॥
शाकं पुनर्नवं देवि मेघनादं च वास्तुकम्। सैंधवं नागरं मुस्ता पंचमुलानि भक्षयेत् ॥
Rasarnava

२. दिवारात्रं जपेन्मन्त्रं स्नतपव्यं द दिने दिने। सुरभिणि सुपुष्पाणि मृदुशय्येष्टकामिनिः ॥
नर्तनालोकनं गीतश्र्वणं शिवपुजनम्। देवाग्नि गुरुविप्राणं वंदनं स्तुतिपालनम् ॥
समाधिः प्राणिकरुणा सत्यवाक्यं हितं प्रियम्। वाग्देहमनसां चेष्टा यथा दुःखनिरोधिना ॥
ऐतत्सर्व रसेंद्रस्य क्रामण कथितं प्रिये।
Ananadakanada

The person who is consuming Paradabhasma should worship the god day and night, then he should chat "Mrutyunjaya maha mantram".He should wear new clothes and apply the paste of different flowers, Kesari, Kasturi etc. After he give respect to Deva, Agni, Guru, and Bramhanas, he always having Prasannavadana and having interest in Nrutya, Gaanas and fallow the Dharma. He takes rest in mrudusayya and talk with desire women.

Person should take Goksheera, Godadhi, Gruta, Madhu, and Sarkara along with Parada in desire quantity, and also should take Yava, Goduma, Salidanya, Drakshya, Narikelajala, Patola shaka, Vastuka saaka, Pancha mulas, Megha naatha, and Sunti. He should take Pashu and Pakshi mamsa which are fried with Gruta, Jiraka, Danya, Haridra, Saindava lavana, and Ardraka. Also he should drink the Ikshu rasa and Hamsodaka.

Apatyas

अतिपानं चात्यशनिमतिनिद्रातिजागरणम्। स्त्रीणामतिप्रसंगं चात्यद्धानंच विवर्णयेत् ॥
अतिकोप चातिहर्षमतिलौल्यमतिस्पृहम् शुष्कवादंजलक्रीदामचिण्तंच वर्जयेत् ॥
Rasarnava

We should avoid the following activities those are Atimadyapaana, Atibojana, Atinidra, Atijagarana, Atimaiduna, Atimaarga gamana, Atikroda, Atiharsyas, Atilobha, Atiiccha, and atichinta.

पातकं च कर्तव्यं पशुसंगं विवर्जयेत्। लिंगचायांन लंघेथ नारीच्चायां तथैवच ॥
चतुष्पथे न गंतव्यं विणूमत्रं न च लंघयेत्। सुराणां निंदनं देवास्थ्रीणां निंदांच वर्जयेत् ॥
Rasarnava

We should not do the sin activities, do not make friend ship with the animals, should not go to the four way junctions and not do malamootraVisharjana at that places. Not touch shadow of shivalinga, and women with foot. Do not make ninda of stree and devatas.

Scanned by CamScanner

क्षुदार्तोनैव तिष्टेत् अजीर्ण नैव कारयेत्। न वादजल्पनं कुर्वात् दिवास्वप्नं न कारयेत्॥
नैवेद्यं नैवभुंजीर्त कर्पूरं वर्जयेत् सदा। नाग्निंस्प्रुशेत्थु पादेन न गावा ब्रह्माणान्नच॥
नहन्यातु कुमारींच वातुलानीय वर्जयेत्। Rasarnava

We should not stay with hungry for more times, don't take ajeernakaraaharas, avoid day sleep, and avoid karpoora in the naivedya. Do not touch with foot for vahni, go, bramhana and kanyas.

कूष्मांडं कर्कतीं चैव कालिंगं कारवेल्लकम्। कुसुंभकंच कर्कोटं कदलीं काकमाचिकाम्॥
ककाराष्टकमेतविर्जयेद्रसभक्षकः। Rasarnava

कुलुत्थमतसितैलं तिलान् माषान् मसूरकान्। कपोतकंकांजिकान्नं तक्रभक्तं च वर्ज्येयेत्॥
कट्वम्लतीक्ष्णलवणं पिच्छिलं पित्तलंच यत्। वदरं चिरबिल्वं च सहकारं सुवर्चलम्॥
नारंगं कांचनारं च शोभांजनमपि त्यजैत्। Rasarnava

Don't take Kakarastakas those are Kushmanda, Karkati, Kaalinga, Kusumba, Karkota, Kara vellaka, Kadali kanda, and Kaka machi. and also we should not take Kulutta, Atasitaila, Tila, Masha, Masura, Kapota mamsa, Kanji, and Takraanna. and we should not take Katu, Amla, Teekshyna, lavana, Picchala, Pittakara padartas, and also Karanja, Amra, Saurcha lavana, Nagara, Kanchanara and Shigru.

Asudha Parada Sevanajanya Vikaras

मूर्छा शोक ब्रमः कंपः छर्धिमोहो ज्वरस्तथा। हिक्कावेपथुशुलानि निद्रालस्यमरोचकम्॥
लिंगस्तंभोह्यतिसारः कासस्वासविजृंभिकाः। कर्णास्यचक्षुःकुक्षेच वृषणोदरमूर्दनि॥
मेढ्रदाहोग्निमांद्यंचजातः सर्वांगसंशयः। अन्यौव महव्यद्धिन् रसाजीर्णोतुलक्षयेत्॥
Rasarnava

By taking un purified Mercury, we will get Moorcha, Shoka, Brama, Moha, Jwara, Hikka, Kampa, Sula, Nidra, Alasya, Aruchi, Linga stambana, Atisara, Kasa, Jrumba, etc. and also get daaha in Sroto, Mukha, Netra, Kukshi, Vrushana, Udara, Shiras, and Medra.

विधिवदेष रसोननुसेवितो हरति नुर्नियतं सकलामयान्।
अविधिनासहि भक्षित ऐवं वैभुविकरोतिगदान् विविधानिधुन्॥ B.R

By proper administration of Parada, it will cure all diseases, by improper administration it will produce many diseases.

नासाभंगः पीनसो दंतपतो नेत्रस्योथ्यो रोगजातोविसर्पः।
कोठः कंडूमस्तके चातिपीडा त्वगैवर्ण्य नासिकादोक्षतं च॥
पीडायुक्त ग्रंथिवच्चोधकाठिन्यं जायेताप्यंडकोशद्वयेच।
पक्षाघातो नैकविधानि कुष्टोपदंशचि"नि शरीरमद्ये॥
तथोपरेक्रुच्चतमा गदाः स्युर्यथोचितंभेषजमत्र कल्प्यम्। B.R

By consuming doshapurita Parada, we will get Nasa bhanga, Peenasa, Danta paaka, Netraroga, Kota, Kandu, Shiroveda, Twak vivarna, Nasadi angakshata, Andakosha

Scanned by CamScanner

Vedanayukatagrandhi, Pakshyagata, Grandhivata, Astijadatwa, Hastapaa dadaha, Unmada, Chittavi kruti, Bhagandara, and Upadamsa.

दंतवेष्टे नरक्तत्वं मृधुत्वं श्वयथुः क्षतम्सूचिन्यथानिभा पीदाबहुच्चिद्रत्वमेवच।
मलंशिथिलता दंते लालास्रावो मुखादपितत्र दातुरसास्वादो सितरामप्रियोपिच॥
शिथोधिरसनं तद्वद् दरणं कृशता तनौगलशुंदी प्रभृतीनामामयानां समुद्भवः।
श्वयथुा गलग्रन्थौ क्षुतिमूलेध्यधोहनुजायन्ते सूतविकृतौ चि"न्येतानिसंततम्॥
अनारतंसेवितोदतिमात्रंसपारदःतर्हि चेतोवसादं च ज्वरः शैथिल्यमेवच।
पातं द्विजानां क्षरणमधि"वस्थि निशिचतम्वदने विद्रदि चापि रक्तपित्तंच पांडुताम्॥
अंतकस्यान्तिके चंते संनये देव सत्वरम्। B.R

By consuming doshapurita Parada, we will get Dantamamsa sotharuja, Danta saidilyata, Danta chidrata, Dantamala sanchaya, Laala srava, Jihwasoda, and Galasundi. Also we get Shareera krusatwa, jwara, Shareera & indriya saidilya, Dantakshuta, Hanvastikshata, Mukha vidradi, Raktapitta, and Pandu.

सूतसं जातवाष्पाणामतिमात्रनिषेवणात्आरभ्य वदनात्कंपः प्रसरां बुजांद्रीषु।
व्यापारीष्टी वनिद्रियाणां च विकारः प्रायशोन्त्रुणाम्जायते मंस पेशीनंदौर्भल्यं चातिमात्रक्रकम्॥
अध्यमाशयमध्यंत्रं श्वयथुः शूलसंयुतःमरणं चांततोगत्वा रोगिणामुपजायतेव।
अतिसारः सहोप्रेन्ण पमनं मोह एवचशीग्रकारिरसोध्बुतविकारस्येति लक्षणम्॥
B.R

Parada Bhaspasevanavikaras

Parada vapors will enter into either mouth or nose, or eye and ears, for the peoples who are working in the Parada factories. It will produce the complications like Shareera kampa, Mukha kampa, Hastapada kampa, Mamsapeshi ksheenata, Antrasodha, Raktama lasrava, Moorcha, etc.

Kakaradi Gana

कूष्माण्डं कमठः कलिङ्गकफलं कोलं कुलत्थास्तथा।
कर्कोटी कतकं कपित्थकफलं वै काञ्चनीयं सुमम्॥
कङ्गुः काञ्जिककारवेल्लफलं कर्कोटकः कर्कटी।
कौसुम्भा कपोतकः खलु घणः प्रोक्तः ककारादिकः॥
R.T.-7/93

1. Kushmanda 2. Kamata (kacchapa) 3. Kalinga 4. Kola 5. Kulatta 6.Kartotaki 7Kataka 8. Kapitta phala 9. Kanchanara puspa 10. Kanguni11. Kanjika 12. Karavellaka 13. Karkotaka 14. Karkoti 15. Kushumba puspa 16. Kapota mamsa

Above drugs should not take, while we are consuming Parada.

Kakarastaka

कूष्माण्डकं कर्कटीञ्च कलिङ्गं कारवेल्लकम्।कुसुम्भिकाञ्च ककौटी कदली काकमाचिकाम्॥
ककाराष्टकमेवद्धि वर्जयेद्रसभक्षकः। R. Chi-3/209-210

Scanned by CamScanner

1.Kushmanda, 2. Karkati, 3. Kalinga, 4. Kusimbika, 5. Karkotaka, 6.Kadalipuspa, 7.Kakamachi 8. Karola

By taking kakaradi ghanas, the oushadha yukta Parada will remove the mala mootras in large quantity, that's why Parada yukta oushadha will not act properly. So we should not take Kakardi ganas.

Parada Vikara Chikitta

At the time of Paradasevana, our body will get ushnatwa to remove that ushnatwa,

1. Take seetala jala,Chandana lepana and Suganda seetala mandha vayu sevana.
2. Take Guduchi, Danyaka, Parpataka, Rakta chandana kwatha, Vamsa lochana, and Misi
3. Take pravala bhasma - 1 part, vanga bhasma - 1 part, Swarna bhasma - $\frac{1}{4}$, Mukta pisti - 1 to 2 Rati pramana along with jala,Vamsa lochana - 1 part, and Guduchi - 1 part

Kushmandadigana

कूष्माण्डम्तुलसी लाक्षा खण्डा शतपुष्पिका। लवङ्गे वत्सनाभश्च तण्डु लीयस्य मूलकम् ॥
कूष्मण्डादिगणो ह्येष पूर्वाचार्यैर्निरुपितः। अमूच्छितामृतरसविकारकुलकण्डनः ॥
R.T-7/106-107

Kusmanda, Tulasi, Lakshya, Khanda, Sata puspa, Lavanga, Vatsanabha, Tandula, and Mulaka.These are useful into remove effects of Amurchita Parada and Amruta Parada.

Rasa Moolikas

सर्पाक्षी क्षीरिणी वन्ध्या मत्स्याक्षी शंखपुष्पिका। काकजंघा शिखिशिखा ब्रहादण्ड्याखुपर्णिका ॥
वर्षाभः कम्बुकी दूर्वा शैर्थकोत्पलशिम्बिकाः। शतावरी वज्रलता वज्रकन्दाग्निकर्णिकाः ॥
स्वेतार्कशिग्रुधन्तूश्मृगदूर्वारसांकुशाः। रम्भा रक्ताभनिर्गुण्डी लज्जालुः सुरदालिका ॥
मण्डूकपर्णा पाताली चित्रकं ग्रीष्मसुन्दरा। काकमाची महाराष्दी हरिद्रा तिलपर्णिका ॥
जाती जयन्ती श्रीदेवी भूकदम्बः कुसुम्भकः। कोशातकी नीरकणा लांगली कटुतुम्बिका ॥
चक्रमदौमृता कन्दः सूर्य्यावतैषुपंखिका। वाराही हस्तिशुण्डी च प्रायेण रसमूलिका ॥
R.R.S-11/55-59

Sarpakshi, Ksheerini, Vandya, Matsyakshi, Shankhapuspi, Kakajangha, Shikhishikha, Brahmadandi, Akluparni, Punarnava, Kambuki, Doorva, Shairyaka, Kamala, Shinbika, Satavari, Vajralata, Agnimandha, Swetarka, Shigru, Dhattura, Rasankusha, Ramba, Rasatabha, Nirgundi, Lajjalu, Devadali, Mandookaparni, Patali, Chitraka, Dronapuspi, Kakamachi, Kantakari, Haridra, Tulasi, Mundi, Kusumbha, Langli, Tila pasmika, Jati, Jayanti, Katutumbi, Chakramardha, Amritha, Sooryavantra, Sharpunka, Vardi, and Hastishumdi.

Scanned by CamScanner

Use of Rasamoolikas

रसस्य भावने रुवेदे मूषालेपे च पूजिताः । R.R.S-11/61

The Rasamoolikas, which are explained in R.R.S., are mainly used in Parada karma (mercurical processes). That means for the bhavana purpose, extract juice purpose, making decoction purpose, making coating external and internal for mushas pupose.

Uses of Asta Samskaras According to Various Scholars

1. Swedana	-	Mala saidilya
2. Mardhana	-	Bahirmala nashana [R. K. D]
	-	Vahni Samaprabam (R. K. D)
	-	Vahni Santha (R. Chu.)
	-	Naradosha nivarana (R. Kou.)
	-	Suddha Tamra rasam (R. P. Su.)
3. Moorchana	-	Doshatraya vinashanam (R.Chu.)
	-	Sarva dosha vinashanam
	-	Kanchuka Nashanam
	-	Sapta kanchuka nasam (R. P. Su.)
	-	Nirmalatwa
	-	Gati Bedha
4. Uttapana	-	Moorcha vyaptinashana
	-	Kanchuka nirharanam
	-	Naga, vanga dosha nashanam
5. Patana	-	Urdwapatana
	-	Vanga Naga parityajyan (Rasarnava)
	-	Sakala Dosha Nirvittam
	-	Adahpatanam
	-	Naga vanga samskruta (R. H.T)
	-	Tyajite Kanchukam (R. Chu.)
	-	Rasayana Yoga (R. R. S)
	-	Tiryak Patanam
	-	Krutima dosha nivaranam (R. Chi.)
	-	Sarva dosha nivarana (A. P)
	-	Naga Vanga Tyajeta (A. Ka.)
	-	Karmakari tatwam (R. R. S.)

Scanned by CamScanner

6. Bodana	-	Sandatwa varjanam (A. Ka.)
	-	Veerya prakarshan (R. Chi.)
	-	Maha mukhakaran (R. H. T)
	-	Bubuksheto bavetsutam (Rasarnava)
7. Niyamana	-	Nirmalstejavan (R. Ma)
	-	Chaphalatwanivrutam (R.R.S.)
	-	Veeryavan jayate (R. P. Su)
8. Dipana	-	Grasarthav (R. H. T., Rasarnava, R. R. S., A. Ka.)
	-	Dipana (R. Chu., R. P. Su)
	-	loleehana bubuksha [R.S]

Rasa Bhasma

Preparation of Rasa bhasma is described in Rasa Ratna samuchaya, Rasatarangini, Rasendra sara sangraha etc.

According to Rasa Ratna samuchaya ' 8 types of Preparation procedures are there,

According to Rasendra Sara sangraha, 4 types of Rasabhasmas are there 1. Sweta, 2.Peeta, 3. Rakta, and 4. Krishna.

1. Sweta bhasma as Rasa Karpura
2. Peeta bhasma as Sarvanga Sundara rasa
3. Rakta bhasma as Rasasindura
4. Krishna bhasma, as Kajjali.

1st Method

पलाशा बीजकं रक्तजम्बीराम्लेन सूतकम् । सजीव मर्दितं यन्त्रे पाचित म्रियते ध्रुवम् ॥ R.R.S.11/116

Parada is added with equal quatity powders of the seeds of Phalasha, and Jeevaka kanda and make mardhana in the juice of Rakta jambeera. Then make ball form and keep in Sharava Samputa, adopt heat by using Valukayantra to obtain the bhasma of Parada.

2nd Method

खरमंजरिबीजान्वितपुष्करबीजैः सुचूर्णितैः कल्कम् । कृत्वा सूतं पुटयेत् दृढमूषायां भवेद्भस्म ॥ R.R.S.11/117

Parada is triturated in equal quantity of the seeds of Apamarga and Kamala in kanji; it is then kept in Sharava, make Samputa and subjected to give puta, which will yield the Parada Bhasma.

3rd Method

काकोदुम्बरिकाया दुग्धेन सुभावितो हिंगुः । मर्दनपुटनविधानात्सूतं भस्मीकरोत्येव ॥ R.R.S.11/118

Scanned by CamScanner

Take Hingu and make bahvana with latex of Kakodumbara. It is then added with Parada, and grind with same latex and together heated in puta to obtain the bhasma of Parada.

4th Method

देवदालीं हरिक्रान्तामारनालेन पेषयेत्। तद्द्रवैः सप्तधा सूतं कुर्यान्मर्दितमूर्च्छितम्॥
तत्सूतं खर्परे दद्यात्वा दत्वा तु तद्रसम्। चूल्योपरि पचेचाग्निं भस्म स्याल्लवणोपमम्॥

R.R.S. 11/119

Collect juices of Devadali and Vishnukranta and add kanji. Take Parada in Khalwa yantra make 7bhavanas, it will turn into pisti form, then keep in a strong earthen Sharava and give heat. Ocationaly add the above juice and stirred. This yields a Parada bhasma looking like lavana (white).

5th Method

अपमार्गस्य बीजानि तथैरण्डस्य चूर्णयेत्। तच्चूण पारदे देयं मूषायामधरोत्तरम्॥
रुध्वा लघुपुटे पच्याच्चतुर्भिर्भस्मतांनयेत्। R.R.S.11/120

A specific ball is prepared by grinding Parada in the powder of Apamarga beejas, Eranda along with kanji. Then this ball is kept inside the above powders which are in musha (crucible), then covered with muddy cloth and subjected to give 4 laghu putas to obtain the Parada bhasma.

6th Method

कटुतुम्बयुदभवे कन्दे गर्भे नारीपयःपलुते। सप्तधा स्वेदितः सूतो म्रियते गोमयाग्निना॥ R.R.S11/121

Take Parada grind with Nariksheera(breast milk), then keep inside a fruit of Katutumbi by making a hole. Then covered properly and give 7 putas. This would yield a bhasma of Parada.

7th Method

अंकोलस्य शिफावारिपिष्टं खल्ले विमर्दियेत्। सूतम् गन्धकासंयुक्तं दिनान्ते तंनिरोधयेत्॥
पुटयेद्भूधरे यन्त्रे रायन्ते च मृतो भवेत्। R.R.S.11/122

Make Kajjali by using Parada and Gandhaka. Then make mardhana in the juice of Ankola mula make a ball form and kept in Bhoodhara yantra. Then subjected to give puta for over night (12 hours) to convert Parada into bhasma.

8th Method

वटक्षीरेण सूताभ्रौ मर्दयेत् प्रहरत्रयम्। पाचयेतेन काष्टेन भस्मीभवति पारदः॥ R.R.S. 11/123

Parada along with Abhraka is rubbed in latex of Vata for 3 praharas (hours). Then take it in vessel and keep on fire, then continuously stirred with vata stick. This converts the Parada into bhasma.

Scanned by CamScanner

According to Rasatarangini Parada Marana

1st Method

सूतः पलद्वयमितः सुतरां विशुद्धः स्यादूगन्धकाश्च विशदः पलसम्मितोऽत्र।
द्रावेन मारकगणोक्तमहौषधानां सम्पेषयेहिविसमेकमिहामयज्ञः॥
मूषापुटे रसवरं विनिधाय युक्त्या सन्धिं विलिप्य खलु विन्हिमृदा च कामम्।
मूषां निधाय विपचेत् खलु भूधराख्ये यन्त्रे रसोऽथ नियतं मृतिमेति शीघ्रम्॥

R.T-7/5-6

Take 2 phala Sudha Parada, 1 phala sudha Ganadhaka in Khalwa yantra make Kajjali, then add Parada marakagana and make mardhana for one day, then make dry and keep in the musha make sandhibandana by using vahni mrutrika after complete drying keep in Bhudhara yantra give puta. Finaly we will get Parada bashma.

Note : Here Parada marakagana oushada swarasa or kwatha should use for mardhana purpose.

2nd Method

अङ्कोलमूलसलिलैः सूतं खल्वे विमर्दयेत्। सूतमानोन्मितं गन्धं शुद्धं तत्र विनिक्षिपेत्॥
सम्स्थाप्य सूतं मूषायां विदध्याद् वन्हिमृत्स्नया। सन्धिलेपं, ततः प्राज्ञः प्रदीप्तोपलपावके॥
यन्ते भूधररसंज्ञे च पचेद्यामचतुष्टयम्। एवं रसेश्वरः शीघ्रं नियतं याति भस्मताम्॥

R.T.7/20-22

Take Parada in Khalwa yantra, add Ankola mula swarasa, make mardhana upto Parada will turn into murchita form (pisti form), then add equal quantity of Sudha gandhaka make mardhana until content turn in mixture form, then keep in musha make sandhibandana, then subjected to give Bhudaraputa for 4 praharkalas(12 hours), finally we will get Parada bhasma.

3rd Method

अपामार्गस्य बीजानि नूतनानि विचूर्नयेत। कल्कीकृत्य पुनस्तेन मूषायुग्मं प्रकल्पयेत्॥
अरिमेदः कृमिरिपुः द्रोणपुष्पीसुमं समम्। सञ्चूर्ण्य चूर्णमेतेषां मूषामध्ये निधापयेत्॥
काकोदुम्बरिकादुग्धे सूतं यत्नेन मर्दितम्। चीर्णोपरि तु संस्थाप्य पूनश्चूर्ण प्रदापयेत्॥
प्रलिप्य रसहोलञ्च मूषायां स्थापयेत्ततः। सन्धिलेपं ततः कुर्यादवश्यं वन्हिमृत्स्नया॥
संशोष्य चातपे मूषां पुटेत् गजपुटे भिषक्। एकेनैव पुटनैवं रसो यातीह भस्मताम्॥

R.T.7/23-27

Take Apmarga nutana beejas in Khalwa yantra make paste form, and prepare mushas by using this paste ofter complete drying fill half portion with the churnas of Irumeda, Vidanga and Dronapuspi.Then keep the Parada which is processed by Kakodumbara ksheera up on the Parada fill remain half portion with same dravya churnas, then cover with another musha and make seal by using vahnimrithika after complete drying keep this musha in another big musha and cover with by using same size musha, make seal by using vahni mruthika, lostly make paka for one day.

Scanned by CamScanner

4th Method

भुजङ्गवल्लरीरसे रसेश्वरं विमर्दयेत्। ततश्च कर्कटीभवां सुपेषयेत् कन्दकम्।
विधाय कल्कमुत्तमं क्षिपेद्रसं तदन्तरे। निधाय सम्पुटं पुटेत्पुटे तु वाराहये॥

R.T.7/28-29

First take Parada in Khalwa yantra make mardhana with Nagavalli swarasa make paste form, then make mardhana with Karkata kandha juice, then same paste should keep in Sharava and keep mardhita Parada up on the paste, make Sharava Samputa and give Gajaputa we will get Parada bhasma.

5th Method

काकोदुम्बरिकादुग्धैर्भावयेद्रामठं भिषक्। तत्कालेन पुनः प्राज्ञो मूषायुग्मं प्रकल्पयेत्॥
तद् दुग्धमर्दितञ्चैव सूतं तत्र विनिक्षिपेत्। मुद्रां कृत्वा सूतगोलं मन्मूषायां निधापयेत्॥
सन्धिं विलेपयेद्वन्हिमृत्स्नया चाथ शोषयेत्। पचेल्लघुपुटे सूतं स्वाङ्गशीतंसमु द्धरेत्॥
मूषासन्थं विलिख्याथ कालाञ्जनसमप्रभम्। लाघवादिगुणोपेतं गृह्णीयाद् भस्मसूतकम्॥

R.T.7/30-33

First make two mushas by using Kakodumbara ksheera and Hingu, then make mardhana of Parada with Kakodumbara ksheera and keep in musha, make seal with another musha by using vahni mruthika, then adopt either Lavaka or Kukutadi laguputas. After swangaseetala collect black coloured Parada bashma.

6th Method:- (Anubhuta)

सूतं हिंगुलसम्भवं पलमितं तुल्यं बलिञ्चाहरेद्। युक्त्या कज्जलिकां विधाय वटजक्षीरैस्ततः पेषयेत्॥
मृद्भाण्डे विनिधाय तत्र नवभूदण्डेन संचालितो। मृद्वग्नौ दिनपाचितो रसवरो यति ध्रुवं भस्मताम्॥
रसेश्वरं सुमसृण कृष्णाञ्जनसमप्रभम्। निर्धूमादिगुणोपेतं गृह्णीयाद् भस्मतां गतम्॥

R.T.7/34-35

Take Hingulotha Parada 1phala and shudha Gandhaka 1phala in Khalwa yantra make Kajjali, add Vataksheera make mardhana and keep in earthen pot, keep on the stove give mandagni for one day. In this process oftenly stirred with danda, after swangaseetala collect the black colour bhasma.

Dose : 125 mg

Guna karma's : Grahani, Atisara, Sula, Agnimandya hara.

According Rasatarangini best Vajeekarana Dravya

Amayika Prayoga's

1. **Parinama Sula :** Rasabashma + Shanka bhasma + Yavakshara
2. **Prameha :** Triphala + Triktu + Silajatu + Brungarajaswarasa bavana for 7 days, then take along with Rasabhasma.
3. **Atisaara :** Rasabhasma + Panchaksheera kashaya

Scanned by CamScanner

According to Yogaratna Kara Rasa Bandha Prakriya's

मूषा मृद्भिर्विधातव्यमरत्निप्रमितंदृढम्। अधोमुखच्चतध्वक्त्रे नालं पंचागुलं खलु॥
वंकनालमुदं प्रोक्तं दृढध्मानाय कीर्तितम्। Y.R

1. Make mardhana of Parada with Ramba + Veera (Swetakaraveera) + Snuhi + Kadaleekanda + Nisha + Goramba + Meenakshi and Kakamachi), It will turned into Baddha roopa
2. Make two Crucibles by using Bhoolatha, Satavari, then keep mercury in one crucible close with another crucible, apply the paste of same material for sandi bandana of mushas, blow sufficient fire towards musha. After swangaseetala remove seal and collect Baddha Parada.

Scanned by CamScanner

10. CHAPTER

Murchana and Jarana of Parada

Parada Jarana

जारणा हि नाम गलनपातनव्यतिरेकेण ग्रस्तघनहेमादि। रसास्य पूर्वावस्थाप्रतिपन्नत्वम्॥ A.P

Jarana is a process in which mercury remains in its original form and appearance even after in jesting or consuming grasa of Gandhaka, Abhraka, Makshika, Swarna, Ratna etc minerals and metals in different proportions. In this process, mercury does not get by galana filteration or patana (distillation) processes, its weight is also remains.

सूते गन्धादिनिक्षेपात्तत्तद्विधिविशेषतः। गन्धद्यं जार्यते यत्तु जारणं तदि होच्यते॥ R.T

By using vida yantra and Valukayantra adding the grasa into Parada is known as jarana.

Jarana Karma

१. गन्धकं जारयेदादौ सर्वसत्वमतः परम्। ततो माक्षिक शुद्धं च सुवर्ण तदनन्तरम्॥ Rasarnava-11/8

२. गन्धकं जारयेत् पूर्व यन्त्रे कच्छपसंज्ञके। पश्चाद् वै जारयेद् व्योम हेमप्रभूति यद्भवेत्॥
पश्चान्नागादयः सर्वे जायन्ते रत्नसंखराः। क्रमोऽयं विवर्ते सर्वजारणासु न संशयः॥

R.Chi-5/7071

Give grasa like Gandhaka, Abhraka and Makshika satwas, Swarnadi dhatus, and Ratnas to Parada with the help of vida yantra orderly.First, we should do jarana with Gandhaka then with suddha Makshika, then with Swarna, then Naga, and Vanga dhatus, lastly with Ratnas.

According to Ayurveda Prakasha Jarana Karma

गन्धक सुवर्ण अभ्रकसत्व सर्वलोह। गन्धकजारणमादौ कुर्यदथ जारणं सुवार्पस्य॥
जलधरसत्वस्य ततो जारणमथ सर्वलोहानाम्। A.P.-1/216

According to Ayurveda prakasha, first make jarana with Gandhaka then, with Swarna, then with Abhraka satwa, then with sarva loha.

विना गंधेन ये मर्त्याः कुर्वन्ति धातुजारणाः। नक्षुधा जयते सूते जरयन्ति न धातवः॥
तस्माद्गन्धः पुरा जार्यः सूतवन्हिविवर्धये॥ R.Chi-5/73

The Parada, which is extracted by Hingula, and purified with Asta samskaras, is not much effect in treatment aspect. After getting jarana with Gandhaka, is very effective in treatment aspect.

Gandhaka Jarana : Sad guna jarita.

वसुविधविधि संस्कृतोऽपि सूतो। रसविबुधैरिह हिंगुलोत्थितो वा॥
रसगुण बलिजारणविहीनो। गदगणवारणतां तु नैति नूनम्॥

R.T.-5/101

Scanned by CamScanner

We should do jarana of Gandhaka by using the proportion of 1 part, 2 parts, 3 parts, 4 parts, 5 parts, and 6 parts. Sad guna Gandhaka jarita Parada is having sarva gunas. For the purpose of jarana, we should use Asta samskarita Parada

निथाय वालुका[illegible] शोधितम् ॥
बलिं तु विद्रुतं दृष्ट्वा रसेशं तत्र वापयेत्। अर्द्धजीर्णं बलिं ज्ञात्वा पुनस्तत्रं प्रदापयेत् ॥
आषडगुण क्षिपेदेवमल्पमल्पं समाहितः। स्वतः शीतं ततो ज्ञात्वा रसेशं तु समाहरेत् ॥

R.T.-5/102,104

Place the crucible in Valukayantra and fuse the given amount of Sulphar, then add equal amount of mercury and stir vigorously. When half part of this sulphur becomes completely mixed, then again add the same initial amount of sulhur. Go on repeating the same steps until six times of sulphur is completely mixed and becomes uniform with mercury.

समे तु गन्धके जीर्णे सामान्यगदनाशनः। द्विगुणे तु विशेषेण महारोगविधूननः ॥
त्रिगुणे तु विशेषेणक्षम्य पुंस्त्व प्रकाशनः। चतुर्गुणे महोत्साह मेधास्मृतिविवर्धनः ॥
तथा पञ्चगुणोऽ शेषगदसन्तापनाशनः। रसेश्वरः षडगुणे तु विविधाद्भुत कार्यकृत् ॥

R.T.-5/106,108

By using eka guna balijarita sindura - it will cure the diseases, which are generally cured by Parada.

By using dwiguna balijarita sindura - it will cure maha rogas.

By using triguna balijarita sindura - it will cure klibyatwa

By using chatur guna balijarita sindura - Medho smruti vardhanam

By using pancha guna balijarita sindura - it will cure shopa, gadha santapa nashana.

By using sad guna balijarita sindura - it will get Adbhuta Shakti.

Generally, Gandhaka Jarana is two types : 1. Antardooma 2. Bahirdooma

We should do jarana by using kacha kupi in Valukayantra by closing, that is known as antardooma. We should do jarana by using Kachakupi in Valukayantra closing the mouth after disappearance of dooma is called as bahirdooma. Antardooma viddhi is some what difficult compare to bahirdooma. However, antardooma viddhi is sresta. Because the Parada, which is undergone for antardooma Gandhaka jarana, that will get sahasra vedi qualities, that means this Parada mix with Rajata, Tamra, Naga etc Dhatus that will turned into swarna roopa.

Moorchana

Def : Mixing Gandhaka in Parada or without adding Gandhaka in Parada, making to suitable for vyadinashaka sakti that process is called as moorchana.

१. अन्तर्धूम विपाचित शतगुण (षडगुण) गन्धेन रंजितः सूतः।
स भवेत् सहस्त्रवेधी तारे ताम्रे भुजङ्गेः च ॥

R.Chi-2/20

Scanned by CamScanner

२. अव्यभिचरित व्याधि घातकत्वं मूर्च्छना। A.P.137

३. मूर्च्छित्वा हरति रुजम्। R.H.T.-1/3

४. तत्तद्विधि प्रभेदेन रसस्याव्यभिचारतः। व्याधिघातकता या स्यात् सा मता मूर्च्छना बुधैः ॥ R.T.-6/1

Moorchana Lakshana

१. कज्जलाभो यदा सूतो विहाय धनचापलम्। मूर्च्छितस्तु तदा ज्ञेयो नानावर्णोऽपि च क्वचित् ॥ A.P.-1/395

२. गन्धकेन रसं प्राज्ञः सुदृढं मर्दयेद् भिषक्। कज्जलाभो यदा सूतो विहाय धनचापलम् ॥
दृश्यतेऽसौ तदा ज्ञेयो मूर्च्छितो रसकोविदैः। असौ रोगचयं हन्यादनुपानस्य योगतः ॥

Ra.Sa.Sa.-1/60-61

Take suddha Parada and Gandhaka in Khalwa yantra and make grinding. By this process Parada will lost chaphalatwa, gurutwa and turned into get black colour, sukshma, masruna or some times it will looking like peetavarna (Sarvanga sundara rasa) swetavarna (Rasapuspa). These are the moorchana lakshanas.

Some acharyas are having idia moorchana is the swaroopa parivarthana. Eg;- Making Parada into Rasa sindura rupa is called as moorchana.

Parada Parimana in Moorchana

We should take samskarita Parada nearly 20g. According to Rasarnava tantra, we should take phala of Parada for moorchana samskara.

Moorchana Prakaras

Mainly two types

1. **Nirganda Moorchana :** The moorchana that is perform by without using Gandhaka is known as Nirganda moorchana. Eg. Rasa puspa
2. **Saganda Moorchana :** The moorchana that is perform by using Gandhaka is known as saganda moorchana. Eg. Rasa sindura.

निर्गन्धा च सगन्धा च मूर्च्छना द्विविधा मता। निर्गन्धा गन्धरहिता सगन्धा गन्धसंयुता ॥
निर्गन्धा रसपुष्पादौ मूर्च्छना परिकीर्तिता। सगन्धा तु विशेषेण रससिन्दूरकादिषु ॥

R.T.-6/23

Saganda Moorchana Again 2 types

1. **Antardooma :** In the preparation of Kupipakwai rasayanas, we should do paka of kajjali by closing Kupi is known as Antardooma
2. **Bahirdooma :** In the preparation of Kupipakwai rasayanas, we should do paka of kajjali without closing Kupi is known as Bahirdooma.

Scanned by CamScanner

सगन्धा मूर्च्छना ह्यत्र रसतन्त्रविचक्षणैः। अन्त धूर्मबहिर्धूमबेदेनापि द्विधा मता॥
निरुध्यारम्भतः कूपीमुखं यद्गन्धजारणम्। मूर्च्छना सा भिषग्वर्यैरन्तर्धूमाभिधा मता॥
जीर्णगन्धे तू यत्कूपीवक्त्ररोधनपूर्वकम्। पाचनं मूर्च्छना सा तु बहिर्धूमाभिधा मता॥
R.T.-6/56

According to some authors' saganda moorchana is three types -

1. Antardooma, 2. Bahirdooma, 3. Nirdooma

Above three divisions are subdivided by 5 headings. Gandapisti, Gandabanda, Ganda Jeerna, Samaganda pisti and Dhatupisti.

Dhatu Pisti again 5 types : 1. Kanaka pisti, 2. Rajata pisti, 3. Tamra pisti, 4. Abhraka pisti, 5. Kanta Loha pisti

अथाव्यभिचरितव्याधिघातकत्वं मूर्च्छना तत्प्रकाराः।
बहुविधाः तत्र निर्गन्ध सगन्ध भेदेन द्विविधा भवति मूर्च्छना॥
निर्गन्धमूर्च्छना तू विषाद्योष धिभिरेकरूपा परमयोगिनां सम्मता।
सगन्धा तु बहि धूमान्त धूर्मनिर्धूमतस्त्रिबिधा त्रिविधाऽपि केवलं॥
गन्धपिष्टी गन्धबद्ध गन्धजीर्ण रस गन्धकज्जली धातुपिष्टिभेदेन पञ्चधा।
धातुपिष्टिाश्च कनकरजत शुल्वधनसत्वकालायसप्रभेदैः पञ्चधा॥
A.P.-1/137

Nirganda Moorchana : The moorchana that is done by without adding Gandhaka is known as Nirganda moorchana.This is mainly two types 1. Sa agni 2. Nir agni

For Sa agni eg: Rasapuspa, Rasakarpura

For Nir agni eg: Mugdha rasa

Saganda, Nirganda Moorchana Phala

सगान्धमृच्छितः सूतः सुचिरं परिशालितः। न जातु प्रकरोतीह विकारान् पारदोत्थितान्॥
निर्गन्धमूर्च्छितः सूतो गदसंक्षयकालतः। अनन्तरं शीलनेन विकारान् जनयेद् बृशम्॥
R.T.6/78

If Saganda moorchita Parada [eg. Rasa sindura or kajjali] will use long duration. It will not cause any side effects. By taking Nirganda moorchana Parada eg: Rasa puspa, Rasa karpoora will cures uapadamsa, Kusta adi rogas, but we should not take long duration, It will make so many side effects to our body. That's way; we should take Nirganda moorchita Parada for short duration. After duration, we take Kakamachi, Kusmada, and Sariva etc. dravyas. It will remove the Parada vikaras.

Note : Some people are Concidered jarana is moorchana bedha.

Scanned by CamScanner

Moorchan मूर्च्छन	Moorchana मूर्च्छना	Jarana जारण
1. It is Parada 3rd samskara, by this process, Parada will lose their Nisargika doshas, but it is not having vyadi nasha katwa	By this process, Parada will attain vyadi nasha guna.	By this process, Parada will not attain vyadi nasha guna
2. By this process Parada will attain Nasta pistatwa.	By this process, Parada will turn into sevana yogya,This will improve Parada bakshana.	By this process Druta grasa paripachana will increase.
3. By this process Naga, Vanga doshas of Parada will removed	Moorchana process is used in different types of processes - like kajjali, Parpati, Rasa sindura, Rasakarpura, Swarna vanga,	By this process, Dhatu vadartha Gandhakajarana samartya will increase.
4. we will not founds any types In this process .	Nirganda, and saganda types are there	Boochari, and Kechari types are there

Different Authors Opinion on Moorchana

१. मूर्छितस्तु जनार्दनः R.Chi
२. मूर्छितो हरते व्यधीन् S.k.D
३. मूर्च्छप्रपन्नो हरते च रोगान् Y.T
४. मूर्छितं व्यथिनाशनम् R.R
५. मूर्छितो व्यथिघातकः R.S.S.
६. मूर्छितो गदहृतः R.R.L, R.K.D
७. मूर्च्छगतौ यो हरते च रोगान् Y.R
८. मूर्छितौ गदहृत् वथैव Y.R

Bali Jarana Phala

Jarita Gandhaka Pramana	Phala According to Ayurveda Prakashakara	Phala According to Rasa Tarangini
1. Samaguna Gandhaka jeerna	100 times better then the normal purified mercury	Samanya Roga nashakasakti
2. Dwiguna Gandhaka Jeerna	Sarva Kusta nashaka	Maha Roga nashaka
3. Triguna Gandhaka Jeerna	Jadatwa nashana	Pumswa vruddhi
4. Chaturguna Gandhaka Jeerna	Vali, Phalitwa nashana	Utsaha, medha, smruti
5. Panchaguna Gandhaka Jarana	Kaya nashaka	Gadasantapa nashana
6. Sadguna Gandhaka Jarana	Sarva Rogahara	Adbuta karyakaras

Scanned by CamScanner

Preparation of Kajjali

धातुभिर्गन्धकाद्यैश्च निर्द्रवैर्मर्दितो रसः। सुश्लक्ष्णः कज्जलाभोऽसौ कज्जलीत्यभिधीयते ॥ R.R.S.8/5

अर्द्धसमानद्विगुणमिताद्या गन्धकचूर्णत् पारदकस्य। मर्दनजन्या मसृणकाया कज्जलरुपा कज्जलिका सा ॥ R.T.6/107

Take sudda Parada and Gandhaka or any other Dhatus keep it in Khalwa yantra grind without adding any drava dravyas upto it turned into black colour and free from mercury particles is known as Kajjali. If we want to use any Dhatus in Kajjali first of all make homogenous form of mercury and particular metallic flacks, then we should add Gandhaka and make black colour form. Here proportion of Gandhaka is very important, we should use Gandhaka in the proportion of $\frac{1}{2}$ or equal or 2 or 3 or 4 or 5 or 6 or 8 or 16to Parada. Kajjali is having the synonyms like -Kajjli, Kajjala, Kajjalika.

Confirmative Tests for Kajjli

By seeing below paints we will conform good kajjli

1. Slakshanatwam, 2. Nichandratwam, 3. Rekhapoornatwam, 4. Varitaratwam.

Slakshanatwam : Kajjali should be like smooth powder.

Nichandratvam : Not having any luster particles (mercury free particles).

Varitaratwam : Powder should be float on water.

Rekhapoornatwam : Should fill the Rekha's.

Varna : black, Rasa-Katu, Tikta, Guna-Snigdha, Veerya-Ushna, Vipaka-katu, Karma-Punsatwasatkti Vrudhi, Tridosha hara.

Dose :100mg to200mg

Amayikaprayogas

1. **Vamana :** Take laghu Ela +Maricha+Karpoora+Musta +lavanga +Kolabeeja along with Kajjali, it will subside vamana
2. **Bahya and Abyantara Vidradis :** Take Varunadighana kashyadravyas along with Kajjali, it will subside the both vidradis.
3. **Visharpa :** Take dviguna Kajjali along with the Karavellaka swarasa, it will subside the Visharpa.
4. **Kasa, Swasa and Tamaka Swasa :** Take dviguna Kajjali which was triturated with Vanatulasi swarasa, along with Yastimadhu, Vasa, Haritaki, and Vibhitaki churnas it will subside the Kasa and Swasa.
5. **Kustarogas :** Apply the paste was prepared with Kjjali and Navaneeta, it will subside the Kustarogas.
6. **Vatarogas :** Take Kajjali along with Triphala churna with Erandataila, it will subside the vatarogas.

Scanned by CamScanner

Types of Rasoushadhi

In Rasoushadha kalpanas we will get few Rasayanas eg-

1. **Khalwiya Rasayanas :** Rasoushadhas which are prepared in Khalwa yantra are called Khalwiya rasayanas.
2. **Kupipakwa Rasayanas :** Rasoushadhas which are prepared by using Kachakupi (Glass bottle) are called as Kupipakwa rasayanas.
3. **Pottali Rasayanas :** Rasoushadhas which are prepared by using Pottali [pouch] are called as Pottali rasayanas.

Khalwiya rasayanas

1. Tribhuvana Keerthi Rasa

Ref : Rasatantra Sarasangraha- Siddha Prayogasangraha- Rasaprakarana

हिंगुलञ्च विषं व्योषं टंकणं मागधीशिफाम्। सञ्चूर्ण्यभावयेत् त्रेधा सुरसऽऽर्द्रकहेमभिः ॥
रसस्त्रिभुवने कीर्तिर्गुञ्जैकऽऽर्द्ररसेन वै। विनाशयेज्ज्वरान्सन्निपातांस्त्रयोदश ॥

Ingridents

1. Sudha Hingula(Purified HgS) - 1 part
2. Sudha Vatsnabhi(Purified Aconitum ferox)- 1 part
3. Maricha (Pipernigrum) - 1 part
4. Sunti (Zingiber officinale) - 1 part
5. Pippali(Piperlongum) - 1 part
6. Tankana(Purified borax)- 1 part
7. Pippali mula(Root of Piperlongum) - 1 part
8. Bhavana dravyas - Tulasi (Juice of Ocimum sanctum), Ardraka (Juice of Unmatha) (Juice of Dhatura metel)- Q.S

Method of Preparations : Take above ingredients (in powders form) in Khalwa yantra, then add first Tulasi swarasa, make mardhana for 3 times, add Ardraka swarasa make mardhana for 3 times lastly add Dathura swarasa make mardhana for 3 times. Then prepare the pill in the size of 1 Rati.

Varna : Raktavarna, Rasa- Katu, Guna-Laghu, Rookshya, Veerya-Ushna, Vipaka-katu

Dose : 1 to 3 tablets 3 times in a day

Indications : Vatajwara, Kaphaja jwara, Vatasleshmaja jwara, Swasanaka jwara, Sannipatha jwara, Vishama jwara, Swasa, Kasa, and Pratishaya.

Note : According to Rasamrita, acharya was explained the Nirgundi patra swarasa for 4th bavana dravya.

Scanned by CamScanner

2. Soota Shekhara Rasa

Ref : (Bharatabhaishajya Ratnakara-Amlapitta, 8261)

शुद्धं सूतं मृतं स्वर्णं टकणं वत्सनागकम् । व्योषमुन्मत्तबीजं च गन्धकं ताम्रभस्मकम् ॥
चातुर्जातं शंखभस्मबिल्वमज्जाकचोरकम् । सर्वं समं क्षिपेत्खल्वे मर्द्धं भृडगरसैर्दिनम् ॥
गुञ्जामात्रां वटिं कृत्वा द्विगुञ्जे मधुसर्पिषी । भक्षयेऽम्लपित्तघ्नो वांतिशूलामयापहः ॥

Ingredients

1. Sudha parada (Purified mercury)- 1 part
2. Swarna bhasma (Incinerated form of gold) - 1 part
3. Tankana bhasma (Purified borax) - 1 part
4. Vastanabhi (Purified Aconitum ferox) - 1 part
5. Gandhaka (Purified sulphur) - 1 part
6. Trikatu churna(Zingiber officinale Piperlongum, Pipernigrum)1 part
7. Dathura beeja (Seeds of Dhatura metale)- 1 part
8. Tamra bhasma (Incinerated form of copper)- 1 part
9. Chaturjathakachurna(Combination of Cinnamomum zeylanicum, Elettaria cardamomum, Abies webbiana, Mesuaferrea) - 1 part
10. Shanka bhasma(Incinerated form of conch shell) - 1 part
11. Bilwamajja(Aegle marmelos)- 1 part
12. Kachora(Curcuma zedoaria) - 1 part

Method of Preparation : First take the Parada and Swarna bhasma, then add Gandhaka make kajjali, then add the remaining dravya powders add Brungaraja swarasa make mardhana for 7 days. Lastly make the pill in the size of 250 mg.

Varna : Krishna, Rasa-Katu, Tikta, Guna-Laghu, Veerya-Seeta, Vipaka-Katu

Dose : 1 to 2 tablets along with Madhu, Ardraka swarasa, and Jiraka churna.

Indications : It is having the Dipana Pachana, Rasayana properties and indicated in Amlapitta, Sula, Yukrut, Pleehavrudhis, Swasa, Kasa, Hikka, Grahani, Gulma, Atisara and Kshaya.

Parpati Kalpanas

Sabdha Utpatti : the word parpati is derived from parpata, means- papad

Parpata : Male gender

Parpati : Female gender

Paribhasha

दुतकज्जिलका मोचपत्रके चिपिटीकृता । सपोटः पर्पटी सैव बालाद्याखिल रोगनुत् ॥ R.R.S.11/76

Scanned by CamScanner

Take kajjali make it into drava roopa by giving agni, then poured on kadali patra which is already placed on wet cow dung cake then press with another kadalipatra which is covered by cow dung cake, after few minutes remove the upper kaddali patra. Now we will find papad shaped substance that is called parpati or parpatika. This is also called Parada pota bandha. This parpati will cure the all the children's diseases.

Main aim of parpati kalpanas

Parpati is mainly pota banda of Parada, by this banda Parada will lose their chapaltwa and durgunatwa, and also lost all the doshas. In the preparation of maximum varieties of parpatis, Gandhaka is main ingredient, by using Gandhaka visha haratwa, yogavahitwa, Paradaveerya vudditwa will attain. By using the technique of Agnisamskara, parpati will get Dipana, pachana and grahi gunas.

History of Parpati

Description of parpati is first available in Rasendra mangalam, which was written by Nagarjuna at 8th century. In the verse parpati will prepared by using Parada, Gandhaka, tamra etc dravyas, and especially used in Kusta rogas.Then in 11th century Acharya chakrapanidatta was narrated Rasa parpati nirmana in grahani roga chikitsa.

रसपर्पटिका ख्याता निबद्धा चक्रपाणिना

[Chakradatta grahaniroga Chikista 96]

After chakradatta, most of the acharyas are mentioned different parpatis. Eg. Vanga sena, Rasa ratna samucchaya. In 16th century, Acharya Bavamisra was explained like this.

श्रीवत्साङ्कविनिर्मित सम्यक्रसपर्पटिकश्रेष्ठा

The parpati which was prepared by acharya Srivatsaka is sresta.

List of Parpaties

Tamra parpati, Ratna parpati, Mani parpati,Sarvakshara parpati, Bairavanathi parpati, Panchamruta parpati, Pranadha parpati, Bola parpati, Loha Parpati, Swarna Parpati, Malla parpati, Vijaya parpati, Gagana Parpati, Mandura parpati, Kshara Parpati, Abhraka parpati, Mukta parpati, Asta amruta parpati, Saptamruta parpati, Sudha parpati, Sidhanadhi kanchana parpati, Sweta parpati, Hema parpati, Panchamruta parpati

Types of Parpati

Parpati kalpas mainly 2 types -

1. Sagandha parpati   2. Nirgandha parpati

1. **Sagandha Parpati :** In this preparation main ingredient are Parada and Gandhaka along with some metals are present (according to their name). For example Rasa parpati, Swarna parpati, Tamra parpati, Loha parpati, Mandura parpati, and Abhraka parpati etc.

Scanned by CamScanner

2. **Nirgandha Parpati :** In these preparations Parada, Gandhaka is not present. However, method of preparation, shape should be same like parpati eg. Sweta parpati, Malla parpati, here Suryakhara, Navasadara,and Spatika are some examples.

Useful Things for Parpati Nirmana- Khalwa yantra, Loha Darvi, Small spoon, Fire, Gomaya (wet cow dung cake), Patras (kadali, nagavalli), Pidanaka, Sneha (oil), and Ushna jala (hot water).

1. **Khalwa Yantra :** To make kajjali of Parada and Gandhaka, for mardhana purpose Khalwa yantra is using. This Khalwa yantra particularly made with either stone or metal. Shape should be either droni or vartula.
2. **Loha Darvi :** In the preparation of parpati loha darvi play on important role. Kajjali should take in darvi and keep on the fire upto it liquefy, darvi also used in Dhatu dalana pupose. According to classics, the darvi made with two metals one is loha (iron) and another is Tamra(copper).
3. **Small Spoon :** It is mainly used into mix the dravita kajjali uniformly, and also used for scraching the darvi after pouring dravita kajjali on kadalipatra.

१. लौहपात्रेऽथवा ताम्रे ढ.क.द

२. लौहपात्रे विनिक्षिप्य लौहपर्पटिका भवेत् R.R.S

३. लौहपात्रे समरसं मर्दितं कज्जलीकृतम् R.Y.SB.R

4. **Agni :** Agni is also play on important role in parpati nirmana,for kajjali dravikarana purpose mruduagni is necessary. That is 115°C to 120°C

सूतं पङ्कसमं विलाप्य रुचिरं पाकक्रिया कोविदः

5. **Gomaya :** (wet cowdung cake) In the preparation of parpati gomaya is using. By using this gomaya dravita kajjali (hot) will cool and turned into solid form. Gomaya is having digestive juices and enzymes, when we pour hot liquid kajjali on kadalipatra. The properties of kadalipatra and gomaya will come into parpati, that's way parpatis are using mainly in grahani adi agnimandya vikaras.

In some parpati preparation, mahisha maya or pankha is also using.

१. शीघ्र गोमयसंस्थिते तु कदलीपत्रे ततो निक्षिपेत् । R.T6/136

२. गोमयरुयालबालेन स्थापिते कदलीदले । गन्धक पर्पटी । R.Y.S, R.K.D

३. महिषीमलविन्यस्ते तत्र तत् कदलीदले । रस पर्पटी R.Y.S, R.P.Su

४. समविनिहितपाङ्कस्थायिरम्भादलस्थम् । R.Y.S., R.K.D

6. **Patra(leaf) :** To remove direct contact with gomaya for parpati, some patras are using. Which means these leafs are separating parpati and gomaya. Generally, the using Patras are Arka, Kadali, Nagavalli, Kutaja, Phalasa,and Eranda.
7. **Various Patras :** according to various acharyas.

१. प्रथमं कदलीश्रेष्ठा हालाभे पद्मिनीदलम् । तदलाभे नागवल्ली । R.Y.S

Scanned by CamScanner

२. ढालयेत् अर्कपत्रस्था पर्पटी रससिद्धये। ताम्र पर्पटी। R.Y.S Y.R

३. तत्सर्व क्षिपेत्कुटजपत्रके। Y.R.

४. मोचका पत्र खण्डेपत्रीत्थापितम्। (पञ्चामृतपर्पटी) R.Y.S

५. पञ्चङंगुलदले क्षिपेत्। (क्रव्यदि रस पर्पटी) R.Y.S. Y.R

६. रम्भापलाशो चिपटी कृता च। R.T

७. मोचा पत्रे चिपटी कृता च। R.R.S

८. ढालयेत् कदली पत्रेऽथवा स्विन्नपटे क्षिपेत् (रसपर्पटी)। R.Y.S

8. Samatala pidanaka (uncurved plain plate)- this is mainly used for the pressing purpose of parpati, some peoples are using plate for the pressing purpose of above kadali patra.

9. Sneha (oil) - Oil is using to remove the attachment of kajjali in darvi, or kadalipatra. Before taking kajjali in darvi we should smear with either Ghee or Oil. We should smear on kadali patra also. By smearing this ghee or oil, parpati will get snigdhatwa, vata pitta samaka gunas indirectly.

१. धृताक्तं लौहपात्रेऽग्नौ द्रुतत्वादेक्तांगतम्। अभ्रपर्पटी। R.S.S

२. किञ्चित् क्षिपेत्तैलमत्श्र वह्नौ प्रद्राव्य। रस पर्पटी। R.Y.S

10. Ushna jala - After preparing of parpati to remove snehamsas (oily portion), we should wash with ushna jala.

Dhatu misrana in Parpati Nirmana : Generally, we will take Dhatu bhasma while preparing parpati. First add Parada after sufficient mardhana with Dhatupatras, add Gandhaka and make kajjali.

Parpati Paka-Pariksha

Confirmative tests for parpati paka

Generally, parpati pakas are 3 types.

1. Mrudu paka 2. Madhayama paka 3. Khara paka

Paka parikshas are two

1. Paka kala pariksha
2. Pakantara pariksha

Pakakala Parisha : At the time of kajjali liquification, what type of temperature we should give, and what is the colour we should be assess.

Mrudu Paka

मयूरचन्द्रिकाकारं लिङ्गं यत्र तु दृश्यते। तत्र सिद्धि विजानीयात् मृदुनैवात्रसंशय ॥ Rasa parpati B.B.R

If the dravita kajjali varna should be in mayura chandrika varna, that kajjali will turn into mrudu paka parpati.

Scanned by CamScanner

Madhyama Paka

तावत् स्थात्यते यावत्तैलाभो जायते रसः। Tamra parpati [R.Y.S, R.Chi]

Dravita kajjali will appear like tailaba,in madhyama paka

Khara Paka

रक्तवर्ण भवेद् यावत् तावत्पाच्यं प्रचालयेत् । - B B R, R.K.D

Dravita kajjali will appear like Rakta varna, in khara paka

Pakantara Parisha

After preparing parpati, parpati pakas are 3 types. 1. Mrudu 2. Madyama 3 Khatina

For the use of oushadha sevana mrudu and madhyama parpatis are using, Khara paka parpati is visha samana.

मृदुर्मध्यः खरश्चति पाकोऽत्र त्रिविधः स्मृतः। आद्यौ प्रयोजयेद्वैद्यः स्वरन्तु विषवत्त्यजेत्॥
मृदुपाके न भंगः स्यात्तत्सारल्यञ्च मध्यमे। द्वयोः सचन्द्रिकं काष्र्ण्य खरे चूर्णञ्च लोहितम्॥

R.T6/138,139

Mrudu Paka : The parpati, which is having mrudupaka, will not break while bending.

Madhyama Paka : The parpati that is belong to madhyama paka, while on bending it will break. The parpati will appear black colour; at breaking spot shinning will appear.

Kharaphaka : The parpati, which is, belong to khara paka is light red in colour. When we touched the kharapaka parpati, it will turn into churna roopa.

1. Rasa Parpati

सूतं हिङ्गुलसम्भवं हृतमलं मोटोरुबूकार्द्रकैः
दैत्येन्द्रं कचरञ्जनोद्भवजलैः प्राक् सप्तधा भावितम्।
अग्नौकोलककोकिलोज्ज्वलशिखे सम्यग्विलाप्य
द्रुतं भृङ्गोत्थे सलिले निषिच्य विमलं तुल्यं ततः पेषयेत्॥
युक्त्या कज्जलिकां विधाय विबुधस्तां लोहदर्व्यां
क्षिपेत् निर्दिष्टैः खलु कोकिलैश्च दहनं प्रज्वाल्य दर्वो न्यसेत्।
सूतं पङ्कसमं विलाप्य रुचिरं पाकक्रियाकोविदः
शिघ्रं गोमयसंस्थिते तु कदलीपत्रे ततो निक्षिपेत्॥
निक्षिप्तमात्रं कदलीपलाशैरच्छा दयेद्वै सुचिरं रसज्ञः।
यस्मादियं पर्पटतुल्यरुपा तस्मन्मता पर्पटिकाभिधेया॥

R.T6/134,137

Take Hingulotta Parada which was purify by either Jayanti swarasa or Erandamula kwadha or Ardraka swarasa for 7 days in Khalwa yantra along with equal quantity of Gandhaka make kajjali take in loha darvi, keep on charcoal of Badhari kastas fire, when the

Scanned by CamScanner

content will turned into liquid form remove from the fire. Then pour on kadalipatra which was already placed on wet cow dung cake, then press the content with another kadali patra, which was already coverd with wet cow dung cake. After few minutes remove the Patras collect Rasa parpati which is in papad form. Make parpati into churna form, then use for medicinal purpose.

Note : Before taking the Kajjali in darvi we should smear with ghee.

Rasa Parpati Matra

General dose 1 to 2 Rati (125 to 250mg) 1 week to 1 month

Vardhamana Prayoga

गुञ्जाद्वितयमेवादौ मात्रामस्य प्रकल्पयेत्। क्रमवृद्धया च वितरेद् गुञ्जादशकमन्ततः ॥ R.T.6/143

Start with 2 Ratis, and increase daily one, one rati until dose should reached to 10 Ratis (at 10th day). Then decrease the dose 1 Rati daily when it come general dose (2 Rati)

Anupana : 1 Rati Jiraka + Rati Hingu + 1 Rati Rasa parpati with Dugdha + Gruta.

Indications

ग्रहणीगजमर्दनदक्षतरा क्षयकासजलोदरगुल्महरा। अतिसारमतिब्रमदाहहरा ज्वरशोथहरा रसपर्पटिका ॥
अर्शोरोगं हरति सुतरां कामलां शूलकोपं। पाण्डुव्याधिं श्वयथुसहितं भस्मकञ्चातिभीष्मम् ॥
कुष्ठान्यष्टादश श्वयथुमथोत्सेधकं सर्वरुपं। प्लीहानाश्च प्रविततरुजं त्वामवातानशेषान् ॥
अम्लपित्तशमनी हरणीया वृद्धदोषदमनी रमणीया। कामशुक्रजननी मदनीया पर्पटी क्व न भवेत्कमनीया ॥
R.T.6/140, 142

Indicated in Grahani, Kshaya, Kasa, Jaladora, Gulma, Puranatisara, Dhaha, Jwara, Shotha, Arsyas, Kamala, Udarasula, Pandu, Bhasmaka roga, Kusta, Twagroga, Pleehavridhi, Amavata, and Amlapitta.

रसबलिपर्पटिकायाभक्षण समकालमेव दोषज्ञैः। नादेयं वा कौपं पानीयं नैव पानीयम् ॥ R.T.6/154

In Rasa parpati sevana kala, we should not drink River water and Well water.

Varna-Krishna ,Rasa-Sadrasas, Guna-Laghu,Snigdha, Veerya-Ushna and Vipaka-Katu

Amayika Prayoga

1. **Unmadha :** Rasa parpati + Raasna mula churna + Gogruta
2. **Apasmara :** 2 to 8 Rati Bramhi swarasa + Rasa parpati
3. **Sangraha Grahani :** 8 Rati Rasaparpati + $\frac{1}{2}$ Rati hingu + 8 Rati Sweta Jiraka churna
4. **Udarasula :** Rasa parpati + Eranda taila
5. **Sotha Yukta Pandu :** Rasa parpati + Guggulu churna
6. **Arsyo Roga :** Rasaparpati + Gomutra for one month

Scanned by CamScanner

7. **Kusta Roga :** Rasa parpati + Nimbu panchanga + Suddha Ballataka + Bhakuchi churna + Brunga raja swarasa.
8. **Vata Jwara :** Dasa mula kashaya + Rasa parpati
9. **Kaphaja Kasa :** Rasa parpati + Trikatu churna
10. **Jeerna Atisara :** Rasa parpati + Jatiphaladi churna + Laghu gangadhara churna
11. **Jeernaamatisara :** Rasa parpati + Laghu gandhara choorna + Hingu churna + Kutaja ṭwak churna

2. Swarna Parpati

रसोत्तमं पलं शुद्धं हेमतोलकसंयुतम्। शिलायां मर्दयेत्तावद्यावदेकत्वमागतम् ॥
गन्धकस्य पलं चैकमयः पात्रे ततो दृढे। मर्दयेद् दृढपाणिभ्यं यावत् कज्जलतां व्रजेत् ॥
ततः पाकविधानज्ञः पर्पटी कारयेत् सुधीः ॥ B.R. Grahaniroga

Ingredients : Suddha Parada - 50g, Suddha Gandhaka - 50g, and Swarna bhasma - 15g.

Procedure : Take suddha Parada in Khalwa yantra and add swarna bhasma make mardhana per sufficient time, then add Gandhaka make kajjali. Take kajjali in darvi yantra make liquefy on Badara kasta agi, remaining procedure is same what we done in previous parpaties.

Matra : 1 to 2 Ratis

Anupana : Pravala panchamruta + Trikatu,+ Madhu or Dadimavalehya with Godugdha.

ग्रहणी विविधा हन्ति यक्ष्माणञ्च विशेषतः। शूलमषटविधं हन्ति वृष्या सर्वरुजापहा ॥
रक्तिकादि क्रमेणैव योजयेदनुपानतः ॥ B.R. Grahani chikicha

Indication : Sangrahani, Kshaya, Kasa, Swasa, Prameela, Sula, Atisara, yakritrudhi, Panduroga.

Amayika Prayogas

1. **Pittavikaras :** In this conditions we should use swarna parpati along with milk..
2. **Antra Kshaya [Intestainal Tuberculosis] :** Sawrnaparpati +Yashada bhasma + Ativisha churna + lavanga churna.
3. **Pittaja Parimana Sula :** Swarna parapati + Kama dugdha rasa + Sangayaswabhasma.

Apatya : Anna, Saka, Lavana, Vidahi, Amla, Katu, Gurubojana, Vyayama, Atapa, Vayu sevana.

3. Loha Parpati

समौ गन्धरसौ कृत्वा कज्जली कृत्य यत्नतः। शुद्धलौहस्य चूर्णन्तु रसतुल्यं प्रदापयेत् ॥

Scanned by CamScanner

एकीकृत्य ततो. यत्नाल्लौहपात्रे प्रमर्दितम्। घृतप्रलिप्तदर्व्यान्तु खेदयेन्मृदुनाऽग्निना॥
द्रवीभूतं समाहृत्य ढालयेत् कदलीदले। चूर्णकृत्य सुखार्थय पथ्यभुग्भिः प्रसेव्यते॥

B.R. Grahani

Ingredients : Sudha Parada - 1 part, Sudha Gandhaka - 1 part, and loha bhasma - 1 part.

Procedure : First, take sudha Parada and Gandhaka in Khalwa yantra, make mardhana for three days or upto kajjali will form. Then add loha bhasma give mardhana upto it turn into homogenous mixture form, then take kajjali in loha darvi make liquid form and pour the kajjali on Kadali patra which is already placed on the cowdung,up on the kajjali we should keep one more kadalipatra and pressed with plate. After few minutes remove patras and collect parpati.

शीतोदकान्पानं वा क्वाथो वा धान्यजीरयोः। लौहेन पर्पटी ह्योषा भक्षया लोकस्य सिद्धिदा॥
रकितकैकां समारभ्य वर्द्धयेद् रक्तिकां क्रमात्। सप्ताहं वा द्वयं वाऽपि यावदारोग्यदर्शनम्॥

B.R

Anupana : Seetala jala, Jiraka churna, Takra or Dhanyaka, Jiraka kwatha.

Dose : 1 to 2 Rati

Indications

सूतिकां च ज्वराश्चैव ग्रहणीमतिदुस्तराम्। आमशूल तिसारांश्च पाण्डुरोगं सकामलम्॥
प्लीहानमग्निमांद्यं च भस्मकञ्च वथैव च। आमवातमुदावर्तं कुष्ठान्यष्टादशैव तु॥
हन्त्यनेन प्रयोगेन वपुष्मान् निर्मलः सुखी। जीवद् वर्षशतं पूर्ण वलीपलितवर्जितम्॥

B.R

Guna : Sangrahani, Atisara, Pandu, Kamala, Amavata, Kusta, Amadoshajasula, Pleehavruddhi, Mandagni, Udavartha, and Prasooti vikaras.

भोजनं तक्रशालीनां त्यक्त्वा शाकं विदाहि च। आतपं वातकोपं च चिन्तनं मैथुनं तथा॥ B.R

Patya : Raktasali, Takra, Misi, Godugdha, (Dugdha ahara is sresta)

Apatya : Vidahi, Amla, Teekshna, Katu bojana, Chinta and Maiduna

4. Tamra Parpati

मृतं ताम्रं त्रिभागं च रसं गन्धं च तत्समम्। गोघृतेन कृतं कल्कं लोहपात्रे विपाचयेत्॥
भागमेकं वत्सनाभं कज्जलीखल्व मध्यगम्। ढालयेदर्कपत्रस्थां पर्पटी रससिद्धये॥

Y.Rswasaroga

According to yoga ratnakara

Ingredients : Tamra Bhasma 3 parts, Suddha Parada 3 parts, Sudda Gandhaka 3 parts and Sudda Vatsnabha 1 part.

Procedure : First, take Brunga raja shodita Gandhaka in Khalwa yantra then add Parada make mardhana for three days, after forming the kajjali add Tamra bhasma and

Scanned by CamScanner

Vatsnabha churna and do mardhana for two hours. Remaining procedure is same like loha, and swarna parti.

According Rasa yoga sagara

Suddha Parada : 50g, suddha Gandhaka - 50g and Tamra bhasma - 15g.

Procedure : First make kajjali by using Parada and Gandhaka then add tamra bhasma. Make mardhana upto it turned into homogeneous mixture form. Remaining procedure is same like previous parpaties.

According Rasa Ratna samucchaya

In Kusta roga chikitsa acharya was mentioned Kustanta parpati, it is same like Tamra parpati.

Ingredients

1. Suddha Parada - 4 parts,
2. Suddha Gandhaka - 1 part,
3. Tamra bhasma - 1 part,
4. Suddha Vatsnabha - 1 part,
5. Suddha Gandhaka - 7 parts

Procedure : First take Parada and add 1 part Gandhaka make kajjali then add Tamra bhasma, Vatsnabha churna one by one and make mardhana, lastly add 7 parts of Gandhaka make mardhana for one day. Remaining procedure is same.

पलैकं शुद्धसूतस्य कर्षेकं शुद्धगन्धकम्।गन्धतुल्यं मृतं ताम्रं सूतांशं मर्दयेद् विषम्॥
सर्वतुलं पुनर्गन्धं दत्वा किञ्चिद् विशोधयेत्।घृताभ्यक्तो लौहपात्रे पच्याद्यावद् द्रवीभवेत्॥
रम्भापत्रे पटे वाऽथ पातयेत् पर्पटी तदा। R.R.S20/134

According to yogaratnakara, acharya was mentioned Arka patra for the preparation of parpati.

In the condition like Swasa, the parpati which prepared on Arka patra is more useful.

Indications : Swaśa, Kasa, Jwara, Sangrahani, Pleehavriddhi, Yakritvriddhi, Sannipata jwara, Vrikkasula, Vatarakta, Kusta, Vatapitta prakopa, Mandagni,and Atisara.

Patya : Godugdha, Gruta, Pakwakola, Mamsa rasa

Apatya : Amla, tikshna, katu, vidahidravya sevana, Apakya phalarasa sevana, maiduna sevana.

Dose : 2 to 3 Rati daily 3 times along with Pippali churna, Honey, or one niska Bakuchi churna.

Amayika prayogas

1. **Sannipata Jwara :** Along with Ardraka swarasa
2. **Pandu :** Along with Triphala kwatha
3. **Prameha :** Along with Triphala churna + Honey

Scanned by CamScanner

4. **Udarasula :** Along with Eranda taila
5. **Kusta :** Along with Kadira kwatha
6. **Arsyas Roga :** Along with Nagakesara churna
7. **Vata Pitta Roga :** Along with Kumari swarasa

5. Panchamruta Parpati

Ingredients : Suddha Parada - 40g, Suddha Gandhaka - 80g, Loha bhasma - 20g, Abhraka bhasma - 10g, and Tamra bhasma - 5 g.

अष्टौ गन्धकतोलकं रसपलं लौहं तदर्द्धं शुभम्। लोहार्द्धं च वराभ्रकं सुविमलं ताम्रं तद भ्रार्द्धकम्॥
पात्रे लौहमये च मर्दनाविधौ चूर्णीकृतं चैक्तः। दर्व्या बादरवह्निनाऽतिमृदुना पाकं विदित्वा दले॥
रम्भाया लघु ढालयेत् पटुरियं पञ्चामृता पर्पटी।

B.R. Grahani Chikitsa 8/458

Procedure : First take Brungaraja sodita Gandhaka in Khalwa yantra then add Hingulotta Parada. Make mardhana upto it turns into kajjali form. Then add loha bhasma, Tamra bhasma and Abhraka bhasma make homogeneous mixture by mardhana, then remaining process is same like above parpati preparation.

Rasa : Tikta, Kashya,Guna-Rookshya, Guru,Veerya-Seeta and Vipaka-Katu

Swaroopa : Raktaba, krishnavarna

Dose : 2 Ratis along with Gruta or Madhu

नानावर्ण ग्रहण्यामरुचिसमुदये दुषटर्नामकादौ। छर्द्या दीर्घातिसारे ज्वरभवर्कालते रक्तपित्ते क्षयेऽपि॥
वृष्याणां वृष्यरक्षी वलिपलितहरा नेत्ररोगैकहन्त्री। तुन्दं दीप्तस्थिराग्नि पुनरपि नवकं रोगिठेहं करोति॥

B.R

Indications : In Ama or Rakta yukta pravahika, Sangrahani, Atisara Agnimandya, Annanabilasha, Arsyas, Vamana, Chirakalatisara, Jeerna jwara, Rakta pitta, Kshaya, Krumi roga, Sotha, Amlapitta, Prasooti& Streerogas, Tapa, Sirasula, Netrarogas.

According to yoga ratnakara

Ingredients : Suddha Parada - 20g, Loha bhasma - 20g, Abhraka bhasma - 20g, Tamra bhasma - 20g and Suddha Gandhaka - 80g.

Procedure same like above preparation.

Patya : Dugdhahara, Godugdha yuktadadhi, Jiraka, Raktashali

Amayika prayoga

1. It will improve the Pachana sakti, and remove Antradosha.
2. It will act on Kshaya (TB) - ex::-Pulmonary, Hepato, Intestinal.
3. It will cure Amla pitta by taking along with Jahar moharpisti and Drakyavalehya.

Scanned by CamScanner

6. Vijayaparpati

गन्धकं क्षुद्रितं कृत्वा भाव्यं भृंगरसेन तु। सप्तधा वा त्रिधा वाऽपि पश्चाच्छुष्कं विचूर्णयेत्॥
चूर्णयित्वाऽऽयसे पात्रे कृत्वा वन्हिगतं सुधीः। द्रुतं भृंगरसे क्षिप्तं ततः उद्धृत्य शोषयेत्॥
तञ्च गन्धं पलञ्चैकं गन्धार्द्ध शुद्ध पारदम्। सूतार्द्ध भस्मरौप्यम् च तदर्द्धं स्वर्णभस्मकम्॥
तदर्द्धं मृतवैक्रान्तं मौकितकं च विनिक्षिपेत्। एकीकृत्य ततः सर्व कुर्यात् पर्पटिकां शुभाम्॥
लोहपात्रे समरसं मर्दितं कज्जलीकृतम्। बदराङ्गारवन्हिस्थो लौहपात्रे द्रवीकृते॥
मयूरचन्द्रिकाकारं लिंङ्ग वा यदि दृश्यते। आद्ययोर्दृश्यते सुतः खरपाके न दृश्यते॥
मृदौ न सम्यग्भङ्गः स्यान्मध्यभङ्गश्च रुप्यवत्। खेरलघु भवेद् भङ्गो रुक्ष सूक्ष्मो रुणच्छवि॥
मृदुमध्यौ तथा खालौ खरस्याज्यो विषोपमः॥

B.R. [Sangraha grahani]

Ingredients : Gandhaka 4 parts - 48 g, SuddhaParada - 2 parts - 24g, Roupya bhasma -12 g, Swarna bhasma - 6 g,Vaikrantabhasma - 3g, and Mukta bhasma - 3g.

Procedure : Take Brungaraja sodita Gandhaka and add half part of Parada in Khalwa yantra, then make mardhana for 3 days for this kajjali add remain ingredients one by one and make homogeneous mixture, then remaining procedure is same like other parpati preparations.

Paka pariksya

1. Parpativarna should be equal to Mayura chandrika varna
2. Mrudu paka and madhyama paka parpati will shine like swetavarna while on breaking.
3. In kharapaka that type of shining will not appear.
4. In mrudu paka parpati will bend, while bending it is not break.
5. In madhyama paka, parpati will break like Rajata.
6. In kharapaka, it will turned like laghu bhasma, that means while breaking it will turn into powder form.

Indicationes : Asadyatisara, Atyajeerna, Grahani, Arsyas, Rajayakshma, Sotha, Kamala, Pandu, Pleeharoga, Jalodara, Parinamasula, Amlapitta, Vatarakta, Krumi, 18 types of Kustas, Prameha, and Vishamajwara.

Patya

1. **Vata Pradana Dosha :** Grita, Saindava, Dhanyaka, Hingu, Jiraka.
2. **Pitta Pradana Dosha :** Madhuramlarasa sevana, Jangamamamsarasa sevana, Rohitamaccha, Patola phala or patra, Krishna vruntaka sevana.

Apatya : Nimbadi patra saka, Amla rasa kanjika, surambu, vyayama, and Ratri jagarana sevana.

Dose : 2 Ratis (250g)

Scanned by CamScanner

Vardhama Prayoga : Increases daily one Rati upto 10 Ratis, then daily decrease one one-Rati upto it reach one Rati

According to Rasa Tantrasara, Rasa Kamadenu

Ingredients

1. Suddha Parada - 50g
2. Suddha Gandhaka - 50g
3. Tamra Bhasma - 50g
4. Suddha Vatsanabha - 25g

Dose : 60 to 125mg -(1/2 to 1Rati)

Anupana

1. **Grahani :** Along with Pancha kola or Madhu
2. **Rajayakshma :** Along with Pippali and Madhu
3. **Sula :** Along with Eranda taila
4. **Udaravata :** Along with Kumari swarasa
5. **Sannipata Jwara :** Along with Adraka rasa
6. **Pandu :** Along with Triphala swarasa
7. **Dadru :** Along with Bhakuchi swarasa
8. **Prameha :** Along with Triphala + Madhu
9. **Kusta :** Along with Khadhira twak kwatha

7. Bola parpati

Ref : Yogaratnakara-raktapitta

सूतगन्धकसुकज्जिलकायाः पर्पटी समयुता समभागम्। बोलचूर्णविहितं प्रतिवाप्यं स्याद्रसोऽयमसृगामयहरी ॥
वल्लयुग्मयुगलं प्रतिदेयं शर्करामधुयुतः किलदत्त। रक्तपित्तगुदजसुतियोनिस्रावमाशु विनिवारयतीशः ॥

Ingredients : Suddha Parada - 1 part, Suddha Gandhaka - 1 part, and Bola churna - 2 part.

Nirmana Vidi : Take suddha Parada and Gandhaka in Khalwa yantra, make Kajjali and take in Darvi yantra keep on fire, when it change into liquid form add Bola churna and pour the content on kadali patra remaining procedure is same as like parpati nirmana.

Parpati Swaroopa : Rookshya, krishna varna.

Dose : 250 mg to 1 gm or 2Vallapramana

Anupana : Sarkara, Madhu, Gulkandha, Ashokarista, Durva swarasa

Indications : Raktatisara, Raktapitta, Raktarsyas, Raktapradara, Atyarthava. When

such conditions by taking this medicines, the blood vessels will constrict and we observed the blood cloating.

Amayika Prayoga

Rakta atisara : Bola parpati + Akeeka pisti or Kama dugharasa or Chandraka rasa.

Patya : Madhura, kashaya and seetala dravya sevana, Godugdha, Gruta, etc.

Apatya : Ushna, teekshna and katu dravya sevana

Varna : Krishna,Rasa-Katu,kashaya,Guna-Snigdha,Veerya-Seeta and Vipaka-Katu

(According to Hari prasanna sharma, he has taken Beejaka niryasa as Bola for Raktatisara)

8. Pranada Parpati

[**Ref :** Nigantu Ratna kara]

Ingredients

1. Suddha Parada - 20g
2. Abhraka bhasma - 20g
3. Loha bhasma - 20g
4. Naga bhasma - 20g
5. Vanga bhasma - 20g
6. Pippali churna - 20g
7. Sudha vatsnabha churna - 20g
8. Sudha Gandhaka - 140g

Procedure : Make kajjali by using Parada and Gandhaka in Khalwa yantra, then add bhasmas and kasta churnas make homogeneous mixture, remaining procedure is same like parpati nirmana.

Dose : 60 to 200mg

Anupana : Pippali +Madhu and according to Roganusara

Indications : Pandu, Pravahika, Sangrahani, Atisara, Kasa, Kshaya, Prameha,

Karmas : Amapachaka, jwarahara, Agni pradeepaka,

9. Sweta Parpati

Synonyms : [Seeta parpati, Vajraparpati, Kshara parpati]

Ingredients

1. Suryakshara (soraka) (KNO_3) - 16 parts
2. Kankshi (patika) - 2 parts [Alum] - $K_2SO_4Al_2(SO_4)_3 24H_2O$
3. Nava sadara- 1 part - NH_4Cl

Scanned by CamScanner

Procedure : Take above three ingredients in Khalwa yantra make churna then collect choorna in Sharava or mud pot. Keep on fire when it is fully liquefied pour on kadalipatra remaining procedure is same as like previous parpati nirmana.

Swaroopa : light Rose or white in colour

Dose : 500mg to 1g

Anupana : Seetala jala , Karpoora yukta jala , Narikela jala, Misiyukta jala.

Karma : Atyadika mootrala, Swedala, Vatanu lomaka.

Indications : Mootra kricha, Asmari, Mootra ghata, Admana nashaka.

Rasa : Lavana,Guna-laghu,Rookshya,Veerya-seeta and Vipaka-Katu

Patya : Seetopachara , Seetalahara and vihara sevana.

Apatya : Ushnopachara, Atapa sevana, Teekshna, vidahi,katu ahara sevana.

10. Gagana Parpati

Ref : S .Y.S -Sangrahani adyaya]

Ingredients : Sudha Parada - 1 part, Sudha Gandhaka - 2 part and Abhraka bhasma - 1 part.

Procedure : Same as like previous parpati

Dose : 1 to 3 Rati,

Anupana : Brusta Jiraka, Takra, Dugdha, and Madhu

Indication : Pandu, Grahani, Atisara, Kshaya, Kasa, Swasa, Mandagni.

Patya-Apatya : It like Rasa parpati

Mugdharasa

युगतालकप्रमाणं विमलीकृतं रसेशम्।द्विगुणां खटीञ्च शुद्धां निदधीत खल्वमध्ये ॥
परिपेषयेत्तु तावत् विधिनेतदीयचूर्णम्।अवलोक्यतें न यावत्खलु चन्द्रिकाविहीनम्॥
हतचन्द्रिकं तु चूर्णं ह्यवबुध्यः योजयेद्वै।विबुधैः स्मृतो रसोऽयं खलु मुग्धनामधेयः॥
R.T.-6/9-11

Ingredients : Sudha Parada 50 g and Sudha Khatika churna 100 g

Method of Procedure : Take Sudha Parada and Sudha Khatika churna in Khalwa yantra, make Mardhana upto it turned into homogenous mixture, that means free particles of the Mercury should disappeared. After, collect and use for the therapeutic purpose.

Appearance : Grey colour powder form.

Rasa : Madhura

Guna : Guru, Snigdha

Veerya : Ushna

Vipaka : Katu.

Scanned by CamScanner

उदरामयनुत् वमिहृन्नियतं सहजोत्थफिरंगकुरंगहरिः ।
शिशुरोगहरस्तु विशेषतया विबुधैरुदितः खलु मुग्धरसः ॥ R.T6/12

Indications : Udara vikaras, Vamana, Sahaja Phiranga.

Mainly it is indicated in Balatisara.

Dose :

गुञ्जार्धतः समारभ्य सार्धगुञ्जद्वयोन्मिता । पूर्णमात्रा मता मुग्धरसस्य तरुणोचिता ॥
गुञ्जाष्टमांशतश्चास्य गुञ्जापादांशसंमिता । पूर्णमात्रा मता विज्ञैर्वार्षिकस्यार्भकस्य तु ॥ R.T6/1314

Adults : 60 mg to 250mg (1/2 Gunja to 2Gunjas)

Children : 15 to 30mg(1/8th Gunja to 1/4th Gunja)

Amayikaprayogas

1. **Garbhini Naveena and Purana Phiranga Roga :** Take 1Rati Mugdharasa along with jala it will cure Garbhininaveena and Purana rogas.
2. **Bala Sahaja Phirangaroga :** Take this mugdharasa1/4th Rati along with jala it will cure the Balaphirangaroga
3. **Balatisara :** Take Mugdharasa in the dose of 1/4th Rati, it will cure Balatisara. After subside the Atisara we cannot use Rasasinduradi Gandakayukta Paradadidravyas.

Kupipakwa Rasa

कुप्याम् अग्निनां पक्वं यद्रसायनं तत् कूपीपक्वरसायनम्

The Rasoushadhas, which are prepare with the help of Kupi (bottle), Agni, in Valukayantra those are called as Kupipakwa rasas.

Kupipakwai Rasa Bedha : Sa-gandhaka and Nir-gandhaka

Sa-Gandhaka

1. Parada + Gandhaka = Rasa sindura etc.
2. Parada + Gandhaka + Anyadhatu = Tamra sindura, Rajata sindura
3. Parada + Gandhaka + Adhatu = Malla sindura, Tala sindura, Shila sindura etc
4. Parada + Gandhaka + Adhatu + swarna = Poorna chandrodaya, Tala chandrodaya

Nir-Gandhaka : eg:-Rasa puspa and Rasa karpoora

According to Accumulation of Prepared Medicine in Kupi, it is 3 types

1. **Galaysa or Kantasya**
   eg. Rasa sindura
   Rasa karpoora
   Malla sindura
2. **Talasya**
   eg.Sameera pannaga&
   Rasasindura
3. **Ubayasya**
   eg. Poorna chandrodaya
   Manikya rasa

Scanned by CamScanner

Nirmana Bedha -

1. Antardooma (Talasya)
2. Bahirdooma (Kantasya)

History of Kupipakwa Rasa : In 13th century the author of Rasa prakasa sudhakara, was explained Rasa sindura as Udhaya bhaskara rasa, and for Rasa karpura he given name Ghanasara rasa. In14th century in Rasa chintamani, Acharya mention Rasa partiva rasa for kupipakwa.In16th and 17th centuries acharyas of Rasa koumudhi, Rasa kalpayoga Ayurveda prakasha was mentioned Kupipakwai rasas as Sindura.In 20th century acharya Sadananda sharma was given detail description of Kupipakwai rasayanas.

Upakarana(Useful Meterials)

1. Kachakupi (Glass bottle)
2. Vastra (cloth)
3. Mooltani clay
4. Valukayantra
5. Valuka (sand)
6. Lohashalaka (big lean iron rod)
7. Agni batti (furnace)

Vastracchandana for Kachakupi : Take one strong, enough in size, and width bottle. Then take Hasta pramana (length) cotton cloths total seven in number, each cloth should smeared with multhani clay and cover for Kachakupi. After complete drying, use for kupipakwa nirmana purpose.Some acharyas are giving 7 layers coating for Valukayantra also.

Loha Salaka : Select 3 to 4 feet length thin lean rod for the purpose of to remove the obstruction while we are doing Kupipakwa rasayanas, for example in swarnavanga nirmana Gandhaka or Nava sadara will making obstruction, to remove that obstruction we should Introduce red hotted rod into Kupi. it will liquefied the obstruction.

Agni : Generally in the preparations of Kupipakwa rasayanas, we will give 3 stages of agni, mrudhu, madhyama and teevra agni's by using either Kastas or Kokila or electric power. We will measure the agni by using pyrometer or thermocouple mainly at Kupi talastha bhaga.

Mrudu agni - 125^0C

Madhyama agni - 125^0C - 250^0C

Teevra agni - 250^0C - 350^0C

Rasa Puspa [Mercury sub chloride] Hg_2Cl_2

1st Method

शुद्धं तोलकपञ्चकं रसवरं काशीसकं सैन्धवं। दत्वा चैव समं समं सुमसृणे खल्वे ततः पेषयेत् ॥
कूपीमध्यगतं पचेत्तु सिकतायन्त्रेऽथ यामद्वयम्। नीहारप्रभमूर्ध्वभागनिचितं पुष्पं रसाद्यं हरेत् ॥
जलीयबाष्पे निष्क्रान्ते पिधानेन पिधाय वै। कूपिकाकण्ठदेशस्थां वालुकामपसारयेत् ॥
पुशपवच्छोभते यस्मात्कूपीकण्ठप्रलम्बितम्। रसपुष्पमिदं तस्मत्प्राणाचार्यैर्निगद्यते ॥

R.T.-6/29-31

Ingredients : Sudha Parada - 100g, Sudha Kaseesa - 100g and Saindava lavana - 100g.

Procedure : Take Sudha Kaseesa and Saindava lavana in Khalwa yantra and make powder, then add sudha Parada make mardhana for 5 to 6 hours. After homogeneous mixture form, fill this mixture into 7 layers Kachakupi. Then keep this Kachakupi in Valukayantra close upto the neck region with sand, advise mrudhu, madhyama, teevrya agni's for 2 yama kalas[6 hours or upto water portion was evaporated]. Then remove sand from neck of the bottle close mouth with lid give intensive fire suddenly, then stop giving agni. After Swanga seetala remove the lid and layers break the Kupi and collect flower shaped Rasa puspa.

$Hg + NaCl + FeSO_4.7H_2O \rightarrow FeSO_4 + Nacl\ FeCl_2 + Na_2SO_4$
Heat

$2FeCL_2 + Hg \rightarrow HgCL_2 + 2Fe$
s [Mercurous Chloride]

$Hg_2[NO_3] + 2HCl \rightarrow Hg_2Cl_2 \downarrow + 2HONO_3$

Varna : Sweta varna, Rasa-Lavana, kashaya, Guna-Laghu, snigdha, Veerya-Ushna and Vipaka-Katu.

II method

पुष्पकाशीसजं चूर्ण त्वतिमन्दाग्नियोगतः। किञ्चिद् भृष्टं नष्टनीरं पञ्चतोलकसंमितम् ॥
तन्वितामेव दहने पुष्पितां स्फटिकारिकाम्। रसेश्वरं सैन्धवं च पृथकुल्यं समाहरेत् ॥
खल्वे सम्पेष्य यत्नेन श्लेक्ष्णचूर्ण तु कारयेत्। निश्चन्द्रिकं वीक्ष्य चूर्ण यन्त्रे डमरुकाह्वये ॥
अतिमन्दानलेनैव द्वियामं यत्नतः पचेत्। भिषग्वरो विधानज्ञः स्वाङ्गशीतमथोद्धरेत् ॥
भास्वद्विभुं ततो युक्त्या शरदिन्दुमनोहरम्। पुषवल्लम्बमानं तु रसपुष्पं समाहरेत् ॥
रसतन्त्रमहाम्भोधिकर्णधारधुरन्धरैः। मित्रवंशावतंसैस्तु गुरुवर्यमहोदयैः ॥
श्रीमन्नरेन्द्रनाथाख्यैस्त्वयमाविष्कृतो विधिः। प्रकाशितः खलु मया लोकानुग्रहकाम्यया ॥
R.T6/32,36

Ingredients : Sudha Parada - 100g ,Sudha Puspakaseesa - 100g, Saindava lavana - 100g and Sudha Patika - 100g.

Procedure : First take Puspa Kaseesa in iron pan make fry upto water portion is evaporated. Do same procedure for Sphatika also. After that add these two ingredients to suddha Parada and saindava lavana make mardhana upto it turned into white moon colour. Then take in Damaru yantra give mandagni for 2yama kalas(6 hours). After swanga seetala, separate two pots collect Rasa puspa, which was accumulated at talastha bhaga of upper pot.

Rasapuspa Nirmana

3rd Method

विशुद्धं रसराजन्तु पञ्चतालकसमितम्। तत्समं लवणञ्चैव काशीसं विमलं तथा ॥

Scanned by CamScanner

खल्वे सम्पेष्य यत्नेन श्लक्ष्णचूर्णञ्च कारयेत्। अथ चूर्णं समादाय हण्डिकायां विनिक्षिपेत्॥
मध्ये सच्छिद्रया काचलिप्तयाऽऽयतवक्त्रया। आच्छादयेदण्डिकया रसकर्मविशारदः॥
सन्धिन्तु वाससाच्छाद्य लपयेत्स्वल्पया मृदा। न लेपयेदूर्ध्वपात्रं भानुतापेऽथ शोषयेत्॥
चुल्ल्यां निधाय विपचेदत्यल्पानलयोगतः। ऊर्ध्वपात्रस्थच्छिद्रेण बाष्पमुद्याति वेगतः॥
निर्याते जलबाष्पे तु विधिना परिपाकतः। स्वटीपिधानपिहितं छिद्रं खट्या प्रलेपयेत्॥
अतिमन्दानलेनैव यामद्वितयमादितः। विपाचयेत्प्रयत्नेन स्वाङ्गशीतमथोद्धरेत्॥
न्युब्जं कृत्वा समुत्तार्य सन्धिदेशं विलिख्य च। शशिप्रभं लम्बमानं रसपुष्पं समाहरेत्॥

R.T.-6/21,28

Ingredients : Sudha Parada-5tola, Sudha Kaseesa-5tola, Saindava lavana-5tola

Procedure : Take above ingredients in Khalwa yantra, make fine powder form, and keep it in vessel, then seal the vessel with another small vessel at mouth reason, second vessel should be having small hole at middle part, and should be coated with glass. Now make seal at joint reason with mud smeared cloth, after drying keep on the chulika give fire upto appearence of baspa, with fumes. After compleate disapear of fumes from hole, make seal it and continue to giving agni, totally we should give 6 hours agni, after swangaseetala remove seal and collect Chandra samana varna Rasapuspa from upper banda inner side.

For Internal Administration Purpose :

गुञ्जार्द्धतः समारभ्य सार्द्धगुञ्जद्वयोन्मिता॥ R.T.-6/44

For internal administration purpose, we should give in the dose of $\frac{1}{2}$ to2 ratis

Specific Dose :

रसपुष्पस्य मात्रा हि सार्द्धगुञ्जद्वयोन्मिता। गुञ्जाष्टमांशरमिता मत्रा हिक्कामये हिता॥
फिरङ्गरोगाय मता गुञ्जा पादांशसंमिता। इयमेव मत मात्रा शिशूनां तु विरेचने॥

R.T.-6/45-46

For Rechana : 2 and $\frac{1}{2}$ Rati

For Hikka : $\frac{1}{8}$th Rati,

For Phiranga : $\frac{1}{4}$th Rati,

For Balavirechana : $\frac{1}{4}$th rati.

Indications : Visuchika, Hikka, Phiranga, Jalodhara.

रसपुष्पं पित्तहरं मूत्रलं व्रणदोषहत्। परं विशेचनकरं तथा भुतविषापहम्॥
स्वस्थीकरणमत्यन्तं जलीयांशविशोषणेम्। पित्ताशयं तु विक्षोभ्य मलपित्तापसारकम्॥
कृमीन् विषूचिकोदभूतान् हिक्काञ्चैव पिरङ्गकम्। जलीदशदिकान् रोगान् नाशयत्यविलम्बतम्॥

R.T.-6/41-43

Rasapuspa is having Pittahara, Mutrala, Vranadoshahara, Parama virechana kara, and

Scanned by CamScanner

Bhoota visha nashaka gunas, and also remove the exesive acumaleted fluid in the body; it will purify the Pittasaya and remove the exesive pitta. It is indicated in visuchika, Krumi, Hikka, Phiranga, and Jalodhara.

Amayika Prayoga

1. **Jalodhara :** Take Rasapuspa300mg + Sodium bicarbonate 500mg with jala, after 6 hours virechana will happen.
2. **Visoochika :** Take Rasa puspa 30mg along with Jala.

Note : Don't use Rasa puspa excessively and frequently.

Rasapuspasya Parikshanam

महोज्ज्वले लोहपात्रे जलबिन्दुं तु विन्यसेत्। रसपुष्पं समादाय जलबिन्दौ विनिक्षिपेत् ॥
क्षणदूर्ध्वं जलं क्षिप्त्वा यदि कार्ष्ण्यं न लभ्यते। रसपुष्पं तदा शुद्धं जानीयाद्भिषजां वरः ॥

R.T.-6/39-40

Take one shining Lohapaatra add 1drop water at one side, now keep the small piece of Rasapuspa on the water drop place, after some time discard the water, if we are not observe any black colour spot on that place, conform that prepared Rasapuspa is sudha one, that means it is not having any Lavanamsa.

Rasa Karpura [Corrosive sublimate] $HgCl_2$

Ingredients : Sudha Parada - 100g, Sudha Gandhakamla (pure sulphuric acid) - 150g, and Saindava lavana - 100g.

Apparatus : Kachakupi, Valukayantra, Glass rod, Spirit lamp, and Petri dish.

Procedure : First, mix Parada and Gandhakamla in petridish or flask. Give mandagni upto evaporate of its water contents or upto it turn into white powder form, that is called as mercuric sulphate. Then mixed with saindavalavana in equal proportion, grind it well to make a homogeneous mixture. It should be filled in Kachakupi, then keep Kachakupi in Valukayantra and give three stages of agni for three yamas(9hours). After water vapours will disappear, seal the mouth with cork and give intensive fire suddenly, then stop to give agni, after swanga seetala collect Rasa karpoora.

पलसंमितं प्रयत्नाद् विमलीकृतं रसेशम्। सपलार्द्धकं पलैकं विमलं च गन्धकाम्लम् ॥
चषकोपमे विशुद्धं निदधीत काचपात्रे। विनिधाय काचपात्रं त्वयसस्त्रिपादिकायाम् ॥
ज्वलिते सुराप्रदीपे संशोषयेज्जलांशम्। अथ शोषिते तु चूर्ण त्ववतार्य वै प्रदीपात् ॥
समभागिकं च दद्याल्लवणं तु सैन्धवाख्यम्। परिमेल्य चूर्णमेतन्निदधीत काचकुप्याम् ॥
युगसङ्ख्यकैस्तु यामैः सिकताख्ययन्त्रसंस्थम्। विपचेदतिरयत्नात् रसतन्त्रकर्मविज्ञः ॥
अवबुध्य काचकूपी स्वत एव शीतलाङ्गीम्। घनसारनामधेयं रसमाहरेद्रसज्ञः ॥

R.T.-6/65-71

$Hg + H_2SO_4 \ HgSO_4 + H_2$

Scanned by CamScanner

Heat

$HgSO_4 + 2NaCl \; HgCl_2 + Na2SO_4$

Heat

Varna : Sweta

Swaroopa : Spatika samana, Needle shaped

Dose : 2 to 4mg

Some Acharyas are mentioned 30 to 300 mg dose

Adjuvant : Twak churna, Deva kusuma, Chandana, swarna ksheeri, Jatiphala powder.

Direction for Use : should be used, after fill in the capsule.

Indications and Uses : All types of Phiranga rogas, Raktadosha, Sotha, Kushta, Kandu, Atisara, Pravahika, Krimi, Vrana, and Visharoga

2nd Method

According to Rasamrita

स्फटिकां नरसारंच कासिसम् सैन्धवम्। तथा सोरकम् तुत्थकम् तन्कम् प्रत्येकम् पलमानकम्॥
दत्वा कटाहे मन्देग्नावयोदर्वया प्रचालयेत्। निर्द्रवेतु समुत्तार्य सर्वतुल्यम्तु पारदम्॥
द्विकर्ष्यम् सुद्धमल्लम् च दत्वासम्यग्विमर्दयेत्। विपचेद्वालुकायन्त्रे यामद्वादस मात्रकम्॥
कूपिकन्ठविलग्नह् स्याद् रसकर्पुर संग्न्यकह। तम्देवकुशुम चन्दन स्वर्नक्षीरि जटायुक्तम्॥
खदन् हरति फिरंगम् व्याधिम् सोपद्रवाम्। सपदि जात्यरसम्तु सघ्रितमनुपानम् प्रयोजयेत्॥

Rasamritam-1/47-51

Take Sphatika, Navasadara, Kaseesa, Saindava, Soraka, Tutta and Tankana all are in equal amount, mix all together then keep it in an iron pan make fry oftenly stirred with Darvi. After evaporation of water content add Parada equal to all, and Malla 2 karsyas pramana, make homogeneous mixture. Now apply heat in Valukayantra for 12-yama kala (36 hours) remaining procedure is same like previous preparation.

Indications and Adjuvants : Use it along with Devakusuma, chandana, Swarnaksheeri root in Phirangaroga, it destroys Syphilis associated with complications immediately. With the anupana of Jatipatra swarasa and Gruta

3rd Method : Ref B.P

शुद्धसूतसमं कुर्यात्प्रत्येकं गैरीकं सुधीः। इष्टिकां खटिकां तद्वत्स्फटिकां सिन्धुजन्मच॥
वल्मिकं क्षरलवणं भाण्दरञ्जकमृत्तिकाम्। सर्वण्योतानि संचुर्ण्य वाससा चापि शोधयेत्॥
एभिञ्चूर्णैर्युतं सूतं यावद्यामं विमर्दयेत्। तच्चूर्णसहितं सूतं स्थालीमध्ये परिक्षिपेत्॥
तस्याः स्थाल्या मुखो स्थालीमपरां धारयेत्समाम्। सवस्त्रकुटितमृदा मुद्रयेदनयोर्मुखम्॥
संशोष्य मुद्रयेद्भूयो भूयः संशोष्य मुद्रयेत्। सम्यग्विशोष्य मुद्रां तां स्थालीं चुल्ल्यां विदारयेत्॥

Scanned by CamScanner

अग्निं निरन्तरं दद्याद्यावहिनचतुष्टयम्।अङ्गरोपरि तद्यन्त्रं रक्षेद्यनादहर्निशाम्॥
शनैरु"ाटयेद्यन्त्रमुर्ध्वस्थालीगतं रसम्।कर्पूरवत्सुविमल गृहणीयाद् गुणवत्तरम्॥
तहेवकुसुमचन्दनकस्तुरीकुंकुमैर्युक्तम् ।खादन् हरति फिरङ्गं व्याधिं सोपद्रवं सपदि॥
विन्दति व"र्दीप्ति पुष्टिं वीर्यं बलं विपुलाम्।रमयति रमणीशतकं रसकर्पूरस्य सेवकः सततम्॥
B.P.7/182190

Ingredients

SudhaParada-1part

Saindavalavana-1part

Sudha Gairika-1part

Istika-1part

Lavana (Which is obtained from Kshara bhumi)-1part

Katika churna-1part

Potter's clay-1part

Subhrabhasma-1part

Valmikamritrika-1part

Procedure : Take 2 to 6 ingredients in Khalwa yantra, make powder and filter with 4 folded cloth. Then add mercury and make homogenous form by grinding nearly 3 hours. Now keep the content in lower pot of urdwapatana yantra, give fire for 4 days. After swangaseetala collect the Rasakarpura from upper pot inner side.

Anupana : If it is mixed with equal quantites of Lavanga, Chandana, Kasturi and Kesari, made into small pills and consumed, the disease Phiranga(syphilis) is definitely cured. It also provides appetite,tissue build, and strength. If consumed continuously, a person can satisfy hundred womens in sexual intercourse.

Few More References Regarding Rasakarpura

We will find few more referance regading Rasakarpura those are

A.P-1/409-417 & A.P-1/418-425, Rasendra chintamani- Sloka No.25-32, Ra.Sa.San-.Sloka No-73-75.

Anubuta Method

At the place of Kondapalli in Andhrapradesh, the peoples are preparing Rasakarpura treditionaly and they supply throught A.P, to controle the diseases like Swasa, Kasa, Amavata etc. Here they are adopted Rasatarangini method, but slight variation in the praportion of ingreidents. Here they are taking Parada -1part, Sulphuric acid - $\frac{1}{2}$ part & Salt-1part.

Method of preparation is same like Rasatarangini.

Rasa Sindura : (Red sulphide of mercury)

Scanned by CamScanner

It is one of Kopipakwakalpana, After preparing the Rasasindura we will get 6:1 ratio ofParada and Gandhaka, that means exact measure is if we take Parada 25 parts and Gandhaka 4 parts, Gandhaka will turned in sinduravarna at 270^{0}c. Here if you take how much ratio of Gandhaka to Parada that means $\frac{1}{2}$ part, 1 part, 2part, 6 part final product will show 6:1 ratio of Parada and Gandhaka. But acharyas are given different benefits of Rasasindura which is prepared by using various proportion of Gandhaka. Actually in the Kupipakwa procedure Gandhaka will get evaporate at particular degree centigrade of heat, but Rasasindura will get different qualities according to usage of Gandhaka ratio, when we use 6 parts of Gandhaka Gandhakajeerna is more in Parada and it will show particular qualities, which are differ from the sindura which is prepared by using the quantity of $\frac{1}{2}$ part or 1 part or 2 part etc.

According Rasatarangini

Pradama Rasasindura Nirmana

तोलकाष्टकमितं रसेश्वरं तन्मितञ्च विमलं बलिं हरेत्।
खल्वके खलु विमर्द्य कज्जलीं भावयेदथ वटाङ्कुराम्बुभिः॥
मषीपात्रसमाकारां सुकुष्णं काचकूपिकाम्।
सतूलकुट्टितमृदा लेपयेत् खलु यत्नतः॥
स्थापयेत्कज्जलीं काचकुप्यां ततो यत्नतः पाचयेद्वालुकायन्त्रगाम्।
अग्निवृद्धिक्रमैर्जीर्णगन्धे रसे रोधयेद्युक्तितः काचकूपीमुखम्॥
वालुकायन्त्रके काचकूपिमुखात् रोचनासन्निभो नैति धूमो यदा।
सूतपाकक्रियाज्ञानदक्षैबुधैर्वेदितव्यस्तदा जीर्णगन्धो रसः॥
निवेश्य कुप्यां खटिकाविधानं जलेन सम्पेषितया प्रकामम्।
प्रलेपयेद्वै गुडचूर्णपिष्टया ततः पचेद्यामयुगं रसज्ञः॥
अवबुध्य तदगशीततां खलु बालारुणसूर्यसन्निभम्।
गलदेशाविलग्नमुज्ज्वलं रससिन्दूरमिहाहरेद् बुधः॥

R.T6/162167

Take 8 tola parada and 8 tola gandhaka in Khalwa yantra make 2 days mardhana ofter it turned into Kajjali form, then make 3 times bhavana with vatankura swarasa or laghu shalmali mula kwadha. Now take one kachakoopi (glass bottle) and covered with 7 layers of multanimitti vastra, then keep kajjali in glass bottle fit the bottle in valuka yantra,first give mrudu agni for 3 hours then madhyama agni for 3 hours, then observe the koopi if peeta varna yukta fumes are coming from the koopi understand gandhaka is liquefied. Then clean the obstruction of gandhaka, which is in koopi by loha salaka. After fumes disappear seal the koopi with lid or mudra, which is made with sudha and guda, then give 6 hours teevra agni. After swanga seetala collect the sindura Varna yukta Rasa sindura after breaking the bottle.

Scanned by CamScanner

Hg + S HgS [Mercuric Sulphide]
Heat

Varna - Japakusuma varna

Note : like this processes, we should prepare Samanaguna, Dwiguna, Chaturguna, Panchaguna, Sadguna balijarita sinduras.

Rasa : Katu and Tikta,Guna-Laghu, Rookshya, Veerya-ushna, Vipaka-Katu

Dwitiya Rasasindura Nirmana

वसुतोलकप्रमाणां विमलीकृतं रसेशम्विनिधाय। खल्वमध्ये रससंमितञ्च गन्धम् ॥
दिवसद्वयं प्रयत्नादिह पेषयेद्विधिज्ञः। नवनीलनीरदाभां खलु कज्जलीं विदध्यात् ॥
अथ भावयेद्विधानात्तु वटाङ्कुरोत्थवारा। लघुशाल्मलीशिफोत्थैः सलिलैस्तु वा त्रिवारम् ॥
मसिपात्रकोपमाङ्गी मलिनां तु काचकूपीम्। जलतूल्मृत्तिकाभिः परिलेपयेन्निकामम् ॥
विनिधाय तां तु कूप्यामथ वालुकास्ययन्त्रे। क्रमवृद्धवन्हियोगाद्विपचेद्रसं रसज्ञः ॥
मृदुवर्ˇना च पूर्वं विबुधो द्वियाममात्रम्। विधिना विधानविज्ञः खलु जारयेत्तु गन्धम् ॥
अवलोक्य जीर्णगन्धं रसपाकविद्रसेशम्। पिदधीत काचकूपीवदनं पिधानकेन ॥
गुडचूणवारिपिष्टया सुविधाय वक्तारोधम्। अथ तीव्रवन्हियोगाद्विपचेद् द्वियाममात्रम् ॥
स्वत एव शीतलाङ्गी तु विभिद्य काचकूपीम्। अरुणेत्पलप्रकाशं रसमाहरेद्रसज्ञः ॥

R.T6/168,176

Here also acharya was explained same matter like above.

Take 8 tola parada and 8 tola gandhaka in Khalwa yantra make 2 days mardhana ofter it turned into Kajjali form, then make 3 times bhavana with vatankura swarasa or laghu shalmali mula kwadha. Now take one kachakoopi (glass bottle) and covered with 7 layers of multanimitti vastra, then keep kajjali in glass bottle fit the bottle in valuka yantra,first give mrudu agni for 3 hours then madhyama agni for 3 hours, then observe the koopi if peeta varna yukta fumes are coming from the koopi understand gandhaka is liquefied. Then clean the obstruction of gandhaka, which is in koopi by loha salaka. After fumes disappear seal the koopi with lid or mudra, which is made with sudha and guda, then give 6 hours teevra agni. After swanga seetala collect the sindura Varna yukta Rasa sindura after breaking the bottle.

Talasya Rasasindura

रसगन्धौ समौ कृत्वा तयोः कुर्याच्च कज्जलीम्। तां क्षिपेत्काचकूप्यन्तर्मुखे मुद्रां च दापयेत् ॥
विस्तारे च तथायामे निम्नतायां भिषग्वरः। हस्तैकप्रमितं गतं कृत्वा कूपिं तु विन्यसेत् ॥
चतुरङ्गुलमुत्सेधे वालुकाभिः प्रपूरयेत्। स्यच्च शिष्टः कूपिकायाः कायस्तद्वदनावृतः ॥
वन्योपलैस्तु तदूगर्त पूरयित्वा पुटेत्खलु। स्वांगशीतां कूपिकाञ्च तस्मादपहरेद् भिषक्॥
तलस्थं रससिन्दूरं शोणवर्णं प्रजायते। नाम्नाधः सैकतं यन्त्र स्वल्वेतत्परिकीर्तितम् ॥
नरेन्द्रनाथमित्राख्यैरयं पन्था निदर्शितः। अनुभूता सुगमः प्रकारः सम्प्रकीर्तितः ॥

R.T6/188,172

Scanned by CamScanner

Ingredients : Parada (suddha) - 100g and Gandhaka (suddha) - 100g

Procedure : Take purified mercury and purified sulphur in Khalwa yantra; make into kajjali after give three bhavana with Vatankura swarasa, after complete drying keep in a Kachakupi(Glass bottle) which was already coverd with seven layers of mud-smeared cloth. We should seal its mouth in the beginning itself. Make a pit in the ground in the size of 1hasta pramana. Then keep the sealed bottle at the centre of the pit and fill with sand about 4 inches thick ness all around the Kupi. The remaining space in the pit should be covered with cow dung cakes and ignite with fire. Collect the Rasasindura accumulate at the bottom of the bottle. This is called Talastha Rasasindura and the method is called Antharduma paka.

Dose :

एकहायनदेशीयं बालकं वीक्ष्य रोगिणम्। गुञ्जायाः षोडशो भागस्तत्र मात्रा प्रकल्प्यते॥
तथा द्विवर्षदेशीये सप्तमो भाग इष्यते। रसहायनदेशीये तृतियं भागमाहरेत्॥
द्वादशाब्दजदेशीये गुञ्जार्द्धं परिकल्पयेत्। गुञ्जामात्रमिता चास्य पूर्णमात्रा प्रशस्यते॥
R.T.-6/235-237

1 year child - 8 to 10mg,(1/16th Rati)

2 year child - 18 to 20mg,(1/7th Rati)

6 year child - 40 mg(1/3rd Rati)

12 year child - 60mg(1/2Rati)

Above 12 years - 125mg(1Rati)

Indication : Prameha, Sula (severe), Bagandara, Samasthasopha rogas, Gulma, Rajayaksma, Pandu, Stoulya, Vrana, Agnimandya, Kusta, Moha jwara-nashaka

Rasasinduragunas According to Rasatarangini

प्रमेहकरिकेशरी प्रबलशूलकालानल। भगन्दरहरः परं खलु महाज्वरेभाकुशः॥
समस्तगदतस्करः सकलशोषसंशोषको। रसोऽतुलविलासदो विजयते हि सिन्दूरकः॥
अलं मलयजानिौः किमिह भेषजानां। कुलैः वृथैव घनशीतलैः सरसचन्दनालेपनैः॥
सखे मदनजीवनं रतिविलासलीलागृहं। प्रकामबलकान्तिदं भज रसं ससिन्दूरकम्॥
गुल्मप्लीहहरा रतिप्रियकरो यक्ष्मेभपंचाननः। पाण्डुस्थौल्यविधूननो व्रणहरो रौक्ष्याग्निमान्द्यापहः॥
कुष्ठव्याधिनिषूदनो रतिकलाप्रौढांगनारञ्जनः। कान्तामस्तकभूषणो रसपतिभूर्यात्सदा श्रेयसे॥
नियमयति रसेशंपचवातान्नितान्तं प्रसरति। धमनीनां स्वक्रिया वातसाम्ये॥
दृढयति बृशमादौ जालकं नाडिकानांरमयति। च ततोऽसौ मानसं सेवकानाम्॥
बहिर्गमनशीला ये स्वेदविण्मूत्रमारुताः। निरायासं विनिर्यान्ति रसस्यास्य निषेवणात्॥
पित्तं निःसारयत्येष न रेचयति कर्हिचित्। न च पित्ताशयं कोष्ठं विक्षोभयति भक्षितः॥
स्फीततां दन्तवेष्टानां मुखपाकं क्षतादिकम्। लालास्रावं प्रदाहं च न सुते चिरसेवितः॥
विकारानीदृशानन्यान् दारुणान् पारदोत्थितान्। न जातु प्रकरोत्येष रसः सिन्दूरसंज्ञकः॥
दोषत्रितयमत्यर्थप्रवृद्धं शमयत्यलम्। प्रकृतिं गमयत्यत्र करणानि विशेषतः॥
R.T6 /190,197

Scanned by CamScanner

It will cure the elephant like Prameha akin to lion, and also remove the Sula like kalagni. It cures the bhagandhara by using few days, also controle the mahajwara like ankusha, it is also indicated in sakalarogas, sotha, give anadha for swastha shareera persons, best kamodeepaka, gulma hara, Rajayakshma nasaka, panduroga, stula, vrana, agnimandya, kusta, making prasanata of ratikaala stri, controlling of 5 vatas, it will clear the abstruction in dhamanis, and make active for vatanadis, by conjuming this rasasindhura with sutable sahapana and anupans it will regulate shareeramalas and make shareerasudhi, it will re-move the pitta and get without getting motions and also not irritate the pittastana and kosta. If we take rasasindura for longer duration it will not cause paradavikaras like sotha, mukhapaka, vrana, lalasrava etc. By conjuming the rasasindura yuktipurvaka it will subside the vatadi doshas and improve the indriyagrahana Shakti.

Amayika Prayoga

1. **Naveena Jwara :** Take Rasasindura along with Tulasi swarasa or Ardraka swarasa or Nagavalli swarasa
2. **Jeerna Jwara :** Take Rasasindura along with Guduchi + Dhanyaka kwatha
3. **Prameha :** Take Rasasindura along with Guduchi satwa or Ardra haridra swarasa
4. **Rakta Pradara :** Take Rasasindura along with Ashoka or lodra
5. **Arsa Roga :** Take Rasasindura along with Suranadi Gana
6. **Apasmara :** Take Rasasindura along with Vacha churna
7. **Unmadha :** Take Rasasindura along with Kusmanda swarasa
8. **Swasa Roga :** Take Rasasindura along with Vibitaki kwatha + Vasa swarasa
9. **Kamala :** Take Rasasindura along with Daruharidra kwatha
10. **Panduroga :** Take Rasasindura along with loha bhasma
11. **Sula :** Take Rasasindura along with Triphala kwatha
12. **Mutrakriccha :** Take Rasasindura along with Misi+ Laghu ela + Silajatu
13. **Moorcha :** Take Rasasindura along with 125mg Pippalichurna
14. **Vamana :** Take Rasasindura along with Bruhat ela or Madhu
15. **Shotha :** Take Rasasindura along with Punarnava kwatha
16. **Dharuna Vispota :** 125mg Rasa sindura + Chaturjataka churna + Guduchi or Nimba or Khadhira kwatha
17. **Garbhini Roga :** Take Rasasindura along with Kakoli churna + Coconut oil
18. **Jeerna Prameha :** Take Rasasindura along with Vanga bhasma + Madhu
19. **Vatakaphabahula Puratana Shirasula :** Take Rasasindura along with Dasha mula kwatha

Scanned by CamScanner

20. **Puratana Vrana :** Take Rasasindura along with Kantakori, Guduchi,and Sunti
21. **Amavata :** Take Rasasindura along with Guduchi + Mustaka + Satavara + Pippali +Vacha + Sunti kwatha
22. **Swapna Dosha :** Take Rasasindura along with Jatiphala + Karpoora + Ahiphena churna
23. **Madatyaya :** Take Rasasindura along with Hingu + Ajamodha + Sunti + Dhanyaka + Souvachala lavana
24. **Parinama Sula :** Take Rasasindura along with Yavakshara + Tankana kshara
25. **Rakta Pradara :** Take Rasasindura along with Vasa or lodra kashaya
26. **Basti Kundala :** Take Rasasindura along with Triphala kwatha or kanji and Saindavalavana
27. **Vajikaranartha :** Take Rasasindura along with Shalmalimula + Vidari kandha
29. **Dhatu Vrudhi :** Take Rasasindura along with Abhraka bhasma or Swarna bhasma

Makara Dwaja

स्वणं तोलकसंनितं मृदुदलं युक्त्या विशुद्धीकृतं।स्वर्णदष्टगुणोन्मितं रसवरं जीर्णच्छसौगन्धिकम्॥
संस्कारैबहुभिर्विशोधितमथो सम्मेल्य सम्पेषयेत्।गन्धं षोडशतोलकं सुविमलं कुर्यात्ततः कज्जलीम्॥
शोणैः कार्पासपुष्पैरथ मृदुविशदाङ्कोटमूलत्वचाद्भिः।कन्यानीरैश्च घस्रं रसविधिचतुरो भावयेदामयज्ञः॥
सम्यक् पिष्टं सुशुष्कं त्वपि च रसवरं।काचकुप्यां निदध्याद् बिल्वादीनाञ्च॥
काष्ठैः सलिलविरहितैस्तापयेच्चाथ विद्वान्।पूर्वं यामद्वयं प्राज्ञः पचेन्मृद्वग्निना रसम्॥
मध्यमानलयोगाच्च ततो यामद्वयं पचेत्।प्रखरेणनलेनाथ पचेद्यामद्वयं भिषक्॥
अवशिष्टद्वियामञ्च पुनस्तीव्रग्निना पचेत्।यन्त्रे सिकतसंज्ञे च स्वाङ्गशीतमथोद्धरेत्॥
काचकूपिं विभिद्याथ सहकारसमप्रभम्।भङ्गोरक्तप्रतीकाशं पिष्टे रक्तोत्पलोपमम्॥
सौवर्णं मूर्च्छितं सूतं गृह्णीयाद्भिषजां वरः।नानेन जायते यस्मान्मकरध्वजसन्निभः॥
रसज्ञैः ख्यापितस्तस्मान्नाम्नायं मकरध्वजः। R.T6/138,43

Ingredients

1. Suddha kantakavedha samana Swarna - 1part
2. Astasamskarita Gandhaka jaritha Parada - 8 part
3. Sudha Gandhaka - 16 parts

Bhavana Dravya

1. Rakta karpa sapuspa swarasa
2. Ankola mula swarasa
3. Kumari Swarasa

Method of Preparation : Take purified gold leaves in khalwa yatra, and add mercury

Scanned by CamScanner

makes it into Amalganate form. Then add purified Gandhaka and make into kajjali form, then add Rakta karpasapuspa swarasa make one time bhavana then add ankola mula swarasa make one bhavana, then add kumari swarasa make one time bhavana. Grinding should be continued until the paste becomes dried. Now fill it into Kacakupi upto 1/3rd portion, keep it in Valukayantra, and apply heat by using dried Khadira or Badara kastas. Heating should be done first with mild fire for two yamas(6hours), then with moderate heat for two yamas(6hours) and with strong heat for another two yamas(6hours). At the end it is again heated with strong fire for further two yamas. Then after closing the mouth of bottle which should done only after the complete burning of extra sulphur, mouth of the kupi is closed with a cork, like that of rasa sindura nirmana and sealed properly give agni for 2 prahara kala(6hours), after swangaseetala remove from the Valukayantra brake the bottle and collect the product (sindura) from the neck of the bottle which is red in colour. This is called Makara dwaja(Murcchita suta).

Nirukti : It is called Makaradhwaja because, the man who takes it internally becomes like a makara in power hence, the product is also called Makaradhwaja.

Varna : Rakta

Rasa-Guna : Veerya-Vipakas:-Rasa-sadrasas, Guna-Snigdha, Veerya-ushna, and Vipaka-Madhura

Dose : 60mg to 250mg

Anupana : Madhu, Godugdha, Navaneeta, Gruta, and Nagavalli swarasa

According to Bhaishajya Ratnavali

भागोऽस्य भागश्चत्वारः कर्पूरस्य सुशोभनाः। लवङ्गं मरिचं जातीफलं कर्पूरमात्रया ॥
मेलयेद् मृगनाभिञ्च गद्याणकमितं ततः। श्लक्ष्णपिष्टो रसो नाम जायते मकरध्वजः ॥
B.R.116,117

According to Govindadas Method of administration of Makaradhwaja

1part Makaradhwaja + 4 parts Karpoora + lavanga + Maricha + Jatiphala + Jatikosha + Kasturi.

Karma & Indications : Rasayana, Vajikarana, Jataragni pradeepaka, Valipalita nashaka, Medho- Ayu- Kanti janana, Kamodeepaka - Krutrima - stavara - jangama visha nashaka, Jara- Marananashaka.

Patya : Madhura, snigdha, mrudu, vatanashaka, dugdha, pistanna sevana.

Apatya : Avoid katu and amla rasas.

Sidda makara Dwaja

Ingredients

पूर्वोक्तनिजमानाच्च कनकं चेच्चतुर्गुणम्। निर्दिष्टमानप्रमितौ भवतो रसगन्धकौ ॥

Scanned by CamScanner

पूर्वर्द्धावयित्वापि पचेत्सिकतयन्त्रके। एवन्तु षड् गुणं गन्धं जारयेत्क्रमशो भिषक्॥
समर्पितो यतश्चायं सिद्धेभ्यः शूलपाणिना। ख्यातस्ततोऽयं जगति श्रीसिद्धमकरध्वजः॥

R.T.-6/245-49

1. Suddha kantaka vedita swarnapatras - 4 part
2. Astasamskarnita Sudha Parada - 8 Part's
3. Sudha Gandhaka ' 16 Part's

Procedure : Anupana, Patya, Apatya, Matra same as like Makara dwaja

क्षयक्षयकरः परं प्रबलकासकालानलः। प्रमेहकुलमण्डनः प्रविततान्त्रशोषान्तकः॥
समस्तगदभञ्जनः प्रमदकामिनीरञ्जमः। सदैव मकरध्वजो विजयते रसाधीश्वरः॥

R.T6/248

Indications:- Kshaya, Kasa, Prameha, Antra sosha nashaka,

According to Bhaishajya Ratnavali Indication's

Sannipata jwara, Mandagni, Kati Sula, Hrudshoola, Pakti Sula, Kusta, Guda roga, Antra vruddhi, Atisara, Sleepada, Nadivrana, Guda roga, Bhagandara, Dwajabanga nashaka

Swarna vanga

1st Method

कर्षत्रयमितं वगं दर्व्यां न्यस्यानले न्यसेत्। विद्रुते तत्समं सूतं द्रुतं तत्र विनिक्षिपेत्॥
द्रुतं निक्शिप्य कल्वे च पेषयेदतियत्नतः। अम्लेन कनेचिद्यापि सह सम्मर्दयेत्ततः॥
विमर्द्य सैन्धवं दत्वा बहुशः क्षालयेत्ततः। विशुद्धं गन्धकञ्चाथ दद्यादीश्वरसंमितम्॥
चुल्लिकालवणञ्चैव बलितुल्यं विनिक्षिपेत्। सम्पेष्य चातियत्नेन श्लक्ष्णचूर्णन्तु कारयेत्॥
सवस्त्रमृत्तिकालिप्तकाचकुप्यां ततो न्यसेत्। यत्नतः सिकातायन्त्रे चतुर्यामं पचेत्ततः॥
निधूमे जायमाने च काचकूपीमुखे भिषक्। संदंशेन गृहीत्वा च कूपीं भूमौ तु विन्यसेत्॥
काचकूपिं विभिद्याथ कूपिकातलसंस्थितम्। स्वर्णवर्णं स्वर्णवङ्गं भिषग्यत्नः समाहरेत्॥
कूपींभेदनकाले तु सूक्ष्मदर्शी भिषग्वरः। सूक्ष्मान् काचकणान् सम्यड निरीक्ष्य परिवर्जयृत्॥
वंगं सञ्जायते यस्मात् कीर्णा स्वर्णकणैरिव। तस्माद्रसायनाचार्यैः स्वर्णवगं प्रकीर्तितम्॥

R.T18/68,76

Ingredients : Sudha vanga - 1 part,Sudha Parada - 1 part, Sudha Gandhaka - 1 part Navasadara - 1 part.Nimbu swarsa (lemon juice) - QS andSaindava lavana or Chullika lavana $\frac{1}{4}$ part.

Apparatus : Loha darvi, Khalwa, Kachakupi, and Sikata yantra.

Method of Preparation

Melt vanga first in an iron darvi on slow fire. Pour purified mercury in melted tin and transfer it immediately in a khalwa. Then powder it, now add Saindava and Nimbu swarasa

Scanned by CamScanner

little by little, and wash it until blackish colour water stops to come. Then add sulphur and make kajjali, add Navasadara mix it well and prepare a smooth powder. Fill it in a Kachakupi, and apply heat for four yamas(12hours) and watch carefully. When the mouth of the bottle becomes free from any kind of fumes coming out of it immediately take away the kupi from the Valukayantra. Then keep on soil for cooling purpose. Now break kupi from its middle and collect the Swarnavanga from the bottom . It is called Swarna vanga because of its golden colour.

$Sn + Hg + S + NH_4Cl'$

Heat

$Sn + Hg + S' SnS + HgS$

$Sn + NH_4Cl' SnCl_2 + NH_3 + H_2$

$Hg + S'$ HgS (Mercuric Sulphide)

$Sn + S'$ SnS (Tin Sulphide)

Dose : 125 to 250 mg

Anupana : Madhu, Guduchisatwa, Godugdha.

2nd Method

वंगं सूर्यमितं द्रुतं रसमितं सूतञ्च सम्पेषयेत्। प्रक्षाल्याम्लरसैः क्षिपेद् बुधवरो नागोन्मितं गन्धकम् ॥
वंगांशं नवसादरञ्च विमलं सम्पेष्य यत्नात्पचेत्। कूपीस्थं सिकताख्ययन्त्रविधिना कूपिं ततस्त्वाहरेत् ॥
कूपीं विभिद्य यत्नेन रसतन्त्रविचक्षणः। स्वर्णारम्यं स्वर्णवर्णं स्वर्णवंग समाहरते ॥
आयुर्वेदमहाम्भोधिकरणधार धुरन्धरैः। मित्रवंशावतंसैस्तु गुरुवर्यमहोदयैः ॥
श्रीमन्नरेन्द्रनाथाख्यैस्त्वयमाविष्कृतो विधिः। प्रकाशितः खलु मया लोकानुग्रकाम्यया ॥
R.T.-18/77-80

Ingredients : Sudha vanga-12 parts, Sudhaparada-6 parts, Sudha Gandhaka-8 parts, Navasadara-6parts, Nimbuswarasa-Q.S

Method of Preparation

Take 12 parts Sudhavanga, in iron pan make fry, after some time, it will turned into liquid form, then sift into Khalwa yantra, add Parada and make amalgamated form, add nimbuswarasa along with 8parts Gandhaka, and 6parts Navasadara, make homogenate form. Keep this content in Kachakupi and arrange in valukayantra and advise agni like above method.

Swarna Vanga Guna

सुवणवंग शिशिरञ्च रुक्षं सरं सरिक्तं लवणञ्च साम्लम्।
रसायनं मेहहरञ्च मेध्यं बल्यञ्च नेत्र्यं परमं प्रदिष्टम् ॥
लावण्यदं व" विवर्धनञ्च श्लेष्मामयध्नं परमञ्च वृष्यम्।
एदोहरं शुक्रकंर निकामं सुवर्णवंगं कथितं रसज्ञैः ॥ R.T.18/81,82

Scanned by CamScanner

Rasa-Guna : Veerya-Vipaka:-Seeta veerya, Rooksya and Sara gunas, Tikta, amla, lavana rasas and Madhura vipaka.

Indications & Karmas : Rasayana ,Balavardhaka, Netrarogahara, Pramehahara, slesma-medhoroga hara, Sukravruddhi kara & Vajeekarana.

Amayika Prayoga

1. **Swetha Pradara :** Take Swarnavanga along with Jatamamsa churna + Yasada bhasma with Ashokarista + Bala mula kwatha - for 7 days.
2. **Puratana Sukra Meha :** Use same combination for one month
3. **Vranameha :** Take Swarna vanga150mg + Haridra swarasa or Madhu or Sweta shariva kwatha
4. **Ratrimeha :** Take Swarnavanga along with Kakola churna
5. **Balaveerya Pradanartha :** Take Swarnavanga along with Shalmali mula churna
6. **Sukra Dourbalya :** Take Swarnavanga along with equal part Rasa sindura + Madhu anupana for one month

Swarnavanga Panchaka Rasayana [R.T]

सुवर्णवंगमुज्जलं तु तोलकद्वयोन्मितम्। विशोधितं शिलामयं सुवर्णवंगसंमितम्॥
मृतं तु तीक्ष्णलोहकं शिलामयार्द्धभागिकम्। सुशोभनं तथाभ्रकं मतं तु तोलकार्द्धकम्॥
स्मरध्वजाङ्कपूर्वकं ध्वजाह्वयं तथा रसम्। विमर्द्य खल्वके भृशं वटीं त्रिगुञ्जसंमिताम्॥
विधाय काचकूपके न्यसेत्ततो भिषग्वरः। यथानुपानयोगतो द्विवारमेकवासरे॥
प्रयोजयेद्विशेषविद्बलाबलाद्यपेक्षया। रसायनं मतं त्विदं सुवर्णवंगपञ्चकम्॥
वंगीयैः श्रीरमानाथसेनवैद्यमहोदयैः। विचार्याविष्कृतमिदं सुरम्यन्तु रसायनम्॥
प्रकाशितं खलु मया लोकानुग्रहकाम्यया। अमोघास्त्रमिदं ख्यातं शुक्रमेहस्य नाशने॥
बलवर्णकरं वृष्यं परं बुद्धिविवर्द्धनम्। समाख्यातं विशेषेण शुक्रतारल्यनाशनम्॥
सितासराज्यसंयुतं प्रतप्तदुग्धयोगतः। सुवर्णवङ्गपञ्चकं निषेवितं द्विमासकम्॥
निहन्ति वै चिरोत्थितं तु शुक्रमेहमुल्बणम्। तथा करोति कामिनीमदापनाशनक्षमम्॥

R.T.-18/93,104

Ingredient : Swarna vanga-2tolas, Silajatu-2tolas, Teekshana lohabhasma-1tola, Abhraka bhasma-1/2 tola

Sadguna Balirajita Makaradwaja : $\frac{1}{2}$ tola

Method of Preparations : Take above ingredients in Khalwa yantra, add jala make mardhana upto it rurned into homogenious mixure form. Then make tablets in the size of 3 Rati pramana.

Dose : 1 to 2 tablets marning and evening.

Karma : Balya, Varnya, Vrusya, and Buddivardaka.

Indication : Sukrameha.

According to modern point of view certain metals are toxic to both human beings and

Scanned by CamScanner

animals. Here Swarnavanga contains metals like Tin, Mercury, and Sulphur etc. It is essential to scrren out its toxic effects, if any, although it is claimed in ayurveda that when a metal is processed as prescribed in the texts it becomes non toxic in an experimental model the dry swarnavanga was studied with increasing doses starting from the maximum therapeutic dose [12.5/100 grms for body weight] for short duration [14 days]. The drugs were found to have no toxic effects on tissues of the animal at doses of 12.5mg and 25 mg/100grams for body weight for day. Fine fatty vacuolization in liver and focal superficial mucosal degeneration and necrosis of small intestine confined one animal each at the dose of 50 mg and 100/100grams body weight per day was observed.

Pottali Kalpa

Potali kalpanas are famous kalpanas in Rasashastra. Generally Rasa kalpanas are in the form of Kajjali, Parpati, Kupipakwa, Kalweeya rasa and Pottali rasas. Pottali rasas are giving Sadhyophala [immediately in action] in certain conditions like Moorcha, Sanyasa, Apasmara and Sangna nashana. When we are using the Pottali kalpanas just rub the medicines on the stone by adding any drava dravyas (preferable milk or honey) or without adding it, apply the paste and it will give immediately results. In Rasashastra so many Pottali preparations are there for example- Rasa garbha Pottali, Ratnagarbha Pottali, and Hema garbha Pottali, Hamsagarbhapottali etc.

38. Rasagarbha Pottali

Ingredients

1. Sudha parada (Purified mercury)- 1 part
2. Sudha gandhaka(Purified sulphur) - $\frac{1}{2}$ part
3. Kumari swarasa(Aloevera tourn) - Q.S

Method of Preparation : First make the ´guna kajjali by using 1 part of Parada, and $\frac{1}{2}$ part of Gandhaka in Khalwa yantra, then add Kumari swarasa make mardhana upto it turn into the paste form. Make the content in the shape of Lingakara keep it in silk cloth make Pottali and tie the Pottali in Dolayantra, which is having Gandhaka. Give mandagni for 1 Yama kala [3 hours]. After swanga sheetala remove the Pottali and use for therapeutic purpose.

Indication : Moorcha, Sanyasa, Apasmara and Sangna nashana

Note : When we are using the Pottali kalpanas just rub the medicines on the stone by adding any drava dravyas, apply the paste and it will give immediately results.

39. Hemagarbha Pottali

According to Rasamrita : 9/218-222

सुद्धसूतं चतुर्भगं द्विभागं गनधकस्य च। भागमेकं स्वर्णभस्म त्रिभागं शुल्व भस्म च॥
कुमारी रससंयुक्त सप्ताहं मर्दयेद्दृढम्। गुटिकां कारयेत्तस्य शंकवाकारां भिषग्वरः॥

Scanned by CamScanner

वस्त्रै किञ्चिद्वीलं दत्वा गुटीं तत्र निधाय च। मृत्पात्रेगन्धकं दत्वा द्ेलायन्त्रेण तां पचेत्॥
मन्दाग्निना पचेद्यावद व्योमवर्ण तु गन्धकम्। किञ्चिच्छीते ततो वस्त्रमपसार्य प्रयत्नतः॥
पोटटली हेमगर्भाख्या सन्निपाते प्रयुज्यते। आर्द्रकस्वरसे घृष्टा पर्णखण्डरसेऽथ्वा॥

Ingredients

1. SudhaParada(Purified mercury)-4parts
2. Sudha Gandhaka(Purified sulphar)-2parts
3. Swarna bhasma(Incinerated form of gold)-1part
4. Tamrabhasma(Incinerated form of copper)-3parts

Kumariswarasa (Juice of Aloevera Tourn) : Q.S

Method of Preparation : First make kajjali, then add remaining bhasmas and Kumari swarasa make bhavana for 7 days, make bolous like pughiphala akara dry it, take cloth and pour sulphar powder and keep the bolous, make pottali and keep it in melted Gandhaka which is present in Dolayantra, then keep it on the stove give mild fire upto gandhaka will turned into skin colour, that means for this purpose it will take 1 and $\frac{1}{2}$ Hours. After swangaseetala, remove pottali and use for therapeutic purpose.

Dose : 125mg

Indications : Sannipatajwara.

According to Saragdhara & Siddha yoga sangraha.

Ingredients

1. Sudha Parada (Purified mercury) - 4 parts
2. Sodhita swarna patras(Thin flacks of gold) - 4 parts
3. Gandhaka(Purified sulphur) - 12 parts
4. Mukthapisti (Pearl powder which is processed by rose water)- 16 parts
5. Shanka churna (Fine powder of conch shell)- 24 parts
6. Sodhita Tankana (Purified Borax) - 1 part
7. Nimbu swarasa(lemon juice) - Q.S

Method of Preparations : First take the Sudhaparada in Khalwa yantra add Swarnapatras make homogenous mixture form, then add the Gandhaka, make Kajjali, add the remaining ingredients make mardhana by using Nimbu swarasa. Finally made the paste Poogiphala akara or Lingākāra, then keep it in Lavana yantra, make paka for 3 days. After swanga sheetala collect it.

Dose : 125 to 250 mg. Along with Madhu, Gogrutha.

Indications : Swasa, Kasa, Kshaya, Jeernajwara, Grahani, and Apachi.

❖

Scanned by CamScanner

PAPER – I
PART – B

1. CHAPTER

Maharasas

1. The drugs of mineral origin, classified in different groups on the basis of their usefulness towards mercury and its various processes are used for mercury. They grouped in different ways depending up on their degree of usefulness. From this point of view, the following groups to be mentioned.

   A. Maharasa Group

   B. Uparasa group

   C. Sadharanarasa group.

2. Certain drugs of mineral origin are grouped on base of their physical and chemical characteristics. The best example of this may be the Lohas and upalohas, which are metallic in nature. The term Loha is specified in this context as it is used to denote the drugs included in these groups obtained generally because of extraction processes.

3. The drugs of mineral origin also been kept in various groups on the basis of their external appearance and the cost. The best example for this may be the Ratna and Upratna groups. Here the term Ratna is used to denote the sresthatva (Superiority) with respect to their physical characteristics and cost.

Table Showing the Different Drugs Included in Maharasa Group In Different Texts

Sn,	Name of Drug	Rasarnava	R.H.T	R.Cu	R.P.Su	R.R.S	R.P	R.K.D
1.	Abhraka	-	-	+	+	+	+	+
2.	Vaikranta	-	+	+	+	+	+	+
3.	Makshika	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
4.	Vimala	+	+	+	+	+	-	-
5.	Silajatu	+	-	+	+	+	+	+
6.	Sasyaka	+	+	-	-	+	-	+
7.	Chaphala	+	-	-	+	+		+
8.	Rasaka	-	-		+	-	-	+
9.	Rajavartma	+	+	+	-	-	-	-
10.	Srotanjana	+	+	-	-	-	-	-
11.	Hingula	+	+	-	-	-	-	
12.	Kantaloha	-	+	-	-	-	-	-
13.	Tutta	-	-	+	-	-	+	-

Scanned by CamScanner

R.H.T -Rasahrudayatantra, R.Cu - Rasendra chudamani, R.P.Su- Rasaprakasha sudhakara, R.R.S-Rasaratnasamuchaya, R.P -Rasapaddati, R.K.D-Rasakamadenu

Rasagrantha	Included Maharasa	Excluded Maharasa
Rasahrudayatantra	Hingula &Kantaloha	Chaphala &Abhraka
Rasendrachudamani	Rajavartma &Tutta	Chaphala &Rasaka
Rasarnava	Hingula &Srotanjana	Abhraka &Vaikranta
Rasaprakasasudhakara	Rajavartma	Chaphala
Rasopanishad	Parada	Rasaka

रसकं विमला ताप्यं चपला तुत्थमंजनम्। हिंगुलं सस्यकच्चैव ख्याता ऐते महरसाः ॥ - R.R.S

According to Rasa ratna samuchaya sisyopaneeya chapter, Maharasas are Rasaka, Vimala, Tapya, Tutta, Chaphala, Anjanam, Hingula, and Sasyaka.

Generally we are taken maharasas from Rasa Ratna Samuchaya 2nd chapter 1st version

अभ्रवैक्रान्त माक्षीक विमलाद्रिज स्यकम्। चपलो रसकश्चेति ज्ञात्वाष्टौ संग्रहेद्रसान् ॥ R.R.S-2/1

Those are - Abhraka, Vaikranta, Makshika, Vimala, Silajatu, Sasyaka, Chaphala, and Rasaka are Concidered as 8 maharasas.

Characteristics used in the identification & study of minerals. These are the most common characteristics used when describing minerals.

- **Color :** This varies depending on the chemicals present and is the least informative in identifying a mineral variety
- **Luster :** What the surface looks like in the light
- **Specific Gravity :** How heavy it feels, heft
- **Crystal Form :** Shape of crystal, shape the mineral would take if it had room to grow in a cavity, not massive - some minerals have a number of different crystal shapes
- **Cleavage :** Pattern when mineral is broken - in planes or conchoidal
- **Fracture :** It is the term used to describe the shape and texture of the surface when a mineral is broken.
- **Tenacity :** Toughness, how cohesive the mineral is, if it falls apart
- **Hardness :** What it can scratch & what scratches it
- **Transparency :** The ability to transmit light. Depending on a number of things, rocks & minerals can also transmit light.

  Many rocks that are opaque when in a chunk, are translucent when cut into very thin slices.

Scanned by CamScanner

Gems stones are often valued on how clear, or transparent they are.

Special Properties : magnetism, chatoyancy, fluorescence, odor, streak, burn test, conductivity.

Abhraka [Mica]

अभ्रकं गगनं भृङ्गामभ्रं खं व्योमनामकम्। वज्रं घनञ्च गिरिजं बहुपत्रमनन्तकम्॥
आकाशमम्बरं शुभ्रं त्वमलं गरजध्वजम्। मेघाख्यमन्तरिक्षञ्च तदेव परिकीर्तितम्॥
R.T.10/12

Synonyms : Abhraka , Gagana, Brungamabram, Kha, Vyoma, Vajra, Ghana, Girija, Bahupatra, Anantaka, Akhasha, Ambara, Subra, Mega, Antariksha, etc.

Names in Different Languages

Hindi : Abhrak

Tamil & Malayalam : Abhraka

Telugu : Abhraka mu

English : Mica

Hard Ness : 2 to 3

Specific Gravity : 3

History Related to Abhraka : Our Indians are having knowledge of mica before 300bc. In Koutilya ardhasastra we will get references about mica.

Gandhaka is said to be the menstrual fluid of Parvati and Abhraka is her Sukra(teja).

Abhraka is Parada naivedya, which means in mercurial process Abhraka play an important role.

Prapti Stanas [Available Places] : At Bihar it is available in Hajaribhag, mainly muscovite ore.

In Andhra Pradesh : It is available in Nellore district especially from Gudur taluk and in Tamil nadu it available in Salem.

According to Rasarnava, acharya Concidered Abhraka as Shakti.

According to R.R.S
R.P.Su
R.chu -Abhraka as Maharasa

According to Rasahrudaya tantra, acharya Concidered Abhraka as Pooti loha.

According to Rasendra sara sangraha & Ayurveda prakasha, acharyas Concidered Abhraka as Uparasa.

Scanned by CamScanner

According to Sarandara samhita, acharya Concidered Abhraka as Upadhatu.

According to Rasamruta, acharya Concidered Abhraka as Loha

पीनाक नाग मण्डूक वज्रमित्यभ्रकं मतम्। श्वेतादिवर्णभेदेन प्रत्येकं तच्चतुर्विधम् ॥ R.R.S. 2/4

Abhraka is of four types viz -Pinakabhraka , Nagabhraka , Mandura bhraka and Vajra bhraka . According to colour it is four kinds Sweta bhraka , Peeta bhraka , Rakta bhraka and Krishna bhraka.

श्वेतं रक्तं च पीतं च कृष्णमेव चतुर्विधम् ।

Swetabhraka -Muscovite

Peeta bhraka -Lepidolite

Raktabhraka -Phlogopite

Krishnabhraka -Biotite

पिनाकं पावकोत्तप्तं विमुञ्चति दलोच्चयम्। नागाभ्रं नागवत्कुर्याद् ध्वनिं पावकसंस्थितम् ॥
उत्प्लुत्योत्प्लुत्य मण्डुकं ध्मातं पतति चाभ्रकम्। वज्राभ्रं वन्हिसन्तप्तं निर्मुक्ताशेषवैकृतम् ॥
R.R.S.2/58

1. If Pinaka variety of mica is heated on fire, the layers should be separates and cause severe constipation.
2. The Nagabhraka makes the hissing sound like snake, when keep on the fire and it causes mandala kusta, when it is consumed.
3. The Mandukabhraka heated in fire jumps like frog. If it's take internally, causes incurable asmari disease, which was removed by surgical measures.
4. The Vajrabhraka does not exhibit any of the characters when subjected to fire. It gives strength to body like iron.

Each variety is further divided into four, four types due to the colour, which means Peenakabhrka, Nagabhraka, Mandurabhraka , and vajrabhraka s are divided into Sweta, Rakta, Peeta, and Krishnabhraka s. Total 16 types of Abhraka s are available.

According to Rasatarangini, achrya was mentioned 4 types of krishnabhraka sevanajanya doshas-

Krishnabhraka Bhedha

पिनाकनागमण्डूकवज्राह्वयविभेदतः । चतुर्विधन्तु कृष्णाभ्रं मतं रसविशारदैः ॥ R.T.10/4

Pinaka, Naga, Mandura and vajrbhrakas are the four types of Krishnabhraka .

Pinaka Krishnabhraka

अग्नौ सन्तापितं यत्तु दलानि परिमुञ्चति। रसतन्त्ररहस्यज्ञैस्तत् पिनाकं प्रकीतितम् ॥ R.T. 10/5

If Pinaka variety of Abhraka is heated on fire, the layers are separated.

Scanned by CamScanner

Pinaka Krishnabhraka Sevana Janya Doshas

पिनाकाभ्रं मलं रुद्ध्वा कुरुते मरणं ध्रुवम्। कुष्ठादिकान्महारोगान् जनयत्यपि निश्चितम्॥ R.T. 10/6

By consuming pinaka Krishna bhraka , we will get severe constipation and also get Maharogas like Kusta, Bhagandhara, Prameha, and Arsyas.

Naga Krishnabhraka Lakshanam

पावकोत्तापितं यत्तु फूत्कारं परिमुञ्चति। क्रुद्धाहिश्वासवच्छीघ्रं नागाभ्रं तदिहोच्यते॥ R.T. 10/7

The Nagabhraka makes the hissing sound like snake, when keep on the fire.

Naga Krishnabhraka Sevana Janya Doshas

नागाभ्रं सेवितं कुर्यान्महाघोरं भगन्दरम्। मण्डलं वा महाकुष्ठ तद्द्वयं वा न संशयः॥ R.T. 10/8

By consuming above dosha purita Abhrakha, we will get Bhagandhara, Mandalakusta or Mahakusta or 2 types of Kustas.

Manduka Krishnabhraka Lakshanam

अग्नौ सन्तापितं यत्तु भेकवत्कुरुते रवम्। उत्प्लुत्योत्प्लुत्य च पतेन्मण्डूकं तदिहोच्यते॥ R.T. 10/9

The Mandukabhraka if heated in fire jumps like frog.

Manduka Krishnabhraka Sevana Janya Doshas

मण्डूकसंज्ञकं त्वभ्रं सततं परिशीलितम्। त्वश्मरीं जनयत्याशु शस्त्रसाध्यमसंशयम्॥ R.T. 10/10

If it takes internally, causes incurable Asmari disease, which can be removed only through surgical measures.

According to Modern Chemistry- Abhraka is two types

(1) Kshareeya mica [Alkali] and (2) Ferro-magnetic mica.

1. Alkali mica is having Sodium, and Potassium are prime constituents, it is white in color.
2. Ferro-magnetic mica is having Iron, and Magnesium are prime constiuents, it is in red or black in color.

Ors of Mica -

1. Muscovite - Chemically it is - $H_2KAl_2[SiO_4]_3$.
2. Lepidolite - Chemically it is - $K Li Al[OHF]_2Al[SiO_3]_3$.
3. Phlogopite - Chemically It is - $HKMg[MgF]_3Mg_3Al[SiO_4]_3$.
4. Biotite - Chemically it is - $[HK]_2[MgFe]_2[AlFe]_2[SiO_4]_3$.
5. Paragonite - Chemically it is - $H_2NaAl_3[SiO_3]_3$.

Uses of Coloured Abhraka

Abhraka is of four types according to colour Sweta, Rakta, Peeta and Krishna.

Scanned by CamScanner

1. **Swetabhraka :** It is useful in swetakarmas that means converted the lower metals into Silver or it is used in Sweta Kusta.
2. **Raktabhraka :** It is in red in colour and used in Rakta karmas, that means it is used as Heamatinic.
3. **Peetabhraka :** It is useful in peeta karmas, that means it converted the lower metals into Gold and it is used in the treatment of Kamala.
4. **Krishnabhraka :** It is best variety and it having some crores qualities compare to other varities. In Abhraka [mica], we will find some elements or trace metals those are Silica, Aluminum, Sodium, Potassium, Rubidium, Lithium, hydrogen, Magnesium, Iron, Chromium, Manganese, Barium, Florin, Tellurium etc.

Grahyabhraka Lakshanas

१. स्निग्धं पृथुदलं वर्णसंयुक्तं भारतोऽधिकम्। सुखनिर्मोच्यपत्रञ्च तदभ्रं शस्तमीरितम् ॥ R.R.S.2/11

२. नीलाञ्जनोपमं स्निग्धं भारपूर्णं महोज्जवलम्। निर्मोच्यपत्रं मृदुलं त्वभ्रं श्रेष्ठमिहोच्यते ॥ R.T.-10/13

1&2 The Abhraka which is having broad layers(prutudala), snigdha guna(Unctuous), neelanjana varna(bluish black), heavy in weight (Bharatodika) and layers are easily separatable (sukhanirmocha patra), is said to be sresta (genuine)

According to Bhumyanusara Srestabhraka

गजप्रमाणं पुरुषप्रमाणं वा खनिमामयज्ञः खनिमामयज्ञः।
ततो गुणाढ्यं खलु भारपूर्णं समाहरेद् भ्रकमन्जनाभम् ॥ R.T.-10/14

The Abhraka,which is mined from the depth of Gaja pramana, or purusha pramana. that is nearly [1.25 feet's] depth, and having Krishna varna, good shining for looking, anc heavy in weight is Sresta.

According to Deshabedhanusara Srestabhraka

अभ्रंक हिमशैलोत्थमुत्तमं परिकीर्तितम्। मध्यमं पूर्वशैलोत्थं त्वधमं दक्षिणाद्रिजम् ॥ R.T.10/14

The Abhraka , which is available near Himalayas is uttama, which is available fron East Mountains is madyama. The Abhraka , which is available from South Mountains i adhama.

Abhraka Sodhana

Slokas	Method
प्रतप्तं सप्तवाराणि निक्षिप्तं काञ्जिकेऽभ्रकम्। निर्दोषं जायते नूनं प्रक्षिप्तं वाऽपि गोजले॥ त्रिफला क्कथिते चापि गवां दुग्धे विशेषतः। -R.R.S- 2/16-17	1. Take Abhraka and keep in the fire, unt it turned into red hot, then immerse in e ther Kanji or Gomutra or Godugdha (Triphala kashaya for seven times. The make Danyabhraka .

Scanned by CamScanner

वन्हौ सन्ताप्य गगनं काञ्जिके निक्षिपेद् बुधः। सप्तवारं प्रयत्नेन ततः खल्वे निधापयेत्॥ अम्लेन केनचिद् वापि सुदृढं पेषयेत्ततः। एवं दिनैकं सम्पिष्टं त्वभ्रकं शुद्धिमाप्नुयात्॥ -R.T 10/18-19	2. Take Vajrabhraka keep in the fire until it turned into red hot, then immersed in Kanji repeat these process for 7 times. Then keep Abhraka in Khalwa yantra and add any Amladravyas make mardhana for one day, now we will get Shoditabhraka. Varna-Krishna&Neela, Rasa-Madhura& Kashaya, Guna-Snigdha, Veerya-Seeta and Vipaka-Madhura.
बदरीक्वाथे ध्मातमभ्रं विनिक्षिपेत्। मर्दितं पाणिना शुष्कं धान्याभ्रादतिरिच्यते॥ R.Ma- 3/41	3. Take Abhraka keep on the fire until it turned into red, then immerse in Badhari patra or Badari twak kwadha for seven times, and subjected to do Danybhraka
अभ्रकं वन्हिसन्तप्तं गव्ये पयसि निक्षिपेत्। सप्तवारं प्रयत्नेन लुङ्गाद्यम्लगणेन तु॥ पेषयेदथ तन्त्रज्ञस्तण्डुलीयद्रवेण च। एवं दिनत्रयेणैव त्वभ्रं शिद्धिमुपैत्यलम्॥ R.T-. 10/23-24	4. Take Red-hoted Abhraka , do nirvapa either Godugdha, or in Lagu amlavarga or in Tanduleeya jala for seven times, it will purify.

Danyabhraka Swaroopa

१. चूर्णाभ्रं शालिसंयुक्तं वस्त्रवद्धं हि काञ्जिके। निर्यातं मर्दनाद्वस्त्राद्धान्याभ्रमिति कथ्यते॥ R.R.S.2/21

२. कम्बलाद्नलितं श्लक्ष्णं बालुकारहितञ्च यत्। तद्धान्याभ्रमिति प्रोक्तमभ्रमारणसिद्धये॥

३. अभ्रं कम्बलमध्यस्थं सधान्यं परिमर्दनात्। धान्येभ्यो निगतं यस्मात्तस्माद्धान्याभ्रमुच्यते॥ R.T.10/25

Make yavakuta churna (coarse powder) of Abhraka, and then make big Pottali by using the cloth of gunny bag along with sukhadanya, then keep in Amla kanji. After sufficient time of maceration, we will get sukshma churna of Danyabhraka from the pores of gunny cloth.

Procedure :

पादांशधान्यसंयुक्त गगनं कम्बलोदरे। निक्षिप्य रोधयेत्सम्यक मुखं सूत्रेण बुद्धिमान्॥
दिनैकं स्थापयेन्नीरे क्लिन्नतां याति तद्यथा। सुक्लिन्नञ्चाथ यत्नेन पाणिभ्यां मदयेद् दृढम्॥
तस्मिन्नव जले त्वभ्रं यथा सर्वं परिस्रवेत्। संशोष्य चाथ सलिलं पुटयोगेन मारयेत्॥
R.T.10/2628

Take sudha Abhraka churna 1 part, Shali danya 1/4th part in gunny bag cloth, make big size Pottali and keep in kanji 1or 3days, then take in between two hands make sufficient maceration. By doing, this process Abhraka will turn into sukshma roopa and settle in the bottom of the vessel after removed the Pottali. Keep the vessel in undisturbed place for some time. Sukshma Abhraka particles are settled down in bottom of the vessel, and then discarded the water portion, and expose to sunlight for drying purpose.

Scanned by CamScanner

Accoding to Rasatarangini we should immerse the Pottali for one day in kanji.

According to Rasendrasara sangraha, we should immerse the Pottali for 3 days.

Varana : Krishna, Neela.

Abhraka Marana

Slokas	Method
धान्याभ्रकं समादाय कासमर्दभवैर्द्रवैः । दिनैकं पेषयित्वाथ चक्रिकाकारतां नयेत् ॥ ततो गजपुटं दद्यात् दशवारं विधानाः । रविक्षिरैस्ततो दद्यात्तद्वदेव पुटानि तु ॥ एवं तु विंशतिपुटैरेवाभ्रस्य मृतिर्भवेत् । सिन्दूरसदृशं भस्म जायते नात्र संशयः ॥ -R.T10/30-32	1. Take Danyabhraka in Khalwa yantra and add Kasamarda swarasa or kwadha for bavana purpose. Make bavana for one day, then made chakrikas keep it in Sharava Samputa and subjected to give gajaputa. Repeat this process for ten times [10 Gajaputas], then take gajaputa bhasma in Khalwa yantra and add Arkaksheera for bavana purpose, make bavana for one day. Then made chakrikas, keep it in Sharava and make Samputa and subjected to give gajaputa, repeat this process, for 10 times. By giving total 20 putas, that means 10 with Kasamarda swarasa and 10 with Arkaksheera, we get Rasasindura sadrusya Abhraka bhasma.
धान्याभ्रकं समादाय तण्डुलीयोद्भवैर्द्रवैः । दिनत्रयं पेषयित्वा ततश्च कृतचक्रिकम् ॥ पुटेद् गजपुटेनैव दशवारं प्रयत्नतः । तत् पुनर्नवानीरैस्तद्वदेव पुटेद्भिषक्॥ वटशुङ्गकषायेण तद्वदेव पुटेत्तथा । एवं त्रिंशत्पुटैरेव गगनस्य मृतिभवेत् ॥ -R.T- 10/35-37	2. Take Danyabhraka and add Tanduleeya jala, make bavana for 3 days, then make chakrikas keep it in Sharava make Samputa and subjected to give gajaputa. Repeat this process for 10 times that means we should give 10 Gajaputas. Then give 10 Gajaputas with Punarnava swarasa bavana. Then give 10 Gajaputas with Vatasrunga swarasa bavana.
धान्याभ्रं पञ्चवारं प्रथममिह पुटेन्मुस्तक्काथयोगात् । रम्भानीतेण तद्वत्तदनु च सलिलैस्तण्डुलीयप्रसूतैः ॥ भृङ्गोत्थेनापि वारा तदनु खलु वरानीरपूरेण पिष्ट् वा । दत्त्वा गन्धञ्च तुल्यं सकृदिह पुटितोवारिदो याति मृत्युम् ॥ -R.T-10/38	3. Give 5 Gajaputas with Musta kwadha bavita Danyabhraka Give 5 Gajaputas with Kadali kanda swarasa bavita Danyabhraka . Give 5 Gajaputas with Tanduleeya

Scanned by CamScanner

	swarasa bavita Danyabhraka Give 5 Gajaputas with Brunga raja swarasa bavita Danyabhraka Give 5 gajaputas with Triphala kashaya bavita danya abhraka Give 1 Gajaputa with Sama Gandhaka. Total we should give 26 Gajaputas
गन्धर्वपत्रतोयेन गुडेन सह भावितम्। अधोर्ध्वं वतपत्रणि निचंन्द त्रिपुटैःखगम्॥ R.R.S.-2/26	4. Danyabhraka mixed with equal quantity of Guda and make bavana with Eranda patra swarasa, then made chakrikas and keep up on the Vatapatras then cover with another vatapatra and make seal, then subjected to give 3 putas. Abhraka will turn into Abhraka bhasma.
पीतामलक सौभाग्यपिष्टं चक्रीकृताभ्रकम्। पुटितं षष्टिवाराणि सिन्दूराभं प्रजायते॥ क्षयाद्यखिलरोगघ्नं भवेद्रोगानुपानतः॥ - R.R.S- 2/23	5. First take purified Abhraka then mixed with equal quantity of Tankana, and grind in Haridra and Amlaki swarasa. Then dried and subjected to give puta, give such putas for seven times, then we will get Abhraka bhasma, which is in sindura varna.
धान्याभ्रकं समादाय नागिनीदलजैर्द्रवैः। तद्वद्ध्यसारसेनापि मीनाक्ष्याः स्वरसेन च॥ न्यग्रोधपयसा चापि तद्वदेव पुटेद्भिषक्। एवं विंशातवारेन गगनं पञ्चतां व्रजेत्॥ -R.T 10/33-34	6. Triturate Abhraka either in the juice of Vatamula, Nagavalli, Matsyakshi, or Vatankura swarasa and subjected to give 20-Gajaputas. By this process Abhraka will turn into bhasma form.
धान्याभ्रकं समादाय रविक्षीरैर्विमर्दयेत्। रविमूलद्रवैर्वापि दिनमेकं निरन्तरम्॥ ततः संशोषयेद् घर्मे गगनं कृतचक्रिकम्। रविपत्रैश्च संवेष्टच सप्तवारं विधानतः॥ पुटेद् गजपुटेनैव रसतन्त्रविशारदः। ततो न्यग्रोधमूलोत्थैः क्काथैर्दद्यात्पुटत्रयम्॥ तद्वद्रम्भारसेनापि सप्तवारं पुटोद्भिषक्। एवं स्वल्पैः पुटैरेव गगनं मृतिमाप्नुयात्॥ R.T -39 - 42	7. Take Danyabhraka make bavana either in Arkadugdha or in Arkamula swarasa for one day, make chakrikas and expose to sun light after complete drying keep in between two Arkapatras and tie with thread. Now keep in Sharava make Samputa and subjected to give 7 gajaputas. Then give 3 gajaputas by using Vatasrunga swarasa and 7 gajaputas with Kadalikandha swarasa now will get Abhraka bhasma.

Scanned by CamScanner

धान्याभ्रकं समादाय वस्वंशगुडसंयुतम्। वर्धमानदलद्रावैर्मर्दयित्वा द्वियामकम्॥ वेष्टयेद् वटात्रैश्च गगनं कृतचिक्रिकम्। ततः कार्पाससूत्रेण पत्रप्रान्तषु रोधयेत्॥ ततो गजपुटं दद्याशवारं विधानतः। निश्चन्द्रिकं भवेद् भस्म गगनस्य न संशयः॥ R.T -46 -47	8. Take Danyabhraka and 8 parts Guda in Khalwa yantra,then add Erandapatra swarasa make mardhana for 6 hours, make chakrikas and keep it in Sharava make Samputa give 10 gajaputas. Now we will get Nichandrayukta abhraka bhasma.
धान्याभ्रकं लमादाय मूलिकाया द्रवैर्दृढम्। पेषयेनिकन्तु द्विदिनं वा भिषग्वरः॥ वेष्तयेद्वटपत्रौ गगनं कृतचक्रिकम्। एकविंशतिवाराणि पुटेदेवं प्रयत्नतः॥ निान्द्रिकं भवेद्भस्म निर्विकारं गुणोत्तमम्। एवं मेउत तु गगनं वीतशङ्क प्रयोजयेत्॥ R.T -49 -51	9. Take Danyabhraka in Khalwa yantra and add Mooli swarasa [Juice of Radish] make mardhana upto it turned into paste form, then make chakrikas and keep it in the Sharava which is having Vatapatras make Samputa and give 21 putas. Now we will get Nichandrayukta vyadhiharanayukta abhraka bhasma.
वटप्राहक्काथेन धान्याभ्रं परिपषितम्। एरण्डपत्रैरावेष्ट्य पुटत्कृतचक्रिकम्॥ दशवारं पुटित्वैवं पुटेक्षुद्राकषायतः। वासया कलिवृक्षस्य क्काथेन च तथा पुटेत्॥ चत्वारिंशत्पुटैरेवं गगनं मृतिमाप्नुयात्। निश्चन्द्रिकं भवेद्भस्म क्षयकासादिनशनम्॥ R.T-52-54	10. Take Danyabhraka make bavana in Vatankura swarasa for one day make chakrikas and keep it in Sharava which is having Erandapatras, then make Samputa and give 10 gajaputas. Then give 10 gajaputas with Kshudra kantakari, 10 gajaputas with Vasa swarasa, 10 gajaputas with Vibheetaki. Now we will get Nichandrayukta abhraka bhasma.

Shataputabhraka Bhasma Nirmana

क्षीरत्रयं काकमाची गोक्षुरः खरमञ्जरी। वटप्ररोहो गोमूत्रं तुलसी कदलीशिफा॥
एभिरभ्रं विमर्द्याथ दशवारं पृथक् पृथक्। पुटेतुटविधानज्ञः क्रमेणेव भिषग्वरह्॥
शतधा पुटनादेवं रक्तोत्पलसमप्रभम्। निश्चन्द्रं जायते भस्म सर्वदोषविर्जितम्॥

R.T.10/4345

Take Shoditabhraka and make mardhana with Arkaksheera, Vataksheera, Snuhee ksheera, Kakamachi, Gokshura, Apamarga, Vatankura, Gomutra, Tulasi and Kadali kanda swarasa by using above each dravyas with 10 putas and total 100 putas.

Mruta Abhraka Lakshanas

निश्चन्द्रञ्चारुणं स्वच्छं सुसूक्ष्मं स्पर्शकोमलम्। अभ्रं मृतं विजानीयाद्रसतन्त्र विचक्षणः॥ R.T10/55

Incinerated Abhraka should have

Nichandratwa, Aruna varna, Swaccha, Sukshma, and Komala.

Scanned by CamScanner

Varna-Rakta, Rasa-Madhura and Kashya, Guna-Snigdha, Veerya-Seeta and Vipaka-Madhura.

Abhraka Bhasma Lohiteekarana

गाङ्गेरुकी भद्रमुस्ता वटक्षीरन्तथैव च। वटमूलजलं वापि हरिद्राया द्रवस्तथा॥
समङ्गाक्कथितञ्चैव घनमेभिः सुपेषयेत्। पुटद्वयं त्रयं वापि वितरेद्भिषजां वरः॥
निश्चन्द्रिकञ्च मृदुलं रक्तात्पलसमप्रभम्। गगनस्य भवेद्भस्म ततः कार्येषु योजयेत्॥
R.T.10/6567

By some marana procedures Abhraka bhasma will not get red colour, in such condition we should adopt the lohiteekarana process. In this process first take Abhraka bhasma and add Nagabala, Musta, Vatadugdha, Vatamula swarasa, Haridra swarasa and Manjista kwadha. Then triturate well make chakrikas and subjected to give 2 or 3 putas. We will get red colour bhasma.

Abhraka Amruteekarana

लोहादीनां मृतानां वैशिष्टदोषापनुत्तये। क्रियते यस्तु संस्कार अमृतीकरणं मतम्॥ R.T.2/58

Some bhasmas are remaining their doshas(toxins) after getting desired putas, for that particular bhasmas which process is adopted to remove the doshas that is called as Amrutheekarna. It is needed for some dhatu bhasmas like Abhraka , Loha, Tamra and Swarna makshika.

Sloka	Method
मारितं त्वतियत्नेन दशभागिकमभ्रकम्। त्रिफलाक्कथितं चैव नवं षोडशभागिकम्॥ नागभागिकमुस्राज्य दत्वा लोहस्य भाजने। पाचनाज्जायते रम्यममृतीकरणं वरम्॥ -R.T 10/67-68	1. **Procedure :** Take Abhraka bhasma 10 parts, Triphala kwadha 16 parts and Gogruta 8parts in the iron vessel, give mandagni up to water portion should be evaporate.
मृताभ्रसंमितं गव्यमाज्यं दत्वाभ्रकं पचेत्। अमृतीकृतमेवन्तु घनं कार्येषु योजयेत्॥ -R.T 10/70	2. Hear we should take Gruta and Abhraka bhasma with equal quantity in iron vessel, and then give mandagni up to Gruta jeerna.
कन्याम्बुमेघगव्याज्यं कलादिक् तपनांशकम्। पचेन्मन्दानलेनैतदमृतीकरणं वरम्॥ - R.T 10/69	3. **Procedure :** Take Grutakumari swaras-16parts, Abhraka 10parts, and Gogruta 12 parts in iron vessel, give mandagni up to water portion should be evaporate.

Abhraka Marana Ganas : Ref : R.T-10/56 to 64

Generally Abhraka is having Iron, Silica, Aluminium and Potassium. To make bhasma easy purpose our acharyas are mentioned some abhraka marana ghanas. According to de-

Scanned by CamScanner

sire disease curing purpose, we should do marana of abhraka with particular vyadihara dravyas.

For example :

In Kasa : We should do Abhraka bhasma with Vasa swarasa or Kantakari swarasa

In Swasa : We should do Abhraka bhasma with Arkasheera.

In Visha Dosha : We should do Abhraka bhasma with Tanduleeya jala.

In Grahani Dosha : We should do Abhraka bhasma with Bilwa swarasa.

In Prameha : We should do Abhraka bhasma with Gokshura or Haridra swarasa

Some Ksharas Which are Using for Abhraka Marana Purpose : Yava kshara, Sarjya kshara, Tankana kshara and Suryakshara.

Some Ekamulikas Which are Used for Abhraka Marana Purpose. : Vatankura, Bilwa mula, Kumari, Apamarga, Agastya patra, Arka dugdha and Punarnava.

Some Varnya Dravyas Which are Using for Abhraka Marana Purpose : Kumari, Vata ksheera, Vata kwadha, Lodra, Patola, Brunga raja, Mangista, Lakshaya, Arka ksheera, Snuhi ksheera and Musta.

Some Vishagna Dravyas Which are Using for Abhraka Marana Purpose : Tanduleeya, Kadali mula, Shaliparni, Prusniparni, Tilaparni, Saptaparni, Sankapuspa, Triphala and Brunga raja.

Some Dhatupusti Dravyas Which are Using for Abhraka Marana Purpose : Aswaganda, Bruhati, Gokshura, Agnimanda, Kantakari, Vasa and Talisa.

Few More Kasahara Dravyas Which are Using for Abhraka Marana Purpose : Bruhati, Kantakari, Kasamardha, Talisa, Vasa, Arkamula, Kadamba, Musta and Arka dugdha.

Some Balya Dravyas Which are Using for Abhraka Marana Purpose : Aswagandha, Vatakshara, Eranda mula, Kokilakshaya, Devadali.

Some Agnivrudi Kara Dravyas Which are Using for Abhraka Marana Purpose : Pippali, Chitraka, Tilaparni and Bruhati.

Abhraka Bhasma Gunas

१. अभ्रं स्निग्धं परमशिशिरं स्वादु चायुष्यमग्र च केश्यं वर्ण्य रुचिकरमलं दीपनं चातिबल्यम् ।
नेत्र्यं मेधां जनयतितरां स्तन्यसंवर्द्धनञ्च क्षेत्रे स्थैर्य्य वितरति परं दीपनं पुषकेतोः ॥
क्षिप्रं घोरां दलयति महारोगसंघातभीर्तिं स्वान्ते प्रीतिं जनयति परं नर्महासे च यूनः ।
देहे शक्तिं वितरतितरां बह्वपत्यप्रदात्रीकार्यालस्यं हरति सुतरामभ्रकं सेव्यमानम् ॥ R.T.-10/82-83

२. गौरीतेजः परमम्रुतं वातपित्तक्षयघ्नम्। प्रज्ञयबोधि प्रशमितरुजं वृष्यमायुष्यमग्रयमं ॥
बल्यं स्निग्धं रुचिदमकफं दीपनं शीतवीर्य तत्तद्योगैः। सकलगद ह्रुद्योम सुतेंन्द्रबन्धि ॥
R.R.S.2/2

1. **Guna** - Snigdha, **Veerya** - Seeta, **Rasa** - Madhura, and **Doshaghna** - Tridoshagna.

Properties : Varnya, Ruchikara, Pachaka, Dipana, Bala vrudhikara, Drustijanya, Medovardaka, Dugdha vardaka, Rasayana and vajikarana.

Indications : Jwara, Yakshma, Raktapitta, Pandu, Santanotpadaka, Raktavrudi, Parada bandaka and Yogavahi.

2. Abhraka is having the qualities as Amruta, and it subside the vata, pitta and Kshayarogas, improve the Medas. Best Ayusya and Vajikarana, improve the strength having snigdha guna, and give the taste. It is having seetaveerya; with suitable anupanas it will cure all the diseases. It is used in Rasa banda also.

Satwa Patana Visistatha

योगेषूपरसादीनां योगे सत्त्वयोजनम्। गुणोत्तरं भवेद्यस्मात्तस्मात्सत्त्वं विशिष्यते ॥ R.T.10/90

In the case of Abhraka comparative in bhasma form, satwa will give rapid actions

Abhraka Satwa Patana

Sloka	Method
पादांशसौभाग्यरजः समेतं पिष्टं मुसल्याः स्वरसेन सार्द्धम्। कोष्ठ्यां निधायाभ्र कमत्र गाढं त्वाध्मापितं मुञ्चति सात्त्वमच्छम् ॥ -R.T.-10/91	**Ingredient-** Danyabhraka -2kg, Tankana - 500g, and Musali swarasa -Q.S **Procedure** -Take Danyabhraka , Tankana- 1kg and 500g that mean Tankana should 1/4th to Danyabhraka in Khalwa yantra. Then triturate with Musali swarasa, make chakrikas and keep it in musha, arrange musha in kosti yantra blow intensive heat towards musha.finaly we will get white colour extract. This satwa is having aluminum.
वासायास्तण्डुलीयस्य कसमर्दस्य च द्रवैः। हंसपद्यश्च मत्स्याक्ष्याः काण्डवल्लया द्रवैस्तथा ॥ पृथक सम्पेष्य गगनं घर्मे संशोषयेद् बुधः। गोधूमचूर्णं सैभाग्यं क्षुद्रमीनाश्च वै पृथक्॥ वस्वंशकं विनिक्षिप्य सम्यक सम्पेषयेद् बुधः। पञ्चाजं पञ्चगव्यं वा घर्म दत्वा विशोषयेत् ॥ गोलकानथ निर्माय युक्त्या संस्थापयेद् येद्भिषक्। अघःपातनकोष्ठचान्तु ध्मात्वा सत्त्वं समाहरेत् ॥ R.T.-10/94-97	**Ingredients** - Danyabhraka -2 kg , Goduma churna-250g, Tankana-250g, Small Fishes - 250 g, Kasa marda swarasa -Q.S, Tanduleeya swarasa -Q.S, Vasa swarasa -Q.S, Hamsa padi swarasa -Q.S, Matyakshi swarasa - Q.S and Snuhi swarasa - Q.S **Mardhaka dravyas** - Cow or Goat milk, Curd, Ghee, Urine and Dung. **Procedure** -Take Danyabhraka in Khalwa yantra make mardhana. Repeated this process by using various bavana dravyas like Vasa, Tanduleeya, Kasamarda, Hamsapada, Matyakshi and Snuhi. Then add wheat pow-

Scanned by CamScanner

	der, Tankana, and Small fishes1/8th to Danyabhraka make mardhana. Repeatedly make mardhana by adding cow or goat milk, curd, ghee, urine and dung. Make bolus, and then keep in musha, which is in Adahpatana kosti, blow intensive fire.
सौभाग्यं देवधूपश्च गुडः सर्जरसस्तथा। उर्णा लाक्षा च पिण्याकं क्षुद्रमीनन्तथैव च॥ छागीदुग्धेन सम्पेष्य विदध्याद् गोलकान् भिषक्। स्थापयेद् वज्रमूषायां गगनं कृतगोलकम्॥ कोष्ठिकायां निधायाथ तीव्राग्नौ प्रधमेद् घनम्। अनेन विधिना सत्त्वं द्रुतमेव प्रजायते॥ R.T.-10/98-100	Take Danyabhraka and add Tankana, Gugullu, Guda, Sarjyarasa, Vurnna, Lakshaya, Tila, and Small fishes powder in Khalwa yantra, then add goat milk make mardhana until it turned into homogenous mixture form, then make small, small bolus form and keep it in musha, give intensive fire. After some time we will get satwa.
कोष्ठयां किट्टं समाहत्य विचूर्ण्य खकान् हरेत्। तत्किट्टं स्वल्पटंकेन गोमयेन विमर्द्य च॥ गोलान् विधाय संशोष्य धमेद् भूयोऽपि पूर्ववत्। भूयः किट्टं समाहृत्य मृदित्वा सत्वमाहरेत्॥ R.R.S-2/34-35	In some procedures the mala like substance is collected from the koshti, powdered and the bigger particles of satwa are separated and the remaining powder is taken, mixed with Tankana and cow dung, make a ball and dried it. This is once again heated as said earlier, thus until all the satwa is available the process of blowing in the kosti is continued.

Abhraka Satwa Pindi Karana

मित्रपञ्चकसंयुक्तं खसत्त्वं चूर्णसन्निभम्। मूषायां विनिधायाथ प्रधमेत्कोकलानले॥
इत्थं तीक्ष्णतरं ध्मातमेकतां याति कांस्यवत्। पिण्डीभूतं ततः सत्वं शोधनार्थं प्रयोजयेत्॥
R.T.10/101202

To make satwa into pinda form, add Mitra panchakas(Guda, Gunja, Tankana, Madhu and Gugullu). Then make mardhana and keep it in musha, blow intensive fire towards musha. We will get pinda roopa satwa. Then go for satwa sodhana, satwa mrudeekarana, and satwa marana.

Danyabhraka Satwa Samanya Sodhana

त्रिफलासलिले वाऽपि वटमूलकषायतः। अम्लेन काञ्जिकैर्वापि खसत्त्वं शोधयेद्भिषक्॥ R.T.10/103

Take Danyabhraka satwa and make heat and immerse 7 times either in Triphala kashaya or Vatamula kwadha or Amlanimbu or Amlakanji it will purified.

Danyabhraka Vishesa Sodhana

सत्त्वस्य गोलकं ध्मात्वा भृशं संतापयेद् बुधः। काञ्जिके चाथ निर्वाप्य लोहदण्डेन कुट्टयेत्॥
पुनः पुनः सम्प्रताप्य यावदायति चूर्णताम्। गोघृतेन त्रिधा वाऽपि धात्रीनीरेण भर्जयेत्॥

Scanned by CamScanner

भर्जने भर्जने कार्यं खल्वे सत्त्वविमर्दनम्। ततः पुनर्नवानीरैः सिंहास्यस्वरसेन चा ॥
काञ्जिकेनापि सम्मेल्य भृशं सम्पेषयेद्भिषक्। इत्थं विशोधितं व्योमसत्त्वं मारणसम्मतम् ॥
R.T.104-106

Take Abhraka satwa keep it on the coal make red hot, and then immerse in kanji. Then shift the content into ulukalayantra make pounding, repeat this process until satwa will turned into fine churna form. Then make mardhana with Gogruta and Amlaki swarasa. At the end make mardhana with Punarnava swarasa, Vasa swarasa, and Kanji, and then it is suitable for Abhraka satwa bashmeekarana.

Abhraka Satwa Bhasmeekarana

1st Method

विशोधितं व्योमसत्त्वं तदर्धं सूतगन्धकम्। निक्षिप्य मर्दयेत्खल्वे काचकूपीगतं ततः ॥
पचेतु बालुकायन्त्रे विधानज्ञो भिषग्वरः। इत्थं नातिचिरादेव खसत्त्वं याति पञ्चताम् ॥
R.T.10/108109

Ingredients : Sudhabhraka satwa -1 part and Kajjali -1/2 part.

Procedure : Take above two ingredients in Khalwa yantra; make mardhana until it turn into homogenous mixture form. Then keep it in Valukayantra make paka, we will get Abhraka satwabhasma.

2nd Method

द्वौ भागौ घनसत्त्वस्य भागश्च रसगन्धयोः। श्लक्ष्णपिष्टं ततः कृत्वा सप्तवारं प्रयत्नतः ॥
गोमयाग्नौ पचेत्प्राज्ञः खसत्त्वस्य मृतिर्भवेत्। एवं मृतं व्योमसत्त्वं वीतशङ्कः प्रयोजयेत् ॥
R.T.10/110-111

Ingredients : Abhraka satwa-2 parts, Kajjali -1part

Procedure : Take above two ingredients in Khalwa yantra; make mardhana until it turned into homogenous mixture form. Then keep it in the Sharava make Samputa by using another Sharava, give 7 laghuputas we will get satwabhasma.

Abhraka satwa Gunas : Ref : R.T -10/112-15

Veerya : Seeta, Rasa -Madhura, Guna -Snigdha, and Doshagna -Tridoshagna.

Properties : Rasayana, Vajikarana, Ayusya etc

Abhraka satwa is having the seeta veerya, madhura rasa, snigdha, kesya, balya, tridosyagna, and rasayana properties. By consuming this, the young people will get more sexual power and having the capacity to produce more children's. It will improve the colour and complexion of the face. By consuming this Abhraka bhasma with suitable anupanas, it will give life span up to 100 years and also give good strength to body.

Abhraka Bhasma Sevana Apatyas

करीरं कारवेल्लञ्च कर्कटीं कोलमम्लकम्। तैलं क्षारञ्च वृन्ताकं नाश्नीयादभ्रसेवकः ॥ R.T.10/116

Scanned by CamScanner

We should not take the dravyas like Kareera, Karavellaka, Karkati, Amlabadara, Taila, Kshara, and Vruntaka along with Abhraka bhasma.

Abhraka Bhasma Matra : Abhraka bhasma dose is depended up on puta sankya, we should advise 250 to 500mg in the case of 30 putas, and in the case of 100 putas abhraka we should advise 225 to 250 mg. if in the case of 1000 putas we should advise the dose of 125 mg.

Anupana : Dugdha, Madhu, Gruta, Phalaswarasas etc

Abhraka Marana Puta Sankya

शतादिस्तु सहस्रान्तः पुटो देयो रसायने। दशादिस्तु शतान्तः स्याद् व्याधिनाशनकर्मणि॥
सहस्रपुटपक्षे तु भावना पुटनं भवेत्। मर्दनं तु तथा न स्याद् इति प्राचां हि सम्मतम्॥
A.P2/108

According to Ayurveda Prakasha

For Rasayana purpose we should give 100 to 1000 putas.

For Vyadi nashana purpose we should give 10 to 100 putas.

Asudha or Apakwa Abhraka sevana doshas

By consuming Asudha abhraka bhasma, we will get Kusta, Kshaya, Pandu, Sodha, Hrudaya vedana and Parswa vedana.

Nivarana Upayas

Take Atasibeeja churna along with water.

Abhraka Bhasma Amayika Prayogas

1. **Sadarana Jwara :** Take Abhraka bhasma along with Rasa sindura
2. **Jeerna Jwara :** Take Abhraka bhasma along with Pippali churna and honey
3. **Drusti Mandya :** Take Abhraka bhasma along with Triphala churna and honey
4. **Grahani Roga :** Take Abhraka bhasma along with Trikatu churna and Madhu.
5. **Rakta Pitha :** Take Abhraka bhasma along with Haritaki, Guda, Sarkara and Laghu ela.
6. **Arsyas, Pandu, Kshaya, Haleemaka :** Take Abhraka bhasma along with Trikatu, Triphala, Chaturjataka churna and Madhu
7. **Prameha :** Take Abhraka bhasma along with Haridra, Pippali churna and Guduchi satwa.
8. **Mutra Kruccha :** Take Abhraka bhasma along with Bhumi amlaki, Goksheera, Bruhat ela, Sita and Gruta.
9. **Mutra Ghata and Asmari :** Take Abhraka bhasma along with Asta ksharas.

Scanned by CamScanner

10. **Vrana Doshas :** Take Abhraka bhasma along with Moorva Kwadha.
11. **Vata Rogas :** Take Abhraka bhasma along with Sunti, Puskaramula, Bharangi, and Vamsalochana.
12. **Pitta Rogas :** Take Abhraka bhasma along with Chaturjataka and Sita.
13. **Kapha Rogas :** Take Abhraka bhasma along with Pippali churna.
14. **Hrud Rogas :** Take Abhraka bhasma along with Kajjali and Arjunakwadha.
15. **Sukra or Santanotpadakara :** Take Abhraka bhasma along with Rajata and Swarna bhasma.
16. **Bala Vrudhi :** Take Abhraka bhasma along with Ksheera kakoli.
17. **Dhatu Vrudhi :** Take Abhraka bhasma along with Lavanga.
18. **Sukrastambana :** Take Abhraka bhasma along with Jatiphala and Bangapatra Swarasa.

Abhraka Visista Yogas : Arogya vardini rasa, Yogendra rasa, Panchamruta Parpati, Bruhat kasturi bairava rasa, Bruhat Vata chintamani rasa, Vasanta kusumakara rasa, Swasa kasachintamani rasa, Gagana Parpati, Purnachandrodaya rasa, Agni kumara rasa, Putapakwa vishama jwarantaka rasa, Rasaraja rasa, Vijaya parpati, Gaganasundari rasa, Swobhaghya vati.

Analysis Report of Muscovite

SiO_2 - 36%	Al_2O_3 - 36.72%
Fe_2O_3 - 0.95%	FeO - 1.28%
MgO - 0.38%	CaO - 0.21%
K_2O - 8.81%	Na_2O - 0.62%
Li_2O - 0.19%	H_2O - 5.05%
F - 0.19%	Total - 99.97%

Mica : Mica represent a group of complex aluminosilicate minerals, characterized by perfect cleavage in a single direction due to which they can be split into extremely thin, flexible and laminae. Mica minerals crystallize in the mono clinic system often resembling like pseudo hexagonal system.

Vaikranta (Tourmaline)

वैक्रान्तञ्चैव विक्रान्तं वैक्रान्तं जीर्णवज्रकम्। कुवज्रं क्षुद्रकुलिश चूर्णवज्रञ्च तन्मतम् ॥ R.T.23/155

Synonym : Vikrantha, Vaikranta, Jeernavajraka, Kuvajraka, Kshudrakulisha, Kshudravajraka, Churnavajraka and Dagdhaheeraka.

Scanned by CamScanner

Names in Different Languages:-

English : Tourmaline

Hindi : Vikrant.

Chemical Formula : [K_2O Al_2O_3 6 SiO_2 or KAl SiO_3O_8]

Hard Ness : 7 to 7.5

S.G : 3 to 3.2

Historical Background - We will find Vaikranta named Dhatu in koutilya arthasastra chapter 33.

Many Rasaghandhas have been mentioned either Maharasa or Uparatna.

Rasahrudaya tantra in all Rasa grandas, it is described as either Maharasa or Uparatna

Mythological Story : Mahishasura the king of demons, who born along with many powers and he was killed by goddess durga with her trisula. Wherever the blood of the demon dropped on the earth, there originated the Vaikranta having the qualities of diamond. It is available at the northern and southern part of the Vindya Mountains. As it has got the property of cutting other metals, or getting clear blemishes from the metals that's way it s called Vaikranta.

विक्रुन्तयति लोहानि तेन वैक्रांतकः स्मृतः। R.R.S.-2/60

That means it separated Dhatus [Metals or Minerals] From the Kanijas [Ores].

वज्रवत् सर्वरोगाणां हरणाय यतस्त्विदम्। धत्ते विक्रान्तिमतुलां वैक्रान्तं कथ्यते ततः ॥ R.T.23/156

It is indicated in diseases, which are treated by vajra, that's way the name has come.

Utpati Stanas : In India it is available at Punjab, Rajasthan. Vindyaparvata dakshinabhaga (Southern region of Vindya mountains), Kashmir [Raktavarna], and Bihar. Other countries like Barma, Nepal, Sweden, California and Brazil.

Vaikranta Swarupa

अष्टास्रशचाष्टफलकः षट्कोणो मसृणो गुरुः। शुद्धमिश्रितवर्णैश्च युक्तो वैक्रान्त उच्यते ॥ R.R.S-2/53

Vaikranta is having eight edges, eight surfaces, and six angles, heavy in weight, soft to touch, sweta and misra varnayukta that's variety is grahya one.

Vikrantha Bhedha

श्वेतो रक्तश्च पीतश्च नीलः पारावतच्छविः। श्यामलः कृष्णवर्णश्च कर्बुराष्टधा हि सः ॥

श्वेतः पीतस्तथा रक्तो नीलः पारावतप्रभः। मयूरकण्ठसदृशश्चान्यो मरकतप्रभः ॥

R.R.S.2/54,61

1. According to Rasarnava and Rasa manjari 7 types of Vaikrantas are there, those are Sweta, Rakta, Peeta, Neela, Paravatavarna, Syama, and Krishna
2. According to Rasendrachudamani 8 types of Vaikrantas are there, those are Sweta, Rakta, Peeta, Neela, Paravatprabha, Syamavarna, Krishnavarna and Karburavarna.

Scanned by CamScanner

3. According to Rasa Ratna Samucchaya 7 types of Vaikrantas are there, those are Sweta, Rakta, Peeta, Neela, Paravata prabha, Mayura kanta sadrusya, [neela] and Marakataprabha.

श्वेतः पीतस्तथा रक्तो नीलः पारावतप्रभः। मयूरकण्ठसदृशश्चान्यो मरकतप्रभः ॥
देहसिद्धिकरं कृष्णं पीते पीतं सिते सितम्। सर्वार्थसिद्धिदं रक्तं तथा मरकतप्रभम् ॥
शेषे द्वे निष्फले वर्ज्ये वैक्रान्तमिति सप्तधा ॥ R.R.S. 2/61-63

The black colour Vaikranta is used in dehasidhi, the yellow variety is used in Swarna nirmana (Gold making), where as white in (Rajata nirmana) Silver making. The red and marakata coloured Vaikrantas are useful in sarvartha (all-purpose). Thus remaining blue and grey varieties are discarded, because they are useless.

Extraction -Vaikranta is collected from the mines with pure mind and after worshipping the Bhairava and Vinayaka.

Tourmaline three types -

1. Alkali Tourmaline -Na, K, Li
2. Magnesium Tourmaline -Mg, Al
3. Iron Tourmaline -Fe, Al

Controversy Regarding Vaikranta

As 1.Tourmaline
2. Flourspar
3.Rock crystal

Asudha Vaikranta Sevana Doshas

अशुद्धो वर्जवैक्रान्तौ किलासं दाहसन्ततिम्। पार्श्वपीडां तथा पाण्डुं कुरुतस्तौ विशोधयेत् ॥ A.P.5/167

By consuming asudha Vaikranta or Vajra we will get Kilasa, Kusta, Dhaha, Parswa Sula, and Panduroga

Vaikranta Sodhana

१. वैक्रान्तकाः स्युस्त्रिदिनं विशुद्धाः संस्वेदिताः क्षारपटूनि दत्त्वा।
अम्लेषु मूत्रेषु कुलत्थरम्भा नीरेऽथवा कोद्रववारिपक्वाः ॥
कुलत्थक्वाथसंस्विन्नो वैक्रान्तः परिशुध्यति।
R.R.S-2/65-66

२. वैक्रान्तः सपटुक्षारः कुलत्थक्वाथयोगतः। दोलायन्त्रे परिस्विन्नः शुद्धिमाप्नोति यामतः ॥
वैक्रान्तं पीट्टलीसंस्थं कदलीकन्दजद्रवे। दोलायन्त्रे परिस्विन्नं यामैकेन विशुद्ध्यति ॥
R.T-23/161-162

३. हयमूत्रेण तत्सेच्यं तप्तं तप्तं त्रिसप्तधा ॥ R.Chi.-7/63

Scanned by CamScanner

1. According to Rasa ratna samuchaya, acharya was explained, the purification method. Take Vaikranta churna make small, small, pieces add the dravyas like Panchalavana, Yavakshara,Sarjyakshara,and Tankana kshara to Vaikranta, then make Pottali and keep in Dolayantra which is having either Amladravyas or Kodrava swarasa,or Astamutras or Kadalikanda swarasa or Kulutha kwadha, then give mandagni for 3 days, or make swedana by using Kuluttha kwadha for 3 days.
2. According to Rasatarangini acharya was explained the sodhana method like, make a Pottali by using Vaikranta and give swedana for 3 hours(1prahara) in Kulutha kwadha and Kadali kanda swarasa.
3. Take Vaikranta and heat on fire and immerse in Aswa mootra for 21 times.

Vaikranta Marana

1st Method

म्रियतेऽष्टपुटैर्गन्धनिम्बुकद्रवयोगतः । R.R.S-2/67

Take sodhita Vaikranta and Gandhaka with equal quantity in Khalwa yantra add nimbu swarasa make mardhana, then make chakrikas keep in Sharava, make Samputa and subjected to give 8 Gajaputas. Now Vaikranta will turn into bhasma form.

2nd Method

वैक्रान्तेषु च तप्तेषु हयमूत्रं विनिक्षिपेत्। पौनः पुन्येन वा कुर्यादूद्रवं दत्वा पुटं त्वनु ॥
भस्मीभुतं तु वैक्रान्तं वज्रस्थाने नियोजयेत्। R.R.S-2/67-68

Take sodhita Vaikranta and make red hot colour by giving agni, then make nirvapana in Aswa mootra. Repeat this process for several times. Then make mardhana with Aswa mootra, make chakrikas and subjected to give 8 putas.

3rd Method

विमलबलिविमिश्रं चूर्णवज्रस्य चूर्णं समदरदसमेतं निम्बुनीरेण पिष्टम्।
द्विरदपुटसमाख्ये तत् पुटे सम्पुटस्थं वसुमितपुटपक्वं पञ्चतां याति नूनम् ॥ R.T-23/163

Take sudha Vaikranta and add equal part of Hingula, Sudha(lime), and Gandhaka in Khalwa yantra add Nimbu swarasa make mardhana. After Homogenous mixture form prepare chakrikas keep in Sharava make Samputa, then subjected to give 8 Gajaputas.

4th Method

विशोधितं तु वैक्रान्तं यत्नतश्चूर्णयेद्। त्रिगुणं गन्धपाषाणं समं चैव रसेश्वरम् ॥
दत्त्वा निम्बूकतोयेन पेषयेद् याममात्रकम्। सुशुष्कं सम्पुटे न्यस्य पुटेद् गजपुटेन वै ॥
एवमष्टपुटेनैव वैक्रान्तं म्रियते ध्रुवम्। तुर्थादिपुटेष्वत्र रसेशं न नियोजयेत् ॥
R.T. 23/164-166

Take sudha Vaikranta churna and add equal quantity of Parada and Gandhaka in Khalwa

Scanned by CamScanner

yantra, then add nimbu swarasa make mardhana, and chakrikas keep it in Sharava make Samputa give 8 Gajaputas.

Vaikranta Guna

आयुश्प्रदाश्र बलवर्णकरोऽतिवृष्यः। प्रज्ञाप्रदः सकलदोषगदापहारी॥
दीप्ताग्निनकृत् पविसमानगुणस्तरस्वी। वैक्रान्तकः खलु वपुर्बललोहकारी॥
रसायनेषु सर्वेषु पूर्वगण्यः प्रतापवान्। वज्रस्थाने नियोक्तव्यो वैक्रान्तः सर्वदोषहा॥
वैक्रांतो वज्रसदृशो देहलोहहकरो मतः। विषघ्नो रसराजश्च ज्वरकुष्ठक्षयप्रणुत्॥

R.R.S-2/55-57

Indicated in Yakshma, Prameha, Gulma, Arsyas, Udara, Maharoga, Jwara, Kusta, Pandu, Swasa, Kasa, Arbhudha, Sotha roga, and having properties like Medhya, Agnidipana, Rasayana, Tridosyagna, Yogavahi, Ativrusya, Bhuddi vardhaka, Ayu, Bala, Varnya Having equal quantities to Vajra, and it is Pratinidhi dravya for vajra, that means it will give Lohasidhi, and Dehasidhi like vajra.

Vaikranta Satwapatana

1st Method

मोचमोरट पालाशक्षार गोमूत्र भावितम्। वज्रकंद निशाकल्क फलचूर्ण समन्वितम्॥
तत्कल्कं टङ्खणं लाक्षाचूर्ण वैक्रांतसंभवम्। नरसार समायुक्तं मेषशृंगीद्रवान्वितम्॥
पिण्डितं मूकमूषस्थं ध्मापितं च हठाग्निना। तत्रैव पतते सत्वं वैक्रान्तस्य न संशयः॥

R.R.S-2/69-71

Take Mocha, Morata, and Phalasa kshara, along with Vaikranta churna in Khalwa yantra add Gomutra make mardhana then add Vajrakandha, Nisha kalka, Triphala churna, Tankana, Laksha churna and Navasagara. Then add Mesha srungi Swarasa make homogenous mixture. Then make small bolus forms keep it in Andhamusha blow intensive fire. After some time we will get Vaikranta satwa.

2nd Method

सत्वपातनयोगेन मर्दिताश्र वटीकृतः। मूषास्थो घटिकाध्मातो वैक्रान्तः सत्वमुत्सृजेत्॥ R.R.S-2/72

Take Vaikranta churna and add dravaka gana in Khalwa yantra, give mardhana and make chakrikas keep it in Andhamusha give intensive fire for 1 hour. We will get Vaikranta Satwa.

Satwa Varna

वैक्रान्तं वज्रकन्दे च पेषयेद् वज्रवारिणा। माहिषे नवनीते च सक्षौद्रं पिण्डितं ततः॥
शोधयित्वा धमेत् सत्वं इद्रगोपसमं पतेत्।

Rasarnava

According to Rasarnava Vaikranta satwa is looking like Indragopa varna,

Scanned by CamScanner

According to Acharya Madhava Vaikranta satwa is looking like Sweta varna.

According to Rasa Ratna samuchaya Vaikranta satwa is looking like Sweta varna.

Dose :

तत्वांशतो रक्तिकाया रुद्रांशप्रमितं मृतम्। वैक्रान्तकं प्रयुञ्जीत बलकालाद्यपेक्षया ॥ R.T.23/170

10 mg to 60 mg.

Vaikranta Amayika Prayogas

Pradama Vaikranta Rasayana

भस्मत्वं समुपागतो विकृतको हेम्ना मृतेनान्वितः। पादांशेन कणाज्यवेल्ल सहितो गुञ्जामितः सेवितः ॥
यक्ष्माणं जरणं च पाण्डुगुदजं श्वासं च कासामयं। दुष्टां च ग्रहणीमुरः क्षतमुखान् रोगाञ्जयेहकृत् ॥

One part of Vaikranta bhasma and 1/4th part of Swarna bhasma taken together mixed with powder of Pippali, Vidanga and Gruta and consumed in the dosage of one Rati, this will cure the diseases like Rajayaksma, Jwara, Pandu, Arsha, Swasa, Kasa and Urakshata.

Dwiteeya Vaikranta Rasayana

सूतभस्मार्ध संयुक्तं नीलवैक्रान्त भस्मकम्। मृताभ्रसत्वमुभयोस्तुलितं परिमर्दितम् ॥
क्षौद्राज्यसंयुतं प्रातर्गुञ्जामात्रं निषेवितम्। निहन्ति सकलान् रोगान् दुर्जयानन्यभेषजैः॥

R.R.S.2/74-76

Parada bhasma $\frac{1}{2}$ part, Neela Vaikranta bhasma 1 part and Abhraka satwa bhasma equal to above two ingredients are taken together and rubbed well. One rati of this mixture is consumed daily morning with Ghee and Honey,the diseases which have not been cured by any other medication or eradicated as quickly as sins are warded off when holy Ganga water is consumed.

Visista Yoga Rasas : Ratnagiri rasa, Apoorvamalini vasantha rasa, Ratna prabhavati, Kanta rasayana, Kinera rasa, Jaya sundara rasa, Neelakanta rasa, Swarnasindura rasa,Visweshwara rasa, Vasantha kusumakara rasa, Mutrakruchanthaka rasa etc.

Swarna Makshika [Chalcopyrite or Copper Pyrite or Iron Pyrite]

सुवर्णमाक्षिकं स्वर्णमाक्षिकं हेममाक्षिकम्। माक्षीकं माक्षिकञ्चैव ताप्यञ्च धातुमाक्षिकम् ॥
माक्षीकधातुञ्च तथा तापीजञ्चापि तन्मतम्। R.T.21/1-2

Synonyms : Swarna makshika, Hema makshika, Dhatu makshika, Tapya, Tapija, Makshikadhatu etc

Scanned by CamScanner

Names in Different Languages

Hindi : Makhik, Makhee

Telugu : Makshikam

Tamil and Malayalam : Nimilai

English : (Chalcopyrete)

Hardness : 6

Specific Gravity : 5

Origin

The gold like Mineral Substance which is produced in the Summary Mountain was brought and kept by lord Vishnu on the banks of Thapi river and in the countries called Kirata (Button], China and Yavana [Turkestan]. It is seen that it shines brightly due the intensive sunrays in the month of Vishaka [May].

Occurrence

In India, it is available in Bihar, especially in Simhabhoomi district it is also available in other countries like Nepal, Sikkim, Darjeeling, and Burma. In Karnataka it is Available in Mysore and in Andhra Pradesh, it is Available in Nellore.

Swaroopa : This is the Upadhatu; of Iron, it will shine like gold. It is having iron, sulphar and copper this is soft and breakable one. Uttama Swaroopa Makshika is having nearly 34% of Thamra that's why some people are having the opinion it is the Upadhatu of swarna. According to some authors, opinion Swarna makshika is having very minute percentage of gold.

Types

माक्षीको द्विविधो हेममाक्षिकस्तारमाक्षिकः। तत्राऽऽद्यं माक्षिकं कान्यकुब्जोत्थं स्वर्णसन्निभम्॥
तपतीतीर सम्भूतं पञ्चवर्ण सुवर्णत्। पाषाणबहुलः प्रोक्तस्ताराख्योऽल्पगुणात्मकः॥

R.R.S.2/81-82

Makshika is two types.

1. **Swarna Makshika :** [Chalco Pyrite or Copper Pyrite].
   [Chemical Formula - $Cu_2S\ Fe_2S_3$]
2. **Roupya Makshika or Tara Makshika :** [Iron Pyrite]
   [Chemical Formula- Fe_2S_3]

The first one Swarna makshika is produced in Kanya Kubja area and has luster of gold. The other one Rajata makshika available at the source of Tapi river looks like five colours. The Tara makshika has more amounts of stones and gravel and is less effective.

Scanned by CamScanner

Synonyms of Rajata Makshika

Roupya makshika, Taraja, Tara makshika, Vimala, Sweta makshika, Rajata makshika.

Mythological Origin of Swarna Makshika : It is the blood of Lord Krishna, which was oozed when he was injured at big toe by tribal person.

According Colour Makshika Types-

1. Peeta Varna [Yellowish] - Swarna makshika.
2. Sukla Varna [Whitish] - Roupya Makshika.
3. Rakta Varna [Grayish] - Kamsya Makshika.

Yashodara bhat called Swarna makshika as Nava varna swarna vat.

Vagbhata called Swarna makshika as pancha varna Swarna vat.

Varna- if streak, it will show yellowish, greenish, brownish or blackish colour.

Roupya Makshika

Hardness-6

Specific Gravity - 4.7 to 4.9

It is having Iron - 46.6%, Sulphar 53.4% ,Arsenic and Copper is present in low amount.

Grahya Swarna Makshika Lakshanas

१. स्वर्णाभं स्वर्णमाक्षीकं निष्कोणं गुरुतायुतम्। कालिमां विकिरेत्तत्तु करे घृष्टं न संशयः ॥
स्वर्णवर्णं गुरु स्निग्धं ईषन्नीलच्छवि स्फुटम्। कषे कनकवद् घृष्टं तद्वरं हेममाक्षिकम् ॥
A.P

२. भंगे सौवर्णसंकाशो मनाक् कृष्णाच्छविर्बहिः। बृहद् वर्ण इति ख्यातो माक्षिकः श्रेष्ठ उच्यते ॥ R.J.Ni

३. स्निग्धं गुरु श्यामलकान्ति किञ्चित् कषे सुवर्णद्युतिसुप्रकाशम्।
कोणोज्झितं स्वर्णसमानवर्णं सुवर्णमाक्षीकमिह प्रशस्तम् ॥ R.T-21/4

1&2. Uttama Swarna makshika is not having angles, having guru(heavy in weight), if it hold with hands it shows black colour, it will look like swarna varna, having snigdha guna, if you streak on flore, it will show peeta varna [yellow colour], if we cut, it will show swarna varna. The Swarna makshika which fullfil above qualities that is grahya one.

3. According to Rasa Taranagini.Which is in singdha, Guru, Blackish luster, while scratch it will show gold like colour, not having angles, and having swarna samana varna is grahya one.

Scanned by CamScanner

Tyaja Swarna Makshika Lakshanas

स्वरं परं वै गुरुताविहीनं प्रवृत्तकोणं खरलोहकाभम्।
प्रकीर्तितं तत्परिहेयमेव सुवर्णमाक्षीकमिहामयज्ञैः ॥
R.T.21/5

The Swarna makshika, which is in lightweight, having parusha swarsha, and having angles that is agrhya.

Grahya Rajata Makshika

स्निग्धं सकोणं गुरु च वर्तुलं रजतोज्ज्वलम्। रौप्यवच्चाकचिक्याढ्यं जात्यं तद्रौप्यमाक्षिकम् ॥ R.T.21/57

Which is having singdha guna, with angles, guru bhara, circular in shape, shining like Rajata is Grahya Rajata makshika.

Makshika Sodhana Avasyakata

१. अशोधितं वाऽमृतमप्यशुद्धं निषेवितं माक्षिकमक्षिबाधाम्।
मन्दानलं कुष्ठहलीमकादीन् कोष्ठानिलं वै जनयेन्नितान्तम् ॥ R.T.21/6

२. मन्दानलत्वं बलहानिमुग्रां विष्टम्भितां नत्रगदांश्च कुष्ठान्।
करोति मालां मरणं व्रणं च शुद्ध्यादिहीनं खलु माक्षिकञ्च ॥ R.J.Ni

1&2By taking Asudha, amarita makshika, we will get eye disorders, anorexia, Kusta, haleemaka, vistamba, vayu prakopa, gandamala and vrana.

Makshika Sodhana

एरण्डतैललुङ्गाम्बुसिद्धं शुद्ध्यति माक्षिकम्। सिद्धं वा कदलीकन्दतोयेन घटिकाद्वयम् ॥
तप्तं क्षिप्तं वराक्वाथे शुद्धिमायाति माक्षिकम्। R.R.S.2/83

1st Method

(1) Swarna makshika -1kg (2) Eranda taila-1 1/2kg (3) Matulunga swarasa-1 1/2kg.

Procedure : Take coarse powder of Swarna makshika, make Pottali keep it in Dolayantra, which is having Erenda taila and Matulunga swarasa give mandagni for 2 prahara kalas [that is 6 hours]. After swanga seetala remove potali and collect sodhita makshika.

2nd Method

(1) Swarnamakshika -1kg (2) Kadali kanda swarasa-1 1/2kg.

Procedure : Procedure is same like above process, here use kadalikanda swarasa and give agni for 2 praharas.

3rd Method

(1) Swarna makshika -2kg (2) Triphala Kwadha -3kg.

Scanned by CamScanner

Procedure : Take makshika and keep on the fire up to it turned into red-hot colour, then immerse in Triphala kwadha, repeat this process up to 7 times.

4th Method

माक्शिकस्य त्रयो भागा भगैकं सैन्धवस्य च। मातुलुंगद्रवैर्वाऽथ जंबीरस्य द्रवैत्पचेत्॥
चालयेल्लोहजे पात्रे यावत् पात्रं सुलोहितम्। भवेत्ततस्तु संशुद्धं स्वर्णमाक्षिकमत्र तु॥

A.P.4/12-13

(1) Swarnamakshika - 1200 g(1.2kg) (2) Saindava lavana - 400 g

Procedure : Take 3 parts Makshika and 1 part Saindava lavana in Khalwa yantra make mardhana, then taken it in iron pan make fry, after add either Matulunga swarasa or Nimbu swarasa, continue frying until content turned into brown colour then stop to give agni make prakshalana 3 or 4 times with water.

5th Method

वरं सुवर्णमक्षिकं प्रताप्य तीव्रपावके। निषेचयेद् विधानविद् प्रशस्तनिम्बुकोदके॥
त्रिसप्तवारमेव वै निषेचितं तु माक्षिकम्। विशुद्धिमेत्यनुत्तमां जवेन नात्र संशयः॥
प्रयासशून्यमार्गतस्त्वनेन गोत्रदूषणम्। सुवर्णमाक्षिकस्थितं विनश्यतीति निश्चितम्॥

R.T-21/15-17

Take swarana makshika and make it into red hot colour then dip in Nimbu swarasa, repeat this process for 21 times now it will purify.

Swarna Makshika Marana

1st Method

मातुलुङ्गाम्बुगन्धाभ्यं पिष्टं मूषोदरे स्थितम्। पञ्चक्रोडपुटैर्दग्धं म्रियते माक्षिकं खलु॥ R.R.S.2/84

Take shodhita Makshika and Gandhaka with equal quantity in Khalwa yantra add Matulunga swarasa, make mardhana until it turned into homogenous mixture form. Then keep it in musha give 5 varaha putas.

2nd Method

एरण्डस्नेहगव्याज्यैर्मातुलुङ्गसेन वा। खर्परस्थं दृढं पक्वं जायते धातुसन्निभम्॥ R.R.S.2/85

Take Swarna makshika churna add Eranda taila or Gomutra or Matulunga swarasa make mardhana. Then take in Sharava make fry after some times it will turn into swarna sadrushya bhasma.

3rd Method

ताप्तं निम्ब्वम्लसंपक्वं पुनर्निम्बूकवारिणा। संपेष्य संपुटस्थान्तु पुटयेत् कृतचक्रिकम्॥
एवं दशपुटैरेव पञ्चतामेति माक्षिकम्। रक्तोत्पलदलच्छायं जायते चातिशोभनम्॥

R.T.21/19-20

Scanned by CamScanner

Take sudha Makshika in Khalwa yantra add Nimbu swarasa make mardhana; after homogenous mixture form make chakrikas and keep it in Sharava make Samputa. Then subjected to give 10 varaha putas.

4th Method

सुचूर्णिते तु माक्षिके विशोधितं तु हिङ्गुलम् । क्षिपेत्तदष्टमांशिकं ततस्तु निम्बुकाम्बुना ॥
सुपेष्य संपुटीकृतं पचेददीर्घचक्रिकम् । विपक्वमष्टधैव वै प्रकीर्त्तितेन वर्त्मना ॥
प्रयति पञ्चतां परं जवेन हेममाक्षिकम् । क्षिपेत्तु हिङ्गुलं पुनः पुनर्निरुक्तमानतः ॥
R.T.21/23-25

Take sodhita Makshika in Khalwa yantra add sudha Hingula equal quantity, then add Nimbu swarasa make mardhana until it turned into homogenous mixer form. Then make charikas keep it in Sharava make Samputa subjected to give 8 putas.

सिन्दूराभं भवेद् भस्म माक्षिकस्य न संशयः

Makshika Bhasma Varna : Red colour or Sindura varna or Swarna Gairika Varna.

Swarna Makshika Bhasma Guna

मधुरः काञ्चनाभासः साम्लो रजतसन्निभः । किंचित् कषायमधुरः शीतः पाके कटुर्लघुः ॥
तत्सेवनाज्जराव्याधिविषैर्न परिभूयते । माक्षीकधातुः सकलामयघ्नः प्राणोरसेन्द्रस्य परं हि वृष्यः ॥
दुर्मेललोहद्वयमेलना गुणोत्तरः सर्वरसायनाग्रयः ॥ R.R.S.2/79-80

Rasa : Tikta and Madhura,Guna- Laghu,Veerya- seeta, and Vipaka- katu.

Properties : Balya, Yogavahi, Rasayana, Atyanta vrusya, Chakhusya Sarvavyadi nashaka, Rasendra prana srestaguna, Dwanda melana guna, Tridosha nashaka, Kapha pitta hara, and indicated in Kshaya, Pandu, Prameha, Kusta, Grahani, Arsyas, Krimi, Visha, Udara, Sotha, Kandu, Kamala, Aruchi, Amadosha, Vicharchika, Sakalajwara, Vastivedana, Jeerna jwara, Apasmara, and Arochaka.

Rajata Makshika Bhasma Guna : Rasa - Tikta,Guna- Laghu, Rookshaya, Usna, Veerya- Usna veerya,Vipaka- Madhura.

Properties : Vrushya, Rasayana, Chakshusya.

Gunas : Equal to Swarna makshika gunas.

Roupya Makshika : Sodhana, Marana same like Swarna makshika.

Swarnamakshika Matra

गुञ्जार्द्धतः समारभ्य बलकालाद्यपेक्षया । गुञ्जाद्वितयपर्यन्तं माक्षिकं योजयेद् भिषक् ॥ R.T.21/29

Dose : $\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 Ratis.

Anupana : Triphala, Trikatu, Vidanga, Gruta and Madhu.

Scanned by CamScanner

Asudda Swarana Makshika Bhasma Sevana Janya Vikara Santi

कुलत्थस्य कषायेण माक्षीकविकृतिं जयेत्। दाडिमस्य त्वचा वपि प्रोक्ता विकृतिनाशिनी॥ R.J.Ni

Drink either Kulutta kwata or Dhadima twak kwadha.

Swarna Makshika Satwa Patana

1st Method

पादांशटङ्कणोपेतं मर्दितं हेममाक्षिकम्। ध्मातं मूषागतं सत्वं मुञ्चत्याशु सुनिश्चितम्॥ R.T.21/4

1. Sudha Swarna makshika - 1kg, 2. Tankana - 250grms

Procedure : Take Swarna makshika in Kwalyanthra and add $\frac{1}{4}$th Tankana make mardhana, then keep it in musha, give dhamana with intensive fire.

2nd Method

समगन्धं पचेत्ताभ्यं चतुर्यामं प्रयत्नतः। ततोऽर्द्धगन्धकं भृष्टटंकणं चार्द्धभागिकम्॥
विन्यस्य चान्धमूषायां ध्मापयेदतियन्ततः। एवं नातिचिरादेव सत्त्वं शुल्बनिभं पतेत्॥
R.T.21/47-48

1.Swarna makshika - 1kg, 2.Sudha Gandhaka - 1and1/2kg, 3.Tankana - 1/2kg.

Procedure : First take Sudha Swarna makshika and Gandhaka with equal quantity in Khalwa yantra, then add Nimbu swarasa make mardhana for sufficient time, make charikas, and subjected to give 4 putas. Then add Tankana and remain Gandhaka to Makshika make mardhana, keep it in Andha musha give intensive fire. We will get Tamra varna satwa.

3rd Method

क्षौद्रगन्धर्वतैलाभ्यां गोमूत्रेण घृतेन च। कदलीकन्दसारेण भावितं माक्षिकं मुहुः॥
मूषायां मुञ्चति ध्मातं सत्त्वं शुल्बनिभं मृदु॥ R.R.S.2/89

Take Makshika make bavana with Madhu, Eranda taila, Gomutra, Gogrutha and Kadali kanda swarasa each in 7 times. Then keep it in musha give intensive heat, we will get Tamra varna satwa.

4th Method

त्रिंशाम्शनागसंयुक्तं क्षारैरम्लै मर्दितम्। ध्मातं प्रकटमूषायां सत्त्वं मुंचति माक्षिकम्॥
सप्तवारं परिद्राव्य क्षिप्तं निर्गुण्डिकारसे। माक्षीकसत्त्वसम्मिश्रं नागं नश्यति निश्चितम्॥
R.R.S.2/87-88

Ingredients : Sudha Makshika- 1 part-1.kg.,Naga bhasma- 1/30th part - 3.5 g.

Ksharatraya : 1.35 g, Amla varga drava- Q.S, Nirgundi swarasa- Q.S.

Procedure : Take above ingredients in Khalwa yantra make mardhana, after homogenous mixture, make small, small rounded form, keep it in musha blow intensive fire, and get satwa.

Scanned by CamScanner

Makshika Satwa Dravana

गुञ्जाबीजसमच्छायं द्रुतद्रावं च शीतलम्। ताप्यसत्वं विशुद्धं तेहलोहकरं परम् ॥ R.R.S.2/90

First take equal part of Gunja, Madhu or Tankana in Khalwa yantra add Eranda taila make mardhana, then take makshika satwa in musha keep in kosti blow fire, when it liquefy add above mixture continue to gives fire, after some time makshika satwa will turned into Dhatu form.

Administration of Satwa

Take equal quantity of Makshika satwa and purified Mercury in Khalwa yantra, mixed well together and rubbed until the mixture becomes pisti. Then add purified sulphur make grinding continuously. Abhraka druthi is added to this mixture and make ball form. This ball is subjected to mild heat in lavana yantra for 12 hours, after self-cooling, taken out of the yantra and powder. This powder in the quantity of one valla [that is 1 to 1.5 Ratis] is consumed seven days along with equal quantity of Trikatu, Vidanga, and Madhu. This will ward off senility, sudden death, and dreadful diseases.

Swarna Makshika Visistayogas

Grahani kaphata rasa, Chaturmukha rasa, Chandra prabha vati, Jaya mangala rasa, Panchamruta parpati, Ratnagarbha pottali, Sarveshwara parpati, Navagraha rasa, Garba chintamani rasa, Panchamrutha rasa, Tripura birava rasa, Trilochana rasa, Rasamruta rasa, Sarweshwara parpati rasa, Nayanamrutha rasa, Mihirodaya rasa etc.

Chemical Analysis of Swarna Makshika

Sulphar : 3.33% W/W, Free sulphar- 1.43 to 6.36% W/W, Calcium - 1.625% W/W

Sodium : 0.922% W/W, Potassium - 0.370% W/W, Sulphate form- 3.0% W/W

Copper : 17.2% W/W, Ferric oxide - 25.0% W/W, Ferrous oxide - 5.7% W/W

Iron : 36 to 51.96% W/W, Sio2 - 3.8% W/W, Acid in soluble matter - 11.93% W/W

Amayika Prayogas

1. **Sandra Meha :** Take Swarna makshika bhasma in Khalwa yantra make bavana along with sala saradhi gana kwatha for 12 times then take internally it will cure Sandrameha.
2. **Yakshma :** Take Swarna makshika bhasma along with Silajitu, Abhraka bhasma, Vidanga churna and Madhu it will cure Yakshama
3. **Mutrakriccha :** Take Swarna makshika bhasma along with Yavakshara it will relive the symptom.
4. **Sotha :** Take Swarna makshika bhasma along with Punarnava or Guduchi or Daruharidra, it will cure Sotha.

Scanned by CamScanner

5. **Masurika :** Take Swarna makshika bhasma along with Kanchanara twacha kwatha it will cure Masurika.

6. **Vishamajwara :** Take Swarna makshika bhasma along with Ativisha, Karanja churna, it will cure Vishamajwara.

7. **Kasa :** Take Swarna makshika bhasma along with Pippali churna, it will cure kasa.

8. **Raktapitta :** Take Swarna makshika bhasma along with Kajjli and Madhu, it will cure Raktapitta

9. **Dharuna Garbini Jwara :** Take Swarna makshika bhasma along with Rasasindura, Abhraka bhasma,and Trikatu, it will cure the concern disease.

10. **Garbini Rakta Srava Arthava :** Take Swarna makshika bhasma 125mg with Pinda karjura, it will cure the concern disease.

11. **Garbini Jwara, Atisara Sula :** Take Swarna makshika bhasma Along with Ativisha, Bhilwa, Bala, Sunti jala and Shariva kwadha, it will cure concern disease.

12. **Bala Veerya Utpadanartha :** Take 1 part Rasa sindura and 2 part Swarna makshika bhasma, it will cure concern disease.

Vimala [Iron pyrite]
[Cubic sulphide of Iron]

Names in Different Languages

Sanskrit - Vimalaha, **Hindi** - Vimal, **Telugu** - Vimalamu, **English** - Iron pyrite, **Chemical formula** - Fe_2S_3, **Hardness** - 6 to 6.5, S.G- 5 to 5.2

Group : According to R.R.S it comes under Maha rasa.

According Upadyaya Madava, he considerd as a upadhatu.

Prapti Stanas-[Occurrence] : According to ancients acharyas, it occurs from Tapati naditeera. At present in India, it is available in Assam, Orissa, Bengal, Bihar, Hyderabad, Mysore, and Madras.

Composition : Fe-46.6%, Sulphar-53.4%. It may contain cobalt, nickel, copper, arsenic and gold with different percentage pyrite is more stable then Marcosite, the orthorhombic modification of Fe2S3, Pyrite is the most common sulphide mineral.

Types of Vimala : Vimala is three types.

विमलस्त्रिविधः प्रोक्तो हेमाद्यस्तारपूर्वक। तृतीय कांस्यविमलस्तत्तत् कान्त्या स लक्ष्यते॥

पूर्वो हेमक्रियासूक्तो द्वितीयो रूप्यकृन्मतः। तृतीयो भेषजे तेषु पूर्वपूर्वो गुणोत्तरः॥

R.R.S.2/95-97

Scanned by CamScanner

1. Hema vimala, 2. Tara vimala, 3. Kamsa vimala.

These three are shining like gold, silver, and bronze. Vimala is roundish in its shape, has angles as well as plain, and is smooth. It alleviates vata, pitta, it is very good vajikarana as well as rasayana. The Swarna vimala is used for Swarna karyas [converted lower metals into gold], Rajata vimala is used for converted lower metals into silver, and Kamsa vimala is used for medicinal preparation purpose.

- **Swarna vimala** - uttama, **Roupya vimala** - madyama, **Kamsya vimala** - adhama

According Yadavji trikanji acharya, present days what we get in the name of Makshika, that is nothing but vimala. According to Rasapaddati, Acharya was explained Roupyamakshika is two types those are Vimala and Makshika. Further he divided each into 3 types; those are Swarna, Rajata, and Kamsya.

Grahaya Vimala

वर्तुलः कोणसंयुक्तः स्निन्धा फलकान्वितः। मरुत्पित्तहरो वृष्यो विमलोऽतिरसायन ॥ R.R.S.2/96

Vartula [round], Kona samyukta [with angles], Phalaka yukta [with cubes], Snigdha [smooth], Dhara yukta [with edges].

Vimala Sodhana

आटरूषजले स्विन्नो विमलो विमलो भवेत्। जंबीरस्वरसे स्विन्नो मेषशृंगीरसेऽथवा ॥
आयति शुद्धिं विमलो धातवश्च यथऽपरे ॥ R.R.S.2/98-99

1st Method

Make Vimala into small small pieces, then make Pottali keep it in Dolayantra, which is having Vasa swarasa or kwadha give agni for 3 hours.

2nd Method

Here take Nimbu swarasa [instead of Vasa swarasa] remaining procedure some.

3rd Method

Here take Mesha srungi swarasa, or kwatha in Dolayantra remaining procedure is some.

4th Method

कर्कोटी मेषश्रुङगिजै रसर्जम्बीरजैर्धिनम्। अतपेभावनादेया शुं स्यात्तारमाक्षिकम् ॥ Y.R

Make bhavana in Karkotaki, Meshasrungi, and Jambeera swarasas in each one time, vimala will purify.

Differences Between Vimala and Roupya Makshika-

Vimala	Roupya makshika
Vimala is having Iron and Gandhaka.	Roupya makshika is having Iron, Gandhaka, and copper.

Scanned by CamScanner

Vimala Marana

1st Method

गन्धाश्मलकुचाम्लैश्च म्रियते दशभिः पुटैः । R.R.S-2/100

Take Sudha vimala make powder and add equal part Gandhaka in Khalwa yantra pour Lakucha swarasa, then make chakrikas, and subjected to give 10 Gajaputas. According to yadavji trikanji acharya, he explained barjana method.

2nd Method

Take vimala and wash with hot water, then make bavana in Triphala kashaya for 3 times. Take into iron pan add Gogruta make barjana until we will find fire in the content, after swangaseetala collect it.

Vimala bhasma varna- it is in red in colour.

Dose : 1/2 to 2 Ratis

Anupana : Triphala, Trikatu, Vidanga churna, and Gruta.

Vimala Bhasma Guna : Snigdha, Guru, Vrusyam, Rasayana, Vata pitta nashaka, and it is indicated in Pandu, Prameha, Sula, Aruchi, Grahani roga, Jwara, Yakshma, Kamala, Arsyas, and Bhagandhara.

Satwa Patana

1st Method

सटङ्कलकुचद्रावैर्मेषशृग्याा भस्मना। पिष्टो मूषोदरे लिप्तः संशोष्य च निरुद्ध्यच॥
षट् प्रस्थकोकिलैर्ध्मातो विमलः सीससन्निभः। सत्त्वं मुञ्चति तद्युक्तो रसः स्यात् स रसायनः॥
R.R.S.2/101-102

Take Shodhita Vimala churna add equal part Tankana bhasma, and Mesha srungi churna add Lakucha swarasa make mardhana apply paste under Satwa patana musha, then close. Blow fire with 6-prastha koyala [coal]. We will get Chandra samana satwa.

2nd Method

विमलं शिग्रुतोयेन कांक्षीकासीसटंकणम्। वज्रकन्द समायुक्तं भवितं कदलीरसे॥
मोक्षकक्षारसंयुक्तं ध्मापितं मूकमूषगम्। सत्त्वं चन्द्रार्कसंकाशं पतते नात्र संशयः॥
R.R.S.2/103-104

Take fine powder of Vimala add Kankshi, Kaseesa, Tankana and Vajra kanda equally, then add Sigru kwatha. Make mardhana then add kshara and kadali swarasa make bhavana after homogenous mixture. Make small, small round bolus form keep it in Satwa patana musha. Give intensive fire we will get Chandrasamana varna satwa.

Scanned by CamScanner

Vimala Rasayana

तत्सत्त्वं सूतसंयुक्तं सूतसंयुक्तं पिष्टं कृत्वा सुमर्दितम्। विलीनं गन्धके क्षीप्त्वा जारयेत् त्रिगुणालकम्॥
शिलां पञ्चगुणां चापि वालुकायन्त्रके खलु। तारभस्म दशांशेन तावद् वैक्रान्तकं स्मृतम्॥
सर्वमेकत्र संचूर्ण्य पटेन परिगाल्य च। निक्षिप्य कूपिकामध्ये परिपूर्य प्रयलतः॥
लीढो व्योषवरान्वितो विमलको युक्तो घृतैः सेवितः। हन्त्युर्भगकृज्ज्वरान् श्वयुकं पाण्डुप्रमेहारुचिः॥
मूलार्तिं ग्रहणीं च शूलमतुलं यक्ष्मामयं कामलां। सर्वान् पित्तमरुद्रदान् किमपरैर्योगैरशेषामयान्॥

R.R.S.2/105-108

Ingredients : Vimala satwa- 1 part, Sudha Parada- 1 part, Sudha Gandhaka - 1 part

Sudha Haratala : 3 parts, Sudha makshika - 5 parts, Rajata bhasma - 1/10 part, Vaikranta bhasma - 1/10 part

Procedure : Take above ingredients in Khalwa yantra, make homogenous mixture, then keep it in kachakupi, which was in Valukayantra, give agni for 12 hours. After swanga seetala break the bottle and collect vimala rasaya.

Amayika Prayoga

Take Vimala bhasma along with Triphala, Trikatu, Gruta, it will cure the Jwara, Sodha, Pandu, Prameha, Aaruchi, Arsyas, Grahani, Teevra sodha, Rajayakshma, Kamala, Samastha pitta rogas, and Samastha vata rogas.

Asudha Vimala Sevanajanyavikaras

अशुद्दं रौप्यमाक्षिकं स्वर्णमाक्शिकवद् श्रुतम्। जनयत्यानु मंदाग्निं तथा कुष्टदिकान् गदान्॥ R.T

By consuming asudha vimala we will get Agnimandya, Kusta etc diseases. According to sadananda sharma, acharya was explained the guna, matra, amayika prayogas and Asudha Lakshanas are same like Swarnamakshika.

Vimala Bhasma Sevana Janya Roga Santhi

विक्रोयदि जायेत विमलाया निषेवनात्। सर्करासहिता भक्षेत् मेषश्रुंगी दिनत्रयम्॥ Br.Ra.Su

Take Mesha srungi churna along with sarkara for 3 days.

Vimala visistayogas : Rasendrachudamani rasa, Paradadi praleapa, Madana sanjeevini rasa, Kshaya kesari rasa, Navaratna rajamruganka rasa.

Shilajatu [mymue]
[Asphaltum Punjabinum] [Mineral Pinch] or [Black Bitumen]

शिलाजतु च शैलेयं शिलाजं शैलधातुजम्। शिलामयः शिलास्वेदः शिलानिर्यास इत्यापि॥
अश्मजं त्वश्मजतुकं गिरिजं त्वदिजं तथा। अश्मोत्थमश्मलाक्षा च गैरेयञ्च मतन्तु तत्॥

R.T.22/60-61

Scanned by CamScanner

Synonyms : Shilajatu, Saileya Shilaja, Shiladhatuja, Shilamaya, Shilasweda, Shilaniryasa, Asmaja, Asmajatuka, Girija, Adrija, & Gaireya,

Name in Different Languages - Sanskrit- Shilajatu, Hindi- Memiya or Silajat, Telugu -Silajatu, Tamil and Malayalam -Kanmandam, English - Black bitumen or Mineral pitch.

Shilajatu Prapti Vidhana (Ocurence of Shilajatu)

१. मासे शुक्रे शुचै चैव शैलाः सुर्यंशुतापिताः। जातुप्रकाशं स्वरसं शिलाद्यः प्रसवन्तिहि ॥ Su.Chi-13

२. लोहोद्भवति तदस्मचिलोजतुजतुप्रभम्। Su.Chi-13

३. ग्रीष्मे तीव्रार्कतप्तेभ्यः पदेभ्यो हिमभूभृतः। स्वर्णरौप्यार्कगर्भेभ्यः शिलाधातुर्विनिःसरेत् ॥ R.R.S.2/110

४. जत्वाभं मृदु मृत्स्नच्चं यन्मलंतचिलाजतु ॥ Cha.Chi

1. In Himalayan mountain the rocks consisting of metals like gold, silver, copper etc, oozes due to the heat of the sunrays in summer, especially in the months of Sukra [Jesta] and Suchi [Ashada] that is known as Shilajatu.
2. The niryasa which is appears like Lakshaya is oozes from different metals is called Shilajatu.
3. The rocks which are in Himalaya mountain consisting of metals like gold, silver etc, shilajathu oozes out due to heat of the sizzling sun rays in summer.
4. The Niryasa which looks like lakshaya, is secret from hemadidhatus from mountains is called shilajatu.

Types of Shilajatu

शिलजतुर्द्विधा प्रोक्तो गोमूत्राद्यो रसायनः। कर्पूरपूर्वकश्चान्यो तत्राद्यो द्विविधः पुनः ॥
ससत्त्वश्चैव निः सत्त्वस्तयोः पूर्वो गुणाधिकः ॥ R.R.S.2/109

It is mainly two types

1. **Gomutra Shilajatu-** It is best one and two types.1. Sasatwa. 2. Nisatwa. Sasatwa is best one because it gives more satwa; Nisatwa is adhama one because it gives less satwa and second variety is Karpoora Shilajatu.

According to Charaka and Rasavagbhata types of Shilajatu

1. Hema garbha Shilajatu, 2. Tara garbha Shilajatu, 3. Tamra garbha Shilajatu, and 4. Ayogarbha Shilajatu are Mentioned by Charaka and Rasavagbhata.

According to Sushruta, Astanga, Rasendra Chintamani and Rasakamadenu types of Shilajatu

1. Hema garbha Shilajatu, 2.Tara garbha shilajitu, 3.Tamra garbha Shilajatu,

Scanned by CamScanner

4.Ayogarbha Shilajatu, 5. Naga garbha Shilajatu and 6.Vanga garbha Shilajatu are mentioned by Sushruta, Astanga Rasendra chintamani, and Rasa kamadenu.

स्वर्णगर्भगिरेर्जातो जपापुष्पनिभो गुरुः। स स्वल्पतिक्तः स्वादुः परमं तद्रसायनम्॥
रौप्यगर्भगिरेर्जातं मधुरं पाण्डुरं गुरु। शिलाजं पित्तरोगघ्नं विशेषात्पाण्डूरोगहृत्॥
ताम्रगर्भगिरेर्जातं नीलवर्नं घनं गुरु। यत्तु गुग्गुलुसंकाशं तिक्तकं लवणान्वितम॥
विपाके कटुशीतं च सर्वश्रेष्ठं तदायसम्। रसायनं परं तद्धि त्रिदोषस्य विनाशनम्॥
R.R.S-2/111-114

1. The Shilajatu which is available in the hills, where gold is available is red in color like Japa flower, it is having Guru guna, kinchit tikta & madhura rasa good rasayana.
2. The Shilajatu available in the mountains, where silver is available is having madhura rasa, swetavarna, guru guna, pitta hara and useful in pandu roga.
3. The Shilajatu which available from the mountains, where copper is mined is Gomutra Shilajatu, it is having Neela varna, Ghana, Guru guna, Tikta rasa, and hot in nature, it elevates all types of Kapha, and Vata doshas, and beneficial in Kshaya.
4. The Shilajatu from the mountain of Iron is having Krishnavarna, guggulu yukta, tiktha, lavana, and kashaya rasa, katu vipaka, sitaveerya, guru singdha guna, tridosha nashaka, and rasayana.

Occurrence : In India it is available in Uttarapradesh- (Kumayu District bank of Naraya and Rama ganga, Gadwall, Gangottara and Yamunottara pradeshs) and Kashmir, it is also avilable in other countries like Nepal, Button, and Tibet.

According to Ayurveda Prakasha types of Shilajatu

According Ayurveda prakasha it is two types:-

शिलाजतु द्विदाप्रोक्तंतत्रद्यं गिरिसंभवम्। द्वितीयः क्षार भुम्यंस्मन्मृत्तिका जयोगतः॥ A.P

1. Girisambava [Gomutra]
2. Kshara bhumi sambava [Karpoora Shilajatu].

Karpoora Shilajatu

पाण्डुरं सिकताकारं कर्पूराद्यं शिलाजतु। मूत्रकृच्छ्राश्मरीमेहकामला पाण्डुनाशनम्॥ R.R.S.2/123

Karpoora Shilajatu is white in colour with little tinge of yellow and crystalline like sand, it indicated in the diseases like Mutrakrucha, Asmari, Prameha, Kamala, and Pandu. According to Ayurveda prakasha, Soraka is nothing but Karpoora Shilajatu [KNO_3]. It is used in Agni bhanavidyas. The people who are in Nepal, Bihar, and Bengal are used Aluminum sulphate as Karpoora shilajatu. At sindhu region peoples are using Godanti [gypsum] as Karpoora Shilajatu ($CaSO_4 2H_2O$).Ayurveda prakashakara mentioned karpooprasma in uparatna group; it is having equal qualities like Karpoora Shilajatu.

Scanned by CamScanner

Grahya Shilajatu Lakshanas

तेषुयत् क्रिष्णाम लघु स्निग्धं निःसर्करंच यत्। गोमूत्रगंधि यच्चपि तत् प्रदानं प्रचक्षते ॥ Su.Chi.13

Which is in Krishna varna, guru [heavy], singdha, sarkara rahita, gomutra gandha yukta that Shilajatu is grahya one.

Tests for Good Shilajatu

वन्हौ क्षिप्तं भवेद्यत्तल्लिङ्गाकारमधूमकम्। सलिलेऽप्यविलीनं च तच्छुद्धं हि शिलजतु ॥ R.R.S.2/114

If Shilajatu of good origin is placed on fire, it burns without smoke and forms a shape of linga. If it is kept in the water, it dissolves immediately. Such a kind of Shilajatu is said to be pure. According to some author's opinion when Shilajatu keep in the water, it shows straight root like red lines which are going down to wards bottom of the vessel.

Shodana

क्षाराम्लगोजलैर्धौतं शुद् ध्यत्येव शिलाजतु। शिलाधातुं च दुग्धेन त्रिफलामार्कवद्रवैः ॥
लोहपात्रे विनिक्षिप्य शोधयेदतियत्नतः। क्षाराम्लगुग्गुलोपेतैः स्वेदनीयन्त्रमध्यगैः ॥
स्वेदितो घटिकामानाच्छिलाजतु विशुद् ध्यति ॥ R.R.S.2/117-118

1st Method

Wash the shilajatu first in Ksharajala [yavakshara], and then in Amla dravyas like Kanji, Nimbu etc, it becomes pure.

2nd Method

Shilajatu is kept for one day in an Iron vessel which is having either milk or Triphala kashaya or Brunga raja swarasa it will purify.

3rd Method

Yavakshara, Kanji, Gugulu are taken together in swediniyantra, then spread Shilajatu churna on the cloth, then make tie at the mouth of the vessel. Swedana is done for 1 hour now it is purified.

According to Rasatarangini Shilajatu Sodhana

1st method

शिलाजतुसमं क्वाथः जलमष्टगुणं ततः। पदांशशेषितः क्वाथ शिलामयविशुद्धये ॥ R.T.22/79

Take the Shilajatu make Pottali and keep it in Dolayantra or Swedanayantra, which is having the desire kwadha that means for which disease Shilajatu particularly using, that disease curing drug kwadha is prepared by adding 8 part of water and reducing into $\frac{1}{4}$ th quantity. Now Shilajatu is purified.

2nd Method

निरुक्तेनैव विशिना क्वाथस्थाने तु गोजलम्। दत्त्वाहृता शिलालाक्षा शुद्धिमायात्यसंशयम् ॥ R.T.22/80

Scanned by CamScanner

Take gomutra (cow urine) in the vessal add shilajatu, make dry by exposing to sun light.

Visista Sodhana-Procedure

विगताम्बुदे निवाते धरणीतलप्रदेशे। प्रखरे निदाघकाले प्रणयेच्छिलाजशुद्धिम् ॥
विमलानि भाजनानि त्वयसा विनिमितानि। युगसंमितानि तीव्रे निदधीत सूर्यतापे ॥
सुविचूर्णितं शिलाजं विनिधाय पात्रमध्ये। द्विगुणं प्रतप्तनीरं त्रिफलाकषायमर्द्धम् ॥
गिरिजे प्रदाय यामं निदधीत तीव्रतापे। कामं विमर्द्य गिरिजं विदधीत वस्त्रपूतम् ॥
विनिधाय पूर्वपात्रे निदधीत तीव्रतापे। अथ तीव्रतापयोगाद्विमलं सरं प्रकाशम् ॥
मृदुलं प्रगाढकृष्णं यदुपैति नीरपृष्ठे। विदधीत सोष्णतोये खलु भाजनेऽपरस्मिन् ॥
अथ वै द्वितीयपात्रात् खलु भाजने त्र्इतीये। अथ भाजनात्तृतीयात् निदधीत तुर्यपात्रे ॥
सलिलं तु यावदच्छं न भवेत्तु तावदेवम्। विदधीर वैद्यवर्यः सततं कृतावधानः ॥
सलिलं भवेद्यदाच्छं मलमेत्यधःप्रदेशे। सलिलोर्ध्वभागसंस्थं गिरिजं हरेद्विशुद्धम् ॥
विधिना ह्यनेन शुद्धिं तदुपैति निर्विशेषाम्। गिरिजं विशुद्धमेवं विनियोजयेद्विशङ्कः ॥
R.T-22/69-78

By this method Shilajatu will purify by physically. It should be adult with stone, sand, mud and other impurities and removed by vishesha shodana. Take four Iron vessels, first take one vessel add Shilajatu churna add 2 part hot water, and half part Triphala kwatha for shilajatu expose to sun rays for 3 hours, then macerate well and filter it. Then add in other hot water vessel expose to sun rays after some time we will find black colour precipitation on upper portion of the vessel, remove that content and add in another vessel which is having hot water, expose to sun rays after some time we will get black precipitation, do this process in fourth vessel, that means until water should not turned into black colour. By this process, we will remove sand, stone, and excreta. Instead of using Triphala kashaya; we should use Brunga raja swarasa also to purify Shilajatu.

Karpoora Shilajatu Shodana

एलातोयेत संभिन्नं सिद्धं शुद्धिमुपैति तत्। नैतस्य मारणं सत्वपातनं विहितंबुधैः ॥ R.R.S.2/123

1. If Karpoora Shilajatu is grind in ela decoction or boiled in same decoction, it becomes pure. The scholars have not mentioned the marana as well as satwa patana for this karpoora Shilajatu.
2. Take Karpoora Shilajatu and make small small pieces, then keep it in Tandulodaka or Sudhajala for one night, next day wash with water and use.
3. Take Karpoora Shilajatu and make mardhana with Godugdha, Triphala kashaya, and Brunga raja swarasa each in one day, then dry it and use.

Karpoora Shilajatu Marana : Generally we will get 2 types of Karpoora Shilajatu

1. The Shilajatu which is in white in colour and having Flacks form. It is easy to make bhasma.

Scanned by CamScanner

2. The Shilajatu which is hard in nature and having round chakrika like form. It is some what difficult to make bhasma, but it is best for therapeutic purpose.

Marana : Take shodita Karpoora Shilajatu in earthen pot, add 4 parts of kumari swarasa, seal it, and keep in the puta which is having 100 cow dung cakes, now ignite fire. After swangaseetala collect it and make mardhana again with Kumari swarasa, then make chakrikas and subjected to give one puta.

Gomutra Shilajatu Marana

शिलया गन्धतालाभ्यां मातुलुंगरसेन च। पुटितो हि शिलाधातुः म्रियतेऽष्टगिरिण्डकैः ॥ R.R.S.2/111

Take equal quantity of purified Manahsila [realgar], purified Gandhaka, and purified Haratala [orpiment] with same amount of purified Shilajatu in Khalwa yantra, Add Matulunga swarasa make homogenous mixture form, then subjected to give puta, which is having 8 vanotphalas.

Satwa Patana of Shilajatu

पिष्ट्वा द्रावणवर्गेण साम्लेन गिरिसंभवम्। क्षिप्त्वा मूषोदरे रुद्ध्वा गाढैर्ध्मातं हि कोकिलैः ॥
सत्त्वं मुञ्चेच्छिलाधातुस्तत्क्षणाल्लोहसन्निभम् ॥ R.R.S.2/122

Shilajatu is grind with Dravaka varga and Amla varga and kept in a crucible, make seal and give intensive fire. This yields Shilajatu satwa, looking like Iron.

Shudha Shilajatu Gunas

नूनं सज्वरपाण्डुशोफशमनं मेहाग्निमान्द्यापहं। मेदच्छेदकरं च यक्ष्मशमनं शूलामयोन्मूलनम् ॥
गुल्मप्लीहविनाशनं जठरहृच्छूलघ्नमामापहं। सर्वत्वग्गदनाशनं किमपरं देहे च लोहे हितं ॥
रसोपरससूतेन्द्ररत्नलोहेषु ये गुणाः। वस्न्ति ते शिलाधातौ जरामृत्युजिगीषया ॥
R.R.S.2/115-116

Sudha Shilajatu is having Tikta rasa, Katu -vipaka, mainly Mutrala, Yogavahi, Rasayana, Balya, indicated in Jwara, Pandu, Shosha, Prameha, Agnimandhya, Medho roga, Yakshma, Sula, Gulma, Pleehajwara, Amasosha, Hrudsula, Twak roga, Kusta, Krumi, Vamana, Vatarakta, Asmari, Swasa roga, and it is also useful in Dehasidhi and Lohasidhi. It is having qualities, which are present in Abhraka dimaha rasas, Gandhakadi uparasas, Parada, Ratna- uparatna, Dhatu- Upadhatus.

Dose :

द्विगुञ्जतः समारभ्य वसुगुञ्जमितं परम्। शिलामयं प्रयुञ्जीत बलकालाद्यपेक्ष्या ॥ R.T.22/87

250mg to 1 g - (2 to 8 Ratis)

According to Charaka

पलमर्द्धपलं कर्षो मात्रा तस्य त्रिधा मता। Ch.Chi-1/3/19

Scanned by CamScanner

Pravaramatra : 4 tola [48 gram] [7 weeks]

Madyama : 2 tola [24 gram] [3 weeks]

Avara Matra : 1 tola [12 gram]. [1 week]

According Rasaa Ratna Samuchya Shilajatu Prayoga

Bhasma of Shilajatu, Kanta loha, and Vikrantha are mixed together and added to Triphala and Trikatu powders. It is administered in the dosage of 1 valla with ghee. It can cure the diseases like Pandu, Kshaya, Agnimandya, Prameha, Arsyas, Gulma, Pleehavriddi, Udarasula, and Streevyadis. If the above medicine is taken according to Rasayana therapy for 6 months it will cure Vali [wrinkles in the skin] Palitas [graying of hair].

According to Astangahrudaya -

माधुमेहित्व मापन्नोभिषग्भिः परिवर्जितः। शिलाजतु तुलायद्यात्प्रुमेहर्तः पुनर्नवः ॥ AH.Chi.12/43

The person who is suffering with Prameha, and later it will turned into Madhumeha, if that person will consumed 1 tula of Shilajatu [100phalas] he will get 100% cure.

Shilajitu Sevana Kala Patyas Apatyas

पयांसि तक्राणि रसाः सयूषास्तोयं। समूत्रा विविधाः कषायाः ॥
आलोडनार्थ गिरिजस्य शस्तास्ते। ते प्रयोज्याः प्रसमीक्ष्य कार्यम् ॥
Cha.Chi.1/3/37

Patyas : Dugdha, Takra, Mamsa rasa, Mudgayusha, Jala, Gomutra, Vividha kashaya, and swarasas.

Apatyas : Vyayama, Chinta, Adika harsha, Vidahi ahara, Guruahara, Kulutha, Kakamachi, and Kapotha mamsa sevana.

Asudha Shilajatu Sevanajanya Vikaras : Daha,Srama, Pittaprakopa, Raktavikaras,Murcha, Agnimandya, and Malabaddata.

Antidote : Pippalichurna along with Gruta for 7 days daily 3g.

Shilajatu Visista Yogas

Arogya vardhini vati, Chandra prabha vati, Shilajatyadi loha, Shilajatyadi vati and gutika, Agnimukha loha, Meha badra rasa, Kusta kutara rasa, Yogarajarasa, Rasendra vati, Tapyadi vati, Lankeswara rasa, Triphala modaka, Poornachandra rasa, Shiva gutika, Meganatha rasa

Amayika Prayoga

1. **Sukra Sodhaka and Mootra Kruccha :** 250mg Shilajatu along with Madhu.
2. **Mootra ghata and asmari :** Take shilajatu bhasma along with Varunadi gana kashaya, it will cure the concerned symptom.

Scanned by CamScanner

3. **Asteelaka, Vata Basti, Vata Kunddika :** Take shilajatu bhasma along with Dashamula kashaya or Madhu, it will cure the concerned symptoms.
4. **Yakhma :** Take shilajatu bhasma along with loha bhasma, Swarnamakshika bhasma, Gruta, Madhu, Hareetaki churna, and Vidanga churna, it will cure the Yaksma.
5. **Prameha Janya Vyadis :** Take shilajatu bhasma along with Sita and Dugdha at early in the morning, it will cure Prameha jyanya vyadis.
6. **Urustamba :** Take shilajatu bhasma along with Sudda Gugullu, Sunti churna, Pippali churna with Gomutra, it will cure the Urusthamba.
7. **Hrud Roga :** Take shilajatu bhasma along with Arjuna twak kashaya for one month, it will cure Hrudroga
8. **Sthoulya :** Take shilajatu bhasma along with Agnimandha kashaya for 2 months, it will subside Sthoulya.
9. **Madhumeha, Asmri, Mootra Sarkara :** Take shilajatu bhasma along with Sala saradi gana dravyas kashayas for one month, it will cure the 3 diseases.
10. **Prameha :** Take shilajatu bhasma along with Pippali churna, Pashana bedha churna, Ela churna and Tandulodaka, it will Prameha.
11. **Kumba Kamala :** Take shilajatu bhasma along with Haridra choorna and Gomutra, it will cure Kumba kamala.
12. **Rakta Vrudhi :** Take shilajatu bhasma along with loha bhasma, Swarna makshika bhasma, it will make Raktavrudhi.
13. **Veerya Vrudhi :** Take shilajatu bhasma along with Triphala, and Kokalyadigana dravya kashaya, it will make Veerya vrudhi.
14. **Masurika Jwara, Spota Jwara :** Take shilajatu bhasma, Swarna or Loha bhasma, Sarja rasa dravya bhavana and make 125mg pills take internally according to roga and rogi bala, it will cure masurikadi vyadis.
15. **Mutra krichas :** Take shilajatu bhasma along with Goshura kwatha, it will cure Mutrakrucha.

Analytical Report of Shilajitu : Organic matter -36.27%, Minerals-38.65%, Water-9.5%, Nitrogenous substance-1.30%, Lime -7.8%, Mica-1.35%

Organic Matter : Urea and some acids like Venginic acid and himpuric acid

Sasyaka (Blue vitriol)

तुत्थं तु तुत्थकं तुत्थाञ्जनञ्चापि मयूरकम्। सस्यकं ताम्रगर्भञ्च शिखिग्रीवञ्च तन्मतम्॥ R.T.21/71

Synonyms : Tutta, Tuttaka, Tuttanjana, Mayurakam, Sasyakam, Tamragarbham, Shikhigreevacha.

Scanned by CamScanner

Names in Different Languages

Hindi - Sasyak, Tutiya, **Telugu** - Maila Tuttam, **Tamil** - Malil Tuttam, **English** - Blue vitriol, Peacock ore, Barnite, **Chemical formula** - $CuSO_4 5H_2O$. [Copper sulphate].

Mythological Origin

पीत्वा हालाहलं वान्तं पीतामृतागरुत्मता। विषेणामृतयुक्तेन गिरौ मरकताह्वये॥
तद्वान्तं हि घनीभूतं सञ्जातं सस्यकं खलु। मयूरकण्ठसच्छायं भाराद् यमतिशस्यते॥
R.R.S.2/125-126

The Garuda [king of birds] consumed Halahala [visha] after drinking the Amruta. He vomited the Visha mixed with the Amruta on Neelagiri mountains, it solidified and turned into Sasyaka.The Sasyaka, which has the colour of neck of Peacock, which is bright and heavy is said to be best. The substances, which has been processed with poison or which is mixed with poison are more beneficial.

Tutta parichaya - According to Rasajalanidi

सस्यकं हि स्वभवजं तुत्थकं कृत्रिमं मतम्। एकाभवे परं ग्राह्यं नात्र कार्या विचारणा॥ R.J.Ni

The khanija which is available in the name of Sasyaka available natural form is known as Sasyaka, the Sasyaka which is prepared from artificially procedure that is known as Tutta. It is main ore for copper; it is available in both in natural and artificial form.

Praptistana-[Occurrence] : In India it is available in Simhaboomi [Bihar],and Rajasthan, it is abundantly available in German, Jekoslovekia, Sweden, Spain, France, and England, present days Sasyaka is prepared artificial in laboratory.

Types :

According to occurrence- 1. Swabhava. 2. Krutrima

According to varna (colour)- 1. Rakta varna 2. Kalika.

Grahya Tutta Lakshanas

मयूरकण्ठसच्छायं भाराद्यमतिशस्यते। R.R.S-2/126

The Tutta, which is looking like mayurakatavarna, Guru bhara [heavy] is sresta.

Asuddha Tutta Vikaras

वंन्ति भ्रंन्ति यदानस्त स्तदा शुर्विनिर्दिशेत्। R.Chi -7/10

By consumed impure Tutta, we will get vanthi [vomiting] branthi [giddiness].

Artificial Preparation of Tutta - According to Rasatarangini

विशुद्ध ताम्रचूर्णेतु गंधकाम्लं शनैः क्षिपेत्। विज्ञाय विद्रुतं ताम्रं शोषयेन्मृदु वन्हिना॥
विमर्द्यात्युष्ण नीरेअल्पे द्रवीकुर्याद्विविदानवित्। जलेशीतत्वमापन्ने कणत्वं समुपागतम्॥
इत्यं विनिर्मितम् तुत्यं तु वीतशङ्कः प्रयोजयेत्। R.T-21/145 to 147

Scanned by CamScanner

First take purified copper and make powder, then keep it in glass vessel and add H_2SO_4 slowly, after some time copper will dissolve in H_2SO_4.Then take this content in Iron vessel, keep it on stove give mild fire, after some time it will turned into solid form. Sift this content into Khalwa yantra add hot water make Mardhana until it turned into liquid form, by triturating and cool it will turn into Tutta from.

Sasyaka Sodhana

For external application, purpose sodhana - Tuttadrava nirmana

द्विगुञ्जतश्चतुर्गुञ्जं तुत्थकं निर्मलीकृतम्। परिस्रुतेतु सलिले पञ्चतोलसंकमिते॥
निक्षिपेदथ विज्ञाय तुत्थकं सर्वथा द्रुतम्। तुत्थद्रवं प्रयुञ्जत रसतन्त्रविचक्षण॥
R.T.21/78-79

Take 2 to 4 ratis Sudha Tutta and add 5 tolas distilled water in the vessel, now keep on the stove give fire until Tutta should be dissolved. This is called Tuttadravana.

Uses : It is used for Vranaprakshalana purpose.

According to Rasaratnasamuchaya Purification of Sasyaka

सस्यकं शुद्धिमाप्नोति रक्तवर्गेण भावितम्। स्नेहवर्गेण संसिक्तं सप्तवारमदूषितम्॥
दोलायन्त्रेण सुस्विन्नं सस्यकं प्रहरत्रयम्। गोमहिष्याजमूत्रेषु शुद् ध्यते॥
R.R.T.2/129-30

Sasyaka is purified by giving 7 bavanas in the decoction of Raktavarga dravyas or by boiling in Snehavarga dravyas for 7 times, or Grinding in Raktavarga dravyas and boiling in sneha varga dravyas. It also purified by doing Swedana, either in Cow urine, or in Buffalo urine or in Goat urine by using Dolayantra for 3 prahara(3 hours) kalas.

According to Rasa Tarangini Sasyaka Sodhana

1st Method

तुत्थं विचूर्ण्य खल्वे नवनिम्बुकोत्थवारा। परिपेषयेद् द्वियामं रसतन्त्रकर्मविज्ञः॥ R.T.21/107

Tutta will purify by giving bavana with Nimbu swarasa for 2 yamakala(6hours) in Khalwa yantra.

2nd Method

रक्तचन्दनमञ्जिष्ठाकषायेण तु भावितम्। सप्तवारं प्रयत्नेन शुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमाम्॥ R.T.21/108

Make Bhavana either Ratachandana Kashaya or Manjista kashya for7times Tutta will purify.

3rd Method

मृद्भाजने तुत्थकन्तु पोट्टल्यां सुस्थिरीकृतम्। गोमूत्रण त्रियामं तु दोलायन्त्रगतं पचेत्॥
तुत्थं मूत्रे द्रवीभूतं ज्ञात्वा मूत्रं विशोषयेत्। किञ्चिज्जलांशशेषे च पात्रं भूमौ निधापयेत्॥
पात्रे तु शीततां याते कणतामेति तत्थकम्। एवं विशोधितं तुत्थं शुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमाम्॥
R.T.21/109-111

Scanned by CamScanner

Make Pottali by using Asudha Tutta yavakuta churna, in Dolayantra which is having Gomutra.Make paka until Tutta will dissolve and settled in Gomutra, then remove pottali and give agni until gomutra dries up. After swangaseetala collect crystal form Sudha Tutta.

4th Method

अम्लवर्गप्रदिष्टेन एकेनाप्यौषघेन तु। भावितं सप्तधा तुत्थं शुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमाम् ॥ R.T.21/112

Make Mardhana by using any one of the Amlavarga dravya swarasa for 7 times, now Tutta will purify.

According to Yogaratnakara Sasyaka Shodhana Methods-

१. विष्टया मर्धयेतुत्थं मर्जालक कपोतयो। दशांशं टंकणं दत्वपचेल्लघुपूटे ततः ॥ Y.R
पुटं दद्ना पुटं क्षौद्रेर्देयं तुथं विशुद्यति।

Take the Tutta and add 10 parts of Tankana, make mardhana by using Marjalamala and Kapotamala, then give laghuputa and give two more putas by using Dadhi, Madhu simultaneously, now Tutta will purify.

२. ओतोर्विशासमं तुथं सक्षैद्रं टंकणार्जियुक्। त्रिदैवं पुटितं शुद्धं वान्ति भ्रान्ति विवर्जितम् ॥ Y.R

Ingredients : 1. Marjalamala - 1 part, 2. Tutta- 1 part, 3. Tankana-1/4 part and Honey-Q.S.

Procedure : Take above ingredients in Khalwa yantra, do mardhana, make chakrikas and subjected to give 3 laghu putas, it will not cause any vanti and branti.

३. पलमात्रं क्षोरतुथं चुर्णं कृत्वा विमर्धितम्। पतेबद्व शिला चुर्ण तोये पाच्यं विशुध्यति ॥ Basavarajeeyam

Take 1 phala Tutta and make Pottali, keep it in Dolayantra give swedana by using Sudhajala.

Sasyaka Marana

तुत्थखर्परम् ॥ लकुचद्रावगन्धाश्मटंकणेन समन्वितम्। निरुद्ध्य मूषिकामध्ये म्रियते कौक्कुटैः पुटैः ॥ R.R.S.2/130-31

First take equal quantity of Sasyaka, Gandhaka, and Tankana in Khalwa yantra, add Lakucha swarasa make mardhana until it turned into homogenous mixer form, then make small, small chakrikas keep it in musha and make Sandi bandana, then give 3 Kukuta putas.

Tutta Satwa Patana

1st Method

सस्यकस्याथ चूर्णं तु पादसौभाग्यसंयुतम्। करञ्जतैलमध्यस्थं दिनमेकं निधापयेत् ॥
अन्धमूषास्यमध्यस्थं ध्मापयेत् कोकिलाग्निना। इन्द्रगोपाकृति चैव सत्त्वं भवति शोभनम् ॥
R.R.S.2/132-33

Ingredients : 1.Sasyaka churna -1 part, 2.Tankana -1/4 part, 3. Karanjataila -Q.S

Procedure : Take Sasyakachurna; make powder in Khalwa yantra by adding $\frac{1}{4}$th

Scanned by CamScanner

Tankana. Then add Karanja taila, keep it for 1 day next day remove the taila make paste, and make bolus form, then keep it in Andamosha. Make dhamana with Teevraagni. We will get Indragopa varna bhasma.

2nd Method

निम्बूद्रवाल्पटङ्काभ्यां मूषामध्ये निरुध्य च। ताम्ररूपं परिध्मातं सत्त्वं मुञ्चति सस्यकम्॥ R.R.S.2/134

Ingredients : 1. Sasyaka -1part, 2. Tankana- 1/2 part, 3. Nimbu swarasa - Q.S

Procedure : Take above quantity Sasyaka and Tankana in Khalwa yantra, add Nimbu swarasa make mardhana, then make small, small bolus form, keep it in musha make dhamana. We will get Tamra varna satwa.

According Rasatarangini Marana

1st Method

नवनिम्बूकोत्थवारा परिशोधितं तु तुत्थम्। कृतचक्रिकं निदध्यात् परिशोषयेन्निदाघे॥
लघुना पुटेन विज्ञः पुटयेत्तु सम्पुटस्थम्। अथ भावयेत्प्रयत्नाद् दधिमस्तुना त्रिघस्रम्॥
विधिना ह्यनेन तुत्थं वमनासिदोषहीनम्। अविलम्बितं प्रयत्नान्मृतिमेति निर्विधेषाम्॥

R.T.21/119-121

Procedure : First take Nimbu swarasa Sodhita Tutta in Khalwa yantra, make bhavana with Nimbu swarasa. Then make chakrikas and subjected to give one laghuputa. Then remove sandhana collect Tutta make bhavana with Dadhimastu for 3 days and make dry in sunlight.

2nd Method

सुनिर्मलं तुत्थकं तु पञ्चतोलकसंमितम्। टङ्कणं गन्धकञ्चैव सममेव समाहरेत्॥
पाषाणखल्वे विन्यस्य पेषयेल्लकुचाम्भसा। मूषिकायां निरुद्ध्याथ कौक्कुटे तु पुटे पुटेत्॥
पुटद्वयं प्रदातव्यं बलिनैव प्रयत्नतः। तुत्थकं जायते नूनं वान्तिभ्रान्त्यादिवर्जितम्॥

R.T.21/122-124

Ingredients : 1.Sasyaka churna -5tola 2.Tankana -5tola, Sudha Gandhaka-5tola.

Procedure : Take the above ingredients in Khalwa yantra, make mardhana with Lakucha swarasa, then make chakrikas, keep it in Musha give one Kukuta puta, after swanga seetala remove it and kept it in Khalwa yantra, add Gandhaka and Lakucha swarasa make mardhana and chakrikas give 3 putas. We will get Tutta bhasma.

3rd Method

पलोन्मितं तुत्थकं तु गन्धकन्तु पलार्द्धकम्। शरावसम्पुटे न्यस्य मृदा च परिलेपयेत्॥
पुटत्रयं प्रदातव्यं स्वल्पैरेवं वनोत्पलैः। तुत्थकं मृतिमाप्नोति वान्तिभ्रान्त्यादिवर्जितम्॥

R.T-21/125-126

Scanned by CamScanner

Procedure : Take 1Phala Tutta, Sudha Gandhaka-1/2 phala, make powder and keep it sarava make sarava samputa, and subjected to give 3 kukuta putas. We will get Tutta bhasma.

Tuttagunas

१. तुत्थकं लेखनं भेदि कषायं मधुरं लघु। क्रिमिघ्नमथ चक्षुष्यं मेहमेदोहरं परम्॥
कफपित्तहरं बल्यं शूलहृत् कुष्ठनाशनम्। श्वित्रापहं त्वम्लपित्तहरं चैव रसायनम्॥
तुत्थं संकोचनकरं नाडीनां बलकृत् परम्। त्वग्दोषशमनं कामं विशेषाद्रुचिरं मतम्॥
R.T.21/127-29

२. निःशेषदोषविषहृद् गुदशूलमूल। कुष्ठाम्लपैत्तिक विबन्धहरं परञ्च॥
रसायनं वमनरेककरं गरघ्नं। श्वित्रापहं गदितमत्र मयूरतुत्थम् ॥
R.R.S. 2/128

1&2. It is having Laghu guna, kashaya and Madhura rasas, Lekhana, Bedhana, Krumi nashana, Chakshusya, Kappapitta nashaka, Vatadi dosha hara, vibandanashaka qualities and indicated in Prameha, Medoroga, Sula, Kusta, Switra, Amlapittahara, Visha, Hrudroga, Rasayana, Garavisha hara, Vamana and Virechanakara.

Tutta Mudrika : Take Sasyaka and Bhunaga satwas and mixed it, then melt and prepare the ring. If you keep this ring on pain site, it will relive the pain and it should remove the poisonous effect of Stavara and Jangama Vishas. it is also using in the drusti doshas and bhuta prayogas.The said Tutta mudrika is heated strongly and immersed in oil; and apply on the site of pain, it will reduced. If it is applied over the vagina, there will be quick and easy delivery of the child.

Dose :

गुञ्जाष्टमांशतो गुञ्जपादिकं तुत्थकं मृतम्। तत्तद् भेषजयोगेन वीतशङ्कः प्रयोजयेत्॥ R.T.21/130

Dose : 1/8 to1/4 Ratis

Tutta Visista Yogas

Agni kumara loha, Ajeerna balakalana rasa, Kanakasundara rasa, Jathyadi gruta, Jathyadi taila, Maha mruthunjaya rasa, Mahajwaran kusha rasa, Ratnagarba potali rasa, Rasendra gutika, Vadavanala rasa, Chaturta kari rasa.

Tutta Dravana Amayika Prayogas

प्रक्लिन्नपूतिमांसानां सुचिरादप्यरोहताम्। तथात्युच्छितमांसानां व्रणानां पूतिगन्धिताम्॥
उपादंशफिरङ्गोत्थस्फोटानाञ्चाप्यरोहताम् । रोषणाय तथाशोषदोषनिर्हरणाय च॥
तुत्थद्रवं प्रयुञ्जीत विधानज्ञो भिषग्वरः। द्रवेणानेन धौतास्तु व्रणा रोहन्त्यसंशयम्॥
नेत्रवर्त्मयुगे युक्त्या योजितस्तुत्थकद्रवः। क्लिन्नवर्त्मरुजञ्चापि पोथकीमाशु नाशयेत्॥
R.T-21/80-83

Tuttadravana is indicated as prakshala dravya for Dusta vrana, Mamsa saidhilya vrana, Phiranaga, and Upadamsa vrana and also Indicated in vartmarogas like Klinnavartma and Potaki.

Scanned by CamScanner

Chaphala [Bismuth ore]

It is Controversial Drug in Rasashstra

Varga : some acharyas mentioned in Maharasa group, and some are Concidered in Uparasa and Sadaranarasa group.

Synonyms : Saileya, Chaphala

Names in Different Languages

Hindi : Chaphala, **English :** Bismuth [According to Vamanganesh desai]

Hardness : 2 to 2.5

Specific Gravity : 9.7

Melting Point : 267^{0}c

According to Sadananda sharma who was the author for Rasatarangini, has consider Chaphala as Selenium

Selenium :

Hardness : 2 to 2.5

SG : 9.7

Melting Point : 267^{0}c

Mythological Origin : It is the nasal excreta of lord Shiva.

It is mined from the mines of Makshika and also avail along with Naga and Vanga.

Definition-[nirukti]

वङ्गवद्रवते द्रवते वन्हौ चपलस्तेन कीर्तित । R.R.S.2/143

As it melts very quickly like vanga it is named as Chaphala.

Types of Chaphala : According Rasa Ratna Samucchaya.

Chaphala is Four types Viz

गौरः श्वेतोऽरुणः कृष्णापलस्तु चतुर्विधः। हेमाभश्चैव ताराभो विशेषाद्रसबन्धनः ॥
शेषौ तु मध्यौ लाक्षावच्छीघ्रद्रावौ तु निष्फलौ। वङ्गवद्रवते द्रवते वन्हौ चपलस्तेन कीर्तितः ॥

R.R.S.2/142-43

Chaphala is Four types Viz

Goura [white with yellow ting], Sweta [white], Aruna [Red] and Krishna [Black]. Among them the Goura Chaphala is looking like gold and Sweta Chaphala is resembles like silver and both are useful in Rasa bandana. The remaining two, Aruna and Krishna varieties are medium in their qualities and Concidered being useless.

Scanned by CamScanner

According to Rasarnava

Goura : Rasa bandakara

Sweta : Chira dravaka

Aruna : Lakshyavat- seegra drava and nisphala

Krishna : Lakshyavat seegra drava and nisphala. and sona varna

Types of Chaphala may be Co-related with the Following Varieties of Bismuth

Sweta : Native bismuth

Peeta : Bismuth oxide

Aruna : Bismuth sulphate and iron oxide

Krishna : Bismuth sulphide.

According to Rasa Rajya Lakshmi and Rasakamadenu Chaphala Varieties

Swarna Chaphala, Tara Chaphala, Tamra Chaphala, Naga Chaphala, Vanga Chaphala and Tiksna Chaphala. These varieties are probably based on the metallic content of mineral, which they contain.

Modern Description

1. Native bismuth is looking like Crystals, Hexagonal, rarely Rhombo-terahydral,Reticulated, and Platy or compact masses form. Stibnite [Sb2 S3] is main ore for Bismuth. It is having metallic, opaque and reddish white colour.

Chaphala Gunas

चपलो लेखनः स्निग्धो देहलोहकरो मतः । रसराजसहायः स्यात्तिक्तोष्णः मधुरो मतः ॥-R.R.S.2/144

Chaphala is having lekhana and snigdha gunas; it makes the body strong like iron. It has tikta rasa, ushna veerya, and Madhura vipaka. it increases the qualities of mercury and help in Parada bandhana.

Praptistanas [Occurrence] : In India Kashmir, Punjab, Bihar and Orissa, other countries like England, Canada, etc.

Grahaya Chaphala

चपलः स्फटिकच्छायः षडस्रः स्निग्धको गुरुः । त्रिदोषघ्नोऽतिवृष्या रसबन्धविधायकः ॥ R.R.S.2/144-45

Chaphala shines like Spatika, and having six edges. It is having snigdha and guru gunas, purifies all the three doshas, good aphrodisiac and helps in Parada bhandana.

Chaphala Shodana

जम्बीर कर्कोटकशृङ्गवेरैर्विभावनाभिश्चपलस्य शुद्धिः । R.R.S.2/147

Scanned by CamScanner

Take the powdered Chaphala in Khalwa yantra, grind seven times in each of the liquids like- lemon juice, Karkotaka juice and Ardraka juices. It becomes pure.

Marana

According to Rasarnava

मारयेत्रुटसाकेन चपलं गिरि मन्तके।

Take Chaphala along with Suryakshara [KNO_3], give puta, it will turned into bhasma (incinerated) form.

Note : Here Acharya is not mentioned the type of puta.

Or

Take equal quantity of Parada to Chaphala in Khalwa yantra, then add nirgundi swarasa make mardhana, then keep it in valukayantra make paka. It will turn into Rakta varna bhasma form.

Satwa Patana

शैलं तु चूर्णयित्वा तु धान्याम्लोपविषैर्विषैः। पिण्डं बध्वातु विधिवत् पातयच्चपलंस्तथा ॥ R.R.S.2/148

Take the powdered Chaphala in Khalwa yantra, given bhavana with kanji, visha, and upavishas dravyas. Then make into small, small ball form keep it in musha(crucible) and extract satwa.

Rasaka (Calamine)

खर्परः खर्परञ्चैव तदेव खर्परीयकम्। रसको रसकञ्चैव मतं यशदकारणम् ॥ -R.T.-21/181)

गोभट्टो रसकस्तुत्थः क्षितिकिट्टो रसोद्भवः । -Rasarnava

Synonyms : Kharpara, Karpareeyaka, Rasaka, Yashada karana, Gobhatta, Kshiti kitta, Reetikrut, Tamra ranjaka, and Netra rogari

Names in Different Languages

Hindi : Khapariya, **Telugu :** Khaphari, **English :** Calamine

Chemical Formula -$ZnCO_3$.

Types - According to Rasarnava 3 types

मृत्तिका गुडपाषाणभेदतो रसकस्त्रिधा। पीतस्तु मृत्तिकाकारो मृत्तिकारसको वरः ॥

गुडाभो मध्यमो ज्ञेयः पाषाणाभः कनिष्ठकः ॥ Rasarnava-7/29

1. **Mrutika Rupa :** This is looking mud like appearance, and having peeta varna, and gives more satwa that's way it is sresta. Chemically it is zinc oxide - ZnO.
2. **Guda Rupa :** It is looking like Guda varna(Jaggery like appearance), and give

Scanned by CamScanner

madyama satwa, chemically it is zinc sulphite [Zn SO_4], while brunt on fire it lost its sulphur It becomes light.

3. **Pashana Rupa :** It is appear like stone, due to it's hardness it is adama one because it will give less amount of satwa. Chemically it is zinc silicate or zinc carbonate [$ZnSiO_4$], $ZnCO_3$.], while brunt on fire it dose not lost its sulphur.

According to Rasaratnasamuchaya types of Rasaka

रसको द्विविधः प्रोक्तो दर्दुरः कारवेल्लकः । R.R.S- 2/149

दर्दुरः सत्त्वपाते स्यादौषधे कारवेल्लकः । A.P 2/277

Rasaka is two types, viz Dardura and Karavellaka.

Difference Between Dardura & Karavellaka

Dardura	Karavellaka
1. Having layers	1. Not having layers
2. It will give more satwa	2. Not give more satwa
3. less utility in therapeutic purpose	3. More utility in therapeutic purpose.

रसश्च रसकाश्चेभै येनाग्निसहने कृतै । देहलोहमयी सिर्दिसि तस्य न संशयः ॥ R.R.S.2/152

Those who can make these Mercury and Rasaka sustainable in fire, they can acquire and keep in their control and get both dehasiddhi and lohasiddhi.

Occurrence : Kashmir, Punjab, Bengal, Tamilnadu, Rajasthan, Gujarat, Maharasta, and other countries like Nepal.

Ashuda Rasaka Sevana Janya Vikaras : By consuming impure Rasaka (Zinc ore), we will get vanti (Vomiting) and branti (giddiness).

Rasaka Sodhana

कटुकालाबुनिर्यस आलोड्य रसकं पचेत् । शुधं दोषविनिमुर्कं पीतवर्ण् च जायते ॥

खर्परः परिसंतप्तः सप्तवारं निमजिज्जतः । बीजपूररसास्यंतनिर्मलत्वं समश्नुते ॥

नुमूत्रे वाश्वमुत्रेवा तक्रे वा कंन्जिकोऽथव । प्रताप्य मज्जितं सम्यक् खर्परं परिशुद्धति ॥

नर मुत्रे स्थितो मांसं रसको रक्षयोदधुवम् । शुद्ध ताम्रं रसं तारं शुद्धस्वर्णप्रभं यथा ॥

R.R.S.2/153-156

Acharya Rasavagbhata was mentioned below sodhana methods for Kharpara.

1. Kharpara is powdered, and mixed with katuthumbi juice in a vessel and boiled well, by this process Rasaka becomes pure and attains yellow colour.

2. Kharpara is heated well and dipped in Beejapooraka juice for 7 times, it becomes pure.

3. Kharpara is heated well and immersed 7 times, either human urine or horse urine or buttermilk it will purify.

Scanned by CamScanner

4. Kharpara is kept in human urine for one month [fresh urine is taken daily], by this process, kharpara becomes pure and capable of giving golden colour to copper, silver, and mercury.

According to Rasatarangini Sodhana of Rasaka

खर्परं खल्वगं लोहमुद्गरेण विघातयेत्। पतितं प्रस्तरांशञ्च च यत्नतः परिवर्जयेत्॥
प्रस्तरांशं परित्यक्तं खर्परं त्वथ खल्वगम्। निम्बूकस्वरसोपेतं पेषयेत् सप्तवासरम्॥
विशोषितं तु पीताभं श्लक्ष्णचूर्णं प्रजायते। एवं नातिचिरादेव खर्परः परिशुध्यति॥

R.T.21/185-87

1. First take physically puirified Rasaka in Khalwa yantra, then add nimbu swarasa make bhavana for 7 days by expose to sunlight. After complete drying it will looking like peeta varna churna.

   Also we get two more procedures for Rasaka sodhana in Rasatarangini

2. Take Rasaka and keep it on the fire until it turned into red hot colour, then immersed in the Nimbu swarasa for 7 times. (R.T)
3. Take the Rasaka and keep it on the fire until it turned into red hot colour, then immersed in the takra for 7 times. (R.T)

Rasaka Marana

1st Method

विशोधितं खर्पर तु पलद्वितयसंमितम्। तुल्येन चातिशुद्धेन रसेन्द्रेण विमर्दयेत्॥
श्लक्ष्णचूर्णं ततः कृत्वा समुटस्थं तु कारयेत्। पुटयेदतियत्नेन शुष्कवन्योपलानले॥
त्रिधैव पुटितोऽयन्तु निर्विशेषां मृतिं व्रजेत्। इत्थं सुमृदुलं रम्यं पीताभं भस्म जायते॥

R.T.21/190-192

First take sudha Rasaka and add sudha Parada equal quantity in Khalwa yantra, make mardhana until it turn it to homogenous form, then keep in Sharava and make Sharava Samputa and subjected to give three putas. Finally we will get bhasma of Rasaka, which is in yellow colour.

2nd Method

खर्परः पारदेनैव चूर्णयित्वा दिनं पचेत्। वालुकायन्त्रमध्यस्थं शोणं भस्म प्रजायते॥ A.P.2/289

Ingredients :

Sudha Parada : 1 part, and Sudha Rasaka -1 part

Procedure : First take Sudha Parada and Rasaka in Khalwa yantra, then make mardhana and keep in Valukayantra, make paka for one day. After swanga seetala we will get Rasaka bhasma.

3rd Method

खर्परो विमलः शुद्धस्तुल्यतालकपेषितः। सम्पूटस्थस्त्रिपुटितः सर्वथा मृतिमाप्नुयात्॥ R.T.21/193

Scanned by CamScanner

Ingredients :

Sudha Rasaka : 1 part, Sudha Haratala -1 part

Procedure : First take equal quantity of Sudha Rasaka and Sudha Haratala in Khalwa yantra, make mardhana until it turn into homogenous form. Then make it into chakrikas and keep in Sharava make Samputa, and subjected to give sadarana puta, after swanga seetala; collect the bhasma of Rasaka.

Rasaka Gunas

१. लेखनं भेदनं शीतं चक्षुष्यं कफपित्तनुत। विषाश्मकुष्ठकन्डुनां नाशानं परमं मतम्॥ A.P-2/280

२. सुमृतः खर्परः शीतः कफपित्तापहः परम्। चक्षुष्यः सर्वमेहघ्नो रक्तप्रदरनाशनः॥
रक्तपित्ताश्मरी श्वासगुदामयनिषूदनः। जीर्णज्वरहरः कामं त्वातीसारनिबर्हणः॥
योगवाही विशेषेण त्रिदोषघ्नो विषापहः। विचर्चिका कुष्ठहरो बलवीर्यविवृद्धिकृत्॥
R.T.21/194-196

1&2. It is having Sitaveerya, Kaphapittanashaka, Tridoshagna, Yogavahi, Lekhana, Bedhana, Chakshusya, and Balaveerya vardhaka. It will cure the Prameha, Rakta pitta, Rakta pradara, Asmari, Swasa, Arsyass, Jeerna jwara, Atisara, Vicharchika, and Visharogas

According to Rasa Ratna Samuchaya

रसकः सर्वमेहघ्नः कफपित्तविनाशनः। नेत्ररोगक्षयघ्नाश्च लोहपारदरञ्जनः॥
नगार्जुनेन सन्दिष्ठौ रसाश्च रसकावुभौ। श्रेष्ठौ सिद्धरसै ख्याता देहलोहकरौ परम्॥
रसाश्च रसकश्चोभौ येनाग्निसहनौ कृतौ। देहलौहमयी सिद्धिर्दासी तस्य न संशयः॥
R.R.S.2/251-153

Rasaka cures all types of Pramehas and alleviates kapha and Kshaya rogas. It is having the quality of giving the colour to Metals as well as Mercury. Acharya Nagarjuna was mentioned, the persons who done the Agnistayibandha of both Rasaka and Parada, that persons will get Rasasidhi.

Rasaka Satwa Patana

1st Method

साभयाजतुभूनाग निशाधूमज टंकणम्। मूकमूषागतं ध्मातं सत्त्वं मुञ्चति खर्परम्॥ R.R.S.2/162

Ingredients :

Rasaka : 1 part, Haridra- 1/2 part, Haritaki -1/4 part, Gruha dooma-1/4 part, Lakhsya-1/4 part, Tankana -1/4 part, Silajatu -1/4 part, Jala -Q.S.

Procedure : First take the Haritakiadi dravyas and add Rasaka in Khalwa yantra, add little quantity of water, make mardhana and keep it in Andhamusha, blow intensive fire. After some time we will get satwa of Rasaka.

Scanned by CamScanner

2nd Method

लाक्षा गुडाऽऽसुरी पथ्या हरिद्रासर्जटङ्कणैः। सम्यक् संचूर्ण्य तत्पक्वं गोदुग्धेन घृतेन च॥
वृन्ताकमूषिकामध्ये निरुध्य गुटिकाकृतिम्। ध्मात्वा ध्मात्वा समाकृष्य ढालयित्वा शिलातले॥
सत्वं वङ्गाकृति ग्राह्यं रसकस्य मनोहरम्॥ R.R.S.2/164-165

Ingredients :

Sudha Kharpara : 1 part, Haritaki -1 part, Lakshaya -1 part, Haridra -1 part, Guda - 1 part, Rala-1 part, Rajika -1 part, Tankana -1 part, Cow milk -Q.S, Gruta -Q.S

Procedure : Take the Kharpara, Haritaki, Lakshayaadi dravyas in Khalwa yantra make mardhana by adding Gruta and Dugdha. Make small, small ball form and keep it in the Vruntaka musha make dhamana by giving intensive fire, means until it exhibits and disappear of blue coloured flames. After swanga seetala collect the vangasamana varna Satwa.

Rasaka Matra : 1/2 to 1Rati

Rasaka Satwa Marana

सत्वं पलप्रमाणं खलु खर्परीयकोत्थम्। विनिधापयेत् कटाहे परिदीप्त चुल्लिकास्थे॥
विद्रुतं विलोक्य सत्वं परिघट्टयंस्तु। दर्व्या आधिनिक्षिपेद् विशुद्धं भृशमल्पमल्पमालम्॥
विधिना ह्यनेन सत्त्वं मृतिमेति निर्विशेषाम्। सुमृतं तु सत्त्वमेवं विनियोजयेद् विशंकः॥
R.T.21/209-211

Procedure : First take the 1 phala pramana of Rasaka Satwa in iron pan, then keep it on the stove make fry upto the satwa will turned into liquid form. Then add little amount of Haritala churna, continue the frying, after some time it will turn into bhasma form.

Asudha Rasaka Sevanajanya Vikaras

By consuming asudha Rasaka, we will get vanti (Vomiting) and branthi (Giddiness)

Anti Dote : By taking Gomutra for 7 days, it will subsides the vikaras

Rasaka Satwabhasma Gunas

सत्त्वं खर्परसंभूतं पाण्डुश्वयथुगुल्मनुत्। कासश्वासक्षयहरं विषमज्वरनाशनम्॥
रजःशूलं रक्तगुल्मं स्वेतप्रदरमुल्वणम्। मधुमेहं तथा हिक्कां विशेषेण विनाशयेत्॥
R.T.21/212-213

It will cure the Pandu, Sotha, Gulma, Kasa, Swasa, Vishamajwara, Sula, Raktagulma, Swethapradara, and Madhumeha.

Dose :

गुञ्जार्द्धतः समारभ्य गुञ्जाद्वितयसंमिता। खर्परस्य मता मात्रा रोगापनयनक्षमा॥ R.T. 21/197

Dose : Equal to the yasada bhasma matra, $\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 Ratis(60 to 250 mg).

Scanned by CamScanner

Rasaka Visista Yogas

Kasturi bhirava rasa, Ratna prabhavati, Kshaya kesari rasa,Lakshmi vilasa rasa, Chintamani rasa, Thikshanadi vatika, Vasanthamalini rasa , Visweshvara rasa, Navagraha rasa, Sarvaroga hara rasa, Pradarantaka rasa, Somanadha rasa, Suthikahara rasa , Maha jwarankusha rasa

Rasaka Amayika Prayoga

1. **Madhumeha :** Take Rasaka satwa bhasma and kanthaloha bhasma in equal part, then add astagunja pramana of Triphala kashaya along with Tila taila. It will cure the Madhu meha, Pradara rogas, Soma roga, Yoni roga and Rajah sula.
2. **Mutrakrucha :** Take Rasaka bhasma along with Gokshura kwadha, it will cure the Mutrakrucha.
3. **Jeernajwara :** Take Rasaka bhasma along with Rasasindura, it wills cure Jeerna jwara.

Uparasavarga

According to Different Acharyas - Uparasas

1. **Rasarnava Tantra :** Achraya opain Gandhaka, Haratala, Manahsila, Spatika, Kaseesa, Gairika, Rajavarthma, and Kankusta as uparasas
2. **Rasa Hrudaya Tantra :** Achraya Considered Gandhaka, Harathala, Manahsila, Spatika, Kaseesa, Gairika, Kankusta and Anjana as uparasas.
3. **Rasopanishatu :** Acharya Considered Gandhaka, Haratala, Manahsila, Kaseesa, Gairika, and Anjana as uparasas.
4. **Goraksha Samhita :** Acharya Considered Gandhaka, Harithala, Manahsila, Spatika, Kaseesa, Gairika, Kankusta, and Anjana as uparasas.
5. **Rasa Prakasa Sudhakara :** Acharya Considered Gandhaka, Manahsila, Harithala, Spatika, Kaseesa, Gairika, Kankusta, and Anjans as uparasas.
6. **Rasendra Chudamani :** Acharya Considered Gandhaka, Manahsila, Harithala, Spatika, Kaseesa, Gairika, Kankusta and saveeranjana as uparasas.
7. **Rasa Ratna Samuchaya :** Acharya considerd Gandhaka, Haratala, Manahsila, Spatika, Kaseesa, Gairika, Kankusta and Anjana as uparasas.
8. **Rasa Rajya Lakshimi :** Acharya considerd Gandhaka, Haratala, Manahsila, Spatika, Kaseesa, Gairika and Kankusta as uparasas.
9. **Rasa Paddati :** Acharya considerd Gandhaka, Haratala, Manahsila, and Kankusta as uparasas.

Scanned by CamScanner

10. **Rasa Manjari:** Acharya considerd Gandhaka, Haratala, Manahsila, Kaseesa, Anjana, vajra, vaikranta, Araka, Rasaka, Tutta, Vimala, Swarna makhika, Varatika, Kanta pashana, Hingula, Shanka, Bhunaga, Tankana, and Shilajatu as uparasas.

11. **Rasendra Sara Sangraha :** Acharya considerd Gandhaka, Haratala, Manahsila, Kaseesa, Gairika, Anjana, Vajra, Vaikranta, Abhraka , Kharpara, Tutta, Vimala, Swarna makshika, Varatika, Kanta pashana, Hingula, Shanka, Bhunaga, Tankana, and Shilajatu as uparasas.

12. **Anada Kanda :** Acharya considerd Gandhaka, Haratala, Manahsila, Spatika, Kaseesa, Gairika, Kankusta, Anjana, Abhraka , Rasaka, Tutta, Swarna makshika, Varatika, Kanta pashana, Hingula, Shanka, Bhunaga, Tankana, Shilajatu, Sikata, Samudra phena, Sindura and Shambuka as uparasas.

13. **Ayurveda Prakasha :** Acharya considerd Gandhaka, Haratala, Manahsila, Spatika, Kaseesa, Gairika, Rajavartma, Kankusta, Anjana, Vajra, Vaikranta, Abhraka , Kharpara, Varatika, Kanta pashana, Hingula, Shankha, Bhunaga, Tankana, Shilajatu, Khatika, Sikata, Bola, Chumbaka loha, Saurastra mutrika, Shamudra phena, Sindura, and Shambuka as uparasas.

14. **Bruhatyoga Tarangini :** Acharya considerd Gandhaka, Kaseesa, Gairika, Kankusta, Anjana, Vajra, Vaikranta, Varatika, Kanta pashana, Hingula, Shanka, Bhunaga, Tankana, Shilajatu, Khatika, Sikata, Bola, Chumbaka loha, Saurastra Mrutrika, Samudra Phena, Sindura, and Sambuka as uparasas.

Now we are considered Rasa Ratna Samuchya reference those are 8 Uparasas

गन्धाश्म गैरिकासीस कंक्षी तालशिलंजनम्।कंकुष्ठं चेत्युपरसाश्चाष्टौ पारद कर्मनि ॥ R.R.S.3/1

Uparasas are Gandhaka, Gairika, Kaseesa, Kankshee,Haratala, Manahsila, Anjana, Kankusta.

Gandhaka (Sulphur)

Synonyms :

गन्धको गन्धपाषाणः गन्धी च रसगन्धकः।सुगन्धिको गन्धिकश्च गन्धः सौगन्धिकस्तथा॥
पूतिगन्धोऽतिगन्धश्च पामारिः कीटनशनः।बलिर्बलिवसाख्याश्च कुष्ठारिः शरभूमिजः॥
शुल्बारिर्नवनीताश्च दैत्येन्द्रो गन्धमादनः।कीटघ्नः क्रूरगन्धाश्च स एव परिकीर्तितः॥
R.T.8/1-3

Gandhaka, Gandapashana, Gandhi, Rasagandhaka, sugandhika, Gandhika, Sougandhika, Putigandha, Atigandha, Pamari, Keetanashana, Balivasha, Bali, Kustari, Sharabhumija, Sulvari, Navaneeta, Gandha madana, Keetaghna, Krura gandha, leleetaka, Shukapucha.

Names in Different Languages

Hindi : Gandhaka, **Telugu :** Gandhakamu, **Kannada :** Gandhaka, **Tamil and Malayalam :** Gandhakam, Gandi, **English :** Sulphur, **Chemical Symbol-** S, **Hardness :**

Scanned by CamScanner

1.5 to 2.5, **Melting Point :** 119^0c, **Boiling point :** 444.8^0c, **Paramanu sankya :** [Atomic number]-16, **Paramanu Bhara :** [Atomic weight]-32.066.

Mythological Origin : It is menstrual flow of Parvati.

History of Gandhaka : From samhita period that means from Charaka period description of Gandhaka is available, later Rasashatra period usage of Gandhaka is very more that's way it is main dravya after mercury. It's play an important role in Rasoushada nirmana and also play important role in Dhatu marana purpose, it is used as Shatruloha for Tamra that's way it is called as Sulvari.

Occurrence : It is available in both natural and ores form,

Different Ores of Gandhaka

Sulphide Forms : Copper Pyrite or Chalco Pyrite -Cu_2S Fe_2 S_3, Iron Pyrite -Fe_2S_3, Galena -PbS, 4. Zinc blend -ZnS, Realgar -AS_2S_2, Orpiment -AS_2S_3, Cinnebar -HgS, Sulphate forms-Gipsum -$CaSO_4$ $2H_2O$, Heavy spar -$BaSO_4$, Blue vitriol -$CuSO_4$ $5H_2O$, Green vitriol -$FeSO_4.7H_2O$ etc.

Gandhaka is available in Sicily etc mines along with ore form.

Present day we will get 2 types of Gandhakas those are 1.Amalasara gandhaka 2.Nenusara gandhaka.

1. **Amalasara Gandhaka :** It is available in crystals form, and used for internal administration purpose.
2. **Nenusara Gandhaka :** It is available in roll form, that's way it is called Roll sulphur and it is used for external application purpose or other purpose.

Types of Gandhaka

According to Rasavarna Gandhaka is Three types those are

1. Sukachanchunibham [Rakta varna]- uttama, 2. Peeta varna -Madyama,3. Sweta varna-Adhama.

According to the Rasaratna Samucchaya types of Gandhaka

स चापि त्रिविधो देवि ! शुकचञ्चुनिभो वरः । मध्यमः पीतवर्णः स्याच्छुक्लवर्णोऽधमः स्मृतः ॥
चतुर्था गन्धको ज्ञेयो वर्णैः श्वेतादिभिः खलु । श्वेतोऽत्र खटिका प्रोक्तो लेपने लोहमारणे ॥
तथा चामलसारः स्याद्यो भवेत् पीतवर्णवान् । शुकपिच्छः स एव स्याच्छ्रेष्ठो रसरसायने ॥
रक्ताश्च शुकतुण्डाख्यो धातुवादविधौ वरः । दुर्लभः कृष्णवर्णश्च स जरामृत्युनाशनः ॥

R.R.S.3/22-15

Gandhaka is mainly 3 types. One is having the Red colour like Sukhachunchuka [Beak of Parrot] that is best, the second one is yellow in colour, is medium in quality, and last one is white in colour and it is inferior. One more classification is their for gandhaka in same

Scanned by CamScanner

book, those are Rakta varna gandhaka-[Sukha tunda] it is more useful in Dhatuvada, Peeta varna gandhaka-[sukha piccha] it is more useful in Rasa Rasayana purpose, Sweta varna gandhaka-[Khatika Gandhaka] it is useful in external purpose and used in Marana of metals and lost Krishna varna gandhaka -it is difficult to get and it is useful in Jara (prevent old age) and Marana (Giving long life) purpose. According to Acharya Anantadevakulakarni, White colour Gandhaka is getting white colour due to mixing of mud and stones, now it is called as Pakruta Gandhaka. Amala Sara Gandhaka which available due to purification of Gandhaka and it in yellow in colour. Melted Gandhaka is poured into Jala and Dugdhadi drava pradartas; it will turn into either Red or Black in colour.

Grahya Gandhaka Lakshanas

शुकपिच्छिसमच्छायो नवनीतसमप्रभः। मसृणः कठिनः स्निग्धः श्रेष्ठो गन्धक उच्यते ॥ A.P.2/20

Which is having Sukha piccha chaya, Navaneeta prabha [butter luster], Mrudu, Khatina and Snigdha that Gandhaka is Grahya gandhaka.

According to Rasatarangini

निर्मलस्तु रजनीसमप्रभो दीप्तिमांश्च नवनीतकोमलः। कीर्तितो ह्यमलसारसंज्ञको गन्धको रसरसायने वरः ॥ R.T-8/4

Which is having Nirmala, Rajanisamaprabha [Turmeric colour], shining, soft like Navaneeta that is called as Amalasara gandhaka and it is use full in rasayana prayoga.

Gandhaka sodhanavasyakata (Need for to purify the Gandhaka)

गान्धो मलद्वयं दृष्टं शिलाचुर्णविषं तथा। शोधितव्यस्ततो यन्तादभिग्नेन यथाविधि ॥ Rasa Jalanidi

According to Rasajala nidhi Gandhaka is having Silachurna (stone pieces), Visha (Pashana and Talaka) two types of malas to remove that malas we should do sodhana.

Asudha Gandhaka Sevana Janita Doshas

१. अशुद्धगन्धः कुरुते च कुष्ठं तापं भ्रमं पित्तरुजं तथैव।
रूपं सुखं वीर्यबलं निहन्ति तस्माद्विशुद्धो विनियोजनीयः ॥
A.P.2/18

२. अशोधितः सुगन्धिकस्तनौ तनोति तापकम्। भृशञ्च चित्तविभ्रमं करोति रक्तजान् गदान् ॥
प्रसन्नतां सुरुपतां शरीरबन्धचारुताम्। प्रभां बलञ्च नाशयत्यतो विशोधयेत्तु तम् ॥
R.T.8/5-6

1. By consuming of Asudha Gandhaka, we will get Kusta, Shareera tapa, Brama, Pittarogas etc
2. It will cause Shareeratapa, Chinta, Vyakulata, Rakta vikruti janya vikaras, Shareera bala and Kanti nashana, shareera ghatana, that's way we should take purified Gandhaka.

Anti Dote : Gogruta and Godugdha sevana

Scanned by CamScanner

Gandhaka is having bad odor for this one mythological story is there

वासुकिं कर्षतस्तस्य तन्मुखज्वालया धृता ॥ वसा गन्धक गन्धाढ्या सर्वतो निःसृता तनाः ।
गन्धकत्वं च सम्प्राप्ता गन्धोभूत्सविषः स्मृतः ॥ R.R.S.3/17-18

Long back king called Bali had consumed this Gandhaka in order to become very strong. During the samudra mardhana due to flames coming out of the mouth of the serpent vasuki, vasa (fat) with the smell of Gandhaka was coming out of the body of Bali. Hence, it got the name Balivasa. Due to the poisonous flames coming out of the serpent vasuki, the Gandhaka become poisonous. The sulphur with the name Balivasa is very agreeable.

Gandhaka Shodhana

1st Method

पयःस्विन्नो घटीमात्रं वारिधौतो हि गन्धकः । गव्याज्यविद्रुतो वस्त्राद्गलितः शुद्धिमृच्छति ॥
एवं संशोधितः सोऽयं पाषाणांनाम्बरे त्यजेत् । घृते विषं तुषाकारं स्वयं पिण्डत्वमेति च ॥
इति शुद्धो हि गन्धाश्मा नापत्यैर्विकृतिं व्रजेत् । R.R.S.3/20-22

Melt Gandhaka along with a little quantity of cow's ghee, this liquefied sulphur is then poured into vessel, through a cloth, which was tied over the mouth of the vessel. Then taken it out, and wash with clean water. By this process, the stony substances remain in the cloth and Ghandhaka becomes purified. The poisonous substances in the Gandhaka float on milk mixed with ghee, and the sulphur remains inside the milk in solid form.

Varna : Peeta varna, Rasa-Katu, Tikta, Guna-laghu, Snigdha, Veerya-Ushna and Vipaka-Katu.

2nd Method

गन्धको द्रावितो भृङ्गरसे क्षिप्त्वा विशुध्यति । तद्रसः सप्तधा स्विन्नो गन्धकः परिशुध्यति ॥ R.R.S.3/23

Melt Gandhaka and poured in Bhringaraja swarasa, and then washed with water. This makes the sulphur pure. [Or] it is melted and poured in Bringaraja swarasa and boiled for some time in the some juice. Once again, the sulphur is removed, melted, poured in the fresh Bringaraja swarasa and boiled. Repeat this process for seven times, Gandhaka becomes pure.

3rd Method

दुग्धपूर्णोदरार्द्धे तु घृतपात्रे विनिक्षिपेत् । तन्मुखं तनुवस्त्रेण त्वहतेनाथ रोधयेत् ॥
चूर्णीकृतं गन्धकञ्च वसनोपरि विन्यसेत् । आच्छादयेच्च विधिना स्वपरिणाथ गन्धकम् ॥
सवस्त्रकुट्टितमृदा तयोः सन्धिं निरोधयेत् । आकण्ठं भाजनं गर्ते निधाय भिषजाग्रणीः ॥
वन्योपलैस्तु ज्वलनं ज्वलयेद् भाण्डमूर्धनि । एवं तु विद्रुतो गन्धो दुग्धे पतति तत्क्षणात् ॥
गन्धं शीतं सुविज्ञाय क्षालयेत्सलिलैर्भृशम् । एवमेकने वारेण गन्धका निर्मलो भवेत् ॥
R.T.8/13-17

Scanned by CamScanner

Take mud pot pour milk half portion then add Gruta. Now insert the pot in the ground upto it neck portion, now tie the mouth with cloth and spread the Gandhaka up on the cloth. Close the mouths with Sharava make seal. Now arrange cow dung cakes up on the Sharava, ignite it, after swangaseetala collect the Gandhaka that is present in the pot. Wash it with water and use for therapeutic purpose. It is best method for Gandhaka purification.

4th Metnod

सार्षपं तिलजं वापि कौसुम्भं तैलमुत्तमम्। कटाहे निक्षिपेद्युक्त्या वन्हिं प्रज्वालयेदधः॥
तैलं सुतप्तं विज्ञाय तत्समं गन्धचूर्णकम्। तैले विनिक्षिपेत्प्राज्ञः पचेन्मन्दाग्निना बलिम्॥
विद्रुतं तु बलिं ज्ञात्वा द्रुतं क्षीरे बिनिक्षिपेत्। प्रक्षालयेत्ततस्तोयैर्विशुद्धो जायते बलिः॥

R.T.8/17-20

Take Sarsapa taila, or Tila taila or Kushumba taila in iron pan keep on the fire give mandagni (mild fire), when taila is boiling add Gandhaka churna, which is equal to oil. When Gandhaka is melting pour into milk pot, which is already arranged, then washed with hot water.

5th Method

विधाय चूर्णं गन्धस्य द्रवायेल्लोहभाजने। भृङ्गराजरसे क्षिप्त्वा क्षलयेच्चाथ वारिभिः॥
अनेनैव विधानेन सप्तवारं विशोधयेत्। भोक्तुं पृथक् त्रिवारन्तु योगार्थं भिषजां वरः॥

R.T.8/21-22

Take Gandhaka churna in iron pan and keep on the fire, when it melts pour in Brungaraja swarasa, after swangaseetala wash with hot water. Repeat this process 7 times, every time we should take fresh swarasa. The Gandhaka which is purify in this method is useful for Parpati adi Rasaoushada nirmana.

6th Method

स्वल्वे सौगन्धिकं क्षिप्त्वा दृढं सम्पेषयेत्ततः। श्लक्ष्णचूर्णं ततो च ज्ञात्वा चतुष्पलमितं बलिम्॥
यन्त्रे डमरुसंज्ञे च पचेद्याम चतुष्टयम्। ऊर्ध्वलग्नं बलिं पीतं यत्नतो ह्यवतारयेत्॥
एवं संशोधितो गन्धः शुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमाम्। पाषाणादिकदोषांश्च सर्वथा विजहात्ययम्॥

R.T.8/23-25

Take Gandhaka in Khalwa yantra make powder, and then keep it in Damaruyantra in the quantity of 4 phalas [192 grams]. Now keep it on the kosti give mild fire for 4 praharakalas [12 hours], and then stop to give agni, after swangaseetala collect the peetavarna Gandhaka, which is accumulated in the upper pot. This is also one of the best methods of purification.

7th Method

दग्धचूर्णोपलस्येह भागमेकं समाहरेत्। त्रिगुणे सलिले चाथ युक्त्या निर्वापयेद् भिषक्॥
भागद्वयं गन्धकस्य त्रयोदश जलस्य च। भागान् संगृह्य चुल्ल्याञ्च निधाय द्रावयेद् भृशम्॥
कपिलाभं ततो ज्ञात्वा सारयेत्पृथुवाससा। मृत्पात्रे काचलिप्ते वा काचपात्रे निधापयेत्॥

Scanned by CamScanner

शीतलञ्चाथ विज्ञाय लवणद्रावकं भिषक्।शनैः शनैः क्षिपेद्यावद् गन्धकस्तु पतत्यधः॥
अधःस्थं गन्धकं ज्ञात्वा जलांशमन्यभाजने।स्थापयित्वा ततो गन्धं क्षालयेत्सलिलैर्भृशम्॥
सौगन्धिकं विशोष्याथ श्लक्ष्णचूर्णं तु कारयेत्।एवं संशोधितं गन्धं वीतशङ्कः प्रयोजयेत्॥
R.T.8/26-31

Take Churnodaka13 parts, add Gandhaka 2 parts in the vessel, and then keep it on the fire give teevraagni until it turned into kapilavarna. Then filter into glass vessel through cloth, when it turned in cool add lavanadravana upto Gandhaka will settled down. Then discard upper watery portion collect the Gandhaka wash with water and dry it.

Note : In Rasatarangini we will found 10 Gandhaka kalpanas in 8th Chapter

Gandhaka Marana : According to Vadamanjari

Take Sharava and pour Arjunaksheera, then keep the sodhitha Gandhaka make sandhibandhana and give one laghu puta. After swanga seetala collect the Gandhaka and keep it in Khalwa yantra make bavana by pouring Bhumiamlaki swarasa, continue mardhana for 3 yamas. After make chakrikas keep it in Sharava make Sharava Samputa and give one kapota puta. Now we will get bhasma of Gandhaka.

Gandhaka Gunas

१. शुद्धगन्धो हरेद्रोगान् कुष्ठमृत्युजरादिकान्। अग्निकारी महानुष्णो वीर्यवृद्धिं करोति च॥ R.R.S.3/45

२. गन्धाश्मातिरसायनः सुमधुरः पाके कटूष्णो मतः।कण्डूकुष्ठविसर्पदद्रुदलनो दीप्तानलः पाचनः॥
आमोन्मोचनशोषणो विषहरः सूतेन्द्रवीर्यप्रदः।गोरीपुष्पभवस्तथा कृमिहरः सत्त्वात्मकः सूतजित्॥
R.R.S.3/16

Gandhaka is best rejuvenator, having Madhura rasa, Katuvipaka, and Ushna veerya. A part from acting as good appetizer and digestive, it is able of curing Kandu, Kushta, Visharpa, and Dadru kusta. It reduces and dries up the undigested food and eradicates the disorders resulting out of poisioning. Sulphur increases the potency of mercury. It overcomes the disorders like Pleeha roga, Adhmana, and Krimi. It self it is in the form of satwa and capable of performing the Parada bandhana. According to Rasendra chudamani Gandhaka is having Madhura vipaka and according to Ayurveda prakashakara Gandhaka is having Katu vipaka.

Gandhaka Matra

रक्तिकातः समारभ्य रक्तिकाष्टकसम्मितम्।प्राणाचार्यः प्रयुञ्जीत गन्धकं तु विशोधितम्॥ R.T.8/31

Dose : 1 to 8 Ratis

Gandhaka Sevanakala Patya

जांगलानि तु मांसानि छागलानि प्रयोजयेत्। A.P.2/41

We should take Jangala pakshi, Pashu, and Chagha mamsas.

Scanned by CamScanner

Gandhaka Sevana Kala Apatya

१. लवणाम्लानि शाकानि द्विदलानि तथैव च। स्त्रयाक्षारोहणं यानं तदा चैतानि वर्जयेत् ॥ A.P.2/50

२. क्षाराम्लतैलसौवीर विदाहिद्विदलं तथा। शुद्धगन्धकसेवायां त्याज्यं योगयुतेन हि ॥ R.R.S.3/36

1. According to Ayurveda prakasha,we should not take excessive dose of Lavana, Amla, Kshara, Shaka, Vidhahi, Dwidala dhanya, Ratri sevana, and Adhika vyayama.
2. According to Rasaratna samuchaya, we should not take Kshara, Amla, Taila, Sauveera, Vidahi, Dwidala and Gruta.

Administation of Gandhaka

The purified Gandhaka should be taken in the dosage of one Shana [24 Ratis 3g] along with Triphala powder, Bhringaraja swarasa, Gruta and Madhu, by this process eyes becomes sharp like the vision of eagle. At the same time the man attains disease-free state as well as longevity.

Gandhaka Druti

कलांशव्योषसंयुक्तं गन्धकं श्लक्ष्णचूर्णितम्। अरत्निमात्रे वस्त्रे तद्विप्रकीर्य विवेष्टय तत् ॥
सूत्रेण वेष्टयित्वाऽथ यामं तैले निमज्जयेत्। घृत्वा संदंशतो वर्तिमध्यं प्रज्वालयेच्च तम् ॥
दृतो निपतितो गन्धो विन्दुशः काचभाजने। तांदृतिं प्रक्षिपेत्यपत्रे नागवल्ल्यास्त्रिबिन्दुकम् ॥
R.R.S-3/27-29

Purified Gandhaka and $\frac{1}{16}$th times Trikatu are powdered separately and mixed together, then spread the powder on a cloth measuring one aratni [16 and $\frac{1}{2}$ angulas] and a varthi is prepared out of it. This wick is keep for soaking in seasame oil for one prahara kala (3 hours). Later it is taken out and seized in the middle with the help of forceps and one end of it is ignited. A glass vessel is kept below this ignited wick, the Gandhaka melts and collects in the vessel drop by drop. This is called Gandhaka druti.

Gandhaka Druti Anubhuta-Nirmana Vidhi : Take Tilataila 16 parts in iron vessel, then keep it on stove give mild fire until it boils, then add the Sudha Gandhaka churna 1 part slowly into the vessel, stir the content vigorously. Mean while took one plate pour water. For this water, add drops of Gandhaka taila, when the drop will not spread on the water, at that time stop to give agni. After swangaseetala collect the druthi of Gandhaka and use for medicinal purpose.

Administration

3 drops of the above druti of Gandhika is taken in Nagavalli patra and added with one valla 1 to 1&half Rati 125 to 200 mg of purified Parada and this mixture is rubbed well with the help of a fingure,then consumed with the leaf itself. This therapy increases the digestive

Scanned by CamScanner

power and cures Khsaya, Pandu, Swasa, and Sula and incurable Grahani diseases. It also digests the Ama and make Shareera laghutwa.

Gandhaka Rasaya

शुद्धोबलिर्गोपयसा त्रिवारं ततश्चतुर्जातगुडूचिकाद्भिः ।
पथ्याक्षधात्र्यौषध भृङ्गनीरैर्भाव्योऽष्टवारं पृथगार्द्रकेण ॥
सिद्धे सितां योजय तुल्यभागां रसायनं गन्धकसंजितं स्यात् ।
धातुक्षयं मेहगणाग्निमान्द्यं शूलं तथा कोष्ठगताम्श्च रोगान् ॥
कुष्ठान्यथाष्टादशरोगसंधान्निवारयत्येव च राजरोगम् ।
कर्षोन्मिते मेवित एति मर्त्यो वीर्यं च पुष्टिं बलमग्निदीप्तिम् ॥

A.P.2/46-48

Take sudha Gandhaka and make bavana with Godugdha for 3 times, then after do mardhana with Chaturjathaka kashaya, Guduchi swarasa, Amlaki swarasa, Harithaki swarasa,Vibhithaki kwadha, Shunti kwadha, Brungharaja swarasa, and Ardhraka swarasa. By using each drava dravyas make bavana for 8 times, and lostely add sarkara equal to the Gandhaka make homogeneous mixture, obtain dravya is called as Gandhaka rasayana.

2nd Method

First take the Guda 5 kg and take Jala in sufficient quantity keep it on the fire, give mandagni until paka lakshanas will appear at the time add 750-g Grutha. After swanga sheetala add the powders like Sunti - 75 g, Maricha-75 g, Pippali- 75 g, Vidanga-75 g, Twak-50g, Ela-50g, Patra-50g, Harithaki-50g, Vibhithaki-50g, Rasna-50g, Brungharaja-50 g, Loha bhasma-50g, Soma raja-50g, Eranda beeja- 2.5 kg, Shudha Gandhaka - 900g, Madhu-375 g. Make samyak mardhana and make the pils in the size of 1 gram.

Gandhaka Rasayana Guna : It is indicated in Dhatu Kshaya, Prameha, Mandagni, Sula, Udararoga, and Sarva kustha roga and it is having the properities of Balya, Rukshya and Brumhana.

Gandhaka Rasayana - Ref : Basavarajeeyam(Kustaprakarana)

Ingridients : Godugdha sodhita Ganadaka - Required Amount, Chaturjataka kashaya - Q.S, Gudichi kashaya -Q.S, Amlaki kashaya -Q.S, Haritaki kashaya -Q.S,Sunti kashaya - Q.S, Brungaraja swarasa-Q.S, Ardraka swarasa -Q.S, and Sarkara -Equal to Gandhaka

Procedure : Take shodita Gandhaka in Khalwa yantra; add 1st Chaturjataka kashaya make bavana for 8 times, and then make bavana with each other dravadravyas 8times. Total you should do 48 bhavanas. Then add this bavita gandhaka in Sarakara paaka make homogenous mixture form, this is called Gandhaka rasayana.

Indication : Dhatukshaya, Prameha, Agnimandya, Sula, Udaravyadis, Astadasa kustas, Kshaya etc.

Dose : 1 tola

Scanned by CamScanner

Note : Before taking this medicine patient should under go for Panchakarma procedures.

Patyas : Jangamamamsa sevana (Ex:-Goat Meat)

According to Bharatabhaishajya Ratnavali Gandhaka Rasayana

पलैकं त्रिफलाचूर्ण पलार्घ गन्धकस्य तु। लोहभस्म तु कर्षकं सर्व सञ्चूर्ण्य मिश्रयेत्॥
कर्षार्द्ध मधुसर्पिभ्यां लोहयेत्सर्वशूलनुत्। वातविस्फोटकान् हन्ति सेवनात्तु त्रिमासतः॥
मताः कोशाः पुनर्यन्ति गन्धकस्य रसायन्म्।

Ingridients : Triphalachurna (Combination of Terminalia Chebula, Terminalia Bellerica & Emblica Officimalis) -5 tola, Sudha Gandhaka churna (Purified sulphur) -2 and 1/2 tola, Lohabhasma (Incinerated form of iron)-1 tola

Method of Preparation : Take above ingredients in Khalwa yantra, make powder form and store in glass bottle.

Dose : 1/2 rati

Anupana : Madhu &Sarpi

Indication : Sula, Vatajavispota and by taking three months it will give hair grouth

According to Rasatarangini Gandhaka Rasayana

Here acharya was mentioned under Gandhaka kalapana heading

सौगन्धिकं तु विमलं गृह्णीयाद् भिषजां वरः। ततो गव्येन पयसा त्रिवारं खलु भावयेत्॥
ततः फलत्रिकेणाथ चतुर्जातद्रवैस्तथा। गुडूच्या भृङ्गनीरेण शृंगवेररसेन च॥
अष्टवारं पृथग् युक्त्या भावयेद् रसकोविदः। सिद्धे रसायने तुल्यां सितां संयोज्य योजयेत्॥
प्रत्यहं सेवितो गन्धो माषमात्ररमाणतः। मासमात्रप्रयोगेण निहन्ति विविधान् गदान्॥
धातुक्षयोत्थितान् रोगान् तथा कोष्ठसमाश्रितान्। प्रमेहान् शीर्षजान् रोगान् शूलं कुष्ठादिकानपि॥
क्षाराम्ललवणदीनि कोपादीन् वनितासुखम्। द्विदलानि च शाकानि गन्धसेवी विवर्जयेत्॥

R.T.8/81-86

Take sudha Gandhaka make 3 bavanas in Godugdha, and then make bavanas in Triphala kashaya, Chaturjata kashaya, Guduchi swarasa, Brungaraja swarasa and Ardraka swarasa. Take this bavita Gandhaka along with sita in the dose of 1 masha pramana for one month. It will cure Dhatukshyajanya Kostaroga, Prameha, Streeroga, Sula, and Kustarogas.

Gandhaka Visista Yogas

Arshya kutara rasa, Kajalli, Kanaka sundara rasa, Gandhaka vati, Grahani kapata rasa, Jaya mangala rasa, Trisundara rasa, Panchamrutha parpati, Mruthyunjaya Rasa, Makara dwaja, Ratnagiri rasa, Rasa parpati, Rasa sindura, Loha parpati, Vijaya bhirava rasa, Sameera panagha rasa, Rasa garbha pottali, Hamsa pottali.

Gandhakadya Malhara-Ref : R.T-8th Chapter

Scanned by CamScanner

सिक्थतैलं सुविमलं रसतालकसंमितम्। गन्थकं गिरिसिंदूरं तोलकाद्धमितं पृथक्॥
टङ्कणं घनसारंच पृथक माषद्वयोन्मितम्। दत्वा सम्मेल्य यत्नेन काचकुप्यां निधापयेत्॥
मतो मलहरोऽयं तु गन्धकाद्यासमाह्वयः। विनाशयत्याशु भृशं पामामत्यर्थदारुणम्॥

R.T.8/63-65

Ingredients :

1. Sudha Siktataila - 6tolas = (Sikta :12g and Tila taila 60g = 72g)(1 : 5 ratio)
2. Sudha Gandhaka-$\frac{1}{2}$ tola
3. Sindura-$\frac{1}{2}$ tola
4. Tankana-2 Mashas
5. Karpura-2 Mashas

Method of Preparation : First make sikta taila by adding Sikta and Taila with 1:5 ratio and take in the weight of 6 tolas in the vessel, then keep the vessel on the stove give low flame, when it is in boiling stage add remaining dravyas mix well. Then keep the vessel in cold water for cooling purpose. Finaly we will get ointment like substance that is called Gandakadya malhara.

Indication : it is indicated in Pama, Vicharchika, Kandu, Dagdhavrana, Dustavrana and Daha,

Note : Most of the books are mentioned 1:2 ratio of sikata and Taila for getting good thickness of Ointment.

Gandhaka Amayika Prayogas

1. **Pama :** Apply the Gandhaka on affected area with Narikela taila for 7 days, it will cures the Pama roga.
2. **Twak Roga :** Take purified Gandhaka along with Kadhali phala, it will subside the skin diseases.
3. **Drusti Mandya :** Take sudha Gandhaka along with Triphala churna, Grutha, Brungharaja swarasa, and Madhu in the dose of Shana pramana, it will give the eagle like vision.
4. **Kasa :** Take Gandhaka churna along with Kantakari swarasa, it will subside the Kasa.
5. **Kshaya :** Take shudha Gandhaka churna along with Vasa kashaya, it will subside the Kshaya.
6. **Dourbalya :** Take shudha Gandhaka churna along with Chitraka churna, it will subside the Dourbalya.
7. **Guda Roga :** Apply Gandhaka churna along with Tila taila, Madhu yasti, and Saindava lavana, it will subside the Gudha rogas.
8. **Kapha Rogas:** Take shudha Gandhaka churna along with Guggulu and Triphala for 2 months, it will subside the Kapha rogas.

Scanned by CamScanner

Gairika (Ochre, Red Oxide of Iron, Fe_2O_3)

गैरिकं त्वथ गैरेयं, गिरिमृद् गिरिमृत्तिका। रक्तधातुर्लोहधातुस्तदेव गिरिमृद्भवम्॥ R.T-22/110

Synonyms : Rakthadhatu, Gireya, Girimrudha, Girimruthika, Lohadhatu, Girimrudbava, Girija, etc.

Names in Different languages

Hindi : Geru, **Telegu :** Kavimannu, **Tamil and Malayalam : Kaviman, English :** Haematite, Ochre, **Chemical formula :** Red oxide of iron, Fe_2O_3, **S.G :** 4.5 to 5

Parichaya : It is brick red colour khanija, in this 2-part's of iron and 3 part of oxygen is present.

History : Gairika description is available in Samhitas for chikitcha purpose; in Rasa grantas description of Gairika is available in Uparasa group.

Types of Gairika : According Rasa ratna samuchaya and Rasendra chudamani

पाषाणगैरिकं चैकं द्वितीयं स्वर्णगैरिकम्। पाषाणगैरिकं प्रोक्तं कठिणं ताम्रवर्णकम्॥
अत्यन्तशोणितं स्निग्धं मसृणं स्वर्णगैरिकम्॥ R.R.S.3/46

According Rasaratnasamuchaya 2 Types of Gairikas are described

1. **Pashana Gairika :** It is having hard and Tamra varna.
2. **Swarna Gairika :** It is having Snigdha, Mrudhu, and Rakta varna.

Here Swarna Gairika is best

According to Rasarnava Tantra types of Gairika : 3 types

गैरिकं त्रिविधं रक्तहेमकेवल भेदतः। Rasarnava-7/83

1. Rakta 2. Hema 3. kevala

According to Ayurveda Prakasha 3types

द्विजिधं गैरिकं प्राहुः स्वर्णं सामान्यगैरिकम्। परैस्तृतीयमप्युक्तं पाषाणाख्यं हि गैरिकम्॥
सुवर्णगैरिकं रक्तंतरं शिष्टं तु रक्तकम्॥ A.P.2/268-69

1.Swarna Gairika 2.Samanya Gairika 3.Pashana Gairika

Gairika Gunas and Grahya Agrahya Lakshanas

१. स्वादु स्निग्धं हिमं नेत्र्यं कषायं रक्तपित्तनुत्। हिध्मावमिविषध्नं च रक्तध्नं स्वर्णगैरिकम्॥ R.R.S.3/47
२. अतिकण्डूहरं रूक्षं तथा प्रोक्तमुदर्दनुत्। पाशाणगैरिकं त्वन्यद् हिक्काऽलक्ष्मीविषापहम्॥ A.P.2/211

1&2. Swarna Gairika is having Madhura and Kashaya rasas, Snigdha and Sita gunas. It is good for eyes and reduces Raktapitta, Hikka, Vamana, and Vishavikaras, and also having the property of Raktagna. Kanduhara. Achrya Madava was mentioned Rooksya guna.

Scanned by CamScanner

Grahya

अत्यन्तशोणितं स्निग्धं मसृणं स्वर्णगैरिकम् ॥ R.R.S.3/46

Swarna Gairika is having Singdha guna and Mushruna, it is having brick red colour.

Agrahya

पाषाणगैरिकं प्रोक्तं कठिणं ताम्रवर्णकम् ॥ R.R.S-3/46

Pashana Gairika is having Katina guna, and Tamravarna.

Prapthistanas : It is available in Bihar, especially in Simha bhumi.

Sodhana

१. गैरिकं तु गवां दुग्धैर्भावितं शुद्धिमृच्छति । R.R.S.3/49

२. भावितं गव्यपयसा शुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमाम् । R.T.22/114

३. गैरिकं किञ्चिदाज्येन बृष्टं शुद्धं प्रजायते । A.P.2/272

४. गव्याज्येन तु संभृष्टं यत्नतो मन्दवन्हिना । सुवर्णगैरिकं शीघ्रं शुद्धिमाप्नोत्यसंशयम् ॥ R.T.22/115

1&2. By given bavana with cow's milk Gairika will purify.

3&4. By making fry in Gogruta for sufficient time, it will purify.

Varna : Redish gry in colour, Rasa-Madhura, Kashaya, Guna-Snigdha, Veerya-Seeta, Vipaka-Madhura

Marana

गैरिकं सत्त्वरूपं हि नन्दिना परिकीर्तितम् । R.R.S.-3/50

It is available in satwa form that's way acharyas are not mentioned marana

Satwapatana

कैरप्युक्तं पतेत् सत्त्वं क्षाराम्लस्विन्नगैरिकात् । उपतिष्ठति सूतेन्द्रमेकत्त्वं गुणवत्तरम् ॥ R.R.S.3/50

Take Gairika and add either Kshara or Amla dravyas in Khalwa yantra, make mardhana and keep it in Musha blow intensive fire. After some time we will get satwa of Gairika. The satwa of Gairika is having iron.

Gairika Matra

द्विगुञ्जतः समारभ्यः चतुर्गुञ्जमितं परम् । सुवर्णगैरिकं शुद्धं युञ्जीत भिषजां वरः ॥ R.T.22/119

Dose : 2 to 4 Ratis

Gairika Visista Yogas

Pusyanuga churna, Vishama jwaranthka loha, Jwarankusha rasa, Irimedhadhi taila, Laghu sutha sekara rasa, Pradaranthaka loha etc.

Amyika Prayogas

1. **Visharpa :** Apply swarna Gairika along with Gruta, it will subside the Visharpa.

Scanned by CamScanner

2. **Jeerna Jwara :** Take swarna Gairika along with Rasa sindhura with suitable anupanas, it will subside the Jeerna jwara.
3. **Seeta Pitta :** Take 2-Rati pramana Swarna Gairika along with Madhu, it will subside Seeta pitta or apply swarna Gairika along with Haridra churna it will subside Seeta pitta.
4. **Karnamula Shotha :** Take Swarna Gairika along with Sunti, Khaṭika, Amlaki, and Kanji apply at effected area it will subside the Karnamula shotha.

Swarna Gairika Malahara Nirmana

सुवर्णगैरिकं शुद्धं तोलकैकमितं शुभम्। तन्मितां रजनीञ्चैव माषकं भालभूषणम्॥
सिक्थतैलं च विमलं कर्षत्रितयसंमितम्। सम्पेष्य खलु यत्नेन काचकुप्यां तु विन्यसेत्॥
गैरिकाद्यो मलहरो नामतः परिकीर्तितः। कण्डूदाह प्रशमनो विविधव्रणरोपणः॥
R.T.22/130-32

Ingredients : Swarna Gairika -10 g, Girisindura- 1 g, Siktha taila- 80g

Procedure : Take above the ingredients in Khalwa yantra; make mardhana until it turn into homogenous mixture paste form.

Indication : Kandu, Dahaprasamana, and Vranaropana.

Kaseesa
(Green Vitriol, Ferrous Sulphate $FeSO_4.7H_2O$)

काशीशकञ्च कासीसं पुष्पकासीसकन्तथा। पांशुकं पांशुकासीसं खगाख्यञ्च प्रकीर्तितम्॥ R.T.21/227

Synomyms : Kaseesaka, Kaseesa, Pushpa Kaseesa, Pamshuka, Pamshu kaseesa, Dhatu kaseesa, Kechara, and Khaga.

Names in Different Languages

Hindi : Kasees, **Telugu :** Kaseesamu, Annabedhi, **Tamil and Malayalam :** Annabedhi, **English :** Green vitriol, **Chemical Formula :** Ferrous sulphate- $FeSO_4.7H_2O$.

Varna : Haritha varna with Crystaline form.

Swaroopa : Pushpa Kaseesa is in green colour crystaline form, and Valuka Kaseesa is looking like sand.

Some Scholores Openion on Kaseesa

Puspa Kaseesa (Peeta Kaseesa), Valuka Kaseesa (Pamsu Kaseesa, Churna Kaseesa, Sweta Kaseesa), Krutrima Kaseesa (Harita Kaseesa, it is in Hareetavarna)

Praptistanas : It is available in Simhaboomi at Bihar, other countries like Germany, Swedon, Spine, etc.,

Scanned by CamScanner

Types of Kaseesa

According to Rasarnava

Acharya was explain 3 types of Kaseesa those are

कासीसं त्रिविधं शुक्लं कृष्णं पीतमिति प्रिये ॥ Rasarnava-7/81

1. Sukla Kaseesa 2. Krishna Kaseesa 3. Peeta Kaseesa

According to Ananda kanda

Acharya was explained 4 types of Kaseesa those are

पीतं कृष्णं सितं रक्तं चतुर्धेति परे जगुः॥ A.Kh

Peeta Kaseesa, Krishna Kaseesa, Swetha Kaseesa and Raktha Kaseesa

According to Rasajalanidhi

Acharya was explained 4 types of Kaseesa those are

Valuka Kaseesa, Pushpa Kaseesa, Kruthrima Kaseesa, and Dhatu Kaseesa

According to Ayuveda Prakasakara

कासीसं धातुकासीसं पां सुकासीसमित्यपि। किञ्चित्तदेव पीतं तु पुष्पकासीसमुच्यते ॥ A.P-2/273

Acharya was explained 3 types of Kaseesa those are Kaseesa, Dhatu Kaseesa [Pamshuka Kaseesa], Pushpa Kaseesa [Kinchitu peeta Kaseesa].

According to Rudra Yamalatantra

Acharya was explained 3 types of Kaseesa those are

Kaseesa, Pushpa kaseesa, Hira kaseesa

Kaseesa available in 2 forms- those are 1. Natural and Artificial.

According to Rasaratna Samuchaya

कासीसं बालुकाद्योकं पुष्प पूर्वमथापरम् । R.R.S.3/51

Kaseesa is of two types, Valuka kaseesa and Puspa kaseesa

Preparation of Kaseesa in Laboratory

विशुद्धं लोहचूर्णं तु काचपात्रे पिधापयेत्। सजलं गन्धकद्रावं शनैस्तस्मिन् विनिक्षिपेत्॥
तावन्तं द्रावकं दद्याद्यावता दृतिमाप्नुयात्। क्षणेनैवोष्णतां याति फेनञ्चोत्तिष्ठते परम्॥
ततः सारकपत्रेण सारयेद् रसकोविदः। मलं सारकपत्रस्थं हत्वा द्रवमिहाहरेत्॥
द्रवोन्मितां क्षिपेत्तीव्रां निर्जलां विमलं सुराम्। सुरानिक्षेपणाद् यति कासीसं तु तलस्थताम्॥
ततो द्रवमिमं हत्वा चूर्णं घर्मे निधापयेत्। भानुभानुविशुष्कन्तु कासीसं जायतेऽमलम्॥
द्विभागिकन्तु कासीसं सलिले तु त्रिभागिके। निक्षिप्तं द्रवताम् यातीत्याहू रसविशारदाः॥

R.T.21/234-39

Scanned by CamScanner

Take one glass vessel keep loha churna [iron powder] in that, add sulphuric acid mixed well until loha churna will be dissolved, then filter the solution by using filter paper add alchol to this solution, expose the solution to sun light. After some time we will find the crystal form of Kaseesa, which is floating on the solution, remove the crystal form from the solution dry it and use for the medicinal purpose.

Qualities

क्षाराम्लगुरुधूमाभं सोष्णवीर्यं विषापहम्। वालुकापूर्वकासीसं श्वित्रघनं केशरञ्जनम्॥
पुष्पादिकासीसमतिप्रशस्तं सोष्णं कषायाम्लमतीव नेत्र्यम्। विषानिलश्लेष्मगदव्रणघ्नं श्वित्रक्षयघ्नं कचरञ्जनञ्च॥

R.R.S.3/52-53

The Valuka Kaseesa, which is crystalline like sand, having Kshara and Amla rasa, Guru and Ushna. It is gray in colour and eradicates Vishavikara, Sweta kustha, and dying of the hair. Among the types of Kaseesa, the former Pushpa Kaseesa is best. It is having Ushna veerya and Kashaya and Amla rasas. It is beneficial for eyes, relieves Vishavikaras, and the diseases caused by Vata and Kapha doshas. Thus Pushpa Kaseesa is having Vrana ropaka property and heals the wounds and also useful in Kshaya,and colouring of the hair.

Sodhana

कांसीसं भृङ्गराजोत्थवारिणी घटिकात्रयम्। सकृत् स्विन्नं प्रयत्नेन शुद्धिमायात्पनुत्तमाम्॥ R.T.21/230

For the purification of Kaseesa, make bhavana with Bhringaraja swarasa for 3 hours or just keep in the same juice.

सकृदूभृङ्गाम्बुना क्लिन्नं कासीसं निर्मलं भवेत्। A.P.2/275

According to Ayurveda prakashakara and Rasa tarngini acharyas are explained sodhana of Kaseesa by using Bringaraja swarasa as a swedana dravya, in Dolayantra giving 3 prahara kalas(9hours) of mandagni.

Varna : Sweta, Peeta, Rasa-Kashaya, Tikta, Guna-Guru, Rukshaya, Veerya-Ushna, and Vipaka-Katu

कासीसं चूर्णयित्वाऽथ जम्बीरद्रवभावितम्। दिनैकं आतपे शुष्कं सर्वकार्ये षु योजयेत्॥ Bruhat-rasarajasundhara

According to Bruhatraja sundara, acharya was explained sodhana of Kaseesa by using Nimbu swarasa as a bhavana dravya, make bhavana for 1 day in the presents of sun light.

Kaseesa Marana

1st Method

काञ्जिकेन तु विभाव्य सप्तधाशोषयेत् खगमिनांशुभिर्बुधः। सम्पुटेच्च लघुना पुटेन तत्स्याद्धि भस्म खलु लोहितप्रभम्॥
समादायाथ तद् भस्म पेषयित्रिम्बुकद्रवैः। चक्रिकाः कारयित्वा च पुटेल्लघुपुटे पुनः॥
यावन्निरम्लं तद् भस्म तावदेवं पुनः पुनः। निम्बूकोर्थै रसैर्वैद्यः पिष्ट्वा संशोष्य संपुटेत्॥
शुश्लक्ष्णं जायते भस्म सर्वदोषविवर्जितम्। तत्साध्येषु विकारेषु वीतशङ्कः प्रयोजयेत्॥

R.T.21/255-58

Scanned by CamScanner

Take Sudha kaseesa and keep it in Khalwa yantra add kanji make bhavana for 7 times after drying give one laghu puta then bhasma will appear like red in colour. For this bhasma add Nimbu swarasa make mardhana until it turned into homogenious mixture form, make chakrikas and subjected to give laghu puta repeat this process until Amlatwa of bhasma will be disappear.

2nd Method

स्नुहहीपत्रसैर्यद्वा मर्दितं पुटितं मुहुः। निरम्लीभावपर्यन्तं कासीसं भस्मतामियात् ॥ R.T.21/259

Take Sudha kaseesa make churna keep it in Khalwa yantra, add Snuhipatra swarasa make mardhana until it turned into homogenious mixture forms, make charikas and subjected give laghu puta, repeat this process until Amlatwa will disappear.

Kaseesa Bhasma Gunas

१. पुष्पादिकासीसमतिप्रशस्तं सोष्णं कषायाम्लतीव नेत्र्यम्।
विषानिलश्लेष्मगदव्रणघ्नं श्वित्रक्षयघ्नं ॥ R.R.S.3/53

२. कासीसद्वयमम्लोष्णं तिक्तं च तुबरं तथा। वातश्लेष्महरं केश्यं नेत्र्यं कण्डूविषप्रणुत् ॥
मूत्रकृच्छ्राश्मरीश्वित्रनाशनं परिकीर्तिम् ॥ A.P.2/274-275

३. वातश्लेष्मयहरं मूत्रकृच्छप्रणाशनम्। क्ण्डूपाण्डुक्रिमिघ्नञ्च रक्तसञ्जननं परम् ॥
रजः प्रवर्तकं बल्यं ज्वरघ्नं प्लीहनाशनम् ॥ R.T-21/232

Rasa : Amla,Tikta and Kashaya rasas,Veerya-Ushna Veerya

Properities : Vata sleshma hara, Keshya, [Keshaya ranjaka], Netrya, Kandugna, Vishagna, Mutrakrucha hara, Ashamari hara, Switra hara.

Indications : Kshaya, Vrana, Pandu, Jwara, Rakta sanjanana, Raja pravartaka (Menstruation), Pleeha roga.

Kaseesa Bhasma Matra

गुञ्जार्द्धतः समारभ्य रक्तिकाद्वितयोन्मिता। कासीसकस्य कथिता पूर्णमात्रा भिषग्वरैः ॥ R.T.21/242

Dose : 1/2 to 2 Ratis

Kaseesa Drava Nirmana

सार्द्धद्वितोलकमिते सलिले तु परिस्रुते। पञ्चगिञ्जोन्मितं शुद्धं कासीसं निक्षिपेद् बुधः ॥
विद्रुतं जायते शीघ्रं कासीसद्रव उत्तमः। गुदभ्रंशविसर्पादिविविधामयनाशनः ॥
R.T.21/240-241

Take 2 and $\frac{1}{2}$ tola of parisrutajala [distill water], add 5 Ratis Sudha kaseesa shake well, after some time Kaseesa dravana will form filter before using.

Kaseesa Drava Guna : It is used in Guda bramsha, Visharpa, etc, as washing purpose.

Scanned by CamScanner

Satwapatana

तुवरीसत्त्ववत् सत्त्वमेतस्यापि समाहरेत्। R.R.S.3/55

Satwa is obtained from the Kaseesa, if it is subjected to satwapatana likeTuvari.

Visista Yogas : Kaseesadi gutika, Kaseesadi rasa, Kaseesadi taila, Rajah Pravartini Vati,Loha rasayana, Panchanana taila, Pleehari vati, Kumarika vati etc,

Amayika Prayogas

1. **Pandu :** Take Kaseesa bhasma along with Sharja kshara for 1 month, it will cure Pandu.
2. **Pleeha Rudhi :** Take Sudha kaseesa along with Godanthi churna in equal quantity, then add Kumari swarasa. Make mardhana for 6 hours, then make charikas keep it in Sharava make Sharava Samputa and subjected to give Gajaputa repeat this process for 2 to 3 times.Finally we will get Sindhura varna kaseesa godanti bhasma, take this bhasma in the dose of 1 to 3 Ratis along with Madhu, it will subside Pleehodara and Vishama jwara.
3. **Rajo Avarodha :** Take Kaseesa bhasma along with Tankana and Musambara, it will make Rajahpravartaka.
4. **Suryakshara Kaseesa Sindura Nirmana :** Take Kaseesa 1 part, Suryakshara 2 parts in Khalwa yantra add Nimbu swarasa make mardhana and subjected give 1 Laghu puta. We will get Kaseesa Suryakshara sindhura, it will act in Jalodhara, Sotha, Mutrakrucha, Mutragatha, Peehavruddi, Yakruthodara, and Pandu.
5. **Kaseesa Kantaloha bhasma prayoga :** Take Kaseesabhasma which is incinerated with Gandhaka, add equal quantity of kantalohabhasma, which is incinerated with kassesa, add few more dravyas like Tiphalachurna, Vidangachurna, Gruta, and Madhu mixed well. Take daily one time at morning. It is used in Switra, Pandu, Kshaya, Gulma, Pleeharoga, Sula and Arsyas, if we take one year it will prevent the Gray-hair.

Kankshi (Alum)

स्फटिकारिः स्फुटी चैव स्फटिका स्फुटिकारिका। स्फुटिका फटिका चैव शुभ्रा कांक्षी च रङ्गदा॥
दृढरङ्गा रङ्गदृढा तथैव दृढरङ्गदा। तुवरी रङ्गदात्री च कथिता भिषजां वरैः॥
R.T.-11/178-179

Synonyms

Spatika, Kankshi, Tuvari, Rangada, Subra, Phatika, Sourastra, Sourastraja, Rangadhatri, Rangadruda, Peetika, Mrutalaka, Adhaki, Mrutsna, Suramrutika etc.

Names in different Languages -Hindi -Pitikari, **Telugu** -Phatika, **Tamil, Malayalam-**

Scanned by CamScanner

Padigaram, **English** -Alum, **Latin** -Double sulphate of Potasium and Aluminium, **Chemical formula** - $K_2SO_4Al_2[SO_4]_3 24H_2O$, **Hard ness**-3 to 5, S.G -2.5.

It is a kind of mud, which is produced in the rocky used for the application on the clothes in order to thickening of colours like manjista etc.

Varieties and Qualities

फटकी फुल्लिका चेति द्वितीया परिकीर्तिता। ईषत्पीता गुरुः स्निग्धा पीतिका विषनाशिनी ॥
व्रणकुष्ठहरा सर्वकुष्ठघ्नी च विशेषतः। निर्भारा शुभ्रवर्णा च स्निग्धा साम्लाऽपरा मता ॥
सा फुल्लतुवरी प्रोक्ता लेपात्ताम्रं चरेदियम् ॥ R.R.S.3/60-68

According to Rasa Ratna Samuchya Tuvari is of two types- one is Phataki and another is Phulika. The Phataki, other wise known as Peetika, it is slightly yellow in colour, Guru and Snigdha. It is Vishanashaka and used in Vrana, all types of Kusta. The Phullika or Phulla tuvari is slightly light white in colour, Snigdha, Madhura, and slightly Amla in taste. The copper will turn into bhasma, if applied over with the tuvari.

Common Qualities of Both

कांक्षी कषाया कटुकाम्लकण्ठ्या केश्या व्रणघ्नी विषनाशिनी च।
श्वित्रापहा नेत्रहिता त्रिदोषशान्तिप्रदा पारद जारिणी च ॥ R.R.S.3/63

The Kankshi or Sphatika is having Kashaya, Katu and Amla rasas and beneficial for throat and hair. It helps in healing the wounds and acts against poisoning. It eradicates Switra and alleviates all the three doshas. Sphatika is very useful in Jarana process of mercury.

Accoding to Rasatarangini Spatika Qualities

कांक्षि कषाया कटुका च तिक्ता। ख्याता तथोष्णा विषदोषहन्त्री ॥
वीसर्प कण्डूतिहरा च केश्या। श्वित्रापहा वै व्रणरोपणा च ॥
नेत्ररोगप्रशमनी विषमज्वरनाशिनी। रतिमन्दिरसङ्कोचकारिणी व्रणहारिणी ॥
ग्राहिणी लेखनी स्निग्धा रुधिरस्रावरोधिनी। मुखरोगहरा चैव दन्तदार्ढ्यकरी मता ॥
R.T.11/181-183

It is having Kashaya, Katu, and Tikta rasas Ushnaguna and it is having Vishadoshahara quality and it is indicated in Visharpa, Kandu, Kesya, Switrakusta, Vrana, Netraroga prasamana, Vishamajwara, Mukharoga, Grahani, Rakatasravarodini, Dantadardyakarini.

According to Rasarnava Spatika is 2 types

1. Sita [Khandatmika]
2. Krishna [churna roopa].

According to Rasendra Chudamani Spatika is 2 types

1. Isad Peetavarna [Guru snigdha spatika],
2. Subra varna [Nirbara snigdha Samalapullika]

Scanned by CamScanner

Praptistanas : Sourastra, Punjab, Bihar, Uttar pradhesh it available from Baxite ore. It is also extracted from Alunite ore.

Krutrima Spatika Nirmana Vidhi

Frist take concentrated H_2SO_4, make solution. Then add K_2SO_4 make dry. After some time we will get Alum.

Spatika Nirmana From Alunite Are

Frist take Alunite ore $(KAl_3(SO_4)_2(OH)_6$; make dravana by giving heat after cooling the dravana add Parisruta jala(Distille water), Make solution of alum. Then do filter and keep it in wide mouth vessel dry it, we will get Alum crystals. Alum will lose its water portion at the 200^0c. It is used for the Purification of water, and also used in Leadher factory, colour-making Industries. According to Rasajala nidhi, it is available in Gopeeta lab river, which is in Gujarat State. That's way it is called as Tuvari.

Spatika Sodhana

तुवरी कञ्जिको क्षिप्ता त्रिदिनाच्छुद्धिमुच्छति । R.R.S.3/64

Just Keep it the vessel which is having Kanji for soaking purpose for 3 days, it is purify.

स्फटिका निर्मला श्वेता श्रेष्ठा स्याच्छोधनं क्वचित् । नदृष्टं शास्त्रतो लोका वन्हावुत्फुल्लयन्ति हि ॥ A.P

Present days practical physicions are doing sodhana by keeping the Kankshee in Sharava, then keep on the fire make Barjana until water portion is evaporate.

Varna : Sweta varna, Rasa-Madhura, Kashaya,Guna-Snigdha,Veerya-Ushna,Vipaka-Katu

Spatika Marana : Take spatika in Sharava and make Sharava Samputa by keeping another Sharava, then give one or two laghu putas.

According to Rasendra Sara Sidha Prayoga Sangraha and Parada Samhita Marana of Spatika

वन्हौ प्रोत्फुल्लेयत् किंवा सम्यक् लघुपुटे पचेत् । कुन्दवञ्जायते भस्म सर्वयोगेषु योजयेत् ॥ Paradasamhita

First take 250g of Spatika and make powder form, then keep it in Sharava and make Samputa subjected to give one laghu puta, after Swanga seetala collect the Sweta varna bhasma of Spatika.

Dose of the Spatika : 2 to 4 Ratis

Satwapatana

क्षाराम्लैर्मर्दिता ध्माता सत्त्वं मुञ्चति निितिम् । गोपित्तेन शतं वारान् सौराष्ट्रीं भावयेत्ततः ॥

R.R.S.3/65

धमित्वा पातयेत् सत्त्वं क्रामणं चातिगुह्यकम् ॥

Scanned by CamScanner

Take Sphatika in Khalwa yantra make grind in kshara like Yavakshara, sour substances like Kanji etc, then make bolus and kept in crucible, heated with intensively fire, satwa can be obtained. To get the satwa of Tuvari, it is should grind in Gopitta (bile of cow) and subjected to give fire after keeping it in crucible. This satwa is useful in the Kramana samskara of the mercury.

Visista Yogas

Sweta Parpati, Shankha dravana, Chatuh sudhadirasa, Garudanjana, Dravaka rasa, Visha Kalpa.

Amayika Prayogas

1. It subside Vranas by applying along with the Mrudhara sringa in equal quantity.
2. In Nasagata Rakta pitta it is used as a Nasya along with the Godugdha
3. Take two mashas spatika and add 2 phalas jala make Sptikadravana, then make prakshalana, it will cure Yonishidilyata.
4. **For Raktasrava :** Just applying the powder of Spatika churna at the bleeding area, it will stop the bleeding
5. **Meha Vrana and Puya Srava :** If we use Spatika dravana as Uttara vasti dravya, it will subside the both diseases.
6. **Guda Bramsa and Arsyass :** If we do Avagaha Sweda by using Spatika dravana, itwill subside Guda bramsa and Arsyas.
7. **Mukha Roga and Danta Rogas :** If we do Danta davana and Gandusya by using Vakula twak churna and Kashya along with Spatika bhasma, it will subside both rogas.
8. **Vishamajwara :** Take Spatika churna 3 Ratis and Sita 3 Ratis, use before 6 hours of fever starting in 3 doses, it will subside Vishamajwara vega.
9. **Netra Rogas :** Take Spatika, Kumkuma puspa, Shanka, and Yastimadhu make fine powder add Madhu make paste, apply in eyes as Anjana. It will subside Arjunaka netraroga.

Haratala (Orpiment)

१. हरितालं मतं तालं तालकं नटभूषणाम्। नटमण्डनकञ्चापि मतं शैलूषभूषणम् ॥
विडालकं चित्रगन्धं पिञ्जरं वंशपत्रकम्। आलं पीतनकञ्चापि कथितं मल्लगन्धजम् ॥
R.T.11/1-2

२. हरितालं तु तालं स्यादालं तालकमित्यपि । A.P.3/173

Synonyms : Haratala, Tala, Talaka, Natabhushana, Natamandanaka, Sailusha bhushana,

Scanned by CamScanner

Vidalaka, Chitragandhaka, Pinjara, Vamsapatraka, Peetanaka, Vangari, Lomahata, Kharjura, Vamsapatraka, Mallagandaja, Sadala etc.

Names in Different Languages : Hindi : Hartal, **Telugu :** Talakamu, **Tamil and Malayalam** - Talakam, **English** - Orpiment, **Latin** - Arsenic trisulphide, **Chemical formula :** As_2S_3, **Hard Ness :**1.5 to 2,S.G -3.5

According to Rasatarangini Artificial Preparation of Talaka

तालकं जायते यस्मान्मल्लगन्धकमिश्रणात् । तस्माद् भिषग्वरैरेतन्मल्लगन्धजमुच्यते ॥ R.T.11/3

Acharya was explined by adding malla and Gandhaka we will get artificial talaka.

Varities

हरतालं द्विधा प्रोक्तं पत्राढ्यं पिण्डसंज्ञकम् । स्वर्णवर्णं गुरु स्निग्धं तनुपत्रं च भासुरम् ॥
तत्पत्रतालकं प्रोक्तं बहुपत्रं रसायनम् । निष्पत्रं पिण्डसदृशं स्वल्पसत्त्वं तथा गुरु ॥
स्त्रीपुष्पहरणं तत्तु गुणाल्पं पिण्डतालकम् ॥ R.R.S.3/66-67

Haratala (orpiment) is of two types viz, 1.Patra Haratala and 2. Pinda Haratala. Parta Haratala is golden in colour, heavy and snigdha. It contains small layers and is bright. The Haratala, which has more number of layers, is consumed as Rasayana.The Pinda Haratala, which is massive and without layers has less potency. It is heavy and has less qualities then that of Patra Haratala. This causes Arthavanasha (stoppage of menstrual fluid) in women.

Two more Haratalas are there in classics those are 1. Godanti Haratala and 2. Tabaki Haratala.

Godanti Haratala is white in colour but it is not having Haratala gunas. According to many acharyas, Godanti Haratala is nothing but $CaSO_4$ $2H_2O$. According to few acharyas Godanti Haratala is having slight arsenic that's way it is looking like white in collour.

Tabaki Haratala is prepared Artificialy; it is also called as Kings yellow. But both are not used in medicinal purpose.

१. निष्प्रभं स्वल्पसत्त्वञ्च प्रत्रहीनं तथा लघु । विशेषतः पिण्डरूपं स्मृतं तत्पिण्डतालकम् ॥ R.T.11/6

२. निष्पत्रं पिण्डसंकाशं स्वल्पसत्त्वं तथा लघु । स्त्रीपुष्पहरकं स्वल्पगुणं तत्पिण्डतालकम् ॥ A.P.2/175

Note : According to Rasatarangini and Ayurvedaprakasakara, Pindaharatala is having light in weight but Acharya Rasavagbhata was explained heavy in weight.

Prapti Stanas : In India it is available in Calcutta, and Surat, and also available in other countries like Italy, Iron etc.

Qualities

१. श्लेष्मरक्तविषवातभूतनुत् केवलं खलु पुष्पहृत् स्त्रियाः ।
स्निग्धमुष्णकटुकं च दीपनं कुष्ठहारि हरतालमुच्यते ॥ R.R.S.3/38

Scanned by CamScanner

२. हरितालं कटु स्निग्धं कषायोष्णं हरेद् विषम्। कण्डूकुष्ठादिरोगास्र कफपित्तकचव्रणान् ॥ A.P.2/163

The Haratala eradicates the Aggravation of Kapha, Rakta vikara, vishavikara, Vatavikara and Bhoota vikaras. If Haratala is consumed without purification, it destroys the ovum. It is having Snigdha guna, Ushna veerya, Katu rasa, and having property of Dipana, It cures Kusta, Vatarakta, and Piranga roga, Pama, and Visharpa.

Ashuddha Haratala Sevana Dosha

१. अशुद्धं तालमायुघ्नं कफमारुतमेहकृत्। तापस्फोटाङ्गसंकोचं कुरुते तेन शोधयेत् ॥ R.R.S.3/61

२. हरति च हरतालं चारुतां देहजातां सृजति च बहुतापानङ्गसंकोचपीडा।
वितरति कफवातौ कुष्ठरोगं विदध्यादिदमशितमशुद्धं मारितं वाऽप्यसम्यक्॥
A.P.2/177

Haratala consumed without proper purification, it shortens the life span, causes diseases of Kapha and Vata, as well as Prameha, and it is responsible for santapa (burning sensation in the body), Spota and Snayu sankocha (contraction of blood vessels and muscles) .Hence it should necessarily be subjected to purification.

Sudha Haratala Gunas

शोधितं हरितालन्तु कान्तिवीर्यविवर्धनम्। कुष्ठादिपापरोगघ्नं जरामृत्युहरं परम् ॥ A.P.2/178

By consuming sudha Haratala, it will give Shareera kanti, Veerya vardaka, Kustahara and Mrutyu, Jaranashaka.

विमलं तालकं स्निग्धं भूतज्वरविनाशकम्। त्वाच्यं कुष्ठादिशमनं कथितं च रसायनम् ॥ R.T.11/55

Sudha Haratala is having Snigdhaguna, Bootajwarahara, Twachavikruti nashaka, Kustadirogasamaka.

Asuddha Haratala sevanajanya vikarashanti - Take Kusmanda swarasa, along with Sita and Jiraka daily 3 times.

Sodhana

१. स्विन्नं कूष्माण्डतोये वा तिलक्षारजलेऽपि वा। तोये वा चूर्णसंयुक्तो दोलायन्त्रेण शुद्ध्यति ॥ R.R.S.3/70

२. सुविचूर्णितं तु तालं खलु पोट्टलीगृहस्थम्। नवनिम्बुकोत्थवारा त्विह दोलिकाख्ययन्त्रे ॥
विपचेद्विधानविज्ञः सततं तु याममेकम्। गृहवारिणा च यामं विमलत्वमेति नूनम् ॥
विधिना ह्यनेन यत्नाद्विमलीकृतं तु तालम्। विनियोज्ययेद्रसादौ नियतं तु वीतशङ्कः ॥
R.T.11/16-18

३. पोट्टल्यां निहितं तालचूर्णं दोलागतं पचेत्। शाल्मलीमूलतोयेन याममेकं भिषग्वरः ॥
यामैकं स्वेदनादेव तालकं शुद्धिमाप्नुयात्। अथवा तद् द्रवेणैव दिनसप्तकभावनात् ॥
R.T.11/23-24

४. चूर्णीकृतं पत्रतालं चूर्णनीरेण भावयेत्। सप्तवारं प्रयत्नेन शुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमाम् ॥ R.T.11/25

Scanned by CamScanner

1. Haratala is subjected to boiling in Dolayantra in one of the liquids like Kushmanda swarasa or Tilakshara jala or Churnodaka [limewater] to purify it.
2. Make Haratala pottali and keep it in Dolayantra, make swedana for 3hours in the presents of Nimbu swarasa or Gruha duma jala, it will purify and used in Rasayoga prayoga.
3. It can also be purified by boiling in juice Shalmali for one yama kala(3hours), with the help of Dolayantra, and also purify by making bhavana in same swarasa for 7 times.
4. Make Patra Haratala into powder form and make bhavana in Churnodaka for 7times, Haratala will purify.

Varna : Peetavarna churna, Rasa-Katu, Tikta, Kashya, Guna-Snigdha,Veerya-Ushna, and Vipaka-Katu

Marana : According to Rasaratna samuchaya-

मधुतुल्ये धनीभूते कषाये ब्रह्ममूलजे। त्रिवारं तालकं भाव्यं पिष्टवा मूत्रेऽथ माहिषे॥
उपलैर्दशभिर्देयं पुटं रुद्धवाऽथ पेषयेत्। एवं द्वादशधा पाच्यं शुद्धं योगेषु योजयेत्॥

R.R.S-3/74-75

Take Haratala in Khalwa yantra, add Phalasha mula kwadha give 3 bhavanas. Then it is rubbed in buffalos urine, make charikas keep in sharava, make samputa and give put with ten cow dung cakes, such putas are necessary to obtain pure Haratala bhasma. It can be used in various yogas.

Talaka Marana : According to Rasatarangini

1st Method

विमलं तालमादाय भिषक् पौनर्नवे रसे। दिनैक खल्वयन्त्रे च पेषयित्वाऽथ शोषयेत्॥
घनीभूतं ततो ज्ञात्वा चक्रिकाः कारयेद्भिषक्। सम्यक् ताः शोषयित्वा च भस्मयन्त्रेण वै पचेत्॥
क्षारैः पौनर्नवैश्चात्र स्थाल्यर्द्धं परिपूरयेत्। निधाय चक्रिकाश्चाथ क्षारैस्तैरेव पूरयेत्॥
वन्हि प्रदापयेत् यत्नाद्विधानज्ञो निरन्तरम्। मल्लगन्धजमेवन्तु म्रियते नात्र सम्शयः॥

R.T.11/26-29

Take sudha Haratala in Khalwa yantra and add Punarnava swarasa make paste form, then make chakrikas and keep it in bhasma yantra which is already filled half portion with Punarnava kshara. Then filled remaining half portion with same kshara. Now keep the yantra on the chullika make paka.

2nd Method

विमलं हरितालन्तु पञ्चतोलकसंमितम्। पिपलत्वक्कवायेण वस्त्रपूतेन भावयेत्॥
एकविंशतिवाराणि कुर्यादेवं प्रयत्नतः। चक्रिकां कारयित्वा च भस्मयन्त्रेण पाचयेत्॥
पिप्पलत्वग्भवेनात्र वस्त्रपूतेन भस्मना। स्थाल्यर्द्धं पूरयित्वा च चक्रिकां स्थापयेद्भिषक्॥
तेनैव भस्मना चाथ शेषं भागं प्रपूरयेत्। स्थालीं चुल्ल्यां निधायथ पचेद्यामचतुष्टयम्॥
मल्लगन्धजमेवन्तु मृतिमाप्नोति निश्चितम्। एवं मृत तालकन्तु वीतशङ्कः प्रयोजयेत्॥

R.T.11/30-34

Scanned by CamScanner

Take sudha Haratala 5 tola pramana and make bhavana in Pippali vrukshya twaka kashaya for 21 times make chakrikas and keep it in Bhasma yantra before keeping the chakrikas we should fill Pippali vrukshya twaka bhasma, on the chakrikas also cover with same bhasma. Then keep yantra on the chullika give agni until 4 prahara kala (12 hours) at lost we will get Talaka bhasma.

3rd Method

विमलं हरितालन्तु पञ्चतोलकसंमितम्। अर्कक्षीरे दशगुणे पेषयेद्भिषजां वरः ॥
चक्रिकां कारयित्वा च शोषयेदातपे पुनः। भस्मयन्त्रेण मतिमान् पचेद्युक्तिपुरःसरम् ॥
पलाशभस्मना चात्र वस्त्रपूतेन पूरयेत्। स्थाल्यर्द्धञ्च ततो मध्ये चक्रिकां स्थापयेद्भिषक्॥
भस्मना चाथ तेनैव भगं शेषं प्रपूरयेत्। चतुर्यामं पचेद्धीमान् श्वेतं भस्म समाहरेत् ॥
R.T-11/35-38

Take sudha Haratala 5 tola pramana and make bhavana in Arkaksheera which is hav- ing 10 times to Haratala, make chakrikas and keep it in Bhasma yantra before keeping the chakrikas we should fill with Phalasa bhasma, up on the chakrikas also cover with same bhasma. Then keep yantra on the chullika give agni upto 4 prahara kala(12 hours) at lost we will get Talaka bhasma.

4th Method

विमलं पत्रतालन्तु तत्तुल्या मृतशुक्तिका। खल्वे समेषयेद्यामं कुमारीस्वरसेन वै ॥
निर्माय चक्रिकां तस्य शोषयेदातपे भिषक्। शरावसमुटे न्यस्य ततो लघुपुटे पचेत् ॥
स्वाङ्गशीतं ततो ज्ञात्वा भस्म निान्द्रिक हरेत्। इत्थं मृतं ताल कन्तु कुष्ठरोगहरं अरम् ॥
R.T.11/39-41

Take sudha Haratala and Sukti bhasma with equal quantity in Khalwa yantra, add Kumari swarasa do bavana and make chakrikas after drying keep in Sharava make Samputa and keep it in puta and give one laghu puta, after swangaseetala collect Nichandrayukta Haratala bhasma. This bhasma is mainly used in Kustavyadis.

Bhasma Pariksha -Accoding to Ayurveda Prakasha Kara

तालं मृतं तदा ज्ञेयं वन्हिस्थं धूमवर्जितम्। सधूमं न मृतंमाहुर्वुद्धवैद्या इति स्थिति ॥ A.P.2/180

The prepared bhasma will keep on the fire, if it will not giving any Smoke, that is called Uttama bhasma of Haratala.

According to Rasatarangini

काचपात्रे क्षिपेत्तोयं लवणद्रावकान्वितम्। तस्मिञ्जले तु गुञ्जैकं मृतं तालं विनिक्षिपेत् ॥
सन्तापयेत्ततस्तीव्रं विधानज्ञो भिषग्वरः। पीतवर्ण यदा चूर्णं पतन् पात्रतलं विशेत् ॥
मृतं तालकमेवेदं जानीयात्तु तदा भिषक्। अन्यथाऽन्यस्य धात्वादेर्भस्मेदमिति निर्देशेत् ॥
R.T.11/57-59

Frist take the Salt solution in wide mouthed glass vessel, then add 1 Rati pramana of

Scanned by CamScanner

Talaka bhasma, keep on the spirit lamp if we observd the yellow colour precipitate which was settled at the bottom of the vessel that is haratala bhasma. If it shows other colour, it is not haratala bhasma.

Satwapatana

1st Method

कुलित्थक्वाथसौभाग्य महिष्यज्यमधुप्लुतम्। स्थाल्यांज़िप्त्व विदध्याच्च मल्लेनच्छिद्रयोगिना॥
साम्यक् निरुध्य शिखीनं ज्वलयेत्क्रमविर्धितम्। एकप्रहरमात्रं हि रन्घ्रमाच्छद्य गोमयौः॥
यामान्ते छिद्रमुद्धाञ्च द्रष्टे धूमे च पाण्डूरे। शीतां स्थालि समुत्तर्य सत्वामुत्कऋष्य चाहरेत्॥
सर्वपाषाणसत्वानां प्रकाराः सन्ति कोटिशः। ग्रन्थविस्तारभीत्याऽच लिखिता न मयाखल॥

R.R.S.3/76-79

Take Sudha Haratala in Khalwa yantra add Kulatha kwadha, Tankana jala, Maheeshagruta and Madhu. Make homogenous mixture form, make small, small bolus form and kept in a strong vessel. It is covered on the mouth with a Sharava having holes and sealed well. These holes are close with the help of cow dung. This vessel is kept on the fire give the order of mild, moderate and intensive. If white coloured smoke is coming out of the holes, when they are opened, then fire is extinguished. When the vessel becomes self-cold, the satwa, which is available in it, is collected.

2nd Method

पलालकं खेर्दुग्धैर्दिनमेकं विमर्दयेत्। क्षिप्त्वा षोडशिकतैले मिश्रयित्वा ततः पचेत्॥
अनावृतप्रदेशे च सप्तयामावधि धृवम्। स्वाङ्गशीतमधःस्थं च सत्त्वं श्वेतं समाहरेत्॥

R.R.S.3/80-81

Take one phala [4 tola] of Haratala in Khalwa yantra, make mardhana with Arkasheera for one day, then add one tola of Tilataila and make mardhana continously. Then after seal it into a glass bottle it is subjected to give heat for seven prahara kalas [21 hours] in the open air. After self-cooling collect the satwa.

3rd Method

छागलस्याथवाऽलामे बलिना च समन्वितम्। तालकं दिवसद्वन्द्वं मर्दीयत्वाऽतियन्ततः॥
युक्तं द्रवणवर्गेण काचकूप्यां विनिःक्षिपेत्। त्रिधा तंश्चमृदा लिप्तवापरिशोष्य सरातपे॥
ततः खर्परकच्छिद्रे सामर्ध चैव कूपिकाम्। प्रवेश्य ज्वालयेदग्निं द्वादशप्रहरावधि॥
कूपि कण्ठस्तिथतो शीतं शुद्धं सत्व समाहरेत्। R.R.S.3/86-87

Take Goat meat, or in it's absence we should take Gandhaka add Haratala equl to gandhaka in Khalwa yantra make mardhana for two days. Again this mixture is grind in the drugs of Dravaka varga, dried, and kept in glass bottle, which is covered with 3 layers of muddy cloth, dried well again in sunrays. Then an earthen vessel is taken and the glass bottle is placed inside this vessel, so that the above half of the bottle is out of the vessel.

Scanned by CamScanner

Then sand is filled in the vessel to the neck of the bottle. Then keep the vessel on the fire and give mild, moderate and intensive heat for 12 prahara [36 hours]. After self-cooling the satwa should collected from the neck of the bottle.

4th Method

पलार्धप्रमितं तालं बदध्वा वस्त्रे सीते दृढे। बालिनाऽऽलिप्य यत्नेन त्रिवारं परिशोष्यच ॥
द्रविते त्रिपले ताम्रे क्षिपेतालक पोटलीम्। भस्मनाच्छादयेच्छीघ्रं ताम्रेणाऽ वेष्टितं सितम् ॥
मृदुलं सत्वमादयात्प्रोक्तं रसरसायने। R.R.S-3/86-87

Take Half phala [2 tolas] purified Haratala and make pottali. The sulphur, which was grind in lemon juice or cows urine, is applied well, over the pottali. After drying take 12 tola of copper and melt then take in Dolayantra, immerse pottali in this liquefied copper and immediately covered with bhasma. After self-cooling a white soft satwa of Haratala is collected from the middle of the copper. This satwa is used, for both Rasasiddhis and Rasayana therapy.

Krutrima Haratala Nirmana Vidhi

विशोधितं शङ्खविषं मरुत्सङ्खयकभागिकम्। तत्त्वभागिकमत्यच्छं गन्धकं विमलीकृतम् ॥
खल्वे निक्षिप्य यत्नेन मेलयेत्तु शनिः शनैः। मिलितं तु ततो ज्ञात्वा विधानज्ञो भिषग्वरः ॥
पचेन्मन्दानलेनैतद् यन्त्रे डमरुकाभिधे। स्वांगशीते ततश्चोर्ध्वसंलग्नं तालकं हरेत् ॥
विशुद्धमल्लगन्धाभ्यां तालकं यदि निर्मितम्। भिषग्वरस्तदा तालं नैवेह खलु शोधयेत् ॥
R.T.11/9-12

Add 49 parts of Sudha Shanka pashana to 24 parts of Gandhaka, mixed them and keep it in Damaru yantra. Make paka, after swanga seetala open the yantra and collect the Haratala, here we are using the Sudha Shankapashana and Gandhaka for Haratala nirmana, that's way we cannot do sodhana for Haratala after preparation.

Dose :

पादांशतो रक्तिकायाः रक्तिकार्द्धमितं परम्। विमलं च मृतं तालं प्रयुञ्जीत भिषग्वरः ॥ R.T.11/56

Dose of Haratala : $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ Ratis

Haratala sevana Anupanas : Guduchi kashaya, Madhu, and Gruta.

Haratala Sevana Patya and Apatyas

एतद्भेषजसेवी तु लवणाम्लौ विवर्जयेत्। तथा कटुरसं वन्हिमातपं दूरतस्त्यजेत् ॥
लवणं यः परित्यक्तुं न शक्नोति कथंचन। स तु सैन्धवमश्नीयान्मधुरोपरसो हि सः ॥
A.P.2/191-92

We should take Saindavalavana,We should not take Amla, Lavana, and Katu rasa dravyas and we should not expose to Atapa and Agni.

Scanned by CamScanner

Antidote

ससितं जीरकं क्षौद्रं कूष्माड्भस्वरसं तु वा। अश्नीयात्तालविकृतौ त्रिवारं त्वेकवासरे ॥ A.P.2

Sita +Madhu+Jiraka +Kusmanda swarasa.

Tala Sinduram-Ref : Si.Bhe.Ma. Ma-5th Gucham

रसभगो रसतः पुनरेकस्तालमल्लंश्च गन्धकतहः। कूप्याम्द्रव्यम् विपक्वहः पवनकफोहन्तितालसिन्धूरह ॥

Ingredients :

Sudha Parada : 6Part

Sudha Gandhaka : 1Part

Sudha Haratala : 1Part

Sudha Malla : 1Part

Method of Preparation : First make Kajjali by using Parada and Gandhaka, then add Haratala and malla make homogenous powder form, fill in Kachakupi and keep the Kupi in Valuka yantra. Make Paka for 2 days with three stages, collect Tala sindura and advise for therapeutic use.

Indication : Indicated in Vata kapha diseases.

Dose and Anupana : 1/2 to 1 Rati with Honey or Ghee.

Visista yogas of Haratala : Samira pannaga rasa, Rasamanikya, Sitamsurasa, Talaka sindura,Talaka bhasma,Swarna Suta sekara rasa. etc.

Amayika Prayogas -

1. **Swasa :** Take Haratala bhasma along with Vasaswarasa, it will cure Swasa.
2. **Rakta Vikaras :**Take Haratala bhasma along with Haridra swarasa, it will cure Raktavikaras.
3. **Apasmara :** Take Haratala bhasma along with Vacha and Jiraka churna, it will cure Apasmara.
4. **Kusta Roga :** Take Haratala bhasma along with Pancha tikta kashaya, it will cure Kustaroga.
5. **Vatarakta :** Take Haratala bhasma along with Guduchi satwa, it will cure Vatarakta
6. **Kshaya :** Take Haratala bhasma along with Tamala patra swarasa, it will cure Kshaya.
7. **Prameha :** Take Haratala bhasma along with Tulasi swarasa, it will cure Prameha.
8. **Vruchika Damsa :** Apply Haratala along with Navasadara at biten area, it will subside the vruchika damsa vedana.
9. **Roma Patana :** Apply Haratala along with the lime, it will remove the hair.

Scanned by CamScanner

Manahsila (Realgar)

मनःशिला रोगशिला शिला नैपलिका तथा। मनोगुप्ता मनोज्ञा च मनोह्वा नागजिह्विका ॥
कुनटी कुलटी गोला नागमाता च सा मता। कल्याणिका च सैवेह कथिता रसनेत्रिका ॥
R.T.11/104-5

Synonyms : Rogashila, Shila, Naipalika, Manogupta, Manohva, Manogna, Nagajihwaka, Kunati, Kulati, Gola, Nagamata, Kalyanika, Rasanetrika.

Names in Different Languages : Hindi : Maineshila, **Tamil :** Kudiraipal, **Malayalam :** Manayola, **English :** Realgar, Red orpiment, Red arsenic, **Latin :** Arsenic Sulphide (Arsenic disulphide), **Chemical Formula :** AS_2S_2, **Hard Ness :** 1.5, S.G -3.5.

Varieties

मनः शिला त्रिधा प्रोक्ता श्यामाङ्गी कणवीरका। खण्डाख्या चेति तद्रूपं विविच्या परिकथ्यते ॥
श्यामा रक्ता सगौरा च भाराढया श्यामिका मता। तेजस्विनी च निर्गौरा ताम्राभा कणवीरका ॥
चूर्णीभूताऽतिरक्ताङ्गी सभारा खण्डपूर्विका। उत्तरोत्तरतः श्रेष्ठा भूरिसत्त्वा प्रकीर्तिताः ॥
R.R.S-3/88-90

There are three types of Manahsila viz. Shyamangi, Kanaveeraka and Khanda. The features are like this. The shymangi variety is Shyma, Rakta and Goura in colour and heavy in weight. Kanaveeraka is red like copper. The last one, Khanda variety is brittle in nature, deep red in colour and heavy in weight. Among these three, Shyamangi is better then Kanaveeraka and Kanaveeraka is better then Khanda, acharyas are mentioned this classification according to their giving amount satwa.

According to Rasa Kamadenu Acharya Explain 3 types of Manahsilas those are

रक्ता पीता तु खण्डाख्या पूर्वपूर्वा स्मृतोत्तमा। R.K.D

Peeta, Rakta,Kandakya

According to Ayurveda Prakashakara types of Manahsila

स्यामा हिंगुलवद्रक्ता किंचित्पीताऽतिदीप्तिका। कणवीरा रक्तवर्ण चूर्णरूपाऽतिभारयुक्॥
किंचिद्रक्ता च गौरा च द्विखण्डा भारवत्तरा। त्रिविधासु च श्रेष्ठा स्यात् कणवीरा मनःशिला ॥
A.P.2/216-17

1. **Shyama :** It is in Hingula samana varna that is Rakta peeta varna.
2. **Kanaveera :** It is in Rakta varna and Churna roopa, heavy in weight.
3. **Diwkanda :** It is in Rakta and Goura varna and it is also having heavy weight.

Prapti Stanas : It is available in Southern part of China, especially in Yanala, Kumaikilla.

Grahya Manahsila Lakshanas

मनःशिल शिलाखण्डशून्या रक्तोत्पलप्रभा। भारे गुरुतरा दीप्ता शोधनार्हा मता बुधैः ॥ R.T.11/10

Scanned by CamScanner

The manahsila which is suitable for Sodhana purpose is having the below qualities-

1. Shilakhandhasoonya - (free from stones and mud)
2. Raktophala prabha - (looking like red colour lotus)
3. Gurutarabhara - (heavy in weight)
4. Deepta - (shining)

Qualities

मनःशिला कटुस्तिक्ता स्निग्धोष्णा लेखनी गुरुः। कासश्वासहरा कामं भूतोपद्रवनाशिनी ॥
अग्निमान्द्यक्षयानाहहन्त्री कण्डूतिनाशिनी। रसायनी ज्वरहरा वर्ण्या कामं विषापहा ॥

R.T.11/115-116

According to Rasa tarangini, Manahsila is indicated in Kasa, Swasa, Agnimandhya, Kshaya, Anaha, Kandu, Jwara, Visha dosha hara, Rasayana, and Shareera varnakara.

मनःशिला सर्वरसायनाग्रया तिक्ता कटूष्ण कफवातहन्त्री।
सत्त्वात्मिका भूतविषाग्निमान्द्य कण्डूतिकासक्षयहारिणी च ॥ R.R.S.3/91

Manahsila is Concidered as best among the Rasayanas. It has Tikta and Katu rasas and Ushna veerya and alleviates Kapha and Vata. Manahsila yields more Satwa and eradicates Bhoota badha, Visha vikaras, Agni mandya, Kandu, Kasa and Kshaya.

Properties of Un-purified Manahsila

१. अश्मरीं मूत्रकृच्छ्रं च अशुद्धा कुरुते शिला। मन्दाग्निं मलबन्धं च शुद्धा सर्वरुजापहा ॥ R.R.S.3/92
२. मनःशिला त्वशोधिता प्रमादतस्तु शीलिता। हरेद्बलं हि चारुता विनश्यतीह त्वग्गता ॥
अशोधिता रोगशिला मलविष्टम्भकारिणी। मूत्ररोधकरी कामं मूत्रकृच्छ्र प्रवर्त्तिनी ॥

R.T.11/107-108

The Manahsila, which is not purified, causes Asmari, Mutrakrucha, Agnimandya and Vibandha, Mutravarodha, Balahani, Twaksundara nashaka.

Asudha Manahsila Sevana Janya Vikara Shanthi

Godugdha, along with Madhu sevana, we will get relief from the symptoms.

Shodhana

१. अगस्त्यपत्रस्वरसैर्भावयेत् सप्तवारकम्। मनःशिला प्रयत्नेन शुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमाम् ॥ R.T-11/113
२. भृङ्गराजरसेनेह दोलायन्त्रे विपाचिता। चतुर्यामं रोगशिल शुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमाम् ॥ R.T11/110
३. सुधोदके निपातिता मनःशिला तु चूर्णिता। दिनत्रयाद्विनिर्गता भवेत्तु दोषवर्जिता ॥ R.T-11/109
४. बीजपूररसेनेह भाविता तु मनःशिला। सप्तवारं विधानेन विशष्यति न संशयः ॥ R.T-11/111
५. जयन्तीस्वरसेनेह दोलायन्त्रे विपाचितः। चतुर्यामं विधानेन विशूध्यति मनःशिला ॥ R.T-11/112
६. आर्द्रकस्वरसेनिह मनोगुप्तां तु भावयेत्। सप्तवारं विधानेन शुद्धिमाप्नोति सर्वथा ॥ R.T-11/114
७. पचेत् त्र्यहमजामूत्रे दोलायन्त्रों मनःशिला। भावयेत् सप्तधा पित्तैरजायाः शुद्धिमृच्छति ॥ A.P.2/220

Scanned by CamScanner

The manahsila which is suitable for Sodhana purpose is having the below qualities-

1. Shilakhandhasoonya - (free from stones and mud)
2. Raktophala prabha - (looking like red colour lotus)
3. Gurutarabhara - (heavy in weight)
4. Deepta - (shining)

Qualities

मनःशिला कटुस्तिक्ता स्निग्धोष्णा लेखनी गुरुः। कासश्वासहरा कामं भूतोपद्रवनाशिनी ॥
अग्निमान्द्यक्षयानाहहन्त्री कण्डूतिनाशिनी। रसायनी ज्वरहरा वर्ण्या कामं विषापहा ॥
R.T.11/115-116

According to Rasa tarangini, Manahsila is indicated in Kasa, Swasa, Agnimandhya, Kshaya, Anaha, Kandu, Jwara, Visha dosha hara, Rasayana, and Shareera varnakara.

मनःशिला सर्वरसायनाग्रया तिक्ता कटूष्ण कफवातहन्त्री।
सत्त्वात्मिका भूतविषाग्निमान्द्य कण्डूतिकासक्षयहारिणी च ॥ R.R.S.3/91

Manahsila is Concidered as best among the Rasayanas. It has Tikta and Katu rasas and Ushna veerya and alleviates Kapha and Vata. Manahsila yields more Satwa and eradicates Bhoota badha, Visha vikaras, Agni mandya, Kandu, Kasa and Kshaya.

Properties of Un-purified Manahsila

१. अश्मरीं मूत्रकृछ्रं च अशुद्धा कुरुते शिला। मन्दाग्निं मलबन्धं च शुद्धा सर्वरुजापहा ॥ R.R.S.3/92

२. मनःशिला त्वशोधिता प्रमादतस्तु शीलिता। हरेद्बलं हि चारुता विनश्यतीह त्वग्गता ॥
अशोधिता रोगशिला मलविष्टम्भकारिणी। मूत्ररोधकरी कामं मूत्रकृच्छ्र प्रवर्त्तिनी ॥
R.T.11/107-108

The Manahsila, which is not purified, causes Asmari, Mutrakrucha, Agnimandya and Vibandha, Mutravarodha, Balahani, Twaksundara nashaka.

Asudha Manahsila Sevana Janya Vikara Shanthi

Godugdha, along with Madhu sevana, we will get relief from the symptoms.

Shodhana

१. अगस्त्यपत्रस्वरसैर्भावयेत् सप्तवारकम्। मनःशिला प्रयत्नेन शुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमाम् ॥ R.T-11/113
२. भृङ्गराजरसेनेह दोलायन्त्रे विपाचिता। चतुर्यामं रोगशिल शुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमाम् ॥ R.T11/110
३. सुधोदके निपातिता मनःशिला तु चूर्णिता। दिनत्रयाद्विनिर्गता भवेत्तु दोषवर्जिता ॥ R.T-11/109
४. बीजपूररसेनेह भाविता तु मनःशिला। सप्तवारं विधानेन विशष्यति न संशयः ॥ R.T-11/111
५. जयन्तीस्वरसेनेह दोलायन्त्रे विपाचितः। चतुर्यामं विधानेन विशूघ्यति मनःशिला ॥ R.T-11/112
६. आर्द्रकस्वरसेनिह मनोगुप्तां तु भावयेत्। सप्तवारं विधानेन शुद्धिमाप्नोति सर्वथा ॥ R.T-11/114
७. पचेत् त्र्यहमजामूत्रे दोलायन्त्रों मनःशिला। भावयेत् सप्तधा पित्तैरजायाः शुद्धिमृच्छति ॥ A.P.2/220

Scanned by CamScanner

1. According to Rasatarangini make mardhana with Agastya patra swarasa for 7 times, Manahsila will purify.
2. According to Rasatarangini make swedana with Brungaraja swarasa for 4 Yama kalas(12 hours) in Dolayantra, Manahsila will purify.
3. Just keep the Manahsila in the Churnodaka for 2 days, it will purify.
4. Make bavana in Bijapuraka swarasa for 7 times, and wash with same juice it will purify.
5. Make swedana in Jayanti swarasa for 4 praharas (12 hours) in Dolayantra, it will purify.
6. Make bavana in Adraka swarasa for 7 times, Manahsila will purify.
7. According to Ayurveda prakasha make swedana with Ajamutra for 3days in Dolayantra, then make bhavana with Ajapitta for 7 times Manahsila will purify.

Marana : In classics acharyas are not mention the marana process, after sodhana we should use Manahsila directly.

Satwapatana

अष्टमांशेन किट्टेन गुडगुग्गुलु सर्पिषा। कोष्ठ् यां रुद्ध्वा दृढं ध्माता सत्त्वं मुञ्चेन्मनः शिला ॥ R.R.S.3/95

One part of Manahsila and 1/8th each of Mandura, Jaggery, Guggullu, and Ghee are together ground well. The mass is then kept in crucuible, which is placed inside the kosti and blow with fire, intensively to obtain the Satwa of Manahsila.

Another Method

Take equal quantities of Manahsila, Bhunaga satwa and Tankana are together grind in Karavellaka swarasa to prepare a crucible out of the resultant mass. The Manahsila rubbed in Kshara and Amla dravyas and kept in this crucuible and subjected to give intensive fire for two hours. This will yield the satwa of Manahsila.

तत्त्वांशतो रक्तिकायाः कलांश प्रमितां तथा। शिलामात्रा विनिर्दिष्टा कशीनाथ भिषक्तमैः ॥ R.T.11/117

Dose : 1/32 to 1/16 Ratis (3 to 6 mg).

Visista Yogas

Seetanmsu rasa, Smruthi sagara rasa, Swarna srutha sekara rasa, Kalgni bhiravarasa, Kalanala rasa, Krimi vinashana rasa, Krimi hara rasa, Kshaya kesarirasa, Gadha murari rasa, Manahsiladhi grutha, Manahsiladhi anjana, Manahsiladhi varti, Rasa raja rasa,Rasendra gutika.

Manahsila Krutrimanirmana

विशोधितं शंखविषं मरुद् भागमितं तथा। विशुद्धं गन्धपाषाणं कलाभागिकमाहरेत् ॥
खल्वे निक्षीप्य यत्नेन चूर्णयेद् भीषजां वरः। चूर्णितञ्चाथ विज्ञाय यन्त्रे डमरुकाभिधे ॥
पचेत्ततः स्वतः शीते कुनटीमूर्ध्वगं हरेत्। प्रयोजयेद् विधानेन मात्रा सर्षपसंमिता ॥

R.T.11/126-128

Scanned by CamScanner

Ingredients :

Sudha Shankhavisha [As_2O_3]-48 parts, SudhaGandhaka -16 parts.

Procedure : Take above ingredients in 3: 1 ratio in Khalwa yantra, make powder and keep it in the Damaruyantra give agni, after swangaseetala collect the Manahsila innerside of the upper pot.

Amyika Prayogas

1. **Swasa, Kasa :** Take Manahsila along with Vasa swarasa and Trikatu churna, it will subside Kasa, Swasa.
2. **Kandu :** Take Manahsila, Haridra, Daru haridhra, Manjistha kshara, Madhu, Gruta, apply on the skin it subsides the itching.
3. **Jwara :** Take Manahsila, Pipapali, Nimba beeja churna, make mardhana in Karavelaka swarasa make tablets and give in Tridoshaja jwara.
4. **Chardhi :** Take Manahsila, Pippali, Sunti, along with Kapitha swarasa, Madhu, and Laja, it will subside the Chardhi.

Arsenic Poison

Acute arsenic poisoning - Features - According to modern

1. Gastro enteric type in which the symptoms gastro intestinal irritation are early in appearance and prominent due to the local action of the poison.
2. Narcotic type the effects of the local action are, more or less, overshadowed by the early onset and the severity of nervous symptoms.

Gastro Enteric Type Features

The onset of symptoms is usually within Half an hour, when the stomach is empty and arsenic is in powder form and the features are as follows :

1. The patient first of all complaints of a feeling of faintness, depression and nausea.
2. Burning in throat, restrosternum and epigastrium.
3. Increased salivation, intense thirst associated with nausea.
4. Severe vomiting starts the vomited matter at first contains the ordinary contents, but later contains mucus and blood in streaks and spots.
5. Ten sums associated with dark stools containing blood and plenty of fluids like rice water stools of cholera.
6. It effects the kidney resulting in of depression of formation of the urine. It contain R.B.C. and albumin in urine and later renal failure.
7. Severe cramps in call muscles usually commence with purging.

Scanned by CamScanner

8. Restlessness and marked dehydration.
9. Patient passes in a state of collapse.
10. Later convulsions and coma precede death.
11. The intellect generally remains clear to the end.

Fatal Dose : 3 grains or 180m.g.

Fatal Period : 12 to 48 hours.

Symptoms : Analysis of excreta.

Arsenic Poisoning : Arsenic present

Cholera : Cholera vibiro present.

Management - According to Modern

1. Prevention - of further exposure to poison. The patient is not allowed to bear the source of poison.
2. Removal of unabsorbed poison.

1. Emesis should be done perfectly by mechanical means example tickling the uvula. This may be Concidered as the first and most essential step. It could prove to be rewarding if done effectively and early. If the stomach is full this can be done.
2. Stomach wash with stomach tube by hydrogenated ferric oxide solution should be done. As it combines with arsenic oxide to form a harmiess insoluable compound ferric arsenide. After this powdered charcoal plus magnesium oxide in equal parts mixed in water are pushed in the wash tube.
3. Magnesium sulphate or castor oil could be used. This washes away the unabsorbed poison in intenstine and causes diarrhea.

Antidote

1. BAL in the dose of 2ml deep I.M. 6 hourly by substrate completion.
2. Eggs and albumin should be used for the demulcent action. It prevents further absorption of arsenic by the formation of a smooth coating on gastric mucosa.

Anjana [Collyrium]

Names in Different Languages : Sanskrit : Anjanam, **Hindi** -Anjan, surma, **English :** Collyrium, **Telugu :** Surmarayi, **Tamil : Malayalam :** Anjanakal

Synonyms

Srotanjana - Srotoja, Yamuneya, Yamuna, and Kapotanjana.

Scanned by CamScanner

Sauveeranjana - Sauveera, Suveeraka, Krishnanjana, Kalanjana

Rasanjana - Rasagarbha, Rasodhbava, Darvikwadhabhava, Tarsyasaileya.

Defination - आंजनं क्रियते येन तद्द्रव्यम् आंजनं स्म्रुतम्

Which process used for Anjana of Netras, is called Anjanam

Synonyms of Anjana : Mochaka and Lochaka

History : Usage of Anjana is not new, it was using from vedic period, and in Bruhatrayi acharyas are explained different types of Anjanas. Acharya Charaka, and Sushruta was explained the types of Anjana, those are Srotanjana, Sauveeranjana, Rasanjana and Puspanjanas. Ref:- Charaka sutra stana -1/70, Charaka Chikitsa stana -26/252 and17/125, Sushruta Uttaratantra -18/85.

Utpatti : According to Rasakamadenu, all the Anjanas are available in Parvata and Nadiprantas."Nadee sailabhavani". Present a day some Anjanas like Srotanjana, Sauveeranjana, and Neelanjana are available in ore form, and Rasanjana and Puspanjana will prepared artificially.

Modern Description : From modern point of view, Anjanas could not be compared with one mineral rather they may be compared with various minerals. The Sauviranjana described in ancient texts is as Antimony compounds, that is stibnite [Sb_2S_3]. Though, as per ancient descriptions Sauviranjana is white or Gray colour. While Srotanjana is back, but from mineralogical point of view they are Antimony sulphide [stibnite], the colour of stibnite is light gray, when it is pure but usually it contains small amount of iron and other metallic impurities.

Varieties

सौवीरमञ्जनं प्रोक्तं रसाञ्जनमतः परम्। स्रोतोञ्जनं तदन्यच्छ पुष्पाञ्जनकमेव च॥
नीलञ्जनं च तेषां हि स्वरूपमिह वर्ण्यते। सौवीरमञ्जनं धूम्रं पीताभं च रसाञ्जनम्॥
वल्मीकशिखराकारं भङ्गो नीलोत्पलद्युतिः। घृष्टं तु गैरिकच्छायं स्रोतोजं लक्षयेद् धुवम्॥
पुष्पाञ्जनं सितं चैव विद्यान्नीलांञ्जनं गुरु॥

R.R.S.3/98-100

There are five types anjanas are explained by Rasaratna samuchaya, viz- Sauveeranjana, Rasanjana, Srotanjana, Pushpanjana and Neelanjana. The Sauviranjana is gray smoky in colour, Rasanjana yellow oxide of mercury or extract of Indian berberis, has yellow colour, where as Srotanjana antimony sulphide looks like anthill and has blue colour like Neelakamala. If this is rubbed on the stone, it make red mark like Gairika. Pushpanjana is white in colour, where as Neelanjana is very heavy.

Features and Qualities of Anjanas

सौवीरमञ्जनं ग्राहि स्निग्धञ्च तुहिनोपमम्। रक्तपित्तप्रशमनं नेत्रामयहरं परम्॥
विषहिक्कापहः कामं व्रणशोधनरोपणम्। परं रजोरोधकरं रक्तप्रदरनाशनम्॥

R.T.22/45-46

Scanned by CamScanner

Sauviranjana is having Dooma varna and having Seeta in veerya. It eradicates the diseases like Raktapitta, Vishavikara, and Hikka, apart from it is having healing properties, chemically it is having Sb, Pb, As and having the synonyms like Krishnanjanam, Sauvirakam.

रसाञ्जनञ्च पीताभं विषवक्त्रगदापहम् । श्वासहिध्मापहं वर्ण्यं वतापित्तास्रनाशनम् ॥ R.R.S.3/101

Rasanjana is yellow in colour, relieves the effects of posion, Mukharoga, Swasa and Hikka. It enhances the body complexion and eradicates Vatarakta and Raktapitta. Chemicaly it is Yellow oxide of Mercury and it is having the synonyms like Balabhaishaja, Rasagarba, Amisara, Tarksya. It is prepared in laboratory by mixing $HgCl_2$+Na $[OH]_2$. While rubbing on the stone it will give yellow colour.

स्रोतोञ्जनं तु शिशिरं तुवरं लेखनं परम् । स्निग्धं स्वादु परं ग्राहि कफ पित्तविषापहम् ॥
रक्तपित्तक्षयहरं नेत्रामयनिषूदनम् । हिक्काछर्दिशमनं स्तन्यवृद्धिकरं परम् ॥
R.T.22/43-44

Srotanjana is Seeta and Snigdha gunas with Kashaya and Madhura rasa. It is good for eyes and cures the disorders of Hikka, Vishavikara, Vamana and also diseases caused by Kapha, Pitta and Rakta. Generally it is called Surma. Chemicaly it is Antimony sulphide (Sb_2S_3), and it having the synonyms like Kapotanjanam, Yamuneyam, and Yamunam etc, while rubbing on the stone it will give Gairika varna.

*पुष्पाञ्जनं सितं स्निग्धं हिमं सर्वाक्षिरोगनुत् । अतिदुर्धरहिक्काध्नं विषज्वरगदापहम् ॥ R.R.S.3/103
*पुष्पाञ्जनं तु शिशिरं स्निग्धं पित्तप्रणाशनम् । आभिष्यंदप्रशमनं परं दाहविनाशनम् ॥
विचर्चिकादित्वग्दोषशमनं व्रणरोपणम् । समाख्यातं विशेषेण हिक्कापंचकनाशनम् ॥
R.T.22/41-42

The white coloured Pushpanjana is Snigdha, Seeta gunas and can cure all the eye diseases. It relieves Kastaja hikka. It is also useful in Vishavikara and Jwara. Ayurveda prakasha kara called the Puspanjana as Reetikitta, Chemically it is zinc oxide ZnO. It is having the Synonyms like Koustuba, Kushumanjana, Reetipuspa etc. While rubbing on the stone it will give white colour.

नीलञ्जनं गुरु स्निग्धं नेत्र्यं दोषत्रयापहम् । रसायनं सुवर्णघ्नं लोहमार्दव कारकम् ॥ R.R.S.3/104

Neelanajana is having Guru and snigdha gunas. It is beneficial for eyes, alleviates all the three doshas and has qualities of Rasayana; Neelanjana is capable of doing marana of gold, apart from it soften the metals. Chemically it is Sb_2PbS_2 or Some scholars are Concidered it is PbS and it is having the synonyms like Varisambava, Sukrabunja, while rubbing on the stone it will give black colour.

Shodhana

अञ्जनानि विशुध्यन्ति भृङ्गराजनिजद्रवैः । R.R.S.3/105

Giving bhavana in the juice of Bhringaraja all types of Anjanas are purify.

Rasanjana can be purified with the help of a Sooryavartaka, Kadali, Vandhya, Koshataki, Suradali, Shigru, Vajrakanda, Nilakanda and Kakamachi.

Scanned by CamScanner

Varna-

Sauveeranjana : Krishna and Dumravarna

Srotanja : Kapotavarna

Puspanjana : Hareetabha swetavarna

Neelanjana : Krishnavarna

Rasanjana : Hareetabha peetavarna

Rasa, Guna, Veerya and Veepaka

Sauviranjana : Kashaya, Madhura, Snigdha, Seeta and Madhura

Srotanjana : Madhura, Kashaya, Snigdha, Seeta and Madhura

Puspanjana : Kashaya, Snigdha, Seeta and Katu

Neelanjana : Guru, Snigdha

Rasanjana : Madhura, Tikta Laghu, Seeta, Madhura

According to Ayurveda Prakasha, Rasatararangini

अञ्जनद्वितयं यत्नात् पेषितं त्रिफलाम्भसा। दिनसप्तकमात्रेण विशुद्ध्यति न संशयः॥ R.T.22/40

Srotanjana and Sauveeranjana will purify by giving the swedana in Triphala kwadha.

नीलाञ्जनं चूर्णयित्वा जम्बीररसभावितम्। दिनैकमातपे शुद्धं भवेत् कार्येषु योजयेत्॥ A.P.2/238

Nilanjana will purify by doing bavana with Jambira Swarasa.

Rasanjana Suddi

सूर्यावर्त्तादियोगेन शुद्धिमेति रसाञ्जनम्। R.R.S.3/105

By giving bavana with Surya vartayoga rasanjana will purify.

What is Rasanjana

According to Ayurveda Prakashakara Preparation of Rasakriya

दार्वीक्वाथमजाक्षीरं पादपक्वं यदा घनम्। तदा रसाञ्जनं ख्यातं नेत्रयोः परमं हितम्॥
तार्क्ष्यजं तार्क्ष्यशैलं च रसगर्भं रसाञ्जनम्॥ A.P.2/234

Prepatation : First take Daruharidra kwadha 1 part and add 4 part Ajaksheera in the vessel, give mild heat until the content will turned into semisolid form, this is called Rasakriya.

दार्वीक्वाथसमं क्षीरं पादं पक्त्वा यदा घनम्। तदा रसाञ्जनाख्यं तन्नेत्रयोः परमं हितम्॥

According to few Authors openion, this Rasakriya is prepared by using the equal quantity of Daruharidra kwadha and Goat milk.

रसाञ्जनं दारुहरिद्राक्वाथेन कृत्रिमम्। अन्येत्वेवं वदन्ति–रसाञ्जनं द्विविधं॥
स्रोतोञ्जनं कृष्णपाषाणकृति धातुद्रव्यम्। अन्यद् दारुहरिद्राक्वाथेन कृत्रिमम्॥

Scanned by CamScanner

According to Dalhana, who done the commentary on Sushruta samhita, was mentioned the two openions on the Rasanjana one it is Daruharidra rasakriya. In another contest acharya was explained the Rasanjana is two types

1. Krishna pashanakruti Dhatudravya srotanajana
2. Daruharidrajanita rasa

According to Vamana ganesh desai, Rasanjana is nothing but yellow oxide of mercury.

According to Dattatreya ananta kulakarni, Rasanjana is nothing but yellow oxide of mercury.

Rasanjana is having the synonyms like Rasagarbha, Rasagraja, Rasodbava, and Agnisara

Anjana Satwapatana

मनोह्वासत्ववत् सत्त्वमञ्जनानां समाहरेत्। राजावर्तकवत् सत्त्वं ग्राह्यं स्रोतोञ्जनादपि ॥ R.R.S.3/106-107

The Satwapatana of Anjanas is same like Manahsila, and Rajavarta.

Rasabandhana by Srotanjana

If Srotanjana is given, seven bhavanas by the each liquid like Cowdung juice, Cows urine, Ghee, Honey and Vasa, Parada will get badda.

Visista Yogas

Sauveeranjana : Timiranjana, Tuhinanjana, Sigra prabava rasa.

Rasanjana : Ashokagruta, Nagarjuna anjana, Pusyanuga churna,

Srotanjana : Chandabairava rasa, Rasendramangala rasa

Pushpanjanam : Churnanjanam

Nilanjanam : Timiranjanam, Bairavanatha Panchamruta Parpati, Sulbadi varti.

Kankusta (Ruhbub) or (Garcinia Morella or Gambose tree)

Synonyms : Kakakankusta, Kolavaluka, Talakusta, Teekshna dugdhika, Angadayaka, Rechaka, Varanga, Viranga, Swarnaksheeriniryasa, Hemavati.

Names in Different Languages : Hindi : Kankust, Revanchini, **Telugu :** Revala chini, Kankustamu, **English :** Ruhbub, Gambose.

Praptistanas (Occurrence) : In India it is available in Karnataka and Himalayas. Other countries it is available in Singapore, Malaysia, and Indonesia.

* केचिद् वदन्ति कंकुष्ठं सद्योजातस्य दन्तिनः। वर्चश्च श्यामपीताभं रेचनं परिकथ्यते॥
कतिचित्तेजिवाहानां नालं कंकुष्ठसंज्ञकम्। वदन्ति श्वेतपीताभं तददतीव विरेचरम्॥
रसे रसायने श्रेष्ठं निःसत्त्वं बहुवैकृतम्। R.R.S.3/111-112

Scanned by CamScanner

* हिमवत्पादशिखरे कंकुष्ठमुपजायते। तत्रैकं नालिकाख्यं हि तदन्यद्रेणुकं मतम्॥
पीतप्रभं गुरु स्निग्धं श्रेष्ठं कंकुष्ठमादिमम्। श्यामपीतं लघु त्यक्तसत्त्वं नेष्टं हि रेणुकम्॥
R.R.S.3/109-10

Controversy on Kankusta

Kankushta is produced in the smaller hilltops of the Himalayas mountain. It is two types viz. Nalika kankushta and Renukakankusta.Nalika kankusata is yellow in colour, heavy and snigdha and better of the two, the later Renuka kansushtha is slightly balckish yellow in colour light in weight devide of satwa and hence not useful.

* According to Bavamisra there are two types of Kankusta 1.Raktakala 2.Andaka.
* According to some others opinion Kankusta is fetous of just born Elephant and has blackish yellow in colour and is purgative.
* Some other acharyas says that, it is umblical card of the just born horse, they opinion that it is whitish yellow in colour, strong purgative and said to be best in Rasa and Rasayana therapies.
* According to Ayurveda prakasha Kankusta is the stool of newly born Horse.
* According to Acharya Yadavjitrikanji, it is root of Rhubarb, this is available in Himalayan Mountain and it is Teevra virechana dravya. In Latin it is called Rheum emodi.
* According to some Authors, opinion, it is niryasa of Mysore Gambose.
* According to Pandit Shaligrama shastri opinion, Kankusta is nothing but it is Mrudharasringa.

Qualities

१. कंकुष्ठ तिक्तकटुकं वीर्योष्णं चातिरेचनम्। व्रणोदावर्त शूलर्त्ति गुल्मप्लीहगुदार्त्तिनुत्॥ R.R.S.3/113

२. नाशयेदामवातं च रेचयेत् क्षणमात्रतः। कंकुष्ठं नाशयेत् शीघ्रं कठोरं च अलोदरम्॥ R.J.Ni

Kankusta has Tikta and Katurasa and Ushna veerya; it is drastic purgative and is useful in Vrana, Udavartha, Pleeha roga and Arsha.

Sodhana

कंकुष्ठं शुद्धिमायाति त्रिधा शुण्ठयम्बुभावितम्। R.R.S.3/114

Kankusta is purified by giving bavana of Sunti kwadha. Kankusta is it self in the form of satwa, there is no necessity of extracting satwa from it.

Administration : Kankusta is given in the dosage of 1 yava [that is $\frac{1}{4}$ rati], along with the Grahi dravyas like Sunti, Jiraka etc for causing virechana. If Kankusta is consumed before or along with Tambula due to drastic purgastion the patient may suffer extermily.

Scanned by CamScanner

भजेदेनं विरेकार्थं ग्राहिभिर्यवमात्रया। नाशयेदामजर्तिं च विरेच्य क्षणमात्रतः॥
भक्षितः सह ताम्बूलै र्विरिच्यासून् विनाशयेत्। बर्बूरीमूलिकाक्वाथो जीर सौभाग्यकं समम्॥
कंकुष्ठविषनाशाय भूयो भूयः पिबेन्नरः। R.R.S.3/115-117

When there are poisions effects of Kankusta the decotion of Babula root is consumed frequently, along with Jiraka and Tankana.

Dose : 1 Yava

Visista Yogas - Udavarthahara grutha, Danvantari rasa, Mrutsanjivani rasa, and Danvantari grutha.

Rasamanikya

According to Bhaisajyaratnavalli and Rasatarangini-

तालकं वंशपत्राख्यं कुष्मंड सलिलेक्षिपेत। सप्तदावत्रिधा वापि दध्मम्लेन तथैवच॥
शोध इत्व पुनःशुष्कं चूर्णयेत्तंडुलाकृतिं। ततःशरावके यंत्रे स्थपयेत् कुशलोभिषक्॥
बदरी पल्लवोत्थेन लेपनंकारयेत्ततः। अरुणाभ मधःपात्रं तावज्ज्वल्वाः प्रदापयेत्॥
स्वांगसीतं समुद्दुत्यि माणिक्याभो भवेद्रसः। मृतक्षौद्रेण सम्मर्ध्य खादयेद्रक्तिकाद्वय।
संपूज्य देवदेवेशं कुष्टरेगाद्विमुच्यतो स्पुटितम्। गलितं कुष्टं वातरक्तं भगंदरं॥
B.R

1st Method of Preparation

Take the Haratala which is purified by the Kusmanda swarasa or sour curd,(Haratala should like Tandula danya pramana), after drying keep it in Sharava and make Sharava samputa, make seal with Badarapallava kalka. After drying keep on the fire give mandagni upto lower part will turn into red-hot colour.After Swanga seetala remove the seal and collect Rasamanikya. It is also colled as Talakasindura.

Dose : 2 Ratis,

Indication : Kusta, Vatarakta, Bagandhara, Nadivrana, and Dustavrana etc.

2nd Method of Preparation

द्विकर्षं पत्रतालन्तु कूष्माण्डसलिलेन वै। विभावयेत् सप्तवारं त्रिवारं वा विधानतः॥
ततो दध्नाऽथवाम्लेन तथैव तु विभावयेत्। प्रक्षालयेत्ततस्तोयैः प्रतप्तैस्तु भिषग्वरः॥
मध्येऽभ्रपत्रयोर्न्यस्य शरावे विन्यसेद् भिषक्। शरावेणापरेणेहच्छादयेद्यत्नतः पुनः॥
बदरीपत्रकल्केन विदध्यात्सन्धिलेपनम्। आतपे चाथ संशोष्य वालुकायन्त्रगं पचेत्॥
मध्यमेनाग्निना यत्नात् होरात्रितयसंमितम्। स्वांगशीतं समुद्धृत्य माणिक्याभं हरेद्रसम्॥
R.T.11/83-87

Take 4 tolas Haratala patras and make sodhana in Kushmanda swarasa or Sour curd either 3 or 7times, then wash with hot water after dry, keep it in between of two Abhraka patras. keep in Sharava and make Sharava Samputa by using Badaripatra kalka, after drying

Scanned by CamScanner

keep it in valukayantra make paka for 1 yama kala(3hours). After swangaseetala collect the Rasamanikya. It is indicated in Vatarakta, Phiranga, many types of Kustas, Nadivrana, Bagandhara,Nasika and Mukharogas.

3rd Method

विमलं पत्रतालन्तु द्रवैः कूष्माण्डसंभवैः। विभावयेत् सप्तवारं दध्ना चाम्लेन वा तथा॥
प्रक्षाल्य तप्ततोयेन यत्नतश्चूर्णयेद् भिषक्। माषद्वयोन्मितं तालं न्यसेन्मध्येऽभ्रपत्रयोः॥
अङ्गारारग्नौ निधायाथ वङ्कनालेन धुक्षयेत्। माणिक्याभं भवेद्यावत् पचेत्तावत् प्रयत्नतः॥
अङ्कारानपसार्याथ रसमाणिक्यमुद्धरेत्। वारं-वारं ततश्चैवंकृत्वा माणिक्यमाहरेत्॥

R.T.11/90-93

Take Haratala and make sodhana by using Kushamanda swarasa and Sour curd, then keep in between to Abhraka patras in the amount of 2 masha pramana. After tie the patras all sides, then keep it on the red hot coal blow fire with Vankanala upto Haratala varna will turned into manikya varna. Then remove from the fire and separate the Abhraka patras and collect the Rasamanikya.

Dose and Indications of Rasamanikya According to Rasatarangini

मात्रा रक्तिद्वयमिता रसो माणिक्य संज्ञितः। वातरक्तं हरेद् घोरं फिरंगञ्चातिदरुणम्॥
विविधानि च कुष्ठानि तथा नाडीव्रणं हरेत्। नासास्यप्रभवान् रोगान् नाशयेन्नात्र संशयः॥

R.T.11/88-89

Dose : 2 Ratis

Indications : It is indicated in Vatarakta, Phiranga, many types of Kustas, Nadivrana, Bagandhara, Nasika and Mukharogas.

In Rasachandrika and Rasa Raja Sudhakara, acharyas mentioned Rasamanikya named one yoga, in that yoga the ingredients are like this, 1. Sudha Parada-1part, 2. Sudha Gandhaka-1part, 3. Sudha Manahsila -1part, 4. Sudha Naga -1 part.

Method of Preparation : First take Parada and Gandhaka in Khalwa yantra, make mardhana then add remaining ingredients. Keep it in Valukayantra and make paka, obtained product is known as Rasamanikya.

4th Method of Preparation

In Gujarat Ayurvedic College, scholars are following this method. Take Shodita Haratala in between two Abhraka patras, keep it in empty bulb, hold the bulb with samdamsa yantra, keep on spirit lamp give mild fire until Haratala will liquefy. Remove the bulb from lamp, after swangaseeta break the bulb and collect the Rasamanikya.

Sadharana Rasas

कंपिल्लश्चापरो गौरीपाषाणो नवसादरः। कपर्दो वन्हिजारा गिरिसिन्दूरहिंगुलौ॥
मुद्धरशृंगमित्यष्टौ साधारण रसः स्मृतः।

R.R.S-3/120-121

Scanned by CamScanner

Kampilla, Gouripashana, Navasagara, Kaparda, Agnijara, Giri sindura, Hingula, and Mrudhara sringa are the eight Sadharana rasas. They are said to be helpful in the practice of Rasasiddhi, according to the siddhas like Nagarjuna etc

Table Showing the Drugs of Sadharana Rasa Group

S.No.	Name of the Drugs.	Name of the Texts				
		R.Chu.	R.P.Su.	R.D.P	R.R.S.	A.P
1.	Kampillaka	+	-	+	+	+
2.	Gauri pashana	+	-	+	+	+
3.	Navasagara	+	+	+	+	+
4.	Kaparda or Varata	+	+	+	+	+
5.	Vahnijara	+	+	+	+	+
6.	Giri sindura	+	+	+	+	+
7.	Hingula	+	+	+	+	-
8.	Mrudhara sringa	+	+	+	+	-
9.	Chaphala	-	-	-	-	+

R.Chu = Rasendra Cudamani, R.P.Su. = Rasa Prakasa Sudhakara, R.D.P = Rasa Dhatu Prakasa, R.R.S. = Rasa Ratna Samuchaya, A.P. = Ayurveda prakasha.

Kampillaka (Mellotus Philippinenses)

Synonyms : Kampilaha, Phala rajaha, Rakta churnaka, Rechaka, Karkasa, Rochana, Raktanga, Chandra, Virekee, Lohitanga, and Rakta.

Names in Different Languages : Hindi : Kameela, **Telugu :** Kampilam, Sinduram, **Latin :** Mellotus Philippinenses.

Kampillaka Grahya Lakshnas

इष्टिकाचुर्ण संकाशशचंन्द्रिकाढ्योऽतिरेचनः। सौराष्ट्रदेशोचोत्पन्नः सहि कंपिल्लकः स्मृतः ॥ R.R.S-3/122

The Kampillaka is the substance, which is red in colour like brick powder, which contains lustrous particles and it is purgative and avail in Sourashtra desha.

Origin and Occurrence : In India it is generally found in Sausrastra (Gujarat state) and also found in tropical areas of East and South to Himalayas, it is also available in Bengal and South Karnataka, Malabar and Madras, other countries like Burma, Singapore and Malaya.

Description of the Plant : The plant grows 25 to 30 feet in height and it is always green. Leafs are 3" to 9" in length having oval shape with sharp end the backside is covered

Scanned by CamScanner

with hair and reddish in colour. Flowers are small and grayish red in colour. Fruits are small and round like a Badariphalas, covered with a powder like sand with red colour. It has three layers fruit covering powder is known as Kampillaka. Seeds are smooth, rounded and blackish in colour.

Method of Collection : When the fruits ripe completely they become fully covered with the red covering material, which may be collected with the help of cloth or hand. It is reddish in colour. According to rasa texts it is described like a brickpowder having some shining. It does not have any taste or smell.

Prescribed Test : For determining its genuineness, it should be dropped over the water surface, if it floats it is Concidered genuine and when it is mixed with some impurties like sand mud, etc., that may settle down at the bottom and only the genuine sample will float on the water surface. The wet powder of kampillaka may produce yellow lines on white paper, when rubbed with the fingertip. It can be detected under microscope also. The ash value should not go above 9%. It is insoluble in cold water, slightly soluble in hot water and completely soluble in Alcohol and Ether. It produce sparking if keep on fire.

Chemical Composition : It contains a crystalline substance known as rotaline; it also contains yellow crystalline substance, yellow and red resin, wax, volatile oil, starch, sugars, tannins, oxalic and citric acids.

Sodhana : According to Basava rajeeyam

स्वेद्यं हरीतकीसारे कंपिल्लं शुतंव्रजेत् । Ba.Ra

Take Kampillaka,and make Pottali form by using cloth, and then keep it in the Dolayantra which already having Hareetaki rasa or Kanji make paka. Kampillaka will purify.

Qualities-

१. पित्तव्रणाध्मानबिबन्धहारी श्लेष्मोदरार्त्तिकृमिगुल्महारी ।
मूलामशोकज्वरशूलहारी कम्पिल्लको रेच्यगदापहरी ॥

R.R.S.3/123

२. कम्पिल्लको विरेकी स्यात्कटूष्णो व्रणनाशनः । कफकासार्तिहारी च जन्तुक्रिमिहरी लघुः ॥ A.P.2/335

1&2. The kampillaka can relieve the Vitiated pitta, Adhmana, Vrana, Vibandha and also heal the wounds. It also corrects the vitiated Kapha and eradicates the diseases like Udararoga, Krimi, Pleeharoga, Arsya, Jwara, Sula etc. It is having Katu, and Ishad amla rasa, Laghu, Rooksha,and Teekshna gunas, Ushna veerya and Katu in vipaka.

Dose : For general purpose 4 to 6 Gunjas for Rechana purpose 3 to 6 Mashas.

Visista Yogas : Kampillaka malahara, Krimi ghatani gutika, Triphaladi Gruta, Patoladi Churna, Mahakalka rasa, Gaganagarba Rasa and Indu Gruta.

Anupana : Madhu, Ushna jala.

Scanned by CamScanner

Amayika Prayogas

1. **Krimi :** Take 1 and $\frac{1}{2}$ karsha Kampillaka churna along with Guda it is best Krimihara.
2. **Anaha :** Kampillaka churna $\frac{1}{2}$ g take along with 3 g of Bhaskara Lavana, it will remove Anaha.

Gouripashana : AS_2O_3

शंखमूषं शंखविषं गीरीपाषाणकं तथा। दारुमूषं दारुमूषा दारुमोचाश्च मल्लकः॥
फेनाश्मभस्मसंज्ञा सोमलः सम्बलं तथा। आखुपाषाणकं चैव रसज्ञैः परिकीर्तितम्॥
R.T.11/130-131

Synonyms - Shankhavisha, Shankhamusha, Darumusha, Darumocha, Malla, Mallaka, Penasma, Sambala, Akupashana, Sambulakhara, Vikata, Hatachurnaka, etc.

Names in Different Languages : Hindi : Sankhiya, Somal,**Telugu :** Pashanamu,**Tamil, Malayalam :** Paadanam, **English :** Vitreous Arsenic, or White Arsenic, **Chemical Formula :** As_2O_3(Arsenous oxide), **Hardness :** 3 to 4, S.G. - 5.6 to 5.8, **Melting Point :** 200 to 615^0c.

Types of Gouripashana

गौरीपाषाणकः पीतो विकटो हतचूर्णकः। स्फटिकाभश्च शङ्खभो हरीद्राभस्त्रयः स्मृताः॥
पूर्वः पूर्वो गुणैः श्रेष्ठः। R.R.S.3/124

Peeta, Vikata and Hatachoornaka types of Gouripashana. It is also three types, Sphatikabha, Shankabha and Haridharabha which means having the colours like white, yellowish, white and yellow. Among them Sphatikabha is better then Shankhabha and Shankhabha is better then Haridrabha.

According to Ayurveda Prakasha Kara types of Somala

गौरीपाषाणकः प्रोक्तो द्विविधः श्वेतपीतकः। श्वेतः शंखसदृक् पीतो दाडिमाभः प्रकीर्तितः॥
श्वेतः कृत्रिमकः प्रोक्तः पीतः पर्वतसम्भवः। विषकृत्यकरौ तौ हि रसकर्मणि पूजितौ॥
A.P.2/336-337

Sweta : It is in Sweta varna that means, it resembles like Shankha and it is Krutima.

Peeta : It is in Peeta varna that means Dadima phala twak varna and it is available in natural.

According to Rasatarangini Kara types of Somala

वस्तुतस्तु श्वेतरक्तपीतकृष्ण भेदेन चतुर्विधः। प्राप्यते मल्लः तत्र श्वेत एव बहुव्यवहार्य्यः॥ R.T.11/132

Sweta, Rakta, Peeta and Krishna

Scanned by CamScanner

According to Basavarajeeya types of Gouripashana

Ullipashana and Doddipashana

According to Yogaratnakara

गौरीपाषाणकः प्रोक्तो द्विविधः श्वेतरक्तकः। श्वेतः शंखसदृक् रक्तो दाडिमाभः प्रकीर्तितः॥
श्वेतः कृत्रिमकः प्रोक्तो रक्तः पर्वतसंभवः। विषरूपधरौ तौ हि रसकर्मणिपूजितौ॥

Y.R

1. **Sweta :** It is artificial one and it is sankha sadrusya.
2. **Rakta :** It is available in ores form and looking like Dadimavarna.

Gouripashana is capable of doing Rasabhandhana. It is having snigdha guna and alleviates all the three doshas. A part from this enhances the power of Parada.

Shodhana

१. कारवेल्ल फले क्षिपेत्। स्वेदयेद्धडिकामद्ये शुद्धो भवति मूषकः॥ R.R.S.3/125

1. Gouripashana is kept inside a large fruit of Karavellaka tied well and subjected to do swedana; in Dolayantra which is having lime juice for one prahara kala(3hours). This process purify the Gouripashana.

२. सुचूर्णीतं शंखविषं दृढं वस्त्रेण रोधयेत्। मेघनादरसेनैव दोलायन्त्रे विपाचयेत्॥
मृद्वग्निना दिनैकन्तु शुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमाम्। इत्थं विशोधितं शंखविषं यत्नेन योजयेत्॥

R.T.11/133-134

2. Take Gouripashana in Pottali and keep it in Dolayantra, which is having Meghanadha swarasa, and make Swedana for 1 day.

३. मल्लचूर्णं त्वाजरसैर्दोलायन्त्रे विपाचयेत्। दिनैकन्तु विधानज्ञो मल्लः शुद्धिमवाप्नुयात्॥ R.T.11/135

3. Take Gouriphashana in Pottala and keep it in Dolayantra, which is having Chagha ksheera or Mamsarasa, and do swedana for 1 day.

४. कारवेल्लीरसेनेह दोलायन्त्रे द्वियामकम्। विपाचितं शंखविषं शुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमाम्॥ R.T.11/136

4. Take Gauripashana in Pottali and keep it in Dolayantra, which is having Karavella swarasa.do swedana for 2 prahara kala.

Varna : Swetavarna, Rasa-Katu, tikta, Guna-Snigdha,Veerya-Ushna,Vipaka-Katu

५. विपाचितं शङ्खविषं यत्नतष्टङ्कणाम्भसा। गव्यदुग्धेन वा यामं शुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमाम्॥ R.T.11/137

5. Make Swedana in Tankana jala somala will purify take Gouriphashana in pottali and put it in Dolayantra, which is having godugda make swedana for 1 prahara kala.

Gouripashana Marana

पलद्वयं सुराक्षारमम्बरीषे न्यसेद्भिषक्। स्तूपाकारतया तत्र चूर्णितं हस्तिदन्तकम्॥
निदध्यादथ चुल्ल्याश्च वन्हिमारोप्य दीपयेत्। यदैकीभूय निर्धूमं भवेद्भस्मानभं तथा॥
तदावतार्य तद् भस्म कूप्यां समेष्य स्थाअयेत्। भस्मादस्मात्तु कर्षैक मूषायां सन्निधाय च॥

Scanned by CamScanner

तोलकप्रमितं शुद्धं मल्लखण्ड ततो न्यसेत्। ऊर्ध्वं दद्यातुनर्भस्म कर्षैकप्रमित च तत्॥
शरवेन निरुध्याथ लावकाख्ये पुटे पुटेत्। सुशुभ्रं भस्म मल्लस्य तस्मादपनयेद् बुधः॥
एवं तु नियतं भस्म मल्लस्य परिजायते। गुणा मात्रानियाश्च ज्ञेयः शोधितमल्लवत्॥
R.T.11/171-175

Ingredients : 1. Sudha Gouripashana - 1tola, 2. Suryakshara - 2 phalas, 3. Hastidanta churna - 2 phalas.

Procedure : Frist take one mud pot, then keep Suryakshara up on the Suryakshara add hasti danta masi, then keep it on the fire, give mild fire upto water portion should evoparate, that means until smoke will disappear, it will turned into churna form. Take this churna in the weight of 2tolas in musha cover the churna with 1tola of Gouripashana then keep 2tolas of churna and cover the churna with pidanaka make seal and give one lavaka puta. This bhasma guna and matra should fix same like Sudha malla.

2nd Method : Make mardhana of Sudha Gouripashana with Arka ksheera, then make chakrikas and keep it in Sharava, which is having Apamarga kshara, cover the chakrikas with same kshara, make Sharava samputa and subjected to give puta.

3rd Method : Make mardhana of Sudha Gouripashana with Lajjalu swarasa, make chakrikas and subjected to give 7 putas.

Satwapatana

तालवद् ग्राहेत्सत्वं शुद्धं शुभ्रं प्रयोजयेत्। R.R.S.3/126

Satwapatana of somala is same like Haratala satwapatana.

Qualities

गौरीपाषाणकः स्निग्धो दोषघ्नो रसबन्धकृत्। कफवातामयहरः वृश्चिकादिविषप्रणुत्॥
माषामात्रप्रयोगेण श्वासं परमदारुणम्। विविधानि च कुष्ठानि नाशयन्नैव संशयः॥
श्लीपदोत्थज्वरध्वंसी प्रकामं कामवर्धनः। सन्धिवातागदद्वेषी फिरंगकरिकेशरी॥
अग्निमान्द्यहरः कामं विषमज्वरनाशनः। कान्तिप्रदः परं जीर्णपाण्डुरोगनिषूदनः॥
श्वासं प्रतमकं हन्ति चिरोत्थं त्वतिदारुणम्। द्रुतमारंभवेलायां यक्ष्माणमपि नाशयेत्॥
ह्याच्छूलजं ज्वरोत्थञ्च ह्यौर्बल्यं द्रुतं हरेत्। अतीसारं निहन्त्याशु भुक्तमात्र समुत्थितम्॥
मल्लो बाह्यप्रयोगेण क्षारकर्मकरः परम्। शोथ सन्ताप शैथिल्यकरा परिकीर्त्तितः॥
R.T.11/138-144

It is having Snigdha guna, Kapha vatahara and it will cures the Swasa, Kusta, Slipadha, Vruchika visha, Pratamaka jwara, Kamavardaka, Sandivata, Amavata, Phiranga roga, Vishama jwara, Hrudsula, Atisara, Pandu, etc. and it will make bandana of rasa and it will give veerya to Rasa.

Dose :

खनेत्रेन्दुमिताद् भागाद् रक्तोरारभ्य यत्नतः। खवन्हिभागप्रमितं शंखमू षं नियोजयेत्॥
आरभ्य दशमांशातु सर्षपस्य प्रयलतः। तृतीयभागपर्यन्तं मात्रां मल्लस्य योजयेत्॥
R.T.11/145-146

Dose : 1/120th to1/30th that is 1 to 4 mg.

Scanned by CamScanner

Other Method

Starting we should advise 1/10th sarsapa to 1/3rd Sarsapa.

Gouripashana Matra Nirdarana

गुञ्जोन्मितं शंखविषं तिथिमाषकसंमिते। मरिचचूर्णे निक्षीप्य शृंगवेराम्भसा ततः॥
खल्वमध्ये निधायाथ मर्दयेत्तु दिनत्रयम्। निर्मापयेत्ततो युक्ता वटिकः रक्तिकोन्मितः॥
एकैकां वटिकाञ्चाथा सायम्प्रातस्ततो भिषक्। वीतशंकः प्रयुञ्जीत तत्तद्दोषापनुत्तये॥
अनेनैव तु मानेन प्रयोगोष्टिभेषजैः। एतत् सम्मेल्य निर्माय वटिकादीन् प्रयोजयेत्॥

R.T.11/147-150

It is having minute dose, fixation of dose is not easy, that's way Acharya Sadanada sharma was explained simple procedure for the fixation of the dose we should take 1Rati Gouripashana and 15 (mashas)gm Maricha churna in Khalwa yantra add Ardraka swarasa make mardhana, then make pill in the size of 1Rati.Then advice to take 1tablet morning and evening.

Shankha Vishodaya Rasa

गुञ्जोन्मितं शङ्खविषं यत्नतो विमलीकृतम्। मरिचं रससिन्दूरं पृथङ् माषत्रयोन्मितम्॥
स्वर्णबीजं कणा शुण्ठी पृथङ् माषद्वयोन्मितम्। आदाय खल्वे संमर्द्य त्रिदिनं निम्बुकाम्बुना॥
निर्मापयेन्निजान्वक्षं वटिका रक्तिकोन्मिताः। एकैकां वटिकां दद्याद् द्विवारं दिवसे भिषक्॥
नामतस्तु समाख्यातो रसः शङ्खविषोदयः। भूतज्वरहरः कामं सन्निपातकुलान्तकः॥

R.T-11/163-166

Ingredients

1. Sudha somala - 1rati
2. Mareecha churna - 3 mashas
3. Rasasindura - 3 mashas
4. Sudha Dhaturabeejas - 2mashas
5. Pippali churna - 2 mashas

Method of Preparation : Take above ingredients in Khalwa yantra make mardhana with nimbhuswarasa for 3 days, then make pills in the size of 1 rati and take morning and evening.

Indication : Vishamajwara and sannipatajwara.

Malla Sinduram : Ref : Si.Bhe.Ma. Ma-Ch-9

रस रसविध्दि नवाक्षै सार्धेषु चतुद्द सुवर्न बलि मल्लौ।
कुप्याम् द्वयहम् विपक्वह पवन कफौहन्ति मल्लसिन्धूरह॥

Scanned by CamScanner

Ingredients

Sudha Parada : 9 Part

Sudha Gandhaka : 5 and 1/2 Part

Sudha Malla : 4 and 1/2 Part

Purified gold leaves : 1 Part

Rasakarpura : 9 parts

Gruta kumari swarasa : Q.S

Method of Preparation : First make Kajjali by using Parada and Gandhaka, then add remaining dravys with Grutakumari swarasa make homogenous mixture form and fill in Kachakupi. Then keep the kupi in valuka yantra and prepare like Rasasindhura by adopting 2 days agni. Lostly collect the Kantasta malla sindura and Talastha Swarna bhasma. When we mix both it is called Malla chandrodaya rasa.

Indication : Indicated Ardrita vata, Pakshaghata, Jeerna-pratisyaya and Kaphadhika Kasa and Swasa.

Dose and Anupana:- 1/2 to 1 Rati with Honey, Ghee, Sitotophaladi churna, Ardraka swarasa.

MALLA VATI : (Ref-Rasamruta - 4th)

Ingredients

1. Sudha Malla :- 1 Part
2. Rasa sindura :- 1 Part
3. Guduchi satwa :- 1 Part

Bhavana Dravya : Rose water - Q.S

Method of Preparation : Take 1 to 3 Substances in Khalwayantra, add rose water as bhavana dravya, make mardhana up to content will turned in to Homogenous paste form. Lostly make the pill in the size of 1 rati pramana and advise for therapeutic use.

Dose : 1 to 2 pill B.D with suitable anupana.

Indication : We should advise where malla is indicated

Patya : Advise wheat, Rice, Ghee, and Milk

Chandeswara Rasa

गुञ्जोन्मितं शङ्खविषं यत्नतो विमलीकृतम् । अंभ्रतं सुमृतं ताम्रं पृथङ् माषद्वयोन्थितम् ॥
श्लक्ष्णपिष्टा कज्जलिका कलामाषकसंमिता । भावयेत्सप्तवारं तु शृङ्गवेरोत्थवारिणा ॥
निर्गुण्डीस्वरसेनाथ तथैव खलु भावयेत् । निर्मापयेन्निजान्वक्ष वटिका रक्तिकोन्मिता ॥
रसज्ञैः कीर्तितोऽयं तु नाम्ना चण्डेश्वरो रसः । विशेषतः समाख्यातो विविधज्वरनाशनः ॥

R.T-11/167-170

Scanned by CamScanner

Ingredients

1. Shankhavisha - 1 rati
2. Sudha vatsnabha - 2 mashas
3. Tamrabhasma - 2 mashas

Bhavadravyas-

Ardrakaswarasa - Q.S

Nirgundiswarasa - Q.S

Method of Preparation : Take above ingredients in Khalwa yantra make mardhana with ardraka swarasa after complete mardhana, add nirgundi swarasa and make mardhana, then make pills in the size of 1 rati pramana and take 1 pill morning and evening.

Indication : Indicated in all types of jwaras

Amayika Prayogas of Gouripashana

1. **Swasa :** Take Gouripashana along with vasaswarasa or Kantakarichurna.
2. **Kusta Roga :** Take Gouripashana along with Panchatikta churna.
3. **Slipada Jwara :** Take Gouripashana along with Guduchi satwa or Arka mula churna.
4. **Seetajwara :** Take Gouripashana along with Karanja beeja churna
5. **Amavata :** Take Gouripashana along with Sunti and Punarnava churna for 3 days.
6. **Pandu :** Take Gouripashana along with Lohabhasma.
7. **Piranga Roga :** Take Gouripashana along with lavanga and japatri
8. **Kshaya Roga :** Take Gouripashana along with Rasasindura and Lohabhasma.
9. **Hrudayadaurbalya :** Take Gouripashana along with Shankha Puspa Churna.
10. **Bhojanantara Atisara :** Take Gouripashana along with sunti and Marichachurna.
11. **Vruchika Dramstra Vedana :** Apply Gouripashana on affected area, it will sub side the pain.

Gouripashana Vishokta Nivaranaopayas

रक्तिंसंमितमल्लस्य भक्षणात् पुरुषो यतः। यमालयं प्रयातीह सावधानतया ततः॥
देषकालादिकं विक्ष्य रोगिणाश्च बलाबलम्। मात्रां प्रकल्पयेद् धीरो रसायनचिकित्सकः॥

R.T.11/151-52

When we are taking 1 Rati pramana of Asudha Gouripashana, we will get death. That's way we should have aware of fixation of the dosage of Gouripashana and we should fix according desha, kala, avastha, bala, dosha, and other.

Scanned by CamScanner

Vishanivarana

To remove vishyokta lakshanas we will take Tankana along with Karavellaka swarasa and Gruta, Ksheera and Sarkara.

Visista Yogas : Mallavati, Malla sindura, Samirapannaga rasa, Chandeswara rasa, Suchika barana rasa, Kalanala rasa, Sannipata bairava rasa, Vadavanala rasa.

Navasara (Ammonium Chloride)

नवसारो नव्यसारस्तथैव नवसादरः। नृसादरो नृसाराश्च नरसाराश्च कीर्तितः॥
किट्टक्षारो निगादितस्तथैव नरसादरः। चूलिकालवणं ख्यातं चुल्लिकालवणाश्च तत्॥
R.T.14/1-2

Synonyms : Navasara, Navyasara, Navasadara, Nrusadara, Nrusara, Narasara, Kittasara, Narasadara, and Chulikalavana.

Names in Different Languages : Hindi : Nausad, **Telugu :** Navasaramu, **Tamil and Malayalam -** Navacharam, **Chemical Name -** Ammonium Chloride, **Chemical Formula -** NH_4Cl

करीर पीलुकाष्ठेषु पच्यमानेषौ चोद् भवः। क्षारोऽसौ नवसारः स्याच्चुलिकालवणाभिधः॥
इष्टिकादहने जातं पाण्डुरं लवणं लघु। तदुक्तं नवसाराख्यं चुल्लिकालवणं च तत्॥
R.R.S.3/127-28

A specified kshara, which is produced by burning the wood of kareera and peelu is known as Navasagara, otherwise it is called as Chullika lavana. While burning bricks in the furnace a Pandura coloured Lavana is evolved, which is called Navasagara or Chullika lavanna. It is yellowish white granular, saltish or alkaline in taste and very light. It is cool on touch and pungent or saltish on taste.

Method of Collection and Sources : Navasagara is obtained from the ash collected after roasting the bricks where woods of Kareea and peelu are used as fuel along with animal feaces and some leaves. It is yellowish white having alkaline or saltish taste. It is also called Cullika Lavana, as it also obtained from the ash of chullika where firewoods and dung cakes are used as fuel. In other countries it is obtained from the ash of camel feaces and urine. In Europe it is made from the mans urine, that's way it is called Narasara. It occurs in Itali and also obtained from the Volcanic Mountains of Sisali. It also occurs in middle asia.

Purity Test : if you keep narasara in hot water, it will become cool.

Navasadara types-

According to Ayurveda prakashakara it is two types : Krutrima, Akrutrima.

According to Accurance it is Two types : Khanija, Vanaspatija.

Scanned by CamScanner

Vishanivarana

To remove vishyokta lakshanas we will take Tankana along with Karavellaka swarasa and Gruta, Ksheera and Sarkara.

Visista Yogas : Mallavati, Malla sindura, Samirapannaga rasa, Chandeswara rasa, Suchika barana rasa, Kalanala rasa, Sannipata bairava rasa, Vadavanala rasa.

Navasara (Ammonium Chloride)

नवसारो नव्यसारस्तथैव नवसादरः। नृसादरो नृसाराश्च नरसाराश्च कीर्तितः॥
किट्टक्षारो निगादितस्तथैव नरसादरः। चूलिकालवणं ख्यातं चुल्लिकालवणाश्च तत्॥

R.T.14/1-2

Synonyms : Navasara, Navyasara, Navasadara, Nrusadara, Nrusara, Narasara, Kittasara, Narasadara, and Chulikalavana.

Names in Different Languages : Hindi : Nausad, **Telugu :** Navasaramu, **Tamil and Malayalam -** Navacharam, **Chemical Name -** Ammonium Chloride, **Chemical Formula -** NH_4Cl

करीर पीलुकाष्ठेषु पच्यमानेषौ चोद् भवः। क्षारोऽसौ नवसारः स्याच्चुलिकालवणाभिधः॥
इष्टिकादहने जातं पाण्डुरं लवणं लघु। तदुक्तं नवसाराख्यं चुल्लिकालवणं च तत्॥

R.R.S.3/127-28

A specified kshara, which is produced by burning the wood of kareera and peelu is known as Navasagara, otherwise it is called as Chullika lavana. While burning bricks in the furnace a Pandura coloured Lavana is evolved, which is called Navasagara or Chullika lavanna. It is yellowish white granular, saltish or alkaline in taste and very light. It is cool on touch and pungent or saltish on taste.

Method of Collection and Sources : Navasagara is obtained from the ash collected after roasting the bricks where woods of Kareea and peelu are used as fuel along with animal feaces and some leaves. It is yellowish white having alkaline or saltish taste. It is also called Cullika Lavana, as it also obtained from the ash of chullika where firewoods and dung cakes are used as fuel. In other countries it is obtained from the ash of camel feaces and urine. In Europe it is made from the mans urine, that's way it is called Narasara. It occurs in Itali and also obtained from the Volcanic Mountains of Sisali. It also occurs in middle asia.

Purity Test : if you keep narasara in hot water, it will become cool.

Navasadara types-

According to Ayurveda prakashakara it is two types : Krutrima, Akrutrima.

According to Accurance it is Two types : Khanija, Vanaspatija.

Scanned by CamScanner

Sodhana : According Rasatangini

नवसारन्तु सलिले त्रिगुणे द्रावयेद्भिषक्। वस्त्रपूतं ततः कृत्वा भाजने स्थापयेत्ततः॥
चुल्लिकायां निधायाथ पचेत्तीव्राग्निना भृशम्। जले शुष्के तलस्थञ्च नृसारं विमलं हरेत्॥
R.T.14/3-4

Frist take I part of Asudha Navasadara and add 3 part of water in vessel, after compleate dissolve filter it, that filterate should be keep on the fire give mild fire until the water portion is evoparated. Then collect the crystalline form of pure Navasadara.

Qualities

१. नवसारस्त्रिदोषघ्नः स्निग्धः सूक्ष्मो लघुस्तथा। पाचकः सारकस्तीक्ष्णा जठराग्निप्रदीपनः॥
उष्णः ल्पीहप्रशमनो मांसाजीर्णनिवारणः। गुल्माध्मानप्रहरणः कफविश्लेषणः परम॥
वृश्चिकोत्थविषघ्नञ्च लोहद्रावणकस्तथा। हृदामयहरो नेत्र्यः श्वित्रकुष्ठहरस्तथा॥
R.T.14/5-7

२. क्षारेण गणना तस्य स्वर्णशोधनकः परः। शंकद्रवरसे पूज्यो मुखकर्मणि पारदे॥
बिडद्रव्योपयोगी च क्षारवत्तद्गुणः स्मृताः॥ A.P.2/339-340

1&2. It is having Snigdha, Sukshma, Laghu, Teekshana, Ushna gunas, and also having the properties of Tridoshyagna, Pachana, Sarana, Jataragni dipana, Kaphavislesaka, Vruchika vishahara, Swarnasodaka, and useful in vidanirmana. it is indicated in the diseases like Pleeharoga, Mamsa ajeerna, Gulma, Adhmana, Hrudroga, Netraroga, Switra. Navasagara is useful in the process of jarana of mercury and in liquefying the metals. It is also called Vida lavana and is capable of alleviating all the three doshas.

Satwapatana : Take Sudhakatika 3tolas and 4tolas Sudha Navasadara in Khalwa yantra make powder and keep it in Damaruyantra and do Urdwapatana, we will get satwa at upper bhanda, it is ammonia powder.

विमलं कठिनीचूर्णं तोलकत्रितयोन्मितम्। विशुद्धं नवसारंच चतुस्तोलक संमितम्॥
खल्वे संपेष्य यन्त्रे तु पचेड्डमरुकाभिधे। नृसारसत्वं विशदमूर्ध्वलग्नं समाहरेत्॥
R.T.14/20-21

Satwaguna

नृसारसत्त्वं रुचिरं त्वम्लपित्तहरं परम्। कफविश्लेषणकरं ह्यद्दौर्बल्यविनाशनम्॥
वामकं सारकञ्चापि तथा फुफ्फुसशोथहृत्। पाचनं दीपनं चैव घ्रातं मूर्च्छाहरं परम्॥
R.T.14/22-23

It is having the properties like Ruchikaraka, Pachana, Dipana, Sarana, Vamana, Kaphavislesanakara, Amlapittahara, Hrud daurbalya, Pupusa sodha nashaka.

गुञ्जैकतः समारभ्य गुञ्चकसंमिता। नवसादर सत्त्वस्य मात्रा शस्ता भिषग्वरैः॥
सपादमाषक मिता मात्रा वमनकारिणी। नवसादर सत्त्वस्य भिषग्भिः परिकीर्तिताः॥
R.T.14/24-25

Satwa Matra : 1 to 5 Gunjas

Scanned by CamScanner

Navasadara Matra

द्विगुञ्जतश्चाष्टगुञ्जमितं तु नवसादरम् । प्राणाचार्यः प्रयुञ्जीत बलकालाद्यपेक्षया ॥ R.T.14/8

Dose : 2 to 8 Ratis

Anupana : Jala

Visistayogas : 1.Sweta parpati, 2.Shankadrava, 3.Dravakarasa, 4.Rohithakadya churna, 5.Swarna vanga, 6.Raja vallaba rasa.

Amayikaprayoga

1. **Puppusa Srava :** Take Navasagara along with Kanji, it will cure the Puppusa srava.
2. **Udara :** Take Navasara along with Apamarga kashaya it will subside the Yakrut doshas
3. **Admana, Ajeerna :** Take Navasara along with Maricha, Saindava lavana and Raupya bhasma.
4. **Jataragnipra Dipanarta :** Take Navasara along with Jiraka, Trikatu.

Varatika (Kapardika) (Courie Shell)

वराटको वराटाश्च वराटी च वराटिका । कपर्दकः कफर्दश्च कपर्दी च कपर्दिका ॥
बालक्रीडनकश्चापि चरो वर्यश्चराचरः । वराटकं वराटं च कपर्द च निगद्यते ॥

R.T.12/82-83

Synonyms : Kapardaka, Varatika, Balakridanaka, Kapardha, Varati, Varata, Chara, and Charachara.

Names in Different Languages : Hindi : Koudi, **Telugu :** Gavva, **Tamil and Malayalam :** Phalakari, Kavvadi, **English :** Courie shell, **Technical Name :** Cypraeamonetalirn

Chemical Composition : Calcium corbonate, Calcium pasphate, Megnisium pasphate, and Megnisium and Sodium chloride

It is outershell of mollusca.

१. पीताभा ग्रन्थिला पृष्ठे दीर्घवृन्ता वराटिका । रसवैद्यैर्विनिर्दिष्टा सा चराचरसंज्ञिका ॥
सार्धनिष्कभरा श्रेष्ठा निष्कभारा च मध्यमा । पादोननिष्काभारा च कनिष्ठा परिकीर्तिता ॥

R.R.S.3/130-31

२. सार्धनिष्कप्रमाणाऽसौ श्रेष्ठा योगेषु युज्यते । निष्कप्रमाणा मध्या सा हीना पादोननिष्किका ॥ A.P.2/290

Types : According to weight of Varatika it is 3 types -1 and 1/2 Niska bara-uttama, 1 Niska bara-madyama and $\frac{3}{4}$ th Niska bara-adhama.

Scanned by CamScanner

According to colour of Varatika it is 3 types : Peeta- Uttama, Swetha-Madhyama, Dusara- Adhama,

According to Rasaratna Samuchaya Varatika is 2 types : Varatika, Varata.

1. **Varatika :** It is having peeta varna and having grandi yukta on prusta bagha and cancave appearance and having the weight of 1 and 1/2 ,1, 3/4 niska pramana.
2. **Varata :** Which is in low weight and having Guruguna, Sleshma -pittahara that is varata variety.

The kapardaka, which has yellow tinge, has nodules on the back and which is oval in shape, is praised as Chara chara by Rasavaidyas. The Kapardaka is having the weight of 1and 1/2 nishka [36 Ratis] is said to be best, the one, which weighs 1 nishka [24 Ratis], is medium in the qualities, where as the Kapardaka is having the weight of $\frac{3}{4}$th Nishka [18 Ratis] is supposed to be inferior. The Kapardaka, which does not possess the above, said qualities are called Varatika and they are heavy and aggrevates Kapha and Pitta in the body.

Prapthistanas : It is available is bank of seas

Qualities

१. वराटी दीपनी चोष्णा नयनाताङ्कहारिणी। कर्णस्रावहरात्यर्थं वन्हिमान्द्यविनाशिनी ॥
पक्तिशूलादिशमनी ग्रहणीगजसिंहिका। क्षयस्फोटापहा वृष्या मात्रा रक्तिद्वयोन्मिता ॥
R.T.12/95-96

२. परिणामादिशूलघ्नी ग्रहणीक्षयनाशिनी। कटूष्णा दीपनी वृष्या नेत्र्या वातकफापहा ॥
रसेन्द्रजारणे प्रोक्ता विडद्रव्येषु कथ्यते ॥ R.R.S.3/133

1&2. Kapardaka can cure Parinamsula, Grahani and Kshaya. It has Katu rasa, Ushna veerya and enhances the Digestive power it is Aphrodidiac and beneficial to eyes. Kapardaka is very useful in the process of Parada jarana as well as in the preparation of substances for Bida.

According to Ayurvedaprakasakara

कपर्दिका हिमा नेत्राहिता स्फोटक्षयापहा। कर्णस्रावाग्निमांद्यघ्नी पित्तास्रकफनाशिनी ॥ A.P.2/301

Kapardaka is having seeta Veerya.

Shodhana

1st Method

दोलायन्त्रे तु यामैकं काञ्जिकेन वराटिका। स्विन्ना प्रक्षालिता चोष्णवारिणा शुद्धिमाप्नुयात् ॥ R.T.12/87

1. Kapardakas are tied in Pottali and make Swedana by using Kanji in Dolayantra for one prahara [3 hours]. It will purify.

Scanned by CamScanner

2nd Method

दोलायन्त्रे तु यामैकं कुलत्थक्वथिताम्भसा। स्विन्ना वराटिका शीघ्रं शुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमाम् ॥ R.T.12/88

2. Kapardaka is tied in Pottali and keep it in Dolayantra which is having either Kulutha kashaya are Amla varga dravyas and give Swedana for 1 yama kala(3hours).

3rd Method

अम्लेन केनचिद् वापि दोलायन्त्रे विपाचिता। वराटी याममात्रेण विशुध्यति न संशयः ॥ R.T.12/89

3. Kapardaka is tied in Pottali and keep it in Dolayantra, which is having any Amla varga dravyas, and give Swedana for 1 yama kala(3hours).

4th Method

निम्बूकाम्लद्रवोपेता दोलायन्त्रे वराटिका। परिस्विन्ना तु यामैकं शुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमाम् ॥ R.T.12/90

4. Kapardaka is tied in pottali and put it in dolayantra, which is having jalayukta nimbhukamla (citric acid), and give swedhana for 1 yama kala.

Varatika Marana

अङ्गाराग्नौ स्थिता ध्माता सम्यक्प्रोफुल्लिता यदा। स्वाङ्गशीता मृता, तां तु पिष्टवा सम्यक्प्रयोजयेत् ॥ A.P.2/300

1st Method

Take Varatikas in Sharava and keep it on fire, give fire up to the Sharava will be turned into Red-hot colour. After swanga sheetala, make it into fine powder, filter through cloth and use it.

According to Rasatarangini

1st Method

वराटिका विशोधिता त्वलातकानले स्थिता। यदा भवेत्तु फुल्लिता मृता तदाशनोचिता ॥ R.T.12/94

Take varatikas in sharava and put it on firewood fire openly, give fire until the varatika will be turned in to red-hot colour. After swanga sheethala make it in to fine powder form filter it through cloth and use it.

According to Rasatarangini

वराटकांस्तु विमलान् शरावे स्थापयेद्भिषक्। शरावेणापरेणाथ स्म्यगाच्छादयेत्ततः ॥
सन्धिलेपं ततः कृत्वा शोषयेदातए पुनः। करीषाग्नौ पचेत्कामं यनतस्तु भिषग्वरः ॥
स्वाङ्गशीतं ममुद् धृत्य खल्वे सञ्चर्नयेत्ततः। शरदिन्दुनिभं भस्म सर्वयोगेषु योजयेत् ॥
R.T.12/91-93

2nd Method

Take purified varatikas in sharava make sharava samputa by closing with another harava, then make sandhibandana after complete drying in sun rays subjected to give one

Scanned by CamScanner

gaja puta after swangaseetala remove seal and shift into Khalwa yantra make fine powder form this is called as varatika bhasma and it is used as needed.

According to Vaidika Ratnavali

Take purified Varatikas in Khalwa yantra add Nimbu swarasa make mardhana until the mixture will be turned into homogenous form, make charikas and subjected give one Gajaputa.

Dose : 2 Ratis

Anupana : Jala.

Visistayogas : Pradarantaka loha, Agni kumara rasa, Pravala pancha mrutha rasa, Lokanadha rasa, Lavangadhi vati, Kapardhaka rasa, Bhaskara rasa, Ratna garbha potali rasa.

Amayika Prayogas

1. **Grahani :** Take Varata bhasma, Shanka bhasma, and Trikatu churna take along with Madhu for 7 days it will cure Grahani.
2. **Karnapooya :** Samudra fena along with Varata bhasma pour in Sravayukta karna(oozing ear), it will stop karnapooya srava.
3. **Agni Mandhya :** Take Varata bhasma along with Trikatu churna, it will subside to Agni mandhya.
4. **Kasa :** Take Varata bhasma along with Vasa swarasa, it will subside the Kasa
5. **Teevra Shoola :** Take Varata bhasma along with Trikatu churna and Nimbu swarasa, it will subside the Teevra Sula.
6. **Spota :** Use Varatika bhasma along with Mrudhara sringa for external purpose, it will subside Spota.
7. **Rakta Pitta :** Take Varata bhasma along with Rasa sindhura and Udhumbara patra swarasa. It will cure the Raktha pitta.

Agnijara (Ambergris)

Synonyms : Agnija, Agni garbha, Agni niryasa, Samudra jarayu, Agni jwala, Sindhu plava, Vahni jara, Tundamaya etc,

Names in Different Languages : Hindi : Ambar, **Telugu :** Ambar, **Tamil and Malayalam :** Meenambar, **English :** Ambergris.

Description : According to modern view it is a dried part of the stool found in the intestine of whale fish. It is obtained from the intestine of dead fish after getting separated from it. Due to lightness it floats on seawater and taken to the seashore through the waves

Scanned by CamScanner

and on drying in sunrays it is known as Amber. Thus Amber is an animal product obtained from the sea. It is in brownish ash in colour and having the odour of Kasturi, it is dissolve in the Alcohol, Ether, and Hot water, and it does not dissolved in cold water. it is having active principle called Ambaries.

* It is fat of Sperm whale, which is present in the Intestines. The jarayu of an aquatic animal called Agninakara, which lives in oceans, pushed out of the sea due to waves. When it dries up with sun rays, is called Agnijara. Due to the kshara guna of seawater, there is no necessity of Shodana.

* **Occurrence :** Generally it is obtain from the seashores of India, laksayadweep, Nikobar and Africa. Its colour is blackish white just like an ash having the black spots over its surface. It is opaque and in mass from which is very light in weight and insoluble in water, it has very pungent or stimulant. It resembles Musk in properties. It burns in fire and no residue is left, everything volatilizes.

* Sodhana

यदब्धिक्षार संशुद्धस्तस्माच्छुद्धिर्न हीष्यते । R.R.S-3/315

It is naturaly purified in alkaline seawater, that's way no need to purify.

Qualities

१. अग्निजारस्त्रिदोषघ्नो धनुर्वातादिवातनुत् । वर्धनो रसवीर्यस्य दीपनो जारणस्तथा ॥ R.R.S.3/136

२. स्यादग्निजारः कटुकोष्णवीर्यः तुन्दामयघ्नः कफवातहारी ।
पित्तप्रदः शोणित सन्निपात शूलादि वातामयनाशका ॥ A.Kh.1/233

1&2. Agnijara alleviates all the three doshas and relieves from the diseases like Dhanurvata and Vatarogas. Apart from it enchancing the potency of mercury, it is useful in Dipana and Jarana processes of mercury, and it is also useful in Abhraka dravana purpose.

Dose : $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ Ratis

Anupana -Madhu, Gruta, and Makvasana.

Agnijara Visista Yogas - Bruhad-vata-chintamani-rasa, Dhatrirasayana, Chintamani-rasa Jaharmohar vati, Vadavanala rasa.

Amayika Prayogas

1. **Pakshaghata :** In Vatahara tailas add Agnijara, Saindava lavana make Abyangana, it will give good result.
2. **Vajikarana :** Take Jatiphala, Ahiphena, Agnijara, add with Brungaraja swarasa and make tablets, it will give good result in Vajikara.

Scanned by CamScanner

Girisindura (Red Oxide of Mercury)

*** Synonyms :** Shuskashona, Raktarenuhu, Girisinduram, Nagagarbha, Sinduram, Mahila-bhala-bhushana, Mangalya, Srungara-bhushana.

*** Names in Different Languages :** Hindi -Girisindur, Telugu, Tamil and Malayalam -Girisinduram, English -Red oxide of Mercury, Chemical formula -HgO, some peoples are considerd it is lead peroxide.

*** Swarupa :** Between the fissures of the rocks situated in the very high mountains, mercury is available. which is dry in nature and red in colour.

*** Occurrence :** This probably a compound of mercury and oxygen, which occurs rarely in mineral form, mixed with other minerals or in between the rocks. Montraydite mineral of mercury closely resembles with it. It contains a few particles of free mercury. Its colour is red according to some scholars it is said to be a lead compound, and called Naga sindura but actually it is a mercury compound, which looks red colour.

*** According to Rasa Ratna Samuchaya Giri Sindura Gunas**

त्रिदोषशमनं भेदी रसबन्धनमग्रिमम्। देहलोहकरं नेत्र्यं गिरिसिन्दूरमीरितम्॥ R.R.S.3/138

It is having the Tridoshahara properties, it will remove the Malabadda and it is best Rasabandana dravya and used for both Dehasiddi and lohasiddi. It will cure the eye diseases; it is having qualities of Twakrogahara, Asthi sandanakara, Pamahara, Vicharchika hara, Sidma hara, Visharpa hara, Raktadosha hara.

*** According to Rasatarangini - Sindura Guna**

सिन्दूरं क्षुद्रकुष्ठघ्नं त्वच्यं व्रणविशोधनम्। भग्नसन्धानजननं तथैव व्रणरोपणम्॥
पामाविचर्चिकासिध्मवीसर्पशमनं परम्। भूतघ्नं च विशेषेण रक्तदोषनिषूदनम्॥
R.T.11/151-52

It is best for Twagvikaras, and having properties like Kshudrakusta-nashaka, Vranasodaka, Bagnasandana, Vranaropaka, and it will cure Pama, Vicharchika, Sidma, Visharpa and Raktavikruti janya rogas.

*** Sodhana :** Take Girisindura in Khalwa yantra add Nimbu swarasa, make mardhana and keep it in iron vessel give mandagni until water portion should be evoperated. Then give one more bavana with Tandulodaka, keep it on the fire and evoperate the water portion.

*** Marana :** Acharyas are not explined the Marana procedure for Girisindura.

*** Dose :** It is used for external purpose that's way acharyas are not expined the dose.

*** Visista Yogas -** Sinduradi lepa, Gandhakadya malahara, Gairikadya malahara.

Amayika Prayogas

1. **Netra Rogas :** Take Girisindura add Gruta and make varti form, when we are use like Anjana, it will remove the Netra kandu, and Anjananamika.

Scanned by CamScanner

2. **Padasputana :** Take Girisindura, Gruta, Madhu, Gugullu andGuda, make homoginous paste form and apply on the Pada sputa pradesha, it will subside the cracks.

Hingula (Cinnabar)

हिडगुलो हिडगुलञ्चैव हिडगुलं चेडगुलाह्वयम्। म्लेच्छं रक्तं सुरङ्गञ्च चित्राङगं चूर्णपारदम्॥
रसोद्भवो रसस्थानं रञ्जनं कपिशीर्षकम्। रक्तकायो हंसपादो दरदञ्च प्रकीर्तितम्॥
R.T.9/1-2

Synonyms : Higal, Hingul, Mlecha, Rakta, Suranga, Chitranga, Churnaparada, Rasodbhava, Rasastana, Sukatunda, Ranjana, Kapisheershaka, Raktakaya, Hamsapada, and Daradha.

Names in Different Languages : Hindi : Hingul, singaraf, **Telugu :** Ingeelikamu, **Tamil :** Lingam, **Malayalam :** Chaillyam, **English :** Cinnabar, **Chemical Name :** Mercuric sulphide, **Chemical formula :** HgS.

Grahaya Hingula Lakshanas- According to Rasatarangini

जपाकुसुमवर्णाभः पेषणे सुमनोहरः। मनोज्ज्वलो भारपूर्णो हिंगुल श्रेष्ठ उच्यते॥ R.T.9/3

Which is having Japakusuma varna by doing mardhana, and having Manohara swarupa by looking and which is having heavy in weight that is srestha Hingula.

Hingula Kruthirma Nirmana- According to Rasatarangini

वसुभागमितं गन्धं सूतं नेत्रयुगोन्मितम्। मृदङ्गयन्त्रे संस्थाप्य वारंगं भ्रामयेत्ततः॥
तस्य सम्भ्रमणादेव श्लक्ष्णचूर्णं प्रजायते। व्यावर्तनैधानञ्च सम्भ्राम्य ह्यवतारयेत्॥
चूर्णं धूसरवर्नाभं यंत्रान्निष्कासयेत्ततः। सुदृढायां ततः स्थाल्यां चूर्णमेतन्निधापयेत्॥
रेखान्वितमुखी स्थाली बुधैरत्र प्रशस्यते। यावर्तनमुखीमन्यां स्थालीं तस्यां निधापयेत्॥
स्थालीं सम्भ्राम्य परुतो यत्नेन रोधयेन्मुखम्। ततः संस्थाप्येच्चुल्ल्यां वन्हिदद्याच्छनैः शनई॥
अधःस्थालीकण्ठसम्स्थं हिंगुलं तु समाहरेत्। ऊर्ध्वस्वालीतलस्थञ्च पुनः पक्त्वा समाहरेत्॥
R.T.9/5-10

Take 8 part of Gandhaka churna for 42 parts of Parada keep it in Mrudanga yantra and give agni from the bottom of the yantra, Occasionally role the yantra. After swanga sheetala collect the kruthrima Hingula, if the Hingula is in dusara varna, we should keep it in Kachakupi and keep it in Valukayantra make paka. After swanga sheeetala, we will get artificial Hingula at neck region of the bottle.

Ashudha Hingula Sevanjanya Vikaras

अशुद्धो हिंगुलो मोह प्रमेह चित्तविभ्रमम्। आन्ध्यं क्लमं तथा क्षैण्यं कुर्यात्तस्माद्विशोधयेत्॥ R.T.9/11

By consuming asudha Hingula we will get Andatva, Balakshaya, Brama, and Moha.

Scanned by CamScanner

Types of Hingula

दरदस्त्रिविधः प्रोक्तार्मारः शुकतुण्डकः। हंसपादस्तुतीयः स्याद् गुणवानुत्तरोत्तरः॥
चर्मारः शुकवर्ण स्यात् सपीतः शुकतुण्डकः। जपाकुसुमसंकाशो हंसपादो महोत्तमः॥

A.P.2/70-71

Charmara, Shukatunda and Hamsapada are three varities of Hingula, Charmara is greenish red in colour it is Adama, the second variety Sukhatunda is yellow red in colour and it is Madyama. The lost variety is Hamsapada it is superior one and having japakusuma varna.

Qualities

१. तिक्तोष्णं हिंगुलं दिव्यं रसगन्धसमुद् भवम्। मेहकुष्ठहरं रुच्यं बल्यं मेधाग्निवर्धनम्॥ R.Chi.7/118

२. हिंगुलः सर्वदोषघ्नो दीपनोऽतिरसायनः। सर्वरोगहरो वृष्यो जारणायातिशस्यते॥
एतस्मादाहृत्तः सूतो जीर्णगन्धसमो गुणैः॥ R.R.S.3/140

1&2. Hingula is capable of alleviating all the doshas and is good appetizer, as well as good Rasayana. It eradicates all the diseases and is Vrushya and very useful in the process of jarana of mercury. The mercury extracted from the Hingula is as effective as the one which is undergone the Gandhaka jarana.

According to Rasatarangini

लोचनामयहरः कफापहः वित्तजामयनिषूदनः परम्। ल्पीहकुष्ठगरकामलाहरो जाठराग्निजननोऽथ पाचनः॥
मेहवर्गपरितापनाशनो देहकान्तिबलबुद्धिवर्द्धनः। आमवातगजदर्पखण्डनो हिंगुलो विजयते ज्वरापहः॥

R.T.9/18-19

Hingula is having Treedosha shamaka, Dipana, Rasayana, and Vajikarna properities and it is best in Rasajarana, Gandhaka jarana purpose. It will remove the Netra rogas, Kapha pitta rogas, Plehavridhi, Kusta, Kamala, Prameha, Jwara and Amavata.

Shodhana

१. हिंगुलं चीर्णितं खल्वे शृंगवेराम्भसा ततः। सप्तधा भावयेत् प्राज्ञो निर्मलो हिगुलो भवेत्॥ R.T.9/12

२. हिंगुलं चूर्णितं खल्वे लकुचस्याम्भसा ततः। विभाव्य शोषयेद् वैद्यो हिंगुलः शुद्धिमाप्नुयात्॥ R.T.9/13

1&2. Make 7 bhavanas of Hingula with Ardraka swarasa or Lakucha swarasa and make dry. If Hingula is triturated several times in Meshadugdha or Kanji etc, it will purify and get red colour and looks like Keshra puspa.

Varna : Red colour, Rasa-Sadrasas, Guna-Snigdha, Veerya-Ushna, Vipaka-Madhura

3rd Method

सुचूर्णितं हिंगुलन्तु मेषीदुग्धेन भावयेत्। सप्तवारं प्रयत्नेन शुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमाम॥ R.T.9/14-15
अम्लवर्गोक्तभैषज्यैर्भावितः सप्तधा पुनः। हिंगुलः परमां शुद्धिमाप्नोतीति किमद्भुतम्॥ R.T.9/14-15

Take the Hingula in Khalwa yantra add mesha dugdha make bavana, and then add amlavarga dravyas make mardhana for 7 times now hingula is purified.

Scanned by CamScanner

4th Method

निम्बूकस्वरसेनेह हिङ्गुलं श्लक्ष्णचूर्णितम्। विभावयेत्सतवारं क्षालयेद्बहुशोऽम्भसा ॥
ततः संशोषयेद् घर्म रसतन्त्रविधानवित्। एवं विशोधितं रक्तं वीतशङ्क प्रयोजयेत् ॥
R.T.9/16-17

Take the Hingula in Khalwa yantra add nimbhu swarasa make bavana for 7 times, then wash with water and dry in sun light now hingula is purified.

Marana

1st Method

हिंगुल तनुवस्त्रकञ्चुकगतं कृत्वा, पटरञ्जनकन्दमध्यस्थं। कृत्वा, मृदा सम्वेष्ट्य, पुटपाकविधानेन दशवनोपलैः॥
पुटेत् एवं शतपुटानि। ततः शतपुटान्येवं। वनवृन्ताकस्य ततः शतपुटान्येवं मन्दारफलस्य॥
ततः शतपुटान्येवमम्लवेतसफलस्य, ततः सिद्धो। जाताात्यरुणवर्णो भवतिरक्तिकैकामस्य पर्णखण्डेन॥
त्रिगन्धादिसुगन्धिद्रव्यैर्यथालाभं भक्षयेत्। द्विगुणाग्निर्द्विगुणकामः कासश्वासक्षयज्वरादिनाशा॥
A.P.2/76

Take sudha Hingula in thin cloth and make small pouch, then keep in the Neelakanda and smeared with clay. After drying keep it in the puta which is having 10 vanotphalas lit fire, give such putas 100. like this

Give hundred putas by using Vanavruntaka

Give hundred putas by using Mandaraphala

Give hundred putas by using Indravaruni

Give hundred putas by using Amlavetasaphala

Total we should give 500 putas.

2nd Method

वल्लमात्रं तालपिष्टं शरावे स्थापये ततः। तस्मिकर्षसमं देयं शकलं दरदस्यच ॥
पूरये दार्दकरसं द्विगुणं तत्र बुमिान्। पुष्पाणि माष मात्रणि परितः स्थपयेत्ततः ॥
शरावसम्पुटे दत्व चुल्लयं मन्द्यग्निना पचेत्। घटिकात्रय पर्यन्तं तत उत्तर्य पेषयेत् ॥
ताम्भुले सज्ञमात्रन्तुदेयं पुष्टिकरं मतम्। पन्डौक्षये च सूले च सर्वरोगेषु योजयेत् ॥
Y.R

According to Yoga Ratnakara, take Hingula and make powder keep it in Sharava add 1 valla pramana sudda Haratala churna, that Hingula should having weight of karsha pramana. Then pour the 2 times of Ardraka swarasa and pour masha pramana Lavanga churna on the Hingula, then close the Sharava with another Sharava make Sandhi bandhana, then keep it on the fire give mild fire upto 3 hours. After swanga sheetala take the Hingula churna in the dose of 1 Gunja pramana along with Tambula, it will subside Pandu, Kshaya, and Sula.

3rd Method

Take sodita Hingula in Khalwa yantra, then add ardrakaswarasa, Ballatakabeeja,

Scanned by CamScanner

Lavanga churna and gruta make mardhana in Khalwa yantra and make chakrikas keep it in Sharava make SharavaSamputa and keep it on stove give mild fire upto 3 hour.

Indications : Kasa, Swasa, Yakshma, jwara and Jataragni vrudhi kara, Kama saktikara.

Dose :

गुञ्जार्धसंमिता त्वस्य पूर्णमात्रा प्रशस्यते। बलकालादिकं विक्ष्य ह्रासयेच्चाथ वर्द्धयेत् ॥ R.T.9/49

Dose : 1/2 to 1 Gunja.

Anupana : Take along with Nagara, Dalchini, Tejopatra.

Visita Yogas : Mrutyunjaya rasa Ananda bhairava rasa, Hinguleswara rasa, Nityananda rasa,Kanaka sundara rasa, Mrutasanjivini rasa, Navaratna raja mruganka rasa, Amrutamanjari rasa, Jwaradhuma ketu rasa, Beema rudra rasa

Hinguladya Malahara

सिक्थतैलं सुविमलं भानुतोलकसंमितम्। सिन्दूरं दरदञ्चैव तोलकार्द्धमितं क्षिपेत् ॥
विमर्द्य मसृणे खल्वे काचकुप्यां तु विन्यसेत्। हिङ्गुलाद्यो मलहरः फिरङ्गव्रणगोपणः ॥
R.T.9/25-26

Take siktataila 12 tolas and add sindura $\frac{1}{2}$ tola, sudha hingula $\frac{1}{2}$ tola in Khalwa yantra make ointment form and use for phirangadi rogas.

Hingulamruta Malahara

सिक्थतैलं सुविमलं सूयतोलकसंमितम्। तोलकार्द्धमितं चैव दरदं सुविचूर्णितम् ॥
मृद्दारश्रृङ्गं सौभाग्यं कर्पूरं रसपुष्पकम्। स्फटिका गिरिसिन्दूरं पृथग् माषद्वयोन्मितम् ॥
सम्मेल्य मसृणे खल्वे काचकुप्यां तु विन्यसेत्। मतो मलहरोऽयं तु हिङ्गुलामृतसंज्ञकः ॥
हिङ्गुलामृतसंज्ञोऽयं पूयनिर्हतणः परम्। शोधनो रोपणौव श्चैव विविधव्रणरोपणः ॥
व्रणपूरणयोगेन नाडीव्रणनिषूदनः। भगन्दरहरश्चापि समाख्यातो विशेषतः ॥
R.T.9/27-30

Ingredients

Sikta Taila : 12 tolas, Hingula churna-1/2tola, Mrudharasrunga-2masha, Tankana - 2masha, Karpoora -2masha, Rasapuspa -2masha, Spatika-2masha, Girisindura-2masha.

Procedure : Take above ingredients in Khalwa yantra make ointment form and use for therapeutic purpose.it is indicated in wound, and also having vranaropana and Vranasodhana properties. It is best medicine in nadivrana and bhagandhara.

Hingula-Rasasindura Nirmana and Gunas

निम्बूकद्रवसंशुद्धं क्षालितञ्चाथ वारिणा। पलोन्मितं तु दरदं शुद्धं गन्धञ्च तत्समम् ॥
श्लक्ष्नचूर्णं ततः कृत्वा काचकुप्यां निधापयेत्। रससिन्दूरविधिना वालुकायन्त्रगं पचेत्॥

Scanned by CamScanner

स्वांगशीतं ततो ज्ञात्वा जपासुमसमप्रभम् । आहरेद्रससिन्दूरं रसागमविधादः ॥
मात्राप्रभेदश्च प्रयोगश्चनुपानकम् । पथ्यापथ्यादिकञ्चापि रससिन्दूरवन्मतम् ॥
R.T.9/32-35

Take Sudha Hingula 1phala and Sudha Gandhaka 1phala in Khalwa yantra make powder and keep in kachakoopi (glass bottle) and covered with 7 layers of multanimitti vastra, then keep kajjali in glass bottle fit the bottle in valuka yantra, first give mrudu agni for 3 hours then madhyama agni for 3 hours, then observe the koopi if peeta varna yukta fumes are coming from the koopi understand Gandhaka is liquefied. Then clean the obstruction of Gandhaka, which is in koopi by loha salaka. After fumes disappear seal the koopi with lid or mudra, which is made with sudha and guda, then give 6 hours teevra agni. After swanga seetala collect the sindura varna yukta Hinguladya rasasindura after breaking the bottle. Its guna, matra, amayikaprayoga, anupana, and patya is same like rasasindura.

Amayika Prayogas

1. **Amatisara :** Take Hingula along with Jatiphala, Ahiphena, Kutaja, Yava, and Madhu, it will remove the Amatisara.
2. **Jwara :** In vata jwara take Hingula along with the Pippali churna, Vatsanabha churna, Madhu and Ardraka swarasa.

Satwapatana

दरदः पातनायन्त्रे पातिता जलाशये । तत्सत्वं सूतसंकाशं जायते नात्र संशयः ॥ R.R.S.3/144

If Hingila is subjected to patana in Adhahpatana yantra, the satwa resembling like mercury, it collect in the water present in the lower vessel.

Mrudharasrunga (Litharge)

Synonyms : Mrudhara srungaka, Vodara srungaka, Murdhashaka, Murdhasankaka, Seesasatwam, Seesa garbham.

Names in Different Languages : Hindi-Murdhasing, Telugu -Mudharasingu, Tamil - Mirudarasingu, English -Litharge, Chemical name-Plumbum oxide [Lead oxide], Chemical formula -PbO.

Types - According to Ayurveda Prakasha it is two types

बोदारश्रृङ्गकं प्रोक्तं द्विविधं पीतपाण्डुरम् । सदलं निर्दलं तस्य जनीर्गुजरमण्डले ॥ A.P.2/343

1. Peeta and 2. Pandu, and also Sadala and Nirdala.

Praptistanas : In India it is available in Rajasthan, Bihar and Madyapradesh. In other countries it is available in Barma.

Occurrence : It occur in natural form from the mines and may be prepared artificially

Scanned by CamScanner

in factories. When the lead is heated in on iron pan in open air a layer of yellow colour accumulates over the melted lead, after sometimes turns into powder form, collect this powder and heat it strongly till it melts and allow it cool. It turns into mass form and known as artificial Mriddara shrunga. The mriddara shrunga is said which has layers and yellow colour is available at the Abu parvata [Abu Mountain]. It is supposed to be best in case of Parada bhandhana, it dye the hair.

Sodhana

मृारशृंगमानीय कुट्टयेत् खल्वमध्यगम्।प्रस्तरांशं परित्यज्य पेषयेदतियत्नतः॥
वस्त्रपूतं ततः कृत्वा पुनः सुविमलाम्भसा।पेषयेत्पक्षमेकं तु ततो घर्मे विशोषयेत्॥
मृारशृंङ्गकं काममेताद्विधिविशोधितम्।क्षतेऽवचूर्णनाद्यर्थं युञ्जीत भिषजां वरः॥
R.T.21/1637-169

Take Mrudhara srunga and make into powder form and remove the physical impurities. Then make mardhana in jala for 15 days, it is purified, then use for external purpose.

Marana : In classics, acharyas are not mentioned the marana procedure.

Qualities

१. मुारश्रृंगं शिशिरं परं वातकफापहम्।फिरङ्गव्रणहृत् केश्यं व्रणरोपणमुत्तमम्॥
भग्नसंधानजननं पामाकण्डूतिकादिनुत्।संकोचकं विशेषेण त्वग्दोषशमनं मतम्॥
R.T.21/170-171

२. सीससत्त्वं गुरुश्लेषमशमनं पुङ्गदापहम्।रसबन्धनमुत्कृष्टं केशरञ्जनमुत्तमम्॥R.R.S.3/146

1&2. It is having qualities of Guruguna, Seetaveerya, Vatakapha nashaka, Kesya, Twagdosha nashaka, Phiranga vranashaka, Vranaropaka, Pama-kandu-nashaka, Bagna sandanakara, Sankochaka, Upadamsa hara, Kesa ranjaka and Parada bandaka.

पलं मृारश्रृंगं तु टंकणाम्लं द्वितोलकम्।फिरंगं विनिहन्त्याशु व्रणेषु त्ववचूर्णितम्॥R.T.21/172

Dose : 125 to 500 mg for internal administration purpose, and external purpose take 100g Mrudara srunga and 25g Tankana.

Amayika Prayogas

Piranga Roga : Take Mrudhara srunga 1 part and Boric acid 2 parts, make mardhana and apply on the Phiranga vrana, it will subside the vrana.

Scanned by CamScanner

2. CHAPTER

Dhatu Vignanam [Metals and Metallo Pharmaceutics]

Meaning of the Term 'Loha' and 'Dhatu'

Loha

धातुर्लोहे लुह – इति मतः सोऽपिकर्षार्थवाचि ॥ R.R.S.5/1

The term loha is derived from the root lohkarshana, which means a substance which was obtained form a mineral by extraction. Another meaning of the term loha is a substance which is accomplished of expelling or removing the vitiated doshas and rogas.

Dhatu

वलीपलितखालित्य कार्श्याबल्यजरामयान्। निवार्य दधते देहं नृणां तद्धातवो मताः ॥ A.P.3/2

Dhatu means, the substances which are capable of removing Vali, Palita, Khalitya, Karsya, Abalya, Jara, and diseases from the body, and also help in the maintaining the body health. The drugs included in the loha group are capable to do all these functions and hence they are called dhatus also.

Table Showing Relationship of Nine 'Lohas' with Nine 'Grahas' Ref : Sa. Sa. Madyamakanda -12/5

ताम्रतारारनागाा हेमवङ्गी च तीक्ष्णकम्। कांस्यकं कान्तलोहं च धातवो नव ये स्मृताः ॥
सूर्यादीनां ग्रहाणां ते कथिता नामभिः क्रमात्। सूर्यः चन्द्रमसौ भौमः शशिजो जीवभर्गवौ ॥
सूर्यसूनुः सैहिकेयः केतुश्चेति नवग्रहाः ॥ Sa.M.Kh.12/3-5

Sl.No.	Loha Name	English name	Graha
1	Tamra	Copper	Surya (sun)
2	Rajata	Silver	Chandra (moon)
3	Pittala	Brass	Mangala
4	Naga	Lead	Budha (mercury)
5	Hema	Gold	Guru
6	Vanga	Tin	Sukra
7	Teeksnaloha	Steel iron	Sani (Saturn)
8	Kamsya	Bronze	Rahu
9	Kantaloha	Magnetic iron	Ketu

Scanned by CamScanner

Besides these nine Grahas, swarna is said to have its origin from Agni, Rajata from Chandra, Tamra from Surya, Vanga from Indra, Naga from Vasukisarpa (Snake) and Loha from Yama.

According to Adharvanaveda

हरिते त्रीणि रजते त्रीष्यसि त्रीणि तपसा विष्ठितानि । Atharva-4/28/1

श्याममयोऽस्य मांसानि लोहितमस्य लोहितम् । त्रपुभस्म हरितं वर्णः पुष्करमस्य गन्धः ॥ Atharva-11/3/78

Dhatu prayoga was mention in Adhrvanaveda, in this vedha, Swarna was called as Harita, Tamra was called as Lohitama and Loha was called as Syamamaya.

According to Yajurveda

अश्मा च मे मृत्तिका च मे गिरयश्च मे पर्वताशच सिकता च मे वनस्पतयाश्च मे हिरण्यञ्च मेऽयाश्च मे श्यामञ्च मे लोहञ्च मे सीसञ्च मे त्रपुञ्च मे यज्ञेन कल्पन्ताम् । Yajurveda-18/13

According to Yajurveda, we will find 6 lohas those are Hiranya, Ayas, Syama, Loha, Seesa, and Trapu.

According to Manusmruti

अपामग्नेश्च संयोगाद्धैमं रौप्यं च निर्बभौ । ताम्रायः कांस्यरैत्यानां त्रपुणः सीसकस्य च ॥

शौचं यथार्हं कर्त्तव्यं क्षाराम्लोदकवारिभिः ॥ Manusmruti.5/114

Swarna and Rajata will produce with the effect of Jala and Agni.

According to Charaka samhita - Ref : Cha.Si -3/5

सुवर्णरूप्यत्रपुताम्ररीतिकांस्यास्थिशस्त्रद्रुमवेणुदन्तैः । नलैर्विषाणैर्मणिभिश्च तैस्तैः कार्याणि नेत्राणि त्रिकर्णिकानि ॥

According to Charaka, we will find the lohas like 1. Swarna, 2. Rajata, 3. Trapu, 4. Tamra, 5. Reeti and 6. Kamsya

According Sushruta - Ref : Su. Su-38/62

त्रपुसीसताम्ररजतकृष्णलोहसुवर्णानि लोहमण्डलोति ।

According to Sushruta, we will find the lohas like 1. Trapu, 2. Seesa, 3. Tamra, 4. Rajata, 5. Krishnaloha and 6. Swarna

According to Rasasara

सुवर्णं रजतं ताम्रं लोहं च त्रपुसीसकम् । रीतिका कांस्यकं चैव अष्टधातून क्रमेण तु ॥ Rasasara 2/4

According to Rasasara, we will find the lohas like 1. Swarna, 2. Rajata, 3. Tamra, 4.Loha, 5. Naga, 6. Vanga 7. Pittala, and 8. Kamsya.

According to Anandakanda

सुवर्णरूप्यार्ककान्ताभ्रसत्त्वं तीक्ष्णं च मुण्डकम् । भुजङ्गं त्रपुसं चैवं रीतिः कांस्यं च वर्तकम् ॥

द्वादशैतानि लोहानि मण्डूरो लोहकिट्टकम् ॥ Anandakhanda. 1/9

According to Ananda kanda, we will find the lohas like 1. Swarna, 2. Rajata, 3. Tamra,

Scanned by CamScanner

4. Kanta loha, 5. Teekshna loha, 6. Munda loha, 7. Abhraka satwa, 8. Naga, 9. Vanga, 10. Kamsya, 11. Pittala, and 12. Vartma loha

According to Rasaratna Samuchaya

1. Swarna, 2. Rajata, 3. Tamra, 4. Vanga, 5. Seesa and 6. loha are the Saralohas 7. Kamsya and 8. Pittala are the Krutrimaloha

According to Rasarnava - Ref -7/18

सुवर्णं रजतं ताम्रं तीक्ष्णं वंगो भुजङ्गमः । लोहन्तु षड्विधं प्रोक्तं यथापूर्वं बलक्षयम् ॥ Rasarnava.7/97

According to Rasarnava, we will find the lohas like Swarna, Rajata, Tamra, Teekshna loha, Vanga, Naga.

Rasahrudayatantra - Ref : 9/5-6

शिखिशशिनौ सारलोहाख्यौ । ताम्रारतीक्ष्णकान्ताभ्रसत्त्वलोहानि नागवंगौच ।
कथितास्तु पूतिसंज्ञास्तेषां संशोधनं कार्यम् ॥

Swarna, and Rajata → **Saralohas**

Tamra, Ara,Teekshna, and Kantalohas are → **Satwaloha**

Naga, and Vanga → **Putilohas**

According to Ayurveda Prakasha-Ref : 3/4, Bavaprakasa, Sarangadara Samhita-Madyama Khanda, and Rasatarangini

१. सुवर्ण रुप्यकं ताम्रं वंन्ग जसदसीसकम् । लोहं चैते सुताः सप्त धातवो गिरिसंभवा ॥ A.P.3/2

२. स्वर्णतारारताम्राणि नागवङ्गौ च तीक्ष्णकम् । धातवः सप्त विज्ञेयास्ततस्तान् शोधयेद् बुधः ॥ Sa.M.Kh.11/1)

३. स्वर्णं रूप्यं च ताम्रं च रङ्गं यशदमेव च । सीसं लोहञ्च सप्तैते धातवो गिरिसम्भवः ॥ B.P.Pu.1

४. स्वर्णं तारं तथा ताम्रं वन्गं सीसकमेव च । यशादं च तथा लोहं सप्तैते धातवः स्मृताः ॥ R.T-15/2

According to Ayurveda prakasha, Bavaprakasha, and Sarangadhara samhita, we will find the lohas like 1. Swarna, 2. Rajata, 3. Tamra, 4. Vanga, 5. Yasada, 6. Seesa, and 7. Loha.

According to Rasaratna samuchaya, Rasendrachudamani and Rasaprakasa Sudhakara

२. शुद्धं लोहं कनकरजतं भानुलोहाश्मसारम् । पूतिलोहं द्वितयमुदितं नागवंगाभिधानम् ॥
मिश्रलोहं त्रितयमुदितं पित्तलं कंस्यवर्तम् ॥ R.R.S-5/1

Sudhalohas : Swarna, Rajata, Tamra, and loha

Pootilohas : Naga, Vanga

Misraloha : Pittala, Kamsya and vartmaloha

According to Rasavarna - Ref : 7/98

Saraloha : Swarna, and Rajata

Sadaranaloha : Teekshyna, and Tamra

Scanned by CamScanner

Pootiloha : Naga and Vanga

According Rasapaddati

रुक्मं रैप्यमयंसि शुल्बमुरगं रंगं घनं वर्तुलम्। घोषं लोहमिदं त्रयं च चरमं नाम्नोपलोहं जगुः॥

Acharya mentioned 9 lohas those are Swarna, Rajata, Tamra, Kantaloha, Naga, Vanga, Pittala, Kamsya, and Vartaloha.

Dhatu Jwalas

अवर्तमाने कनके पीता तारे सीता प्रभा। शुल्वे नीलनिभा तीक्ष्णे कृष्णवर्णा सुरेश्वरि॥
वन्गे ज्वाला कपोताभा नागे मलिनधूमका। शैले तु धुसरादेवि अयसे कपिलप्रभा॥
अयस्कान्ते धूम्रवर्णा सस्यके लोहिता भवेत्। वज्रे नानाविधा ज्वाला स्वसत्वे पाण्डुरप्रभा॥

Rasarnava 4/49-51

1. **Swarna :** Peetavarna
2. **Rajata :** Swetavarna
3. **Tamra :** Neelavarna
4. **Teekshanaloha :** Krishnavarana
5. **Vanga :** Kapotavarna
6. **Naga :** Doomravarna
7. **Loha :** Kapilavarna
8. **Kantaloha :** Doomravarna
9. **Tutta :** Lohitavarna
10. **Vajra :** Anekavarna
11. **Abhraka Satwa :** Panduravarna
12. **Shilajatu :** Doosharavarna

Flame Test

The salts of certain metals particularly the chloride vaporizes at a high temperature and impart characteristic colour to the flame. This change in colour is due to the metallic Ions produced by thermalionisation of the chlorides at high temperature. Thus from the change in colour of the flame, the basic radical or the metallic iron present in mixture can be detected.

Method : Heat a platinum wire (D 21.37, M.P 1773.5°C) in the non-luminous flame of the burner. If the wire is clean, it becomes red-hot without colouring the flame. Now, touch tip of the wire in paste made by moistening the mixture with conc HCl and heat it into the flame. Observe the change in colour of the flame with naked eye and then through the blue glass.

Dhatubhasma Varna

स्वर्णं चम्पकवर्णाभं कृष्णत्वं तारताम्रयोः। कांस्यं धुसरवर्णं स्यान्नागः पारावतप्रभः॥
वन्गः शुभ्रत्वमायाति तीक्ष्णं जम्बुकफलोपमम्। अभ्रकं चेष्टिकाभं स्याद्धातूनां वर्णनिर्णयः॥

Y.R.

1. **Swarna Bhasma : Champakavarna**
2. **Rajata and Tamra Bhasma : Krishna varna**

Scanned by CamScanner

3. **Kamsya Bhasma :** Doosara varna
4. **Naga Bhasma :** Kapota varna
5. **Teekshnaloha Bhasma :** Pakwajambuphala varna
6. **Abhraka Bhasma :** Istika or Gairika varna.

Dhatukshaya in Agni

अग्नौ सुवर्णमाक्षीणं रजतो द्विपलं शाते। अष्टौ त्रपुंपि सीसे च ताम्रे पञ्च दशायसि ॥ Yagnavalka-187

1. Swarna-Askheena, 2. Rajata-2 pratisyta %, 3. Tamra-5 pratisyta %, 4. Naga and vanga-8 pratisyata %, 5. Loha-10 pratisyata %.

Modern View Regarding Lohas Metals : Form the modern point of view, if we consider the metals and their alloys will be innumerable and their number cannot be limited to nine.

According to Modern Scientific Knowledge metals should have the Following Properties

1. Consistency, 2. Colour, 3. Metallic sound, 4. Density, 5. Malleability and 6. Ductility.

1. **Consistency :** There are ten important Dhatus, among them mercurey is the only liquid metal, and Iron is the only magnetic element. Modern metallurgy designates them as only 8 metallic elements considering brass and bronze as alloys. Gold, Silver and Copper are also known as Coinage Metals due to their significant characteristics and monetary value. These metals are all mineral in origin and found in solid state.
2. **Colour :** Metallic luster is a characteristic feature of all the metals, and when polished they may look so magnificent that they are also called as Agnivarnam, Chandra- Sannibham, Heerakadyuti sankasham etc., Only the metallic luster of gold remains un-effected in nature. Silver is so lustrous that it carries top position among all the light reflectors. The same metal obtained from various mines may bear a little change in color due to the presence of other metallic impurities.
3. **Metallic Sound :** Metallic sound is one of the chief characteristics feature of all the metals, [mercurey is non solid in consistency, hence it does not produce metallic sound]. When a piece of metal or an item falls on a hard floor or it is beaten with a spoon, hammer, it generates a distinct and almost musical sound, so distinct that its source can be identified immediately. That is why bronze also characterized as shabdadhyam.
4. **Density :** Mass divided by volume is termed as density, it is the ratio of two datas. Although, mercurey is a liquid metal but it bears the highest density among all the metals or in other words remaining all the metals when keep on the container

Scanned by CamScanner

contain mercurey remain a float in its surface. To can be also being explained as all the metals have more density then water means their density is more then one, hence they sink down in water tank.

5. **Malleability :** Take a piece of mineral and beat [L.Malleus hammer] constantly and regularly, if with each strike it makes a rough sound and breaks into irregular pieces, it is a non metal example Sulphur, Orpiment. Where as a metal on hammering starts gradually expanding and simultaneously makes a distinct and characteristic sound [metallic sound] example Copper, Iron, in other words malleability means when the metal is beaten repeatedly regularly, it spreads or expands an important feature of all the metals. The highest degree of malleability found with the yellow metal and lead is Concidered as bearing the least insignificant malleability. Any Impurity Present with the metals demerits it. Malleability always leads to ductility [that is can be obtained in fine threads] Concidered as a good character of metals. Better leaflet Obtained, lesser the degree of impurity it contains. Gold being the highest malleable metal [.00001 mm] thin leaflets, possess almost negligible amount of impurity.

Misrama lohas-(Alloys) : In modern science. mixing two or more metals together after melting makes them and that is why in Ayurveda they are called misra lohas or krtrima lohas(Alloys). In the ancient texts of Ayurvedic medicine only three misralohas are mentioned and they are pittala, kansya and varta loha, from the chemical point of view there is not much difference between misra lohas and suddha lohas. As regards their properties all the metals mixed in an alloy could be determined by chemical tests.

Misra Lohas and the Proportion of Metals Mixed in them

1. **Pittala [Brass] :** 2 parts of Tamra and 1 part of Yasada $Cu + zn - 2:1$
2. **Kamsya [Bronze] :** 8 parts of Tamra and 2 parts of Vanga $Cu + zn - 4:1$
3. **Varta loha :** Kamsya, Tamara, Pittala, loha, and Naga all in equal parts.

Few More Alloys

Monel Metal : Cu + Ni

German Silver : Cu + Zn + Ni

Aluminum Bronze : Cu + AI + Sn

Phosphorus Bronze : Cu + Sn + P

Effect of Various types of Drugs on Marana Process

लोहानां मारणं श्रेष्ठं सर्वेषां रसभस्माना। मूलीभिर्मध्यमं प्राहुः कनिष्ठं गन्धकादिभिः ॥
अरिलोहेन लोहस्य मारणं दुर्गुणप्रदम् ॥ R.R.S.5/14

For Lohadi dhatu marana purpose different medias play an impartment role, if in case

Scanned by CamScanner

of Rasabhasma as a media for marana of dhatu bhasmas, obtained dhatu bhasma is uttama dhatu bhasma this procedure is Sarvasresta. while in the case of Vanaspati marita dhatu bhasmas, those are having madyama property and that procedure is Madyama, if in the case Gandhaka marita Dhatu bhasmas, those are having Kanista property. The dhatu bhasmas which are incinerated by Arilohas(Shatru lohas), that dhatu bhasma is having durguna property.

Table Showing the Specific Marana Drugs for Different Lohas Along With Rasendra Mangala Reference (Arilohas)

तालेन वंन्ग दरदेन तीक्ष्णं नागेन हेमं शिलया च नागम् ।
गंन्धाश्मना चैव निहन्ति शुल्वं तारञ्च मक्षीकरसेन हन्यात् ॥

Rasendra mangala-2/54

Si.No.	Name of Loha	Name of Marana Drug	Textural Ref.
1	Swarna (gold)	Naga	R.mangala
2	Tara (silver)	Makshika	R.mangala
3	Tamra (copper)	Gandhaka	R.mangala
4	Teeksna loha	Hingula	R.mangala
5	Naga (lead)	Manahsila	R.mangala
6	Vanga (Tin)	Talaka	R.mangala

Description of Individual Metals

Swarna (Gold) (Au)

स्वर्ण सुवर्ण द्रविणं हिरण्यं कल्याणकं काञ्चनमग्निवर्णम् । मनोहरं हेम च भूषणार्हं तथाग्निबीजं कनकञ्च कौन्तम् ॥
भृङ्गारमाडगल्यकजाम्बवानि जाम्बूनदं भर्म च जातरूपम् । चाम्पेयकं लोहवरञ्च रुक्मं चामीकरं हाटकसंज्ञमुकम् ॥

R.T.15/9-10

Synonyms : Swarna is having synonyms like Swarna, Suvarna, Dravna, Hiranyam, Kalyanakam, Kanchana, Agnivarna, Manohara, Hema, Bhushana, Agnibeeja, Kanaka, Kountham, Brungara, Mangalya, Jambavai, Jambunatha, Bharma, Jataroopa, Champayaka, Lohavarancha, Rukma, Chameekara,and Hataka.

Names in Different Languages : Hindi - Sona, **Telugu** - Bangaramu, **Tamil** - Tangam, **Malayalam** - Pon, **English** - Gold, **Latin** - Arum, **Sanketa (symbol)** - Au, **Melting Point** -1064^{0}c, **Boiling Point** - 2660/1800^{0}c, **Atomic Weight** - 178.2, **Atomic Number** - 79, **Hardness** - 2.5 to 3, **S.G** - 19.4, **Atomic Binding** - 3, **Native Gold** - Au,

Ores - Calaverite-Au Te_2, **Sylvinite** - [Au,Ag] Te_2

Utpatti : According to ancient texts it is the veerya (semen) of god Agni, in Rasendra

Scanned by CamScanner

chudamani we will found the story, In ancient time Agni deva saw the wives of Sapta Rishi Patni who tiny full of youth and beauty. The God Agni will get emotion by seeing the rishi patni with that result he discharged semen, which knock down on the earth and turned as Gold.

Varieties

प्राकृतं सहजं वन्हिसंभूतं खनिसम्भवम् । रसेन्द्रवेधसञ्जातं स्वर्णं पञ्चविधं स्मृतम् ॥ R.R.S.-5/2

According to Rasaratna samuchaya Swarna is five varieties viz (1) Prakruta (2) Sahaja. (3) Vahnisambhuta (4) Khanija (5) Rasa or Resendravedhaja.

Ancient Description of Each Variety - Ref : R.R.S -5/3-8

1. Prakruta: - Prakruta swarna is originates from Rajoguna and covers the whole Brahmanda. It is not available on the earth, but avail to Devatas only.
2. Sahaja: - It is known as Jarayu of Brahma and covered Brahma at the time of his birth. This roof of Brahma changed into Sumeru hill. That means gold obtained from the Sumeru hill is known as Sahaja Swarna (Native gold).
3. Vahnisambhuta: - The semen of lord Shiva was fall on Agni, when he disturbed the intercourse of Lord mahadeva & mahadevi, Agni could not tolerate the intensity of semen, and he through the semen on the earth, that could be turned as Vahnisambuta swarna.
4. Khanija: - The gold obtained from different mines is known as Khanija, it processes Caturdasa Varna, when used internally it is found to remove all diseases.
5. Rasaja: - The gold, which is obtained through the process of Rasavedha, is known as Rasaja. It is Concidered to be as Rasayana, Pavitra and Sarvasrestha (best of all).

Modern Description of Gold : The metal gold is one of the first valuable metals known to the mankind. Rugveda Veda 6.61.7 has mentioned The Hiranyavati and The Swarnarekha River flowing through Bihar State. The gold dust was collected from this river/sand. Since ancient time's people have worked hard for gold, fought for gold and also died for gold. They have done almost everything possible to conquer gold. All over the world and probably throughout every span of the human development this metal has earned the supreme importance for its fascinating bright yellow color and offering health, wealth and fortune. Still today in this Modern Scientific age this metal is equally important for controlling and establishing the national and international pride of a country. Archaeological evidence shows that the Babylonians and Egyptians also knew the art of extraction and refining this metal as early as 2500 B.C.Gold had been used as a means of financial exchange in China as long ago as 11th A.D. but not in the form of coins.

Chemical Test

The metal dissolves in Aqua regia as chloro-auric acid, HauCL4, gold in solution is

Scanned by CamScanner

detected by adding a dilute solution of stannous and stannic chlorides. A purple precipitate/ purple of cassias is formed on warming. This is a very sensitive and reliable test for gold.

Alloys

Gold can also is too soft to be used in ornaments or coins. It is there fore mixed with other metals like CU, Ag, and Al in order to make it hard and to modify its colour. In England, the pure gold is called 24 Carat gold. The 12 carat gold means that it contains only 50% Au, and the remaining 50% of the other metals. Gold can also take on a variety of hues when it is alloyed with other metals; water-green dead -leaf white, white &blue. The following are very important alloys-

1. Alloys of Coin/ Australian and English coins
2. Alloys of Dentistry/For fillings dental cavity
3. Alloys of jeweler/ Having different colour shades
4. Reddish Gold

Swarnadruti

मण्डूकास्थिवसाटण्कहयलालेन्द्रगोपकैः ।प्रतिवापेन कनकं सुचिरं तिष्टति द्रुतम् ॥
चूर्णं सूरेन्द्रगोपानां देवदालिफलद्रवैः। भावितं सद्रुशं हेमं करोति जलवदद्रुतम् ॥

R.R.S.5/20-21

The bones and fat of frog. Tankana, horse's saliva, and insect called Indragopa are taken in equal quantity and ground. Gold is melted in a crucible and the above mixture is keep for long time. The insect called indragopa is given the bhavana of juice of devadali fruit and with this if prativapa (Keeping into) is given to melted gold, it remained in the liquid from like water.

Physical Properties

Good Variety

१. दाहे रक्तं सितं छेदे निकषे कुङ्कुमप्रभम्। गुरु स्निग्धं मृदु स्वच्छं निर्दलं रक्तपीतकम् ॥
हेम षोडशवर्णाऽढ्यं शस्यते देहलोहयोः ॥

A.Kh.2/11-12

२. दाहेऽतिरक्तमथ यत्सितं छिदायां। काश्मीरकान्ति च विभाति निकाषपट्टे ॥
स्निग्धं च गौरव्मुपैति च यत्तुलायां। ग्राह्यं तदेव कनकं मृदु रक्तपीतम् ॥

A.P.3/26

1&2. It becomes red on heating, white on cutting, yellow like kesara on rubbing over Nikasa. And it is having the properties like Guru (heavy), Mrudu (soft), Snigdha (smooth) Charuvarna (shining bright colour), Dalarahita (without scales), Red or yellow in colour, Sodasavarna yukta (having 24 carat purity) and with out impurities of silver and copper, is Concidered the best for use.

Scanned by CamScanner

Inferior Variety

१. यच्छ्वेतं कठिनं रुक्षं विवर्णं समलं दलम्। दाहे छेदे सितं, श्वेतं कषे त्याज्यं लघु स्फुटम् ॥ A.P.3/24

२. कठिनं लघु रूक्षञ्च कषेच्छेदेऽनले सितम्। तारताम्रसमायुक्तं स्वर्णं हेयं स्मृतं बुधैः ॥ R.T.14/13

1. Which is having Katina, Suska, Vivarna, Malayukta, Dalayuka, by burning and breaking, it will show sita varna, when it scratching on the stone, it will show the lines of swetavarna. And which is having light in weight and easy breakable that is inferior one.
2. Which is having Katina, Laghu, Rookhya gunas, it will show white colour by scratching, breaking, and heating. Which is having the low percentage of silver, and copper that is inferior one.

Pharmacological and Therapeutic Properties

१. स्वर्णं स्निग्धं मधुरमधुरं वृष्यमायुष्यमग्रयम्। वर्णय बल्यं विषमज्वरहरं त्वन्त्रशोषक्षयघ्नम् ॥
रुच्यं पुण्यं पवनशमनं दीपनञ्चातिकेश्यम्। हन्यादेतन्नियतमचिरादेव रोगानशेषान् ॥
R.T.15/69-70

Rasa : Kashaya, Tikta, Madhura and Katu, **Guna :** Sita, Guru, Snigdha and Picchala,**Veerya :** Sita, **Vipaka :** Madhura, **Karma :** Vrusya, Balya, Brmuhana, Rasayana, Netrya, Medhya, Matismrtiprada, Ayuskara, Kantikara, Vag visuddhikara, Sthiratvakara, Pavitra, Sivatarakara, papaghna, Lekhana, Sukhakara, Deharogapramathi, Prasamitajara, Bhutavesa prasantikara, Rucya, Varnya, Pathya, Bhava sukhakara, Pustipradayi, Govivardhana, Vayosatharyakara.

Doshaprabhava : Tridoshaghana

Vyadhiprabhava : Vishagarodbhavaroga, Agantuka roga , Papja roga, Khsaya, Unmada, Tridoshaja roga and jwara, Daivakrataroga, Sosharoga, Yakshma, Swasa, Kasa, Agnimandya, Pramela, Jwara, Pandu, Dustagrahani, SarpaVisha hara.

Needs Purification

१. यस्मादशोधितं स्वर्णं हन्ति बुद्धिबलादिकम्। करोति च बहून् रोगान् तस्मात् स्वर्णं विशोधयेत् ॥ R.T.15/14

२. सौख्यं वीर्यं बलं हन्ति रोगवर्गं करोति च। अशुद्धममृतं स्वर्णं तस्माच्छुद्धं च मारयेत् ॥ R.R.S.5/11

1&2. If we take Asudha Swarna it will make harm to Budhi, Bala and Veerya and also it will make many problems.

Samanya Sodhana

तैले तक्रे गवां मूत्रे ह्यारनाले कुलत्थजे। क्रमान्निषेचयेत्तप्तं द्रावे द्रावे तु सप्तधा ॥
स्वर्णादिलोहपत्राणां शुद्धिरेषा प्रशस्यते ॥ R.R.S.5/13

Take the thin sheets of swarnapatras keep on the fire, after it tuned into red hot colour immerse in the medias like Taila(Oil), Takra (Buttermilk), Gavamutra(Cowurine),

Scanned by CamScanner

Aranala(Kanji), and Kuluttak wadha (Decoction of horse gram). By doing this process particular Dhatu will get bhanguratwa (brittleness), and useful for easy incineration.

Visesa Sodhana

1st Method

वर्णमृत्तिकया लित्वा सप्तधा ध्मापितं वसु। विशुद्ध्यति वरं किञ्चिद् वर्णवृद्धिश्च जायते ॥ Ra chi 6/7

Ingredients - 1.Kantakavedita swarnapatras,2.SwarnaGairika

Method of preparation : Take Kantakavedita Swarnapatras and apply the paste of Gairika up on the Patras, keep it in Sharava Samputa and make Samputa, give 7 laghuputas Each time we should apply the fresh paste of Gairika.

2nd Method

विततानि विशालानि कर्षैकप्रमितानि तु। सूचुवेध्यानि पत्राणि सुवर्णस्य समाहरेत् ॥
ततः खल्वम्लापिष्टेन मृत्तिकापञ्चकेन वै। तानि पत्राणि संलिप्य कपोताख्यपुटे पुटेत् ॥
स्वर्णसप्तपुटैरेव शुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमाम्। श्यामिका हीयते चापि तारताम्रादि योगजा ॥

R.T.15/15-17

Ingredients : Kantakavedita swarnapatras-1 part,Valmeeka mrutrika-1part, Gruhadooma -1part, Gairika -1part, Istikachura-1part, Saindavalavana-1part, Nimbu swarasa, &Kanji-Q.S

Procedure : Take the Pancha mrutrikas in Khalwa yantra and add Nimbu swarasa or Kanji. Make paste and apply on the sheets, keep it in Sharava and make Samputa then give 7 laghu or kapotaputas.every time apply fresh paste.

3rd Method

कर्षोन्मितानीह दलानि हेम्नः खल्वम्लपिष्टेन ससैन्धवेन।
वन्योपलोत्थेन तु भस्मना वै प्रलेपयेल्लेपविधानदक्षः ॥
लेपं प्रशुष्कं प्रसमीक्ष्य वैद्यः शरावसंस्थानि तु कोकिलाग्नौ।
पुटेत्पुटे कुक्कुटसंज्ञके तु स्वर्णं भवेच्छोडशवर्णतुल्यम् ॥ R.T.15/28-29

Take one tola pramana Swarnapatras, make paste by using Saindavalavana and Nimbhuswarasa, after complete drying keep in Sharava and make Samputa. Then advise Kukutaputa. We will get red coloured sodhita Swarna.

Marana

1st Method

स्वर्णस्य द्विगुणं सूतमम्लेन सह मर्दयेत्। तद्गोलकसमं गन्धं निदध्यादधरोत्तरम् ॥
चूर्णीकृतं ततो रुद्ध्वा शरावद्वयसंपुटे। मृदा सवस्त्रया कुट्टितया संवेष्ट्य यत्नतः ॥
त्रिंशद्वनोपले दद्यात् पुटान्येवं चतुर्दश। निरुत्थं जायते भस्म गन्धो देयः पुनःपुनः ॥

A.P.3/57-59

Scanned by CamScanner

Ingredients : 1. Sudha Swarnapatras - 50 g, 2. Sudha Parada-100 g, 3. Sudha Gandhaka-150 g, 4. Jambeera swarasa Q.S.

Procedure : Take Swarnapatras in Khalwa yantra and add Parada and Jambeera swarasa, make mardhana until it turned it to paste form, now keep it in Sharava which is containing Gandhaka. Make Samputa by closing with another Sharava, then keep it in the puta which is containing 30 vanotphalas, now lit with fire.

2nd Method

विशुद्धस्वर्णपत्राणि कर्षैकप्रमितानि च। समादाय समं सूतं दत्त्वा संमर्दयेद् दृढम् ॥
निम्बुद्रावेण सम्पेष्य सम्यक् प्रक्षालयेत्ततः। हिंगुलं गन्धकञ्चाथ शिलाञ्च नवसादरम् ॥
पृथक् पृथक् कर्षमितं निक्षिप्याम्लेन मर्दयेत्। संशोष्य चातपे सम्यक् श्लेक्ष्णचूर्णञ्च कारयेत् ॥
पुटेत्तावत्प्रयत्नेन यावन्निश्चन्द्रिकं भवेत्। इत्थं स्वल्पपुटैरेव काञ्चनं याति पञ्चताम् ॥

Ref.R.T.15/49-52

Ingredients : Sudha swarnapatras-1part, Sudha Parada-1part, Sudha Hingula-1part,Sudha Gandhaka-1part, Sudha Manahsila -1part, Sudha Navasadara-1part, Jambeera swarasa-Q.S.

Procedure : Take swarnapatras and keep it in Khalwa yantra, then add Parada make mardhana until it turned into paste form, then make prakshalana with jala up to sourness will disappear. Then add other substances add Nimbu swarasa make mardhana and keep it in Sharava make Samputa and subjected to give 10 laghu putas.

Colour of Bhasma : Generally red like Gairika or Sindura but sometimes like Jambu and Champka colour.

समारभ्याष्टमाद् भागात् रक्तिकायाः भिषग्वरः। योजयेत्कुर्यभागान्तं मृतं स्वर्णं तु कालविम ॥ R.T.-15/81

Dose : $\frac{1}{8}$th to $\frac{1}{4}$th Rati = 8mg to 16mg.

Anupana : Dugdha, Maschyapitta, Punarnava, Gruta, Vacha, Kumkuma, Nirvisha, Sunti, Lavanga, and Maricha.and Madhu, Marichachurna with gruta, Trikatuchurna with gruta etc.

Swarna Bhasma Sevanakala Apatya : Bilwaphala

Swarnabhasma Analytical Report : Gold as Au-96.76%, Silica-1.14%, Iron-0.14%, Lime-0.546%, Cu and Mg trace in phosphate form-0.781%, Potash -0.161%, Nacl-0.078%, Na2 So4-0.15%, Moisture -0.244%

Visista Yogas

1. Siddamakaradwaja,
2. Bruhatvatachintamani
3. Swarnaparpati
4. Hemagarbha pottali
5. Swarnabhasma

Scanned by CamScanner

Swarnalavana-[Gold chloride] Ref : R.T-15/35-38

Take one glass bottle, and add 12 parts of Swarna churna, then pour 1 part of Hcl and keep the bottle on the spirit lamp, when it become hot add $\frac{1}{4}$ th Nitric acid. After some time swarna will dissolve, then add 10 parts of Saindavalavana give mild fire, after some time water portion should be evaporated. Finally we will get Swarna lavana.

Swarna Mandala : Microfine thin sheets are called as Swarnamandala, by consuming this swarna, we will free from the Aksepakavata, Agnimandya, Amlapitta, Hikka, Visharoga, Kshaya, Sula, and Vrana.

Swarnadharana Phalita-(Benefits of Wearing Gold)

***Pragnyaveeryaswarakaramaiswaryam Dharanaadbavet-Ref : A.K**

By wearing the swarna, we will get Pragna, Veerya and sarvaiswarya.

Amayikaprayogas

1. **Vatajawara :** For Vataja jwara take Swarna bhasma along with the Rasasindura and Bhilwatwak swarasa.
2. **Pittajajwara :** For Pittaja jwara take Swarna bhasma along with Rasasindura, Misri, and Parpataka swarasa
3. **Kaphaja Jwara :** For Kaphaja jwara take Swarna bhasma along with Rasasindura, Misri, and Tulasi swarasa.
4. **Jeernajwara :** For Jeernajwara take Swarna bhasma along with Abhraka bhasma and Madhu.
5. **Atisara :** For Atisara take Swarna bhasma along with Bilwachurna and Jeeraka churna
6. **Grahani :** For Grahani take Swarna bhasma along with Rasaparpati.
7. **Panduroga :** For Panduroga take Swarna bhasma along with Guduchi satwa and Lohabhasma.
8. **Rajayakshma :** For Rajayakshma take Swarna bhasma along with Abhraka bhasma, Rasasindura and Mauktikabhasma.
9. **Garbasaya Sodha :** For Garbhasaya sodha take Swarna bhasma along with Seetakakoli and Chopachini churna.
10. **Swasa :** For Swasa take Swarna bhasma along with Charakokta shati adi Swasahara dravyas
11. **Amlapitta :** For Amlapitta take Swarna bhasma along with Amlakichurna.
12. **Apasmara :** For Apasmara take Swarna bhasma along with Rasasindura, Abhraka bhasma and Shankapuspi churna

Scanned by CamScanner

13. **Shirakampa :** For Shirah kampa take Swarna bhasma along with Balakwadha
14. **Tridoshaja Unmada :** For Unmada take Swarna bhasma along with Sunti, lavanga, Maricha, and Madhu.
15. **Medhosaktivardaka :** For Medhovrudhi take Swarna bhasma along with Vacha, Guduchi, Sunti, Satavari.
16. **Santansakti :** For Santana take Swarna bhasma along with Salaprni, Vidari, Aswaganda, Kapikachu beejachurna.
17. **Stanyavrudhi :** For Stanya take Swarna bhasma along with Kakolyadiganadravyas.
18. **Tridoshajahikka :** For Hikka take Swarna bhasma along with Patolaphala swarasa.
19. **Astisotha and Astikshya :** For Astivikaras take Swarna bhasma along with Misri
20. **Pakkaroga :** For Pakkaroga take Swarna bhasma along with Sitachurna
21. **Vrukkasota :** For Vrukkasota take Swarna bhasma along with Trigunalohabhasma and Varunadikashya.
22. **Garbashyasodha :** For Garbhasaya sodha take Swarna bhasma along with Shilajitu, Lohabhasma, and Rajata bhasma.
23. **Andakoshashodha :** For Andakosha sodha take Swarna bhasma along with Haridrachuna, Punarnavachuna and Ardakawarasa.

Rajata (Silver) Ag

रजतं रुचिरं रौप्यं तारं सौधञ्च सुभ्रकम्। चन्द्रलोहं चन्द्रहासं रुपकं चन्द्रसंज्ञकम्॥ R.T.16/9

Synonyms : Ruchira, Raupya, Tara, Saudha, Chandraloha, Chandrahasa, Roopaka, Chandama etc.

Names in Different Languages : Hindi - Chandi, **Telugu** - Vendhi, **Tamil, Malayalam** - Velli, **English** - Silver, **Latin** - Argentinum, **Symbol** - Ag, **Melting Point** - 960^0c, **Boiling Point** -1965^0c, **Atomic Weight** - 107.9, **Atomic Number** - 47, **Hardness** - 2.5 to 3, **S.G** - 10.5, **Atomic Binding Capacity** - 11.

Main Ores : Argentite -Ag_2S, Pyargyrite-Ag_3SbS_3, Chlorargyrite-AgCl, (Horn silver), Stomerite-AG_2SCu_2S (Silver Glance)

Utapatti

1. Mythologicaly it is originated from the semen of chandra (moon)
2. According to Ayurveda prakasha Rajata is the drops of tears, which fell on the earth from the third eye of lord Siva when he becomes angry.

Varieties

सहजं खनिसञ्जातं कृत्रिमं त्रिविधं मतम्। रजतं पूर्वपूर्वं हि स्वगुणैरुत्तरोत्तरम्॥ R.R.S.4/22

Scanned by CamScanner

According to Rasa Ratna Samuchaya we will find three varieties of silver, those are

1. **Sahaja :** Which obtained from Kailasaparvata - It is Best
2. **Khanija :** Which obtained from Himalaya parvata - It is Better
3. **Krtrima :** Which occurs through mercurial transformation, from lower metals - It is Good.

Modern Description

Like gold it is also soft, malleable and ductile and is an excellent conductor of heat and electricity. Its hardness is about 2.3 and density or S.G is -10.5. When pure it is comparatively lighter then gold. It is white in colour but may have a gray, black or bluish black tarnish, which may be due to the action of the atmosphere gases. The tarnish is due to the formation of oxide, or sulphide of silver, it has no cleavage. The three coinage metals silver was the last to be discovered. Historically, silver has been used as the standard of monetary system. The Word Rupee which is the currency of India is derived from the Sanskrit term Roupya. In Pharmacopoeia published in Rome in 69 B.C. silver nitrate is described as a pharmacological agent. Ancient Egyptians, 3500 B.C. knew the art of extracting silver. The early Indians used silver preparations in medicine. The writing of Geber [702-765 A.D] described the use of silver nitrate as a medicinal tool. Avicenna,980 A.D. employed silver medicinally including the use of silver fillings as a blood purifier.

Detection

Through physical standards like M.P, B.P&S.G any metal should be tested. Here, silver in any preparation can be detected by the following chemical tests.

Chemical Tests : White ppt. with HCL acid, Action with potasium iodide, Action with potasium chromate, Action with sodium Thiosulfate.

Rajatadruti

सप्तया नरमूत्रेण भावयेहेवदालिकाम्। तच्चुर्ण वापमात्रेण द्रुतिः स्तातुस्वर्णतारयोः ॥ R.R.S.5/40

The powder of Devadali Panchanga or fruit, which has given 7 bhavanas of human urine is keep into the liquefied silver as prakshepa. This keeps silver in liquid form.

Properties of Best Rajata

१. निर्मलं पिच्छिलं स्निग्धं मृदुलं निर्दलं घनम्। शरदिन्दुनिभं यच्च रजतं जात्यमुच्यते ॥ R.T.16/4

२. गुरु स्निग्धं मृदु श्वेतं दाहच्छेदघनक्षमम्। वर्णढ्यं चन्द्रवत् स्वच्छं रुप्यं नवगुणं शुभम् ॥ A.P.3/85

Katina, show white colour by scratching or heating, Gurubara, Snigdha, Picchala, Ghana, Mrudhu, Dalarahita, it will shining like Sarathkala Chandra, Karkasa and Spotarahita, by cutting it will show Shankavarna, are the best qualities of Rajata.

According to Rasaratnasamuchaya

घनं स्वच्छं गुरु स्निग्धं दहे छेदे सितं मृदु। शंखाभं मसृणं स्पोटरहितं रजतं शुभम् ॥ R.R.S.5/26

Scanned by CamScanner

The Rajata which is Ghana(massive), Swacha(clear), Guru(heavy), Snigdha(Unctuous), and looking like Shankha by heating, and cutting, and also having Masruna guna and Spota rahita(divide of nodules) is superior one.

Properties of Inferior Rajata

१. दाहेऽतिमलिनं पीतं रक्तं रूक्षं लघु स्फुटम्। कठिनं सदलं चैव रजतं त्याज्यमुच्यते ॥ R.T.16/3

२. दाहेरक्तं च पीतं च कृष्णं रूक्षं स्फुटं लघु। स्थुलांङ्गं कर्कशाङ्गं च रजतं त्याज्यमष्टधा ॥ R.R.S.5/27

The Rajata which becomes red, yellow and black on heating, and which is rough, brittle and non - ductile, light, thick, hard on touch, mixed with other metals like copper etc, is not Concidered good and should not be used.

Pharmacological and Therapeutic properties

१. रूप्यं विपाकमधुरं तुवाराम्लसारम्। शीतं सरं परमलेखनकं च रूप्यम् ॥
स्निग्धं च वातकफजिञ्जठराग्निदोपकम्। बल्यं परं स्थिरवयस्करणं च मेध्यम् ॥
R.R.S.5/28

२. तारं मृतं सुशिशिरं तुवरञ्च रुच्यं। स्निग्धं विपाकमधुरं परमञ्च मेध्यम् ॥
वर्ण्यं परं पवनहारि कफणाशि। त्वम्लं सरं परमलेखनकञ्च वृष्यम् ॥
सुमृतं चन्द्रलोहन्तु वयः स्थापनमुत्तम्। बल्यं परं दाहहरं स्मृतिकान्तिविवर्द्धनम् ॥
तृष्णाशोषप्रशमनं परमञ्च रसायनम्। भ्रमहारि विशेषेण गर्भाशयविशोधनम् ॥
पित्तामयप्रशमनं प्रमेहाद्यामयापहम्। आयुष्यञ्च विशेषेण विष्टब्धाजीर्णनाशनम् ॥
मदात्ययात्ययकरं वन्हिमान्द्यप्रणाशनम्। विषघ्नं ज्वरहृच्चैव प्लीहोदरविनाशनम् ॥
क्षयक्षयकरं नादीशूलापस्मृतिनुत् परम्। हृद्यं खलु विशेण जाठरामयनाशनम् ॥
R.T.16/46-59

Rasa : Kashaya, Amla, Madhura, **Guma :** Snigdha, Guru, Sara and Sita, **Veerya :** Sita, **Vipaka :** Madhura.

Karma : Lekhana, Vayasthapana, Ayuprada, Varnya, Vrusya, Paramabalya, Rucya, Ajarakara, Pustikari, Veeryavardhaka and Rasayana.

Doshaprabhava : Vataprakopajit, Vatapittajit.

Vyadhiprabha : Pittajavikaras, Kshayaroga, Gudajaroga Netraroga, Panduroga, Sarvadoshajaroga, Pramehadiroga, Deergharoga, Timiraroga, Yakshma, Kasa, Swasa, Jwara, Trusna, Sosha , Ajeerna, Aaruci, Udara roga, Gulma, and Arsyas.

Effects of Asuddha Rajata

आयुः शुक्रं बलं हन्ति तापवीड् बन्धरोगत्। अशुद्धं न मृतं तारं शुद्धं मार्यमतो बुधैः ॥ R.R.S.5/30

According to Rasendrasarasangraha and Rasaratnasamuchaya, by consuming Asuddha and Amareeta, Rajata will cause Ayu - bala - Sukra nashaka and produce many diseases. According to Rasakama dhenu such Rajata may cause Dhatu soshna, Balanasha, Malabadhata, Jwara, Daha and many other diseases.

Scanned by CamScanner

Sodhana

1st Method

नागेनं टंकणेनैव द्रावितं शुद्धिमृच्छति। रजतं दोषनिर्मुक्तं किंवा क्षाराम्लपाचितम् ॥ R.chi.6/9

For removing impurities of Rajata obtained from mines, it should be heated with 6 parts lead and 6parts Tankana in musha (crucible). Heating should be slow and careful. In this way impurities of silver are mixed with lead and silver becomes pure. According to 'Rasatarangini' also Tankana is added with lead in this process. Tankana may help in melting the metal even at low temperature and thus impurities mixed with silver are also melted easily and mix with lead leaving silver pure.

According to Rasaratnasamuchaya

नगेन टंकणेनैव वापितं शुद्धिमुच्छति। तारं त्रिवारं निक्षिप्तं तैले ज्योतिष्मजीभवे ॥
खर्परे भस्मचुर्णभ्यां परितः पालिकां चरेत्। तत्र रुप्यं विनिक्षिप्तं समसीस समन्वितं ॥
जतसीसक्षयं यावद्धमेतावत् पुनः पुनः। इथ्यं संशोधितं रुप्यं योजनीयं रसदिषु ॥
R.R.S-5/31-33

Rajata is melted in Musha add equal quantity of Naga, and Tankana, then pour into Jyotismati taila. Repeat this process for 3 times. Make rounded disc with the help of ash and lime, which is equal to Rajata, and Naga and kept the vessel on the fire, blow fore up to lead should be complete burnt, by this Roupya should purify.

2nd Method

सूक्ष्मपत्रीकृतं रूप्यं प्रतप्तं जातवेदसि। निर्वापितमगस्त्यस्य रसे वारत्रयं शुचि ॥ A.P.3/94

Take Rajatapatras with Samdamsayantra; keep it on the fire until it turned into red-hot colour. Then immersed in the Agastyapatra swarasa for 3 times, then make prakshyala with jala.

3rd Method Samanya Dhatu Sodhana

तैले तक्रे गवां मूत्रे ह्यारनाले कुलत्थजे। क्रमान्निषेचयेत्तप्तं द्रावे द्रावे तु सप्तधा ॥
स्वर्णादिलोहपत्राणां शुद्धिरेषा प्रशस्यते ॥
R.R.S.5/13

Take the thin sheets of Rajata patras keep on the fire, after it tuned into hot colour immerse in the medias like Taila(Oil), Takra (Buttermilk), Gavamutra(Cow urine), Aranala(Kanji), and Kuluttakwadha(Decoction of horse gram). By doing this process particular dhatu will get Bhanguratwa (brittleness),and useful for easy incineration.

Marana

1st Method

कषद्वयमितं तारं विशुद्धन्तु समाहरेत्। रसेश्वरं तारतुल्यं निर्मलञ्च हरेद्भिषक्॥
खल्वे सम्पेष्य यत्नेन पिष्टिकां कारयेत्ततः। निम्बूकस्वरसं दत्त्वा दिनमेकं सुपेषयेत्॥

Scanned by CamScanner

ततः प्रक्षालयेत्कामं सलिलेन भिषग्वरः। शुद्धं सौगान्धिक तुल्यं तथैव नटभूषणम्॥
निक्षिप्य चाथ सम्पेष्य श्लक्ष्णचूर्णञ्च कारयेत्। शरवसम्पुटे न्यस्य पुटेत् स्वल्पपुटे ततः॥
एवं पुटत्रयेणैव रजतं मृतिमाप्नुयात्। भस्म सञ्जायते चैवं रक्तोत्पलसमप्रभम्॥
R.T.16/17-21

Ingredients : SudhaRajata-1part, SudhaParada-1part, SudhaGandhaka-1part ,SudhaHaratala-1part, Jambeera swarasa-Q,S.

Procedure : Take Rajata in Khalwa yantra add Parada make mardhana with Nimbu swarasa up to it turned into paste form. Then make prakshylana with jala add remaining dravyas make mardhana by adding jambeera swarasa. Keep it in Sharava make Samputa and give 3 Laghu putas.

According to Ayurvedaprakasha

विधाय पिष्टिसूतेन रजतस्याथ मेलयेत्। तालं गन्धं समं शुद्धं तन्मर्द्य निम्बकद्रवैः॥
गोलकीकृत्य संशुद्धं मूषायां स्वर्णवद् दृढम्। द्वित्रिः पुटैर्भवेद् भस्म योज्यमेतद्रसादिषु॥
A.P.3/97-98

According to Ayurveda prakasha, acharya was mentioned, make paste by adding all dravyas which are mentioned above with jambeeraswarasa and keep it in Musha give two or three times dhamana, we will get Rajata bhasma

According to Rasendra Chintamani

विधाय पिष्टि सूतेन रजतस्याथ मेलयेत्। तालं गन्धं समं पश्चन्मर्दयेद् निम्बुकद्रवैः॥
द्वित्रिपुटैर्भवेद् भस्म योज्यमेवं रसादिषु॥ R.Chi.6/29

Acharya was mentioned same like Ayuveda prakasa kara.

2nd Method

पत्रीकृतं शुद्धतारं चतुस्तोलकसंमितम्। द्वितोलकमितं चैव सुमृतं स्वर्णमाक्षिकम्॥
सुधादुग्धेन सम्पेष्य पेषयेद्याममात्रकम्। आतपे चाथ संशोष्य श्लक्ष्णचूर्णञ्च कारयेत्॥
शरावसम्पुटस्थञ्च पुटेद्वन्योपलैर्भिषक्। एवं स्वल्पुटेरेव रजतं मृतिमाप्नुयात्॥
द्वितीयादिपुटेष्वत्र रसतन्त्रविचक्षणः। माक्षिकं न प्रयुञ्जीत रहस्यमिति कीर्तितम्॥
R.T.16/29-32

Ingredients-Sudha Rajata-100g, Sudha Swarna makshika-50g, Snuhee ksheera-Q.S.

Procedure - Take Rajata in Khalwa yantra and add Swarnamakshika and Snuheeksheera, make mardhana up to it turned into paste form, then keep it in Sharava make Samputa and subjected to give 14 putas. Each time we should add fresh ksheera for mardhana purpose.

3rd Method

माक्षीकचुर्णलुंगाम्ल मर्दितं पुटित शनैः। त्रिशद्वारेण तत्तारं भस्मसाज्जायतेत्तराम्॥ R.R.S.5/36

Take Swarna makshika in Khalwa yantra, add lemen juice, make homogenous mix-

Scanned by CamScanner

ture paste, then apply paste upon the Rajata patras, keep it in sharava, and make samputa, then subjected to give 30 putas.

4th Method

तारपत्रं चतुर्भगं भागैकं शुद्धतालकं। मर्ध्य जंबीरजद्राबैस्तारपत्राणि लेपयेत्॥
शोधयेदन्धयन्त्रे च त्रिशादुत्पलकैः पचेत्। चतुर्दशा पुटैरेवं निरुत्थं जायते धुवम्॥
R.R.S.5/38-39

Take 4 part Rajata, and make thin sheets, then take Haritala and lemen juice in Khalwa yantra make paste and apply on the sheets. Then keep it in andhamusha and subjected to give puta which is having 30 Vanotphalas. Repeat this process for 14 times.

Rajata Matra

रक्तिकायास्तुरीयांशाद्रक्तिकैकमितं परम्। मृतं तारं नियुञ्जीत बलकालाद्यपेक्षया॥ R.T.-16/54

We should take Rajata bhasma in the dose of 1/4th to 1Gunja or take according to bala, kala of the rogi.

***Anupana :** Misri, Triphala, Trisugandha, Vasaswarasa, Dugdha, Mamsarasa, Silajatu, Gruta, Punarnava swarasa.

***Rajata Analytical Report :** Silver as Ag-52.59 to59.39%, Free sulphur-0.675%, Fe_2O_3 -14.33%, Calcium-10.769%, $AgCl_2$-0.479%, Al -Trace, Acid solubility-19.90% W/W.

***Ash Value :** 89.941% w/w.

***Visistayogas**

Kasturibhairava rasa

Makharadwaja vati

Vijayaparpati

Somanadha rasa

Vasantakusumakara rasa etc.

***Amayikaprayogas**

1. **Kostavata :** For Kostavata take Rajata bhasma along with Yavani and Lavagachurna .
2. **Ajeernaroga yukta Hrudaya spandana :** For Hrudaya spandana take Rajata bhasma along with Ela and Misri.
3. **Puyayukta Garbasayasoda :** For Garbhasaya sodha take Rajata bhasma along with Rasasindura, Tankanabhsama, and Haridraswarasa.
4. **Gridrasi and Viswachi :** For Gridrasi &Viswachi take Rajata bhasma along with Lohabhasma, Swarnamakshika bhasma, Rasasindura, Yavani and Chitrakakwadha.

Scanned by CamScanner

5. **Daruna Unmada :** For Unmada take Rajata bhasma along with Sankha, Gruta and Elachurna.
6. **Madatyaya :** For Madatyaya take Rajata bhasma long with Rajavartma bhasma.
7. **Prameha :** For Prameha take Rajata bhasma along with Trijataka churna.

Tamra (Copper) Cu

ताम्रं शुल्वं रक्तकं म्लेच्छवक्त्रं नेपालीयं त्र्यम्बकं सूर्यलोहम्।
त्वाष्ट्रं त्वक सूयपयायसंज्ञं द्विष्ट द्वचष्टं त्वम्बकं कीर्तितं तत्॥
उदुम्बरञ्चारविन्दं सूर्याङ्ग लीहितायसम्।
रविप्रियं भास्करं च ताम्रकं च प्रकीर्तितम्॥
R.T.17/1-2

Synonyms : Sulwa, Raktaka, Mlechya, Nepaliya, Trayanbaka, Suryaloha, Arka, Aravinda, Lohitayasa, Suryanga, Ravipriya, Bhaskara, Tamraka.

Names in different Languages : Hindi - Tamba, **Telugu** - Ragi,**Tamil, Malayalam** - Chembu, **English** - Copper, **Latin** - Cuprum, **Symbol** - Cu, **Melting point** -1085^{0}c, **Boiling point** - 2310^{0}c, **Atomic Number** - 29, **Atomic Weight** - 63.57, **Hardness** - 2.5 to 3, **S.G** - 8

***Main Ores :** Copper pyrite - $CuFeS_2$,Copper glance - Cu_2S,Bornite - Cu_5FeS_4

Malachite : $Cu_2[CO_3]\ [OH]_2$, **Azurite :** $Cu_3[CO_3]_2\ [OH]_2$

***Utapatti :** According to ancient mythological views Copper is said to have originated from the semen of Kartikeya, which fell on the earth. According to 'Rasakamadhenu sulva had its origin from surya (sun).

***Varieties :** According to Rasa texts varieties of copper have been described as follows -

1. **As Per Colour (Rasarnava) :** (1) Rakta (red) (2) Krishna (Black) Heya

***As Per Source Tamra bedha and It's gunas**

१. म्लेच्छं नेपालकञ्चेति तयोर्नेपालकं वरम्। R.R.S.5/42
२. ताम्रं तु द्विविध प्रोक्तं नेपाल म्लेच्छनामकम्। A.P.3/111
३. सुस्निग्धं मृदुलं शोणं घनाघातक्षमं गुरु। निर्विकारं गुणश्रेष्ठं ताम्रं नेपालमुच्यते॥ R.R.S.5/44
४. सितकृष्णारुणच्छायमतिवामि कठोरकम्। क्षालितं च पुनः कृष्णमेतन्म्लेच्छकताम्रकम्॥ R.R.S.5/43
५. पाण्डुरं कृष्णशोणं च लघुस्फुटनसंयुतम्। रुक्षाङ्ग सदलं ताम्रं नेष्यते रसकर्मणि॥ R.R.S.5/45

1. **Nephalaja :** Srestha and having Snigdha, Komalo, Guru, Raktavarna, by hard beatings it will not break, and it will not show any spots after sprinkling of water.
2. **Mlechaja :** Heya which is having white, black and red mixed colours, not having more hard and show moles when sprinkle water.

Scanned by CamScanner

Modern Descriptions : Copper was known in the pre-historic days even before iron. bronze an alloy of copper was known about 6000 years ago when it was used for making hunting implements and utensils. The ancient Egyptians knew the art of making copper and in about 1300 B.C. this metal was so costly that it was stored in Egyptian Temples as a valuable treasure. Copper, Silver and Gold these metals are hard and chemically resistant. They have been used through ages for making coins. Hence, they are popularly known as the Coinage/Currency Metals.

Detection : Copper salts are generally recognized by their blue colour. It is further detected by the following chemical tests-

Chemical Tests

Action with H_2S,Action with Ammonia,Borax-bead test, Ferrocynade test, Flame test.

Physical Properties

For Good Variety

जपाकुसुमसंकाशं स्निग्धं मृदु घनक्षमम्। लोहनागोज्झितं ताम्रं नेपालं मृत्यवे शुभम् ॥ A.P.3/113

Japapuspa samanavarna, Mrudhu, Snigdha, Naga, Vangaloha and Malarahita, Ghanakshamam.

For Inferior Variety

कृष्णं रूक्षं अतिस्तब्धं श्वेतं चापि घनासहम्। लोहनागयुतं शुल्बं म्लेच्च दुष्टं मृतौ व्रजेत् ॥ A.P.3/114

That copper which is grey (Pandura), blackish, red in colour, hard, light, breakable or brittle with scales having impurities and remains blackish even after washing, which produces vomiting and purgation when used internally, which is obtained from the mines other then Nepal is known as Mlecchya or inferior hence not consider good for use.

Note : In the absence of good copper obtained form Nepal the copper obtained form "Tuttha" as satwa may be used.

Pharmacological and Therapeutic Properties

१. ताम्रं तिक्तकषायकञ्च मधुरं पाकेऽय वीर्योष्णकं। साम्लं पित्तकफापहं जठररुक्कुष्ठामजन्त्वन्तकृत्॥
ऊध्र्वाधिः परिशोधनं विषयकृत् स्थौल्यापहं क्षूत्करं। दुर्नामक्षयपाण्डुरोगशमनं नेत्र्यं परं लेखनम्॥

R.R.S.5/46

२. रविप्रियन्तु सुमृतं परं शूलनिषूदनम्। अम्लपित्तप्रशमनं यकृत्प्लीहोदरापम्॥
अपस्मारप्रशमन विषूचीवमिनाशनम्। आक्षपापहमत्यन्तं तथा खल्लांणाशनम्॥
अग्निमान्द्यहरञ्चैव परिणामाख्यशूलनुत। अन्त्रशोषान्तकृच्चापि समाख्यानं भिषग्वरैः॥

R.T.17/48-50

Rasa : Kashaya, Tikta, Madhura, and Amla, **Guna :** Sita, Laghu, and Sara, **Veerya :** Ushna, **Vipaka :** Katu, **Karma** - Lekhana, Alpabrumhana, Ksutkara, Hrudvisodhana, Krumighna, Sodhana, Rasayana, Ropana, Netrya.

Scanned by CamScanner

Doshaprabhava : Vatakphahara, Pittakaphahara.

Vyadhiprabhava : Pandu, Udara roga, Arsyas Gulma, Pliharoga, Yakrut roga, Krumi, Sotha, Sula (Udarasula), Parinamasula, Astavidhasula, Amlapitta, Jwara, Swasa, Kasa, Kshaya, Kustha pinasa, Agni mandya, Prameha, Grahniroga, Mutrakrcchra, Jirana Jwara, Arocaka, Murcha, Amadosha, Amavata, Vruddhi, Sthaulya, Jara and Mrthuhara, Vishadosha .it is highly useful in Kasa, Swasa, Jwara, Sula and Hrudroga.

Effects of Unpurified and Unreduced Copper

१. अशुद्धं ताम्रमायुघ्नं कान्तिवीर्यबलापहम्। वान्तिमूर्च्छाभ्रमोत्क्लेदं कुष्ठं शूलं करोति तत् ॥ R.R.S.5/47

२. न विषं विषमित्याहुः ताम्रतु विषमुच्यते। एको दोषो विषे, ताम्रे त्वष्टौ दोषाप्रकीर्तिताः ॥
भ्रमो मूर्च्छा विदाहश्च स्वेदक्लेदनवान्तयः। अरुचिश्चित्तसन्ताप एतेदोषा विषोपमाः ॥
तैलतक्रादिशुद्धस्य तोषविनिवृत्तये। शुल्बस्य शोधनं प्राज्ञैर्विशेषात् समुदाहृतम् ॥

A.P.3/115-17

Unpurified and unreduced copper is Concidered highly Poisonous and said to or more Poisonous then the poison, because poison possesses only one dose (harmful effect) while unpurified and unreduced copper may cause the following eight doshas (Bad effects) in the body, viz., Bhrama (vertigo), Murccha (unconsciousness), Vidaha (burning sensation), Swedotpatti (sweating), Kledana (wetness), Vamana (vomiting or Nausea), Arui (Anorexia) and Cittasantapa (mental uneasiness). Besides the above it is likely to produce the following disease also. i.e. Kustha, severe purgation, Vatarakta, Kamala, Ayunasa, Kanti - Veerya - Balanasa, Dhatuksaya, Sosa and Sula.Hence it is highly essential to purify it with general and specific methods of purifications.

***Asudda Tamrabhasma Sevana Vikarasantyi-Ref : Bruhat Rasarajasundara**

1. Danyaka swarasa along with Sita for 3 days, 2.Mranuvrihi along with Sita.

Sodhana Process

(1) General Method of Purification

तैले तक्रे गवां मूत्रे ह्यारनाले कुलत्थजे। क्रमान्निषेचयेत्त्प्तं द्रावे द्रावे तु सप्तधा ॥
स्वर्णादिलोहपत्राणां शुद्धिरेषा प्रशस्यते ॥

R.R.S.5/13

Take the thin sheets of Tamrapatras keep on the fire, after it tuned into red hot colour immerse in the medias like Taila(Oil), Takra(Butter milk), Gavamutra(Cow urine),Aranala(Kanji), and Kuluttakwadha. By doing this process particular dhatu will get Bhanguratwa(brittleness) this will useful to easy incineration.

Specific Method of Purification

1st Method

स्नुह्यर्क क्षीरलवणकाञ्जिकैस्ताम्रपत्रकम्। लिप्त्वा प्रताप्य निर्गुण्डीरसे सिञ्चेत् पुनः पुनः ॥
वारान् द्वादश तच्छुध्येल्लेपात्तापाच्च सेचनात् ॥

R.chi.6/10

Scanned by CamScanner

Ingredients : 1. Tamra -500 gram, 2. Snuhi ksheera-1 litter, 3. Arkaksheera -1litter, 4. Saindava lavana -500 grams, 5. Kanji-Q.S., 6. Nirgundiswarasa-Q.S

Procedure : Take 2 to 5 substances in Khalwa yantra make paste and apply on the Tamra patras, then subjected to do Nirvapa in Nirgundi Patra swarasa for 12 times. Now Tamra will purify.

2nd Method

गोमूत्रेण पचेद् यामं ताम्रपत्रं दृढाग्निना। शुद्ध्यते नात्र संदेहो मारणं चाप्यथोच्यते॥ R.R.S.5/52

Ingredients : Tamra patra-500 gram, Gomutra -4 Litters.

Procedure : Take the Tamra patras and keep it in the vessel which is contain Gomutra, keep on fire give intensive heat for 1praharakala. Now make wash with jala.

3rd Method

पत्रीकृतं तु तरणिं ज्वलने प्रतप्तं चाङ्गेरिकादलरसे स्नपयेद् विधिज्ञः।
इत्थं विशोधितमलं खलु सूर्यलोहं संयोजयेन्मृतिविधौ भिषजां वरेण्यः॥ R.T.17/12

Ingredients : Tamrapatra -500 gram,Changeripatraswarasa-Q.S

Procedure : Make nirvapa in Changeri swarasa for 12 times, it will purify.

Varna : Raktavarna, **Rasa :** Tikta, Kashaya, Katu, **Guna :** Laghu, **Veerya-** Ushna, **Vipaka :** Madhura.

4th Method

ताम्रं निर्मलपत्राणि लिप्त्वा निम्बम्बुसिन्धुना। ध्मात्वा सौवीरकक्षेपाद्विशुध्यत्यष्टवारतः॥ R.R.S.5/50

Take Nimbu swarasa and Saindava lavana in Khalwa yantra, make paste and apply on the Tamra patras, after complete drying keep it on the fire when it turn into red hot colour dipped into Souveeraka for 8 times.

5th Method

निम्बम्बुपटुलिप्तानि तपितान्यष्टवारकम्। विशुध्यन्त्यर्कपत्राणि निर्गुण्डीरसमज्जनात्॥ R.R.S.5/51

Take Nimbu swarasa and Saidava lavana in Khalwa yantra, make paste and apply on the Tamra patras. After complete drying keep it on the fire when it turn into red hot colour dipped into Nirgundi patraswarasa for 8 times.

6th Method

ताम्रं क्षाराम्ल संयुक्तं द्रवितं दत्तगैरिकं। निक्षिप्तं महिषीतक्रे छागणे सप्तवारकं॥
पंचदोष विनिर्मुक्तं भस्मयोग्यं हिजयते॥

R.R.S.5/49

Take Tamra with Kshara, Amla and Gairika in musha, then keep it on the fire until it turned in melted liquid form. Then pour into Maheesha and Chaga takra for 7 times, now Tamra will free from Panchadoshas, which were explained by Rasavagbhata.

Scanned by CamScanner

Marana

1st Method

पादांशसंशोधितपारदेन सुसूक्ष्मपत्राणि रवेर्विमर्द्य। चाङ्गेरिकापत्ररसप्रघृष्टं तुल्यांशगंधेन च पेषयेद्वै॥
विशोष्य घर्मे खलु संपुटस्थं पुटेत् त्रिवारं भिषगप्रमत्तः। इत्थं मृतं ताम्रकमामयज्ञः प्रयोजयेत् खल्वमृतिक्रियायै॥
R.T.17/24

Ingredients : Sudha Tamrachurna -100 g, Sudha Gandhaka -100g, Sudha Parada -50 g, Changeri swarasa-Q.S.

Procedure : Take Tamra churna in Khalwa yantra and add Parada make mardhana, then add Gandhaka and Changeri swarasa. Make mardhana until it turned into paste form, then keep it in Sharava make Samputa and give 3 gajaputas.

According to Rasavagbhata

जंबीर रस सम्पिष्टं रसगंधक लेपितं। शुल्बपत्रं शरावस्थं त्रिपुटैर्यति पंचताम्॥ R.R.S.5/53

Ingredients :

Sudha Tamra Patras (Thin Flacks of Copper) : Q.S

Sudha Parada-1 part

Sudha Gandhaka-1 part

Jambeera Swarasa-Q.S

Procedure : Take Sudha Parada and Gandhaka in Khalwa yantra, add Nibuswarasa make homogenous paste form and apply on the Tamra patras. After complete drying keep in Sharava make Samputa and subjected to give 3putas, we will get Tamra bhasma.

2nd Method

विशुद्धशुल्बस्य दलानि निम्बूद्रवेण पिष्टेश्वरगन्धलेपात्।
विशोष्य घर्मे पुटितानि नूनं वारत्रयेणेह मृतिं प्रयान्ति॥ R.T.17/25

Ingredients : Sudha Tamra patras - 100 gram, Sudha Parada - 100 gram, Sudha Gandhaka - 100 gram, Nimbu swarasa - Q.S.

Procedure : Take Sudha Parada and Gandhaka in Khalwa yantra; add Nimbuswwarasa make mardhana until it turned into paste form. Apply the paste over Tamra patras after complete drying keep it in Sharava make Samputa and give 3 gajaputas.

3rd Method

नेपालशुल्बस्य दलानिशुद्धान्यादाय पूर्वं भिषजां वरेण्यः।
तुल्यांश गन्धेशजकज्जलञ्चपादांशिकीं रोगशिलाञ्च शुद्धाम्॥
दत्वा तदर्धं हरितालकञ्चकन्याद्रवेणेह विमर्द्य वैद्यः।
विशोष्य घर्मे पुटयेद् विधिज्ञःप्रयाति ताम्रं मृतिमाश्वपूर्वाम्॥ R.T.17/30-31

Scanned by CamScanner

Ingredients : Sudha Tamra Patras - 400 gram, Sudha Parada - 400 gram, Sudha Gandhaka - 400 gram, Sudha Manahsila -100 gram, Sudha Haratala - 50 gram, Kumari swarasa - Q.S.

Procedure : First take Parada and Gandhaka in Khalwa yantra, make kajjali then add Tamra churna make mardhana. Then add Manahsila, Haratala and Kumariswarasa make mardhana upto it turned into paste form.

Varna : Krishna varna, **Rasa :**Tikta,Kashaya, Katu and Madhura, **Guna :** Laghu, Snigdha, **Veerya :** Ushna, **Vipaka :** Madhura.

$$Cu + 2HgS \xrightarrow[\text{Heat}]{} CuS + Hg_2S$$

According to 'Ayurveda Prakasha' make paste to tamra patras with kajjali and should be kept in musha or bhanda covered with changeri kalka and subjected to putas.

4th Method

ताम्रपत्राणि सुक्ष्माणि गोमूत्रे पञ्चयामकम्। क्षिप्त्वा रसेन भाण्डे तद्द्विगुणं देहि गन्धकम्॥
अम्लपर्णी प्रपिष्यथ ह्यभितो देहि ताम्रकम्। सम्यग्निरुध्य भाण्डे तमग्नि ज्वालय यामकम्॥
भस्मी भवति ताम्रं तद्यथेष्टं विनियोजयेत्॥
R.R.S.5/56-57

First Take Tamrapatras, keep it on the fire, then immerse in Gomutra, Then take Parada equal to Tamra, add Gandhaka double to Parada make Kajjali. Take Amlaparni make paste and apply the paste up on the Tamrapatras. Then keep this patras in Vessel and pour the Kajjali up on the Tamrapatras, seal the mouth of the vessel and kept on the stove, give fire for 3 hours, then we will get Tamra bhasma.

5th Method

अथवा मारितं ताम्रमम्लेनैकेन मर्दितम्। तद्गोलं सुरणस्यान्ते रुध्वा सर्वत्र लेपयेत्॥
शुष्कं गजपुटे पच्यात् सर्वदोषहरं भवेत्। वन्तिं भ्रन्तिं विरोकञ्च न करोति कदाचन॥
R.R.S.5/54-55

Take Tamra bhasma in Khalwa yantra, add Amlakanji make mardhana and prepare ball like form, then keep it in Suranakandha, smear mud paste all over the Kanda, then keep in puta, advise one Gajaputa, this type of bhasma will not cause Vanti, Branti &Atisara, and relive all the doshas(blemishes).

Process of Amrutikarana

1st Method

सुमृतं ताम्रचूर्णन्तु तदर्धं गन्धकं तथा। पञ्चामृतेन संपेष्य विधानज्ञो भिषग्वरः॥
शरावसंपुटे न्यस्य ताम्रं विहितचक्रिकम्। त्रिवारं पुटयेदेवं रसतन्त्रविचक्षणः॥
R.T.17/37-38

Scanned by CamScanner

Ingredients : Tamrabhasma -1 part, Sudha Gandhaka-1/2 part, Panchamruta-Q.S.

Procedure : Take the above substances in the Khalwa yantra, make mardhana until it turned into paste form, make chakrikas and subjected to give 3 Gajaputas.

Varna : Black colour, **Rasa :** Tikta, Kashya, Katu and Madhura, **Guna :** Laghu and Snigdhaguna,**Veerya :** Ushna,**Vipaka :** Madhura.

According to Rasendra Chintamani

अम्लपिष्टं मृतं ताम्रं सूरणस्थं लिपेन्मृदा। पत्तेत् पञ्चामृतैर्वापि त्रिधा वान्त्यादिशान्तये ॥ R.chi.6/41

Acharya was explained the Amruteekarana with out adding Gandhaka and keep it in the Suranakanda, then give puta.

2nd Method

सम्यडमृतं सूयसखस्य चूर्ण सम्पेषयेद्वै स्वरसे कुमार्याः।
विशोष्य धर्मेऽथ शरवसंस्थं पचेद् वराहाख्यपुटेऽश्ववारम् ॥
रीत्यानया वै ह्यमृतीकृतन्तु रविप्रियं शीलितमप्यमन्दम्।
दोषाष्तकं नैव करोति नूनं ताम्रं निकामं त्वमृतोपमं स्यात् ॥ R.T.17/43-44

Take Tamrabhasma and add Kumari swarasa in Khalwa yantra, Make mardhana until it turned into paste form, then make chakrikas and keep it in the Sharava make Sharava Samputa and give 7 Varaha putas.

Test for Mruta Tamra : For testing for Tamra bhasma it must be kept in contact with any Amla (acidic liquid i.e. either Nimburasa or Amla Dadhi) For some time, if a bluish tinge colour appears then the process of marana cannot be Concidered as complete and should not be taken as suitable for use and needs further processing.

Dose :

अष्टमांशाद्रक्तिकया रक्तिकार्धमितं परम्। मृतं ताम्रं प्रयुञ्जेबलकालाद्यपेक्षया ॥ R.T.17/52

$\frac{1}{8}$th to $\frac{1}{2}$ Rati

Anupana : Madhu

Somanadeeya Tamra Bhasma

शुल्बतुल्येन सूतेन बलिना तत्समेन च तदर्धांशेन तालेन शिलाया च तदर्धया ॥
विधाय कज्जलीं श्लक्ष्णां भिन्नकज्जलसन्निभाम्। यन्त्राध्यायविनिर्दिष्ट गर्भयन्त्रोदरान्तरे ॥
कज्जलीं ताम्रपत्राणि पर्यायेण विनिक्षिपेत्। प्रपचेद्यामपर्यन्तं स्वाङ्गशीतं विचूर्णयेत् ॥
तत्तद्रोगहरानुपानसहितं ताम्रं द्विवल्लोन्मितं। संलीढं परिणाशूलमुदरं शूलञ्च पाण्डुज्वरम् ॥
गुल्मप्लीहयकृत्क्षयाग्निसदनं मेहं च मूलामयं। दुष्टां च ग्रहणीं हरेत् धुवमिदं श्रीसोमनाथाणिधम् ॥
R.R.S.5/65-67

Ingredients : 1.Tamra Patras - 1 part, 2.Parada-1part, 3.Gandhaka -1 part,4.Haratala -1/2 part, 5.Manahsila -1/4 part.

Scanned by CamScanner

Procedure : First make kajjali by using Parada and Gandhaka, then add remaining substances make homogenous form then keep it in the middle of the Tamra patras. Keep it in the Garbayantra make paka for one Yamakala with Teevra Agni, after Swangaseetala make fine bhasma form that is known as Somanadeeya Tamrabhasma.

Dose : 2 vallas along with different anupanas.

According to Leelavati opinion 1 Valla = 3 Ratis

According to Vaidika paribhasha pradeepika 1 Valla =2 Ratis

According to Rajanigantu 1 Valla = 1 and $\frac{1}{2}$ Ratis

Present days we will Concidered $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 Rati according to Rogi and Roga bala.

Indications : Parinamasula, Udarasula, Pandu, Jwara, Gulma, Pleehavriddi, Yakrutvruddi, Khshya, Agnimandya, Prameha, Arsyas, and Grahani.

Traputamra : Y.R

Ingredient : 1. Sudha tamrapatras - 2 parts, 2. Sudha vanga - 1part.

Procedure : First take vanga and make thin wire like form, then make tie the Tamrapatras with the vanga, keep it in the Ghatiyantra and make paka for 1 yama kala. We will find the bhasma of mixed metal.

Dose : 1 Valla pramana

Anupana : Sunti, Yavakshara, Pippali.

Indications : Kapharogas, Arochaka, Plihodara.

Tamra Druti

पलोन्मितस्य शुल्वस्य सूक्ष्मपत्राणि कारयेत्। तस्तमं गन्धकं दत्वा खल्ले सर्व विनिक्षिपेत्॥
जम्बीररस सम्युक्तं ल्निं घर्मे निधअपयेत्। ततः शुल्वे द्रवीभूते रसकर्ष नियोजयेत्॥

R.R.S.19/27-28

Take an equai amount of very fine copper foils and shodita sulphur in Khalwa yantra, add fresh lemon juice and rub them thoroughly and vigorously all the day under the bright sun. These foils gradually loose their physically identity and ultimately disappear within the juice.

Visista Yogas : 1. Tamra bhasma, 2. Somanadeeyatamra bhasma, 3. Tamra parpati, 4. Panchamruta parpati, 5. Hrudayavarna rasa, 6. Smrutisagara rasa, 7. Trayambakesara rasa etc.

Amayikaprayogas

1. **Pitta and Kaphaja Sula :** Along with Karanjabeejachurna
2. **Moorcha :** Along with Nagakesara churna

Scanned by CamScanner

3. **Pleehavruddi :** Along with Trikatu churna and Sankhabhasma
4. **Sootikaroga :** Along with Kharparabhasma and Jirakachurna
5. **Amlapitta :** Along with Amlakichurna and Seetalajala
6. **Swasa and Kasa :** Along with Bharangichurna, Vibheetaki and honey
7. **Arsyas :** Along with Nagakesara and Hareetaki churna
8. **Teevra Vamana :** Along with Pippalivrukshyatwak churna
9. **Hikka :** Along with Swarnamakshika bhasma and Nimbu swarasa
10. **Yakrut Vruddi :** Along with Trikatu churna
11. **Gulma :** Along with Trikatu churna, Gruta, Madhu and Nagavallipatra swarasa.
12. **Vatajakasa :** Along with Rasasindura along with the Kantakari churna.
13. **Sannipatajwara :** Along with Sudha vatsnabha churna and Dhatura swarasa.
14. **Teevra Hrud Sula :** Along with Trikatu, Pippalimula, Chitramula, Jatamamsi, and Bharangi kashaya.
15. **Akshepa :** Along with Jatamamsi kwadha
16. **Rajoroda :** Along with Nirgundibeeja churna, Sunti, Dalchini churna
17. **Apasmara :** Along with Rasasindura and Kajjali
18. **Swasa :** Along with Swarnabhasma and Lohabhasma
19. **Punaravartakajwara :** Along with Katuki, Guduchi, Parpata, Keeratatikta and Mustakakashaya.
20. **VranaSodhanarta :** Along with Punarnava, Haridra, Meshasrungi.
21. **Kusta :** Along with Kajjali, Yavakshara, and Haratala.

Loha - Iron

Synonyms : Loham, Asmasaram, Shilatmajam, Ayas, Ayasam, Drusyataram

Names in Different Languages : Hindi - Loh, **Telugu** - Inumu, **Tamil and Malayalam** - Erumbu, **English** - Iron, **Latin** - Ferrum, **Symbol** - Fe, **Atomic Number** - 26, **Atomic weight** - 55.84, **S.G** - 7.86, **Melting Point** - 1539^{0}c, **Boiling Point** - 2450^{0}c.

Main Ores : 1. Haematite - Fe_2O_3, 2. Limonite - $Fe_2O_3 3H_2O$, 3. Magnite - Fe_3O_4, Siderite - $FeCO_3$.

Modern description : Present a days iron is usually obtained form various minerals of iron oxides mainly Hematite, Limonite and Magnetite. Some times sulphide minerals are also used for obtaining iron but they are first converted into oxide and then iron is extracted from them example Swarnamaksika. ($Cu_2SFe_2S_3$) Roupya maksika (Fe_2S_3) and Vimala

Scanned by CamScanner

(Fe_2S_3) is note worthy but it is a difficult and costly affair. Hence in India iron was obtained from Hematite ore form ancient times. The best variety of hematite yields 65 - 70% of iron. For this purpose it is heated with charcoal in the presence of oxygen so as to metal iron is collected at the furnace. During this process Carbon, Silicon, Phosphorus and Manganese are mixed with iron in traces. This iron is known as cost iron or pig iron. This is not malleable rather brittle. The term iron stands as a generic name to mean simply Metal though. The mention of dark and red rays in the Adharvaveda indicates a distinction between Iron and Copper/Bronze. Artificial Limb Transplant with the use of Iron has also been mentioned there the period of time when the westerners had not even learned how to walk and how to talk. According to the Greek 1300 B.C. thoughts mars is the god of strength and the metal iron is dedicated to the mars. Since long Iron has been used for weakness very common among the people. According to Quintus Curties, King Pours had presented 30 lbs. of steel to Alexander The Great among the most rare presents he could offer. Sir J.M. Health [1839] rightly claims that the Hindus had been familiar with the manufacture of steel from the time immemorial and confirmed the opinion of Rebort Hadfield 1912 that the stone works of Egypt 1400 B.C. could only have been carried out by tools of iron, most provably cemented or hardened steel from India.

Detection of Iron

Chemical Tests : 1. Borax-Bead test, 2. Ferrocyanide test, 3. Sulphcyanide test, 4. Colour- ferrous salts possess/pale greenish blue colour while ferric salts/ yellowish brown. The former dissolves in water with a little acid give almost colourless solution.

Varieties : According to Rasaratna~~samc~~chaya the following three varieties of iron are mentioned.

मुण्डं तीक्ष्णं च कान्तं च त्रिप्रकारमयः स्मृतम्। मृदु कुण्ठं कडारञ्च त्रिविधं मुण्डमुच्यते॥
खरं सारं च हुन्नालं तारावट्टञ्च वाजिरम्। काललोहाभिधानञ्च षड् विधं तीक्ष्णमुच्यते॥
भ्रामकञ्चुम्बकञ्चैव कर्षकं द्रावकं तथा। एवञ्चतुर्विधं कान्तं रोमकान्तञ्च पञ्चमम्॥

R.R.S.5/69-71

1. **Munda :** It is in three types, those are Mrudu, Kunta and Kadara.
2. **Tiksna :** It is in six types, those are Khara, Sara, Hrunnala, Taravattaka, Vajeera, Kalaloha.
3. **Kanta :** It is in five types, those are Bhramaka, Chumbaka, Karsaka, Dravaka, Romaka

Properties of Each Variety

1. **Mrdu Munda Loha :** That which melts quickly does not break easily or which is not brittle and which is smooth is Concidered good.
2. **Kunta Munda Loha :** Which expand by difficulty on hammering i.e., which is

Scanned by CamScanner

less malleable and ductile is known as Kunda munda loha and is Concidered madhyama.

3. **Kadara Munda Loha :** Which breaks easily on hammering, look black on fresh broken surface is known as Kadara loha. It is Concidered to inferior and should not be used.

These varieties of Mundaloha are based on its malleability . From the modern point of view it is cast or pig iron. It's melting point is 1200^{0}C.

Loha Doshas

गुरुता दृढतोत्क्लेदः कश्मलं दाहकारिता। अश्मदोषः सदुर्गन्धो दोषाः सप्तायसः स्मृताः ॥ A.P.-3/223

According to Ayurvedaprakasa, Acharya was Explained the Lohadoshas are 7 those are 1. Guruta, 2. Drudata, 3. Utkleda, 4. Kasmala, 5. Dahakarita, 6. Asmadosha, and 7. Durganda.

खरं सारं च हृन्नालं तारावट्टंच वाजिरम्। काललोहभिधानं च षडविधं तीक्ष्णमुच्यते।। R.R.S.-5/76

Properties of Tiksna Loha Varieties Ref.-R.R.S.-5/77-83

1. **Khara Loha :** That which is hard, without Pogara on fracture, which looks as white as Mercury and break when bent such iron is known as Khara tiksna loha.
2. **Sara Loha :** The sharp edges of this may vanish by a sudden fall. It seems to contain pogaras and is obtained from Pandubhumi (white soil). It is known as Sara loha.
3. **Hrunnala Loha :** Which is blackish white in colour, may contain pogaras like Erandabija and is very had to cut or break.
4. **Taravatta Loha :** Its characteristics are not mentioned clearly. However, pogara, variety of Tiksna loha may be taken as Taravatta loha according to Prof. Kulakarni the steel which may have hair - like follicles on its surface and which is brittle is known as Pogara or Tarvatta loha.
5. **Vajira Loha :** The Pogaras (hair like follicles) of this variety are hard and shining like a diamond. It is a full of thick and fine lines, and is bluish - black in color.
6. **Kalayasa Loha :** This is bluish black in colour, shining, thick, smooth, heavy and bright; the edges do not become blunt when it is damage with other lohas or metals.

Kantha loha : Ref.- R.R.S.-5/84-94

Kantha loha is of five kinds' bhramaka, chumbaka, karshaka, dravaka and romkanta.

There are once again varieties in each of the above stated kantaloha viz., ekamukha, dwimukha, trimukha, chaturmukha, panchamukha and sarvathomukha.

Scanned by CamScanner

According to colour, kanthalha is of three types viz., peeta [yellow], Krishna [black] and rakta [red]. It is said that in each of these varieties the gods bhranma, Vishnu and maheshwara are situated respectively. Among these verities of kantaloha, the peeetakanta is sparashawedhi [by mere touch converts anything tito gold], the krishanakantha is best rasayana and rakta kanta loha is useful in making parade inert [baddha].

Among the various types of kantalohas, the bhramka is said to be inferior, chumbaka is medium and karshaka is superior. The dravaka kantaloha is said to be best of all.

Properties of various kantalohas :

When small piecess of iron are brought near the kantaloha, and if these pieces tremble a little and revolves around, such a kantaloha is bhramka kantaloha. The iron pieces attach when brought near the chumbaka kantaloha.

The karshaka kantaloha attract the iron pieces towards it.

the Dravaka kantaloha can attract iron pieces from far distance [or it can repel the peeces].

If the romakanta kantaloha is brought near the pieces, they would stand erect like hairs.

the kantaloha which has four or five faces is said to be best. However the one which has the faces at all the direction is extremely good.

Among the above varieties of kantalohas, the bhramaka and chumbaka are capable of eradicating the diseases, where as karshaka and dravaka types are said to be useful in rasakarma and rasayana karma.

Kantaloha is like anukusha [hook] for the parade which is like arrogant [inebriated] elephant.

An intelligent physician should always collect the jkantaloha selecting a proper kshetra [area or place]. It is doubtless that the kantaloha which is vitiated by polluted air and sunrays is iscarded.

Test for Kantaloha

पात्रे यस्य प्रसरति जले तैलबिन्दुर्न लिप्तंगन्धं हिंगु त्यजति च तथा तिक्तां निम्बकल्कः ।
पाके दुग्धं भवति शिखराकारकं नैति भूमौकान्तं लौहं तदिदमुदितं लक्षणोकञ्च नान्यत् ॥ R R S ५९

1. If a drop of oil pour in kanta loha vessel which is having full of water will not spread, it may be taken as Kantha loha.
2. If Nimbapatra kalka pasted in the Kantha loha vessel it may be neutralizing the bitterness.
3. If Hingu is pasted in a Kantha loha vessel it losses its smell.

Scanned by CamScanner

4. If water is boiled in a Kantha loha vessel it gives the smell of Hingu.
5. If milk is boiled in a Kantha loha vessel it takes the shape of Sikhara [projection] and does not overflow.
6. White grams become black when washed with the water kept in Kantha loha vessels.
7. It is capable of cutting other metals, dried pieces of wood.

These are some of the tests prescribed for distinguishing Kantha loha.

Pharmacological and Therapeutic Properties

१. लौहं रूक्षं सुमधुरमलं पाकतश्चाथ तिक्तम्। वीर्ये शीतं गुरु च तुवरं लेखनं चातिनेत्र्यम्॥
बल्यं वृष्यं जठरगदनुत् श्लेष्मपित्तामयघ्नम्। वर्ण्य मेध्यं खलु किमधिकं हन्ति नानामयघ्नम्॥
R.T.20/80

२. कान्तायः कमनीय कान्तिजननं पाण्ड् वामयोन्मूलनम्। यक्ष्मव्याधिनिबर्हणं गरहरं दोषत्रयोन्मूलनम्॥
नानाकुष्ठनिबर्हणं बलकरं वृष्यं वयः स्तम्भनम्। सर्वव्याधिहरं रसायनवरं भौमामृतं नापरम्॥
लौहंजन्तुविकारपाण्डु पवनक्षीणत्वपित्तामयम्। स्थौल्यार्शोग्रहणीज्वरार्तिकफ जिच्छोफजिच्छोफप्रमेहप्रणुत्॥
गुल्मप्लीह विषापहं बलकरं कुष्ठाग्निमांद्यप्रणत्। सौख्यालम्बि रसायनं मृतिहरं किट्ट च कान्तादिवत्॥
R.R.S.5/136-138

Rasa : Tikta, Madhura, Kashaya, **Guna :** Seeta, Sara, Guru, Ruksya [ushna], **Veerya :** Seeta [ushna R.K.D].

Karma : Lekhana, Balya, Vrusya, Ayusya, Vayasya, Cakshusya, Yogavahi, Rudhirakrut, Kosthasodhi, Vajikara, Veeryakara, Prabhutagunakrut, Sresthatama, Rasayana, Madana Sanjanana, Balakara.

Doshaprobhava : Slesmahara, Tridosha hara.

Vyadhiprabhava : Sotha, Sula, Arsyas, Pandu, Kamala, Krumi, Sosha, Pliharoga, Medhoroga, Kustaroga, Jararoga, Rudhira roga, Gulmaroga, Udararoga, Hrudroga, Slesmaroga, Swasa, Kasa, Prameha, Grahani, Jwara, Amavata, Pinasa, Vami, Aruci, Mrutyu, Vandhyatwa, Malaja roga.

Bad Effects of Loha

१. अशुद्धलोहं न हितं निषेवणादायुर्बलं कान्तिविनाशि निश्चितम्।
हृदि प्रपीडां तनुते ह्मपाटवं रुजं करोत्येव विशोध्य मारयेत्॥
R.R.S.5/75

२. षण्डत्वकुष्ठामयमृत्युदं भवेदूधृद्रोगशूलौ कुरुतेऽश्मरीं च।
नानारुजानां च तथा प्रकोपं करोति हृल्लासमशुद्धलोहम्॥
A.P.3/224

Scanned by CamScanner

३. हृदामयं पापरुजञ्च शूलं दाहं गुरुत्वं खलु षण्ढभावम्।
प्रगाढविट्कत्वमथपाश्मरीञ्च त्वशुद्धलोहं जनयत्यवश्यम्॥
R.T.20/10

1. According to Rasaratnasamuchaya- We should get Ayu, Bala, Kantinashana, Hrudayavedana, Shareerasaitilya, when Consumed Asudha loha, that's way Sodhana and Marana, is necessary.
2. According to Ayurveda Prakasha there are Seven types of doshas in the loha viz Guruta [heaviness], Drudhatwa [stiffness], Utkleda [nausea], Kamala or Glani [giddiness] Dahakarita [burning sensation], Ama dosha [calculous], Durgandhata [bad smell].
3. According to Rasatarangini- We will get Napumsakata, Kusta, Asmari, hrullasa, Daha, Guruta, Malabandana and Mrutyu.

Sodhanarta Loha

तीक्ष्णलौहस्य फलकान्यादाय भिषजां वरः। रेतयेल्लोहकारैस्तच्चूर्णं शुद्ध्यै प्रयोजयेत्॥
सूक्ष्मकण्टकवेधीनि पत्राणि खलु कारयेत्। लोहस्य लोहकारैस्तु तानि शुद्ध्यै प्रयोजयेत्॥
R.T.20/11-13

We should take Teekshna loha powder or Tekshana loha Kantakavedita patras [leafs] for Sodhana.

Sodhanarta Loha Matra

एकसेटकतस्तीक्ष्णं समारभ्य भिषग्वरः। सेटकत्रयपर्यन्तं शोधयेन्मारयेत्तथा॥ R.T.20/14

For the purpose of loha sodhana we should take

Minimum - 1 Ser = 80 tolas

Maximum - 3Ser = $80 \times 3 = 240$ Tolas

General Methods of Purification

तैले तक्रे गवां मूत्रे ह्यारनाले कुलत्थजे। क्रमान्निषेचयेत्तप्तं द्रावे द्रावे तु सप्तधा॥
स्वर्णादिलोहपत्राणां शुद्धिरेषा प्रशस्यते॥
R.R.S.5/13

Sodhana Drugs : Taila, Takra, Gomutra, Kanji, Kulattha kwatha.

Sodhana Process : Heating and dipping into each liquid for 7 times.

Specific Methods of Purification

1st Method

त्रिफलाऽष्टगुणे तोये त्रिफलाषोडशं पलम्। तत्क्वाथे पादशेषे ति लौहस्य पलपञ्चकम्॥
कृत्वा पत्राणि तप्तानि सप्तवारान्निषेचयेत्। एवं प्रलीयते दोषो गिरिजो लोहसंभवः॥
R.chi.6/14-15

Scanned by CamScanner

Ingredients : Loha Kantaka Vedita patras-5 parts,Triphala -16 parts,Jala -128parts

Procedure : Take Triphala and Jala in the vessel and make Padavasesha Kashaya, then make Nirvapa of loha patras for 7 times.

2nd Method

वराकषायसंयुते समे गवन्तु मूत्रके। निषेचितं तु सप्तधा त्वायो विशुद्धिमाप्नुयात् ॥ R.T.20/18

Ingredients : Loha Kantaka vedita patras-5 parts,Triphala kwadha -16 parts,Gomutra -16 parts.

Procedure : Take Triphala kwadha and Gomutra in the vessel, and dip the Tapta loha patras in the liquid for 7 times. The loha is purify.

3rd Method

सामुद्रलवणोपेतं तप्तं निर्वापितं खलु। त्रिफलाक्वथिते नूनं गिरिदोषमयस्त्यजेत् ॥ R.R.S.5/10

Ingredients : Loha Kantaka Vedita patras-5 parts, Samudralavana -16 parts, Triphalakwadha - 16 parts.

Procedure : Take two vessels, in one vessel take the solution of salt and other vessel take Triphala kwadha. Now take the loha patras, first dipped in the salt solution, then heat and dipped in Triphala kwadha. Repeat this process for 7 times.

Loha Marana

Putapaka 2nd Method

लौहं पत्रमतीवतप्तमसकृत्क्वाथे क्षिपेत् त्रैफले। चूर्णीभूतमतः पुनस्त्रिफलजे क्वाथे पचेद् गोजले ॥ R.chi.6/52

मत्स्याक्षी त्रिफलारसेन पुटयेद्यावन्निरुत्थं भवेत्। पश्चदाज्यमधुप्लुतं सुपुटितं सिद्धं भवेदायसम् ॥ R.chi.6/52

Take loha patras and keep it in Agni with Sandamsa Yantra.then immersed in vessel which is having Triphala kashaya for several times. According to Ayurveda Prakashakara, we should immersed for 200 times.

3rd Method

विमलं लौहचूर्णन्तु निम्बूकोत्थेन वारिणा। भृशं संपेष्य यत्नेन चक्रिकाः कारयेत्ततः ॥
सम्पुटस्थं ततः कृत्वा पुटेद् गजपुटेन तु। पञ्चांशदिभः पुटैरेवं लौहं सुमृतिमाप्नुयात् ॥
भस्मसञ्जायते चैवं स्क्तोत्पलसमप्रभम्। एवं मृतं त्वायसन्तु सर्वत्र विनियोजयेत् ॥
R.T.20/61-63

Take Lohachurna in Khalwa yantra and add Nimbu swarasa make Mardhana until it turned into paste form.make Chakrikas and keep it in Sharava make Samputa and subjected to give 50 gajaputas.

4th Method

गोमूत्रैस्त्रिफला क्वाथ्या तत्कषायेण भावयेत्। त्रिसप्ताहं प्रयत्नेन दिनैकं मर्दयेत् पुनः ॥
रुद्ध्वा गजपुटे पच्याद्दिनं क्वाथेन मर्दयेत्। दिवा मर्द्यं पुटेद्रात्रावेकविंशनिावधि ॥
एकविंशत्पुटैरेवं म्रियते त्रिविधं ह्ययः। R.R.S.5/125-126

Scanned by CamScanner

Procedure : Take Gomutranirmita-triphala-kashaya in Khalwa yantra and add Sudha Tamrachurna, make mardhana for 21 times, then make Chakrikas and subjected to give 21 gajaputas.

Bhasma Colour : Jambuvarna, Rakta Varna, Gruhadhumavát.

Trividha Pākas

For the purpose of lohamarana, many acharya's have been mentioned the three typs of pākas those are Bhanupāka, Sthalipāka and Putapāka.

प्रथमं भानुपाकेन स्थालीपाकात्ततः परम्। पुटपाकेन पक्वञ्च लौहं सुमृतिमाप्नुयात् ॥ R.T.20/20

Bhanupaka -

१. वराक्वाथयुतं लौहं भानोः प्रखरभानुभिः। शुष्यन् विपच्यते यस्माद् भानुपाकस्ततः स्मृतः ॥

२. विमलं खलु लौहन्तु सलिलक्षालितं भिषक्। त्रिफलाक्वाथ संयुक्तं ततः खल्वे निधापयेत् ॥
निदाघे तु निधायाथ भानोः प्रखरभानुभिः। शोषयेद् भिषजां वर्यः कुर्यादेवं तु सप्तधा ॥
भानुपाके लौहतुल्या त्रिफला द्विगुणं जलम्। पादावशेषितञ्चाथ वराक्वाथं प्रयोजयेत् ॥
R.T.20/22-24

For this paka, Triphala should be taken in an equal quantity to loha and the mixture is to be boiled with two parts of water, when it is reduced to 1/4th this is added to Loha churna little by little and allowed to dry in the sunrays for three days or till the kwatha is consumed completely. Some scholars recommend keeping it for 7 days.

Varna : Dusara [brown] Varna, **Rasa :** Kashaya, Tikta, **Guna :** Laghu and Rookshya, **Veerya :** Seeta, **Vipaka :** Madhura.

Sthalipaka

१. त्रिफलाक्वथितोपेतं लौहं स्थाल्यां खराग्निना। शुष्यन् विपच्यते यस्मात् स्थालीपाकस्ततः स्मृतः ॥

२. भानुपाकविपक्वन्तु लोहं पक्षालयेदलम्। ततः स्थाल्यां तु विन्यस्य चुल्लिकायां निधापयेत् ॥
वराक्वाथेन सुपचेदतिवेलं खराग्निता। शोषयेत सलिलं यत्नात् लौहकर्मविचक्षणः ॥
स्थालीपाके त्रिगुणिता वरा, षोडशिकं जलम। अष्टभागावशिष्टं च क्वाथमानं विधीयते ॥
शतमूली भृंगराजहस्तिकर्ण शिफोत्थितैः। रसैः समैर्वापि भिषक् स्थालीपाकं समाचरेत् ॥
यथादोषौषधेनापि स्वरसं व कषायकम्। आदाय क्वाथमानज्ञः स्थालीपाकं समाचरेत् ॥
R.T.20/24-30

For Sthalipaka Triphala should be taken three times to the loha and for decoction adds 16 times water, to be reduced to 1/8th. Now this is to be mixed with loha churna in an iron vessel and slowly heated. When the whole kwatha is evaporated the product should be allowed to swangaseetala. If the Sthalipaka is done with the drugs other then Triphala then those drugs should be taken equal to loha churna. For this purpose Hastikarna, Phalasamula, Satavari and Bhrungaraja also be used.

Scanned by CamScanner

Varna : Brown Colour, **Rasa :** Kashaya, Tikta, **Guna :** Guru and Rookshya, **Veerya** : Seeta, **Vipaka :** Madhura.

Putapaka

१. रसादिभिर्भेषजानां खल्वे लोहं विमर्दितम्। पुटस्थं पच्यते यस्मात् पुटपाकस्ततः स्मृतः॥

२. स्थालीपाकविपक्वन्तु लोहं प्रक्षलयेत्ततः। यथादोषौषधोत्थेन रसेन क्वथितेन वा॥
लोहखल्वे सुसंपेष्य चक्रिकाः कारयेत्ततः। आतपे खलु संशोष्य मृच्छरावे तु विन्यसेत्॥
शरावेण पिधायाथ दृढसन्धिं प्रलेपयेत्। वनानीतैः करीषैर्वा ह्युत्पलैर्हस्तपिण्डिकैः॥
पुटेद् गजपुटेनेह पुटपाक क्रियापटु। स्वाङ्गशीतं ततो ज्ञात्वा सम्पुटन्तु समाहरेत्॥
पुनः पूर्ववदेवेह दत्वा क्वाथोदकं पुनः। संपेष्य सम्पुटे कृत्वा पुटेत्पुटविधानवित्॥
सहस्रवारमथवा शतवारमथापि वा। षष्टिवारं पुटेद्धापि लौहं गुणविवृद्धये॥
गुणोदयो भवत्येवं पुटनादुत्तरोत्तरम्। एवं पुटविपक्वन्तु लोहं सुमृतिमाप्नुयात्॥

R.T.20/31-38

Generally during the process of Bhanupaka and Sthalipaka the whole loha is converted to churna and filtered through a fine sieve this to be taken for puta paka after proper washing. Putapaka is the process which converts loha into complete bhasma, removes doshas and induces certain new properties this is a most important and essential process after Bhanupaka and Sthalipaka. For this Triphala and other drugs are to be taken in equal parts to loha. The juice or the kwatha of these drugs is mixed and triturated with loha churna and subjected to putas. According to the texts the puta should be given in a pit, which had a depth of one hasta and is filled with Vanotpalas up to half. The Sharava Samputa with material should be placed in pit and the remaining portion may be filled again with the same fuel. We should give putas like 60,100, and 1000.

Varna : Jambuphala-varna, **Rasa :** Kashaya & Tikta, **Guna :** Laghu-Snigdha, **Veerya** : Seeta, **Vipaka :** Madhura.

Method of Niruteekarana

मृतं लौहं गव्यमाज्यं थथां शुद्धं च गन्धकम्। दत्वा कन्याम्भसा पिष्ट्वा शुष्कचूर्णं च कारयेत्॥
सम्पुटस्थं ततः कृत्वा पुटेद् गजपुटे भृशम्। इत्थमेकपुटेनैव भवेल्लोहं निरुत्थितम्॥

R.T.20/80-81

Ingridients : Lohabhasma - 1part, Gogruta - 1part, Sudha Gandhaka - 1part, Kumari swarasa - Q.S.

Procedure : Take above ingredients in Khalwa yantra, make mardhana until it turned into paste form, make chakrikas and keep it in Sharava make Samputa and subjected to give simple puta.

Amruteekarana

द्विगुणे त्रिफलाक्वाथे तुल्ये पिष्ट्वाऽप्ययोरजः। विपचेन्मध्यपाकेन सर्वव्याधिरापहम्॥ A.P.3/280-81

Scanned by CamScanner

This is a post marana process it should be mixed with twice of Triphala Kashaya and heated in a slow temperature after proper grinding with Kashaya.

Lohadruti

देवदाल्याद्रवैः भाव्यं गन्धकं स्निसप्तकम्। तेन प्रवापमात्रेण लोहं तिष्ठति सूतवत्॥ R.R.S.5/146

Take coarse pieces of Sulphur in Khalva Yantra and add some amount of Devadali Swarasa i.e the Sulphur pieces remain in good contact with this Medicine fluid. Then rub it thoroughly and accordingly and repeat the same Bhavana regularly for 7 days. Sulphur thus obtained at the when sprinkled over the fused iron keeps its liquidity.

Dose

आरभ्य गुञ्जापादंशात् गुञ्जाद्वितयसंमितम्। मृतं लौहं प्रयुञ्जीत प्राणाचार्यः प्रयत्नतः॥ R.T.20/98

1/4 th to 2 Ratis

Anupana

त्रिफलामधुसंयुक्तं सर्वरोगेषु योजयेत्। पथ्याशिनामयोभस्म यथोक्तगुणदं भवेत्॥ A.P.3/228

We should use madhu and triphala churna along with lohabhasma almost all diseases.

Lohabhasma Sevana Apatyas

कूष्माण्डं तिलतैलं च माषान्नं राजिका तथा। मद्यमम्लं मसूरांश्च त्यजेल्लोहस्य सेवकः॥ A.P.3/229

Kushmanda, Tilataila, Masha-anna, Rajika, Madya, Amla and Masura.

Antidote for Bad Effects of Loha

मुनिरस पिष्ट विडङ्ग मुनिरसलीढं चिरं स्थितं घर्मे। द्रावयति लौहदोषान् वन्हिर्नवनीतपिड्णमिव॥ A.P.3/230

It is mentioned in Ayurvedaprakasa that the bad or toxic effects of loha may be treated by the administration of Vidanga which was processed with Agastya patra swarasa, with the anupana of Munirasa(Agastya patra swarasa).

Loha Maraka Ganas

त्रिफला शतमूली च संहिका तालमूलिका। नीलोत्पलञ्च ह्रीबेरं दशमूलं पुनर्नवा॥
वृद्धदारकामूलञ्च भृङ्गं विश्वं विडङ्गकम्। करञ्जशिग्रुनिर्गुण्डीसुरसौरण्डमूलकम्॥
हस्तिकर्णपलाशश्च पर्पटश्चंन्दनं तथा। समाख्यातो गणोऽयन्तु लौहमारकसंज्ञकः॥
R.T.20/42-44

Triphala, Shatavari, Bruhati, Neelotphala, Sugandhavala, Dashamula, Punarnava, Vidhari, Brungaraja, Sunti, Vidanga, Karanja, Shigrumula, Twak, Nirgundipatra, Tulasi, Erandamula Kwadha, Hastikarna, Phalasha, Parpata, and Chandana.

Amayikaprayogas

1. **Raktapitta :** Along with Chaturjataka and sita

Scanned by CamScanner

2. **Panchavida Kasas :** Along with Vasa, Draksya, and Pippalichurna
3. **Sawsa vega :** Along with Bharangi, with Trikatuchurna.
4. **Sleshmaroga :** Along withKajjali, Pippali and Madhu
5. **Vataroga :** Along with Suntichurna
6. **Pittaroga :** Along with Rasasindura and Sita
7. **Vali, Palita :** Along with Triphala for 1year
8. **Sula :** Along with Hingu and Trikatu
9. **Amlapitta :** Along with Amlaki, Pippali and Sita
10. **Bhasmakaroga :** Along withVidanga, Triphala, Musta and Apamarga beejas.
11. **Mutrakrucha :** Along with Silajatu and Trunapancha mulas
12. **Vardakya-Janya-Krusha :** Along with Punarnava and Godugdha
13. **Sarvanga and Ekanga Vata :** Along with Rasasindura and Gandhaka- marita - tamra with Balakwadha
14. **Chirakalaja Pandu :** Along with Gruta and Madhu or Haridra swarasa
15. **Twakroga :** Along with Kadirasara and Beeja sara
16. **Vayahstapana :** Along with Amlaki swarasa for one year

Naga (lead) Pb

सीसकं शीषकं सीसं नागकं नागनामकम्। कुवङ्गकं कुरङ्गञ्च तथा सिन्दूरकारणम्॥ R.T.19/1
नागः सीसं च वभ्रं च योगेष्टं नागनामकम्। A.P.3/185

Synonyms : Seesakam, Seesham, Sheesakam, Nagakam, Naga, Kuvangaka, Kuravangaka, Sindurakaraka, Vabra, and Yogeshta.

Other synonyms : Bhujanga, Asheevisha

Names in Different Languages : Hindi - Seesa, **Telugu -** Seesamu,**Tamil, Malayalam -** Kariyam, **English -** Lead, **Latin -** Plumbum, **Symbol -** Pb, **Melting Point -** 326^{0}c, **Boiling Point -** 1525^{0}c, **Atomic Weight -** 207.2, **Atomic number -** 52, **S.G -** 11.3, **Hardness -** 1.5.

Ores - Galena - PbS [Lead sulphide], Cerrusite - $PbCO_3$ [lead carbonate], **Mallokite -** $Pb\,Cl_2$ PbO [Lead chloride], **Litharge -** PbO [Lead Oxide]

Utpatti : When Vasukisarpa saw the beautiful daughter of Bhogi the king of snakes he discharged semen, and the metal Naga got its origin from this. Lead is a bluish white, soft but heavy and non-corrosive metal known since the Vedic Period. The Ancient Egyptians knew the art of extracting lead from its ores. The Old Romans used lead for making water pipes and cisterns. In the middle ages it was employed as a roofing material for the Great cathedrals.

Scanned by CamScanner

Detection

Chemical tests : Charcoal Cavity Test, Potassium Chromate test, Potassium iodide test.

Precipitation as Sulphide/SO_4 ayaon.

Varieties

नागं च द्विविधं प्रोक्तं कुमारं समलं तथा। कुमारं रसकार्येषु योजनीयं गुणाधिकम् ॥ Bruhat Rasaraja Sundhara

1. **Kumara :** Sresta and used in rasakarmas
2. **Samala :** Adama

Physical Properties

For Good Variety

द्रुतद्रावं महाभारं छेदे कृष्णसमुज्ज्वलम्। पूतिगन्धं बहिः कृष्णं शुद्धं सीसमतोऽन्यथा ॥ R.R.S.5/170

The good variety of lead is Drutadravi, Guru (heavy) while cutting it becomes black but bright. Putigandhi, Snigdha (smooth), Mrudu (soft) black on the surface and bright from inside, such lead is Concidered good and recommended for use.

Tyajanaga Swaroopa

बहिः शुक्लं भरहीनं रूक्षं छेदे च निष्प्रभम्। समलं कठिनद्रावं सीसकं हेयमादिशेत् ॥ R.T.19/3

Which is looking like white in colour outer side, light in weight, Rookshya, not shining after cut, Malayukta, Anyadhatu-misrita and slowly melted.

Pharmacological and Therapeutic Properties

मृतन्तु सीसं मधुरञ्च तिक्तं स्निग्धं तथोष्णां गुरु लेखनञ्च।
सरं तथा वन्हिविवर्द्धञ्च रसागमज्ञैः खलु सम्प्रदिष्टम् ॥
प्रमेहकरिकेशरी पवनरोगकालानलः ग्रहण्यतिनिशारुणः खलु गुदाङ्कुरेभाङ्कुशः।
बलासगदतस्करो व्रणगणौकसङ्कर्षणः परं विजयतेतरां गदहरो भुजङ्गा मृतः ॥
नागस्तु नागसमतां द्रुतमातनोति गुल्मद्विपं दलयतीह चिरप्रमत्तम्।
घोरं हरेत्प्रदरमाशु हि रक्तपूर्वं तूर्णन्तु रोगनिवहान् विनिहन्ति नूनम् ॥

R.T.19/43-45

According to Rasatarangini, Naga is having Madhura, Tikta, Dipana, Atyanta-ushnaguna, Vatakapha-nashaka, Guru, Lekhana, and indicated in Prameha, Grahani, Arsyas, Vrana, Gulma, Raktapradara and it will give the strength like elephant.

Effects of Unpurified and Unreduced Lead

सीसं निहन्ति विमलां तु शरीरशोभां कुष्ठं। किलासकमलं जनयेञ्च नूनम् ॥
सन्धीन् प्रपीडयति पक्षवधं प्रकुर्यात्। संशुद्धिहीनमिह चेत् खलु मारितं स्यात् ॥

Scanned by CamScanner

शुद्धिपाकविहीनन्तु सीसकं परिशीलितम्। गुल्मं प्रमेहमानाहं श्वयथुञ्च भगन्दरम्॥
वन्हिमान्द्यं त्वंसशोथं बाह्यीनिश्चोष्टतां तथा। शूलं क्षयादिकान् रोगान् जनयेदविकल्पतः॥

R.T.19/4-6

According to Rasatarangini

Impure lead may produce Prameha, kshaya and kamala. It used internally it diminishes the beauty of the body and produces -Kustha, Kilasa, Twakvikara, Sandhiruja, Pakhyaghata, Gulma, Prameha, Araha, Sosha, Bhagandara, Agnimandya, Sula, Sotha, Daha, Asmari, Mutrakruccha, Apachi, Pandu, Kshaya, Vidradhi, jwara, and Vata -kaphaja rogas. Hence it should not be used with out proper purification and incinerations.

Method of Sodhana

1st method

सीसकं दर्विकासंस्थं चुल्लिकायां निधापयेत्। विद्रुतञ्चाथ विज्ञाय रसतन्त्रविचक्षणः॥
सिन्दुवारशिफाजातस्वरसापूरितोदरे। क्षिपेद् घटे तु सच्छिद्रपिधानपिहितास्यके॥
निर्वापयेत् सप्तवारं विधानज्ञो भिषग्वरः। इत्थं विशोधितं सीसं मारणाय प्रयोजयेत्॥

R.T.19/7-9

Ingredients : Naga -500 gram, Nirgundi-mula-swarasa -10 kg

Procedure : Take Nirgundi swarasa in vessel and cover the vessel with Chidrayukta-pidanaka [Peetarayantra], now take the naga in darvi and melt it. Then pour the dravya through the hole, then cover the hole immediately, repeat this process for 7 times.

2nd Method

सीसकं द्रावयेल्लोहदर्विगतं स्वच्छचूर्णोदके चाथ निर्वापयेत्।
पूर्वमार्गेण वै शोषकर्माचरेत् सीसकं सत्वरं याति शुद्धि पराम्॥

R.T.19/20

Ingredients : Naga - 500 gram, Churnodaka - 10 Litters

Procedure : Take churnodaka in the vessel and cover the mouth with chidrayukta sharava, then pour [Dalana] the dravita naga into the vessel through the hole, cover it. Repeat this process for 7 times.

3rd Method

सिन्दुवार जटाकौन्ती हरिद्राचूर्णकं क्षिपेत्। द्रुते नागेऽथ निर्गुण्ड् यास्त्रिवारं निक्षिपेद्रसे॥
नागः शुद्धो भवेदेवं मूर्च्छास्फोटादि नाचरेत्॥

R.R.S.5/172-173

Ingredients : Naga - 1part, Nirgundi - swarasa - Q.S, Nirgundi - mula-churna - 1/16 part, Haridra churna 1/16 part, Renuka beeja churna - 1/16 parts.

Procedure : Take one vessel and fill with Nirgundi swarasa, then cover with

Scanned by CamScanner

Chidrayukta Pidanaka. Now take naga in darvi and melt it, then add above three powders in the melted naga stir well and pour this content in the liquid through the chidra, repeat this process for 3 times.

Varna - Swetavarna, **Rasa** - Madhura and Tikta, **Guna** - Snigdha, **Veerya** - Ushna, **Vipaka** - Madhura

Process of Marana

1st Method

सीसकं शुद्धमादाय कटाहे गालयेद् भिषक्। विशुष्काश्वत्थवल्कोत्थं समं चूर्णं विनिक्षिपेत् ॥
स्वल्पं स्वल्प मुहुश्चाथ लोहदर्व्या प्रचालयेत्। सिसभस्म भवेद् यावच्चूर्णं तावत् समापयेत् ॥
राशीकृत्य ततो भस्म शरावेण पिधापयेत्। ज्वलदङ्गारवर्णं स्यासीसभस्म यथा चिरम् ॥
स्वाङ्गशीतं ततो ज्ञात्वा मृतं सीसं समाहरेत्। बहुशः क्षालयेत्तोयैः क्षारहीनं यथा भवेत् ॥
सूसतुल्यां रोगशिलां विमलां तत्र निक्षिपेत्। निम्बूकवारिणा वापि कांजिकेनाथ पेषयेत् ॥
सम्पुटस्थं ततः कृत्वा पुटयेदतियत्नतः। इत्थं त्रिभिः पुटैरेव सीसकं मृतिमाप्नुयात् ॥
द्वितीयादि पुटै वैद्यस्तुल्यामेव शिलां क्षिपेत्। इत्थं मृतं सीसकन्तु वीताशङ्कः प्रयोजयेत् ॥

R.T.19/11-17

Ingredients : Sudha Naga - 1part, Manahsila - 1part, Chincha - 1/4 part, Pippalichurna - 1/4 part, Kanjika - Q.S.

Procedures : Take Naga in Sharava melt it, then add Chincha and Pippalichurna. Make stirring with lohadarvi after some time the content will change into Churna roopa. Then add Manahsila and Kanji make Chakrikas and keep it in the Sharava make Samputa and give 60 Gajaputas.

2nd Method

नागं विशुद्धं तु कटाहसंस्थं प्रद्रावत्तीव्रतरानलेन।
द्रुतन्तु विज्ञाय भिषग्वरेण्यो मयूरचूर्णं क्रमशः क्षिपेद् वै ॥
वसांविशुष्कां च समान्तु दत्वा सञ्चालयेद् वै वृषदण्डदर्व्या।
सुचीर्णितञ्चाथ विलोक्य वैद्यः प्रक्षलयेदच्छजलेन कामम् ॥
चूर्णं समादाय ततो रसज्ञस्तुल्यां मनोज्ञां विमलां तु दत्वा।
वासारसेनाथ विमर्द्य सम्यक् पुटेत् त्रिवारं रसतंत्रवैद्यः ॥
भस्म सञ्जायते श्लक्ष्णं विशदं कज्जलप्रभम्।
पक्षाघातादिकान् नागदोषान् नैव करोति च ॥

R.T.19/24-27

Ingredients : Sudha Naga - 1part, Sudha Manahsila - 1 part, Apamargachurna - 1part, Vasachurna - 1part, Vasa swarasa - q.s.

Procedure : Take Naga in Darvi yantra, melt it add Apamarga Churna slowly and

Scanned by CamScanner

make stir with Vasa kasta, then add Vasachurna slowly stir it, after some time naga will turned into powder form. Sift this churna into Khalwayantra and add Vasa swarasa make mardhana until it turned into paste form. Make chakrikas keep in Sharava make Samputa and subjected to give 3 putas.

3rd Method

नागं विशुद्धं तु निधाय दर्व्यां प्रद्रावयेत्तीव्रतरानलेन।
द्रु तं समालोक्य भिषग्वरेण्यः पादांशमीशं द्रुमेतव दद्याद्॥
द्रुतन्तु भूमाववतार्य खल्वे सम्पेषयेत्सत्वग्मेव यत्नात्।
प्रक्षाल्य साम्लेन जलेन नूनं विशोष्य नीरं विद धीत चूर्णम्॥
निक्षिप्य सीसाद् द्विगुणन्तु गन्धं सम्पेषयेद्यामयुगं।
प्रयत्नात्।विलोक्य चूर्णं खलु कज्जालाभं निधापयेद्वैद्यवरः शरावे॥
शरावसम्पिटस्थितं पुटेल्लघौ पुटे ततः।
स्वतः सुशीततां गते शरावमाहरेद्भिषक्॥
विभिद्य सम्पुटात्ततः शुभं सुकज्लप्रभम्।
मृतन्तु सीसमाहरेद्रसायनागमार्यमा॥

R.T.19/29-33

Ingredients : Sudhanaga -1part, Sudha parada -1/4 parts,Sudha gandhaka -2parts

Procedure : Take sudha naga in darvi melt it, then add Parada and sift this content into Khalwa yantra make mardhana. Then make prakshalana with water after add sudha Gandhaka make mardhana and keep it in Sharava and make Sharava samputa give laghu puta.

4th Method

हतमुत्थापितं सीसं दशावारेण सिद्भ्यति। तन्मृतं सीसकं सर्वदोषमुक्तं रसायनम्॥ R.R.S.5/175

The Seesa is retrieved from its bhasma and once again make into bhasma. Thus the process is repeated for ten times resultant bhasma is relive the Sarvadoshas and act as best Rasayana.

5th Method

शिलया रविदुग्धेन नागपंत्राणि लेपयेत्। मारयेत्पुटयोगेन निरुथं जयतोतथा॥ R.R.S.5/179

Take Manahshila in Khalwa yantra, add Arkaksheera make paste, apply this paste up on the patras of Naga. Then keep this patras in sharava, make samputa and subjected give puta, the obtained bhasma is Nirutha Naga bhasma.

Naga Jarana : Take sudha Naga in iron pon, melt it at the time of metting add $\frac{1}{4}$ th portion of aswatha or chinda or other herbal powders slowly. Take lohadarvi and rubbed the content, It will take much time. Finaly it will turned in to fine powder form. This is known of Jarana.

Scanned by CamScanner

$$Pb + AS_2S_3 \xrightarrow{\text{Heat}} PBS + AS \uparrow$$

Varna - Kapotavarna, **Rasa** - Madhura, **Guna** - Snigdha, **Veerya** - Ushna, **Vipaka** - Madhura.

Nāga bhasma Dose :

पादांशतो रक्तिकाया रक्तिकैकमितं शुभम् । सृतं सीसं प्रयुञ्जीत बलकालाद्यपेक्षया ॥ R.T.16/46

$\frac{1}{4}$th to 1 Rati = 30 mg to 125 mg

Anupana : Madhu, Ashokakwadha, and Gudichisatwa.

Visistayogas - Nagabhasma, Trivangabhasma, Krama-vruddi-lakshmi-vilasarasa.

Amayikaprayogas

1. **Prameha :** Along with Haridra or Amlakichurna
2. **Raktarsyas :** Along with Ashokatwak
3. **Rakta Arsyass :** Along with Nagakesara
4. **Vatakaphaja Prameha :** Along withGuduchi swarasa.
5. **Antrasodha :** Along with Balamula and Jatamamsi kwadha.
6. **Pakhyagata :** Along with Rasasindura, Tamrabhasma, Prasarini, Bala, Rasna, Kapikacchu-beeja, Rajatabhasma and Yasadabhasma.

Vanga (TIN)

वङ्गञ्च वङ्गकं रङ्गं रङ्गकं शुक्रलोहकम् । कुरूप्यं त्रपुसञ्चैव त्रपुष त्रपु कीर्तितम् ॥ R.T.18/1

Synonyms : Vanga, Vangakam, Ranga, Rangakam, Sukraloha, Kurupya, Trapusa, and Trapu.

Names in different languages : Hindi - Ranga, **Telugu** - Tagaramu, **Tamil** - Velliyam, **Malayalam** - Kalanagam, **English** - Tin, **Latin** - Stanum, **Symbol** - Sn, **Atomic Weight** - 118.7, **Atomic Number** -50, **Melting Point** - 232^{0}c, **Boiling Point** - 1200^{0}c, **S.G** - 7.3

***Utpatti :** According to ancient view vanga is have its origin from the Indra (king of Devas) i.e. the semen of Indra is turned into vanga.

***Detection :**

***Chemical Tests :** Charcoal cavity test, Mercuric Chloride test, Molybdate test, Precipitation as Sulphide.

Main Ore - Tinstone or Cassiterite (SnO_2)

Varieties : Sweta - good, Krishna - inferior.

Scanned by CamScanner

According to Few Acharyas types and Superior Variety

१. खुरकं मिश्रकौति द्विविधं वंगमुच्यते। खुरं तत्र गुणौः श्रेष्ठं मिश्रकं न हितं मतम्॥
धवलं मृदुलं स्निग्धं दुतद्रावं सगौरवम्। निःशब्दं खुरवंग स्यम्निस्रकं श्यामशुभ्रकम्॥

R.R.S.5/153

Vanga is of two types those are Khuraka and Misraka, khuraka is best and having white in colour, mrudula, snigdha, drutadravi(melt very quickly) and while in the case of misraka it is inferior and blackish white in colour

२. खुरकं श्रेष्ठमाख्यातं मिश्रकं त्ववरं स्मृतम्। मृदुलं निर्मलञ्चैव चन्द्रलोहसमप्रभम्॥
दुतद्रावं च निःशब्दं खुरकं समुदीरितम्। द्रावेऽतिकठिनं रूक्षं त्वन्यधातुविमिश्रितम्॥
धूसरं कठिनं चैव मिश्रकं वङ्गमुच्यते।

R.T.18/2-4

According to ancient views the Khuraka vanga, which is white, like the Moon or Silver, Mrudu, (soft), Snigdha, (smooth), Laghu (light) or Guru (heavy). Nishabdha (without sound], Sarala (straight), Sudha (pure) and Drutadrava (easy to melt) is regarded as the best the other variety described as misraka is Concidered inferior as it is found mixed with other impurities like lead etc. Hence its colour is described as blackish white and not recommended for use.

Modern Description of Tin : From the olden times to till today it has been used in making alloys like Bronze by mixing it with Copper and Zinc. It also form alloys with Antimony. Bismuth and lead. It is principally employed for coating other metals, either to prevent rusting or to prevent the action of chemical reagents. It is also used in the manufacture of Tin plates. Tin Amalgam, Gun metal, type metal etc. Tin has been known since the pre-historic times. Use of tin as a constituent of alloys, such bronze, is known since ancient times for making weapons, tools and ornaments are as old as 1400 B.C. have been found in Egyptian Tombs. The gain of tin dates still earlier in India. It is referred to as TRAPU in the Vedas, and in the Mahabharata. The resemblance between the Sanskrit word Casitira and the Greek. term Casitiros used for tin establishes that the ancient Indians were the first producer of this metal. The English Name tin seems to have come form the German zinc. The metal was called stannum by the Old Romans and hence its symbol Sn. The metal tin is placed in group IV of the Periodic Table and is a member of the sub-group including Carbon, Silicon, Germanium and Lead.

Pharmacological and Therapeutic Properties

१. वङ्गं मृतं लघु सरं शिशिरं च। रूक्षंमेध्यं सतिक्ततुवरं लवणं च किंचित्॥
मेदोहरं रुचिकरं च रसायनं। चश्लेष्मामयप्रशमनं खलु सम्प्रदिष्टम्॥
वङ्गं वान्तिहरं परं व्रणहरं सर्वप्रमेहापहम्। चक्षुष्यं सुमतिप्रदं क्षयहरं शुक्रैकसंवर्द्धनम्॥
श्वेतासृग्दरनाशनं व्रणहरं जन्त्वामयध्वंसनम्। कामं कामविवर्द्धनं धृतिकरं वर्ण्यं निकामं तथा॥
वङ्गं कामं मदनजननं स्वप्नमेहामयघ्नम्। कासश्वासप्रशनपटु प्रीणनं कार्यभाजाम्॥

वृष्यं बल्यं पवनशमनं पाण्डुहृच्चातिवेलं। वाग्जालैः किंभवति नितरां सौख्यदं देहभाजाम्॥
शोषोद् भूतनिशास्वेदोल्बा श्लेष्महरं परम्॥ R.T.18/39-42

२. वङ्गं तिक्तोष्णकं रूक्षं ईषद्वातप्रकोपनम्। मेहश्लेष्मामयघ्नं च मेदोघन्ं कृमिनाशनम्॥ R.R.S.5/155

Rasa - Tikta, Amla, Katu, Kshara, Lavana, **Guna** - Rookhya, Stira, Laghu, Sara, Uhsna, **Veerya** - Uhsna.

Karma : Chaksusya, Balya, Dipana, Pachana, Rucikara, Medohara, Pragnakara, Dhatusthaulyakara, Varnya, or Ayusya, Vrusya, Saktidayi, Pustikara, Madanakara (Vajikara). Rasayana, Dahahara, Vishahara, Saukhyakara, Vilekhana, Krmighna, Matiprada, Prabhakrut, Brumhana.

Doshaprabhava : Kaphapittantaka.

Vyadiprabhava : Prameha, Krumiroga, Pandu, Swasa, Medoroga, Kaphajaroga, Visharoga, Vatajarogas, Dadruroga, Jatharavyathi hara, Gulma, Grahani, Vrana, Sosha, Sukrakshaya, Kshaya roga, Jararoga, Mutrakruccahara, Sweta Pradara hara, Agnimandya, Adhmana.

Effects of Unpurified and Unreduced Vanga

विशुद्धिहीनं खलु शुक्रलोहं निषेवितं वाप्यमृतं तु नूनम्।
निहन्ति सर्वां खलु कायकान्तिम् कुष्ठं किलासञ्च परं विदध्यात्॥
गुल्मप्रमेहक्षयपाण्डुशोथ श्लेष्पज्वरादीश्च भगन्दरञ्च।
शुक्राश्मरीं रक्तविकारजातान् रोगाननेकान् जनयेच्च नूनम्॥
R.T.18/6-7

According to Rasatarangini Shareera kanti hara, Kusta, Kilasa, Gulma, Prameha, Kshaya, Pandu, Sotha, Slesmajwara, Baghandhara, Sukrasmari and Anya rakta vikaras.

Sodhana Process

1st Method

द्रावयित्वा निशायुक्ते क्षीप्तं निर्गुण्डिकारसे। विशुद्ध्यति त्रिवारेण खुरवङ्गं न संशयः॥ R.R.S.5/156

Ingredients : Vanga -500 gram, Nirgundi swarasa -10 litters, Haridra - 1kg

Procedure : Take Peetara yantra, which is having Nirgundi swarasa and Haridra churna. Then add melted vanga drava into yantra through hole, and then close the chidra, repeat this process for 3 times.

2nd Method

नागवङ्गौ प्रतप्तौ च गालितौ तौ निषेचयेत्। सप्तधैव विशुद्धि स्याद्रविदुग्धे च सप्तधा॥ R.Chi.6/6

Take Samanya Sodhita vanga into Darvi yantra, melt it and pour into the vessel which is having Arkadugdha. Repeat this process for 7 times.

Scanned by CamScanner

नागवङ्गे च गलिते रवि दुग्धे निषेचिते। त्रिवाराच्छुद्धिमायातः सच्छिद्रे हण्डिकान्तरे ॥ Ra.Sa.Sa

According Rasendra sara Sangraha make Dalana for 3 times in Arkadugdha.

3rd Method

खुराभिधानं खलु शुक्रलोहं निधाय दर्व्यां भिषजां वरेण्यः।
चुल्लीगतञ्चाप्यथ गालयित्वा विशुद्धचूर्णोदक पूर्णगर्भे ॥
गाढन्तु सच्छिद्रपिधानकेन क्षीपेत् समाच्छन्नमुखे तु कुम्भे।
इत्थं निषिक्तं भिषजाश्चवारं वङ्गं विशुद्धिं समुपैति नूनम् ॥

R.T.18/8-9

Make Dalana with Churnodaka for 7 times in the Peetarayantra.

Varna - Swetavarna, **Rasa** - Tikta and Amla, **Guna** - Rookhya, **Veerya** - Seeta, **Vipaka** - Madhura.

4th Method

वङ्गकं गालितं लोहदर्वीगतं सूयतुग्धे भृशञ्चैव निर्वापयेत्।
पूर्वमार्गेण वै शेषकर्माचरेत् सत्वरं वङ्गकं याति शुद्धिं पराम् ॥ R.T.18/10

Make Dalana for 7 times in Arkadugdha.

5th Method

वङ्गकं द्रावितं सिन्दुवारद्रवे रांत्रियुक्तं त्रिधा चेह निर्वापय्रत्।
शेषकर्माचरेत् पूर्वभार्गेण वै शुक्रलोहं द्रुतं याति शुद्धिं पराम् ॥

R.T.18/11

Take Peetara yantra, which is having Nirgundi swarasa and Haridrá churna. Then add melted vanga drava into yantra through hole, and then close the chidra, repeat this process for 3 times.

6th Method

वङ्गं प्रद्राव्य यत्नेन लोहदर्वीगतं ततः। निर्वापयेदम्लतक्रे पूर्वोक्तविधिना भिषक्॥
ततः कुमारिकाद्रावे तद्वदेव निषेचयेत् अनेन। विधिना वङ्ग शुद्धिमायाति सर्वथा ॥

R.T.18/13-14

Pour dravita vanga in Amlatakra for 3 times and repeated this process in Kumari swarasa also.

Jarana of Vanga : For this process vanga is melted in iron pan by heating, and then $\frac{1}{4}$ th part of Apamarga powder is added slowly to it and the whole is rubbed with Lohadarvi, till the whole metal is converted into a fine powder. Through this process vanga is a divided into small atoms and mixes with the metallic residue of the herbs added to it, forming an alloy. Now the whole powder is collected at one place, covered with Sharava make heat to red hot and turn into ash.

Scanned by CamScanner

Marana Process

1st Method

सतालेनार्कदुग्धेन लिप्त्वा वङ्गदलानि च। बोधिचिञ्चात्वचः क्षारैर्दद्याल्लघु पुटानि च॥

R.R.S.5/159

मर्दयित्वा चरेद् भस्म तद्रसादिषु शस्यते॥

Ingredients : Vangapatra, Sudha haratala, Chinchakshara, Arkadugdha, and Pippalikshara

Procedure : Take Arkadugdha in Khalwa yantra and add Haratala make paste, and apply the paste on the patras. After drying keep it in the Sharava which is having Chichakshara, then add Pippalichurna above and below. Make Samputa and give 3 laghuputas.

2nd Method

प्रद्राव्य खर्परे वङ्गं षोडशांशं रसं क्षिपेत्। स्वल्प स्वल्पाऽऽलकं दत्वा भारद्वाजस्य काष्ठतः॥

R.R.S.5/160

मर्दयित्वा चरेद् भस्म तद्रसादिषु शस्यते॥

Ingredients : Sudha Vanga -1 part, Sudha Parada-1/16 part, Haratala-Q.S

Procedure : Take Sharava and add Vanga melt it, add Sudha Parada and Haratala. Now take Karpasadanda and stir it until it turned into Bhasma form.

3rd Method

विशुद्धं वङ्गमादाय कटाहे, गालयेद् भिषक्। शुष्कपिप्पलवल्कीत्थं चूर्णं तुल्यं विनिक्षिपेत्॥
स्वल्पं स्वल्पं मुहुश्चैव लौहदर्व्यास्तु चालयेत्। वङ्गभस्म भवेद् यावत् चूर्णं तावत् समापयेत्॥
राशीकृत्य ततो भस्म शरावेण पिधापयेत्। ज्वलदङ्गारवर्णं स्याद् वङ्गभस्म यथा चिरम्॥
तथा प्रदापयेदग्निं दिनमेकं भिषग्वरः। स्वतः शीतं तता ज्ञात्वा सुमृतं वङ्गमाहरेत्॥
बहुशः क्षालयेत्तोयैः क्षारहीनं यथा भवेत्। ततः सर्वप्रयोगेषु वीतशङ्कः प्रयोजयेत्॥

R.T.17/29-33

Ingredients - Sudha Vanga -1 part, Pippali kshara churna-1 part.

Procedure : Take Sudha Vanga in Sharava melts it, then adds Pippalikshara slowly and stirs up to it turned into fine power form. Then sift it into iron pan make red-hot colour. After swangaseetala use it.

Varna - Krishnavarnayukta Sukhmachurna, **Rasa** - Tikta and Amla, **Guna** - Rookshya, **Veerya** - Ushna, **Vipaka** - Madhura.

$$6Sn + 2As_2S_3 \xrightarrow{\text{Heat}} 6SnS + 4As\uparrow$$

4th Method

पलाशाद्रवयुक्तेन वङ्गपत्रं प्रलेपयेत्। तालेन पुतितं पशचान्म्रियते नात्र संशयः॥ R.R.S.5/161

Take Sudha Haratala in Khalwa yantra, add Phalasha swarasa make paste, and apply the paste up on the thin leaves of Vanga, then keep it in sharava, make samputa and subjected to give puta.

5th Method

भल्लततैलसंलिप्तं वङ्गं वस्त्रेण वेष्टितम्। चिञ्चापिप्पलपालाशकाष्ठग्ने याति पञ्चताम्॥ R.R.S.5/162

Apply the oil of Bhalataka up on the Vanga patras, then keep it the fuel of Aswatha, and Phalasha. Give heat, we will get the Vanga bhasma.

Few more References from Rasatarangini related to Marana

R.T:-18/15-18, 18/19-24, 18/26-33, 18/34-35, 18/36-39

Dose

रक्तिकातः समारभ्य रक्तिद्वितसंमिताम्। पूर्णमात्रां प्रयुञ्जीत मृतवंगस्य कोविदः॥ R.T.18/46

1 to 2 Ratis

Visistayogas - 1. Vanga bhasma, 2. Trivanga bhasma, 3. Swarna vanga, 4. Tarakeswara rasa, 5. Vasanta kusumakara rasa etc.

Amayikaprayogas

1. **Prameha :** Along with Guduchisatwa and Silajatu.
2. **Sukraksheenata, Alpata, Krusata and Drusti :** Along with Guduchisatwa and Shilajatu.
3. **Pandu :** Along with Gruta.
4. **Gulma :** Along with Sudha Tankanachurna.
5. **Agnimandya :** Along with Pippali Churna.
6. **Ajeerna :** Along with Pugachurna
7. **Urdhavata and Raktapitta :** Along with Haridra churna
8. **Vranameha :** Along with Rasasindura and Haridra swarasa
9. **Vrananashanarta :** Along with Varunadigana kwadha.
10. **Sukrapusti :** Along with Jayapala-beeja-churna and Madhu.
11. **Charmaroga :** Along with Kadira kashaya.
12. **Napumsakata :** Along with Apamarga churna.
13. **Veeryavrudhi :** Along with Salmali Churna and Haridra churna.
14. **Vibanda :** Along with Nagavalli swarasa.
15. **Swetapradara :** Along with Lohabhasma, Suktibhasma and Ralachuna.
16. **Mukhavyangya :** Along with Haridra, Kesara, Chandana and Maheesha dugdha.

Scanned by CamScanner

Yasada (Zinc) Zn

१. यशदं यसदञ्चैव जशदं जसदं तथ। रीतिहेतुः खर्परजं समाख्यातं भिषग्वरैः॥ R.T.19/94

२. यशदं रङ्गसङ्काशं रीतिहेतु तन्मतम्॥ A.P.3/181

Synonyms : Yasada, Jasada, Rangasankasham, Reetihetu, and Kharparaja.

Names in Different Languages : Hindi - Jasta, **Telugu** - Sattu, **Tamil and Malayalam** - Tuttanaga, **English** - Zinc, **Symbol** - Zn, **Melting Point** - 429^{0}c, **Boiling Point** - 980^{0}c, **Atomic number** - 30, **Atomic weight** - 65.4, **S.G.** - 7.1

Ores - Zinc blende - ZnS, Zincite - ZnO, Calamine Hemimorphite - $ZnCO_3$.

Modern Description of Zinc : Zinc is a metal which resembles tin in many respects and is used for making Pittala (Brass) after mixing it with Copper. In other words it is used in making alloys. It is white with bluish tingle and boiling point 980^{0}C.At normal atmospheric temperature, it becomes brittle. At 150^{0}C it becomes malleable and ductile but at 200^{0}C it again becomes brittle and could be made into a powder. It is highly reacted by acids and alkalis. Nowadays it is used mostly for coating Iron vessels to prevent them from rusting. Zinc as a pure metal became known relatively recently. The oxide of zinc used by Romans, 2700 B.C. have been termed as Cadmia. Zinc oxide was also used by the Egyptians, 1400 B.C. as a wound cleaner. Brass an alloy of zinc and copper was known to the ancient. The term zinc probably has been picked up by a Swiss Alchemist Paracelsus in 1490 - 1541 A.D. The Indians had acquired a proficiency in winning the metal in about 1374 A.D. and supplied it in large quantities. In Ancient Indian Treatizes this metal gained the title Yashed, commonly now known as Jasta.

Detection -

Chemical Tests : Charcoal cavity test, Ferricynade test, Ferrocynide test, PPt. as Sulphide action with NaOH solution.

For Good Variety

छेदे समुज्ज्वलं स्निग्धं मृदुलं निर्मल तथा। द्रुतद्रावं महाभरं यशदं ग्राह्यमुच्यते॥ R.T .19/95

Bright and shining on cutting, smooth, Clear, Soft, Heavy and Drutadrava is Concidered to be the best and recommended for use.

Inferior Quality Yasada

कठिनं कठिनद्रावं रूक्षं रूक्शप्रभं लघु। मलिनं यशदं यत्तु तदग्राह्यं प्रकीर्तितम्॥ R.T.19/96

That which is hard, rough, light, dull- coloured and melts with difficulty is not Concidered good. Hence it is not recommended for use.

Pharmacological and Therapeutic Properties

यशदं पाण्डुशमनं बहुमेहनिषूदनम्। कासश्वासप्रशमनं निशास्वेदनिबर्हणम्॥

Scanned by CamScanner

यशदं परमं स्लेष्मकलासंकोचकृन्मतम् । समाख्यातं विशेषेण व्रणसंस्रावरोधनम् ॥
श्रमावसादशमनं रजः स्रवनिषूदनम् । कम्पवातापहं चैव विशेषात् परिकिर्तितम् ॥

R.T.19/120-123

Rasa - Tikta, Kashaya, Katu, **Guna** - Sita, Kaphapittahara, Cakshusya, and it will cure Prameha, Swasa, Kasa, Ratriswedahara, Slesma kala sankocham,Vrana srava rodanam, Kampa vataharam and Rajasrava sodakam.Vatasamaka, Ekanga and Sarvanga vata vyadiharam.

Effects of Unpurified and Unreduced Yasada

विशुद्धिहीनं यशदं मृतञ्चेद् विशोधितं वाप्यमृतं त्वविज्ञैः ।
निशेवितं वै जनयेद् विकारान् गुल्मप्रमेह क्षयकुष्ठकदीन् ॥

R.T.19/97

The following diseases are produced by consuming unpurified Yasada. It is used internally for Prameha, Ajirna, Vatavyadhi, Gulma, Khsaya, Kustha, Vamana, and Bhrama. Hence it should be purified and reduced as Naga before use. In Ayurveda Prakasha it is mentioned that if any disease is produced by the use of Yasada them Bala and Abhaya mixed with Sarkara (sugar) may be used for 3 days to destroy the above bad effects of Yasada.

Process of Sodhana

1st Method

जत्यं यशदमादाय लोहदर्व्यान्तु विन्यसेत् । तीव्राग्निना तु विद्राव्य चुर्णवारिप्रपूरिते ॥
सच्छिद्रेण पिधानेन पिहितास्ये घटे क्षीपेत् । सप्तवारं प्रयत्नेन यशदं शुद्धिमाप्नुयात् ॥

R.T.19/98-99

Ingredients : Yasada - 1 part,Churnodaka - 3 parts.

Procedure : Take Churnodaka in Peetarayantra, and make Dalana of Jasada drava in Peetara yantra. Repeat this process for 7 times.

2nd Method

यशदं द्रावितं यत्नात् सप्तवारं विधानतः । सिन्दुवारशिफाद्रावे स्नपयेद् भिषजां वरः ॥
रीत्यानया तु यशदं शुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमाम् ॥ R.T.19/100-101

Ingredients : Yasada-1 part, Nirgundi swarasa-4 parts

Procedure : Take Nirgundi swarasa in Peetarayantra, then add dravita yasada in it. Repeat this process for 7 times.

3rd Method

यशदं द्रावितं यत्नत् गोदुग्धे स्नपयेद् भिशक् । त्रिसप्तवारं यत्नेन यशदं शुद्धिमाप्नुयात् ॥ R.T.19/103

Scanned by CamScanner

Ingredients : Yasada - 1 part, Godugdha - 4 parts

Procedure : Make Dalana in Godugdha, which is present in Peetara yantra for 21 times.

Varna - Krishna and Swetavarna, **Rasa** - Kashaya, Tikta, **Guna** - laghu and Rookshya, **Veerya** - Seeta, Vipaka-Katu.

Process of Jarana

यशदं विमलं न्यस्य कटाहे गालयेद् भिशक्। आपामार्गस्य चूर्णञ्च स्वल्पं स्वल्पं मुहुर्मुहुः ॥

Take Sodhita Yasada in the iron pan melt it, then add Apamargakshara, stir well until it turned into powder form and covered the content with mud Sharava, continue to give agni up to content will turned into red hot colour. After Swangaseetala make powder and use it.

Process of Marana

1st Method

शुद्धं यशदमादाय कटाहे तीव्रवन्हिना। प्रदाव्य भिषजां वर्यः समपारदगन्धके ॥
खल्वे विनिक्षिपेद्यत्नात्ततः सम्पेषयेद् द्रुतम्। पिष्टिं विधाय यत्नेन क्षालयेन्निम्बुवारिणा ॥
यशदप्रमितं गन्धं दत्वा सञ्चूर्णयेत्ततः। शरावसम्पुटस्थन्तु पुटयेदथ यत्नतः ॥
रीत्यानया तु यशदं मृतिमायात्यनुत्तमाम्। इत्थं मृतन्तु यशदं सर्वरोगेषु योजयेत् ॥

R.T.19/104-107

Ingredients : Sudha Parada-1 part, Sudha Yasada-1 part, Sudha Gandhaka-1part, Nimbu swarasa-Q.S.

Procedure : Take yasada in iron pan and melt it, when it liquefying adds Parada mixed well then shift into Khalwa yantra and make Mardhana until it turned into Pisti form. Then add Nimbu Swarasa make Mardhana then make Prakshalana with jala up to sourness was disappear. Then add Gandhaka make powder and keep it in Sharava make Samputa and give puta. Here Acharya was not mentioned the type of puta and puta sankya.

Varna - Krishna Varna, **Rasa** - Kashaya, Tikta, **Guna** - Laghu and Rookshya, **Veerya** - Seeta, **Vipaka** - Katu.

$2Zn + 2Hg + 4S \rightarrow ZnHgS_2 \rightarrow ZnS + HgS$

2nd Method

यशदं विशुद्धमादौ विनिधाय वै कटाहे। अतितीव्रवन्हियोगात् खलु गालयेन्निकामम् ॥
दृढनिम्बदण्डदर्व्या परिचालयेत् प्रयत्नात्। सुमृतं ततो विलोक्य त्ववतारयेत् कटाहम् ॥
विमलं प्रदाय तालं चरणांशिकं रसज्ञः। खलु पेषयेत् प्रयत्नात् पुटवित् पुटेत् पुटस्थम् ॥
रीत्यानया तु यशदं मृतिमेति निर्विशेषाम्। विविधानुपानयोगात् वितरेत्तु वीतशङ्कः ॥

R.T.-19/108-111

Ingredients : Sudha Yasada-1part, Sudha Haratala churna-1/4 part

Scanned by CamScanner

Procedure : Take Sudha Yasada in Iron pan give agni, at the time of melting rub the drava with Nimbadanda. After some time yasada will turn into powder form, then shift it into Khalwa yantra and add Haratala churna make mardhana and keep it in Sharava make Samputa and give puta. Here also Acharya was not mentioned the Putasankya.

3rd Method

विनिक्षिपेत् भिशग्वर्यो लोहदर्व्याथ चालयेत्। भस्म यावद् भवेत् सम्यक् चुर्णं तावत् समापयेत्॥
राशीकृत्य ततो भस्म शरावेण पिधापयेत्। ज्वलदङ्गारवर्नं स्याद्यशदं तु यथा चिरम्॥
तथा प्रदीपयेदग्निं दिनमेकं भिषक्तमः। स्वतः शीतं ततो ज्ञात्वा यशदं मृतमाहरेत्॥

R.T.19/113-115

Ingredients : Sudha Yasada-1 part, Apamarga churana-Q.S

Procedure : Take Sudha Yasada in Iron pan give Agni, at the time of yasada melting add Apamargachurna slowly and make stir until it turned into fine Churna form. Then shift the dravya into Sharava and give agni until it turn into red hot colour.

Yashada Bhasma Matra

गुञ्जार्द्धतः समारभ्य गुञ्जैकप्रमितं मृतम्। यशदं विनियुञ्जीत बलकालाद्यपेक्षया॥ R.T.21/125

We should take yashada bhasma in the dose of $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 Gunja pramana or take according to bala kala of the rogi.

Anupana : Madhu, Puratanagruta, Ardakaswarasa, Ashokatwakkwadha.

Yasada Puspa

भस्त्राध्मानं पुष्पितं तु यशदं वा तदाह्वयम्। R.T .22/50

Take Sodita yasada in the Iron pan; give teevra Agni until yasada will turn into Stulachurna form. That coarse powder is called yasada puspa. By this process we will get Chandrasamana Varnabhasmasadrusya Churna. It is used only Nasya, Anjana and Bahyaprayoga.

Varna & Svarupa - Shweta Varna, **Rasa -** Kashaya Tikta, **Guna -** Snigdha, **Veerya -** Sheeta, **Vipaka -** Katu.

Visista Yogas - Yasadabhasma, Trivangabhasma, Yasadapuspa, Yasdamruta malahara etc.

Amayikaprayogas

1. **Drustimandya :** Along with Puratanagogruta.
2. **Tridoshaharanardha :** Along with Ela, Dalchini, Tejopatra.
3. **Dipanarta :** Along with Agnimandya Mulachurna.
4. **Kshayajanya Ratrisweda :** Along with Pravalabhasma

Scanned by CamScanner

5. **Jeernavicharchika :** Along withGogruta.
6. **Kasa, Swasa and Rajayakshyma :** Along with Abhraka bhasma, Madhu, and Adrakaswarasa.
7. **Pakshyaghata :** Along with Rasna, Bala, Erandamula Swarasa.
8. **PratamakaSwasa :** Along with Lohabhasma, Abhraka bhasma, and Pippali churna.
9. **Swapnameha :** Along with Swarnavanga
10. **Swetapradara :** Along with Lohabhasma and Ralachurna.
11. **Swasa :** Along with Tankanabhasma, Abhraka bhasma, Vamsalochana.
12. **Mastiskadourbalya :** Along with Rasasindura.
13. **Ardavabheda and Suryavartma :** Along with Rajatabhasma and Swarnamakhika bhasma.

Yasadamruta Malahara : Take 3 karsyass Siktataila, 1 tola Agnijara and Yasadapuspa in Khalwa yantra; make Mardhana until it turned into paste form. This is known asYasadamalahara.

Indication : 1. Agnidagdhavrana, 2. Vicharchika

Misra Lohas

Pittala (Brass)

पित्तलं पीतलोहञ्च कपिलोहञ्च रीतिका। आरं तथारकूटञ्च तदेव परिकीर्तितम्॥ R.T.22/1

Synonyms : Pittalam, Pittaloham, Kapiloham, Ritika, Arum, Tarakutam

Names in Different Languages : Hindi - Peetal, **Telugu -** Ittadi, **Tamil &Malayalam -** Pittalam, **English -** Brass.

Combination : Copper 2 +1 Yasada

Industrial Name - Yellow metal

Preparation

द्विभागिकं सूर्यलोहं विधिना परिशोधितम्। भागैकिकं च यशदं विमलं तु समाहरेत्॥
निधाय गारमूषायां प्रधमेत् प्रखराग्निना। द्रवीभूतं ततो ज्ञात्वा ढालयेद्रसकोविदः॥
रीत्याऽनया विशेषेण पित्तलं खलु निर्मितम्। भस्मीकृत्य प्रयुञ्जीत रसेषु रसकर्मवित्॥

R.T.22/2-4

Take above dravyas in 2:1 Ratio in the musha melt it, it will turned into Allay form that is know as Pittala.

Types

रीतिका काकतुण्डी च द्विविधं पित्तलं भवेत्। सन्ताप्य काञ्जिके क्षिप्ता ताम्राभा रीतिका मता॥
एवं या जायते कृष्णा काकतुण्डीति सा मता॥ R.R.S.6/191-92

Scanned by CamScanner

Reetika : By heating and dipping in Kanji it will show tamravarna,

Kakatundi : It will show Krishnavarna

Swarupa

गिर्वी मृद्वि च पीताभा साराङ्गी ताडनक्षमा। सुस्निग्धा मसृणाङ्गी च रीतिरेतादृशी शुभा ॥ R.R.S.5/193

Which is having Peetavarna, Guru, Mrudutwa, and which is not break by aghata

Sresta Lakshna : The pittala, which is, shows Tamravarna, after heating and dip in the Aranala.

Pittaladruti

सुवर्ण रीतिका चूर्ण भक्षितं विष्ठितं पुनः। छागेन कृष्णवर्णन मतेन तरुणेन च॥
तल्लिप्तं खर्परं दग्धं द्रुतिं मुंचति शोभनाम्। चतुर्शालसदूर्ण सुवर्णसदृशच्छवि॥
देहलोहकरी प्रोक्ता युक्ता रसरसायने। R.R.S.5/202-204

The powder of the golden colored pittala of the Reeti variety is mixed with any edible stuff and given to young and insolent black goat to eat. Then the fecal matter of the goat is collected and smeared inside an earthen Sharava and heated strongly. This yields a beautiful druti of pittala and it is having the gold colour. It makes the man strong like iron

Tyaja Pittala Lakshynas

पाण्डुपीता खरा रुक्षा बर्बरा ताडनाक्षमा। पूतिगन्धा तथा लध्वी रीतिर्नेष्टा रसादिषु ॥ R.R.S.5/194

Which is having Pandu and peetavarna, Khara, Rookhya, Vividhachihna sahita, Durgandayukata and laghubara

Sodhana

१. तप्त्वा क्षिप्त्वा च निर्गुण्डिरसे श्यामारजोऽन्विते। पञ्चवारेण संशुद्धिं रीतिरायति निश्चितम् ॥ R.R.S.5/197

२. प्रतनूनि च पत्राणि पैत्तलानि समाहरेत्। स्थाल्यां वङ्गप्रलिप्तायां न्यस्य गोमूत्रसंयुतम् ॥
प्रखरानलयोगेन पचेद्यामचतुष्टयम्। पित्तलं पक्कमेवन्तु शुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमाम् ॥
R.T.28/7-8

1. By dipping in the dravana of Nirgundi swarasa, which is having haridra churna, for 5 times.
2. By dipping in the Gomutra for one time after heating 12 hours in red-heated kokilas.

Colour & Swarupa - Peeta varna, **Rasa** - Tikta, **Guna** - Ruksha, **Veerya** - Ushna, **Vipaka** - Katu.

Marana

१. निम्बूरसशिलागन्धवेष्टिता पुटिताऽष्टधा। रीतिरायति भस्मत्वं ततो योज्या यथायथम् ॥ R.R.S.5/198

Scanned by CamScanner

२. सूक्ष्मपत्रीकृतं शोधितं पित्तलं तुल्यगन्धान्वितं खल्वयंत्रे न्यासेत्।
पेषयेद् भास्करक्षीरसंयोजितं शोषितञ्चातपे सम्पुटे विन्यसेत्॥
लेपिते मृत्स्नया पङ्कपिण्डाभया त्वाग्निवारं पुटेद् वारणाख्ये पुटे।
मारितं पित्तलं त्वत्र रीत्यानया जायते सुन्दरं कज्जलाभं परम्॥
R.T.22/10-11

३. तनुपत्रीकृतं शुद्धं पित्तलं पलपञ्चकम्। समहिङ्गुलतालाभ्यां मर्दितं कन्यकाम्भसा॥
सम्पुटस्थं ततः कृत्वा वारणाख्ये पुटे पुटेत्। त्रिधैवं पुटितं यत्नात् पित्तलं याति पंचताम्॥
R.T.22/12-13
कज्जलाभं भवेद् भस्म रमणीयतरं शुभम्।

1. Make lepana to Pittala patras by mixing the Manahshila and Gandhaka, keep it in Sharava make samputa and give 8 putas. We will get Pittala bhasma.
2. Make chakrikas by using Sudda gandhaka and Pittalapatras add Arkaksheera give 3 gajaputas. We will get black bhasma.
3. Make chakrikas by using Pittala patras, Hingula, Haratala, and Kumari swarasa, keep it in Sharava make samputa and give 3 gajaputas. We will get black colour bhasma.

Gunaprayogas

१. रीतिस्थिक्तरसा रूक्षं जन्तुघ्नी सास्त्रपित्तनुत्। कृमिकूष्ठहरा योगात् सोष्णवीर्या च शीतला॥
काकतुण्डी गतस्नेहा तिक्तोष्णा कफपित्तनुत्। यकृत्प्लीहहरा शीतवीर्या च परिकीर्तिता॥
R.R.S.5/195-196

२. सुमृतं पित्तलं रुक्षं तिक्तं नातिविलेखनम्। कृमिघ्नं कुष्ठशमनं पाण्डूवामयविनाशनम्॥ R.T.22/17

Having Tiktarasa, Rookhyaguna, Seetaveerya and indicated in Krumiroga, Rakatapitta, Kustaroga, [Best in Swetakusta].

Dose

पित्तलस्य प्रयोगस्तु रविलोहसमो मतः। गुञ्जार्धतस्तु गुञ्जैकमिता मात्रा च युज्यते॥ R.T.22/18

Prayoga like Tamrabhasma.

$\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 Gunja

Visistayogas

1. Pittalarasayana, 2.Pittalabhasma, 3. Ratnaprabhavati, 4. Padasanarasa etc.

Pittalaveda : Take Pittala and Rajata in equl quantity melt it, then add vangabhasma slowly and make rubbing. After some time it will turn into rajata, It is secret.

Kamsya (Bronze)

१. ताम्रत्रपुजमाख्यातं कास्यं घोष च कंसकम्। A.P.4/62

२. कसीयं कांस्यकं कांस्यं घोषपुष्पञ्च घोषकम्। घोषो घोषं वन्हिलोहं तदेव परिकीर्तितम्॥ R.T.22/21

Scanned by CamScanner

Synonyms : Kamseeyam, Kamsyakam, Kamsyam, Goshapuspam, Gosham, Goshakam, vahniloham, Tamratrapujam.

Names in Different Languages : Hindi - Kamsya, **Telugu** - Kanchu, **Tamil** - Venkalam, **Malayalam** - Odu, **English** - Bronze, Bellmetal, and white copper, **Indrustrial name** - Gun metal.

Types

कांस्यं च द्विविधं प्रोक्तं पुष्पतैलिकभेदतः। पुष्पं श्वेततमं तत्र तैलिकं कपिशप्रभम्॥
एतयोः प्रथमं श्रेष्ठ संसेव्यं रोगशान्तये॥

A.P.4/65

1. **Puspakamsya :** Sweta varna -Sresta,
2. **Tailakamsya :** Kapisha varna-Avara

Preparation

१. रविलोहं वेदभागमितं विधिविशोधितम्। भागैकं विमलं वङ्गं गाढंमूषागतं धमेत्॥
विद्रुतं जायते रम्यं वरघोषं तु कांस्यकम्। एवं विनिर्मितं कांस्यं मारणाय प्रयोजयेत्॥

R.T.22/22-23

२. अष्टभागेन ताम्रेण द्विभागखुरकेण च। विद्रुतेन भवेत् कांस्यं तत्सौराष्ट्रभवं शुभम्॥ R.R.S.5/205

By adding 4 parts of Tamra and 1part of Vanga in musha, blow intensive fire, we will get Kamsya.

History Regarding Bronze : Around 2500-3000 B.C. When Europe was inhabited by wandering tribes, a sophisticated, cosmopolitan society flourished in a well planned town called Mohan-Jo-Dero/Bronze City. Bronze, an alloy of copper and tin, much harder than pure copper was first used here in large quantities. Sculpture in bronze was also well known and it was obvious that they knew a great deal about working with metals. Nataraj represents the dancing Lord Shiva cast in bronze. A bronze statue of the Greek Sun God Helios standing 32m [105ft] high at the mouth of Rhodes harbor, it was built at the Greek Islands during 305-292 BC and was destroyed in an earthquake during 224BC. The art of casting bronze statues had reached its zenith during Chola Period. 13th cent A.D. Archaeologists have also found bronze mirros,needles,knives,rajors and ornaments for both men and women made of gold, silver and copper. 11ft, tall and two tones in weight idol of Lord Nataraja has recently been prepared by NPC India [Tanjavur,Tamil Nadu] and airlifted to the Nuclear Power Corporation, Switzerland [Geneva] on request. This Panchaloiha Idol is Concidered to be the world's tallest sculptural masterpiece yet seen.

Swaroopa

सुनादं भास्वरं स्निग्धं श्वेतं मृदु च निर्मलम्। घनाग्निसहमत्यन्तं कांस्यं ग्राह्यमिहोच्यते॥ R.T.22/24

Mrudu, snigdha, Kinchitswetayukta krishnavarna, Nirmalatwa, and showing more sound when it beaten.

Scanned by CamScanner

Tyaja Kamsya Lakshana

निरुज्ज्वलं खरं रूक्षं पीतं दहनतापितम्। आताम्रं मन्दनादं च कस्यं हेयमुदीरितम्॥ R.T.22/25

Which is not havng Shining, Khara, Rookshya, Peetavarnayukta, By heating it turned into tamravarna, and not making more sound by beating.

Sodhana

तनुपत्रीकृतं कांस्यं वन्हिसन्तापितं भृशम्। निर्वापितं गव्यमूत्रे सप्तधा शुद्धिमाप्नुयात्॥ R.T.22/26

1. Make nirvapa of red-hoted Kamsya patras in gomutra for 7 times, kamsya will purify.

Varna & Svarupa - Sweta Patra

सूक्ष्मपत्रीकृतं घोषपुष्पाह्वयं मूत्रपद्वन्वितं स्थालिकायां न्यासेत्।
यामसम्पाचितं तीक्ष्णतीक्ष्णाग्निना। सर्वदोषोज्झितं जायते सत्वरम्॥
R.T.22/27

2. Make paka of kamsya churna for 1 yama in saidava lavana sahita gomutra, kamsya will purify.

Marana

१. तनुपत्रीकृतं कांस्यं समगन्धसमन्वितम्। अर्कक्षीरेण सम्पेष्य शोषयेदातपे दृढम्॥
सम्पुटस्थं ततः कृत्वा वारणाख्ये पुटे पुटेत्। एवं पुटत्रयात् कांस्य भस्म–स्यात् सुमनोहरम्॥
R.T.22/28-29

1. Make the past of Gandhaka, which is triturated with by Arkasheera on the Kamsya patras, keep it in the Sharava and subjected to 3 gajaputas.

२. तुल्यरतकान्वितं निम्बुकस्याम्भसा सूक्ष्मपत्रीकृतं कांस्यकं पेषयेत्।
शोषितं त्रिपुटेत् सम्पुटस्थं ततो धोषपुष्पं तदा पञ्चतां यात्यलम्॥
R.T.22/30

2. Make chakrikas by using kamsyachurna, Sudha Hingula churna, and Nimbu swarasa, keep it in the Sharava make Samputa and subjected to give 3 gajaputas.

३. कांस्यं तुल्यं शिलागन्धयुकतं कन्याम्बुपेषितम्। पुटेत् त्रिधैवं यत्नेन भस्म स्यात्कज्जलप्रभम्॥ R.T.22/31

3. Make chakrikas by using kamsya churna, Sudha manahsila, Sudha gandhaka and Kumari swarasa. Keep it in the Sharava, and subjected to give 3 gajaputas.

$$Cu + Sn + S + As_2S_3 + \xrightarrow{\text{Heat}} \text{(Mixture of sulphides of Cu \& Sn)}$$

$$Cu + S \rightarrow CuS \text{ (Copper Sulphide)}$$

$$Sn + S \rightarrow SnS \text{ (Tin Sulphide)}$$

Varna & Swarupa - Krishna varna, **Rasa** - Tikta and kashaya, **Guna** - Laghu - Ruksha, **Veerya** - Ushna, **Vipaka** - Katu, **Karma** - Dipana, lekhana, Krumighna, Tridoshagna.

Scanned by CamScanner

Dose

गुञ्जार्द्धतश्च गुञ्जैकमिता मात्रा प्रयुज्यते । R.T.22/34

$\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 Gunja

Anupana - Madhu, Adrakaswarasa

Guna Prayoga

घोषपुष्पं तु तुवरं तिक्तोष्णं लेखने हितम् । नेत्रप्रसादनं रूक्षं सरं च विशदं परम् ॥
कृमिघ्नं कुष्ठशमनं कफपित्तप्रणाशनम् । वातघ्नं दीपनं चैव परमेतत् प्रकीर्तितम् ॥
R.T.22/32-33

It is having Tikta& kashaya rasas, laghu, ushnaguna, lekhana, drustivardaka, krumi-kustaroga-hara, and vata-pittahara, Agnidipaka.we should not keep food, which is prepared by the gruta in the Kamsya patra.

Prayoga : It like tamra

Visistayogas : Chintamani rasa, Kshayakesari rasa, Nityananda rasa, Shadasana rasa.

Varthaloha (Panchaloha)

Synonyms : Panchaloha, Panchaloham, Pancharasam, Bartham, Vartaloham and Vartulam.

Names in Different Languages : Hindi - Vartloha, **Telugu -** Vartaloha, Panchalohamu.

Preparation

कांस्यार्क रीतिलोहाऽहिजातं तद्वर्तलोहकम् । तदेव पञ्चलोहाख्यं लोहविदिभरुदाहृतम् ॥ R.R.S.5/212

It is prepared by mixing of Kamsya, Tamra, Loha, Pittala, and Naga.It is known as the Panchaloha.

Sodhana

१. द्रुतमश्वजले क्षीप्तं वर्तलोहं विशुद् ध्यति । R.R.S.5/212

२. आदौ तैलादिके शोध्यं पात्तप्त्वाऽजमूत्रके । निषिक्तं शुद्धिमायाति पञ्चलोहं न संशयः ॥ A.P.4/84

First make nirvapana in the Taila, takra adi dravyas for 7 times, then make nirvapana in the Ajamootra for 7 times.

Marana

अर्कक्षीरेण संपिष्ट गन्धतालकलेपनात् । पञ्चकुंभिपुटैर्वर्त म्रियते योगवाहकम् ॥ A.P.4/85

Make chakrikas by adding Panchaloha churna, Talaka, and Gandhaka, by pouring Arkaskheera. Then subjected give laghuputa.

Scanned by CamScanner

Rasa - Kkatu, **Guna** - Ruksha,**Veerya** - Sheeta,**Vipaka** - Amla, **Gunas** -

हिमाम्लं कटुकं रूक्षं कफपित्तविनाशनम्। रुच्यं त्वच्यं कृमिघ्नञ्च नेत्र्यं मलविशोधनम्॥
तद् भाण्डे साधितं सर्वमन्नव्यञ्जनसूपकम्। अम्लेन वर्जितञ्चापि दीपनं पाचनं हितम्॥ R.R.S.5/213-214

Having Katurasa, Rookshyaguna, Amlavipaka, Seetaveerya and having Kaphapittasamaka, Ruchya, best for Netra and Charma, Malashodaka and Krumirogahara. We should not keep sour food in side the Panchalohapatra.

Dose : 250 mg

Manduram

Synonyms : Manduram,Lohakittam, Lohabavam, Lohamalam, Lohochistam.

Names in different Languages : Hindi - Mandura, **Telugu** - Manduramu, **English** - Iron ore

उत्पत्तिः ध्मयमनमयो वन्ही परित्यजतियन्मलम्। लभते किट्टसंज्ञं हि तदनेकविधं मतम्॥ A.P.3/284

Make, the loha into red-hot colour, beat it. After beating the loha, we will find small, Small pieces. After many years, these pieces are turned into mandura form.

प्रतापितस्य लोहस्य घना घातच्युतम् मलम्। कलेन पिण्डतां याति क्षितौ मन्डुरमुच्यति॥ R.T.20/123

Mandura, which is having more then 100 years, is sresta.

Mandura, which is having 70 years, is madyama

Mandura, which is having 60 years, is Adama.

Swarupa -

इषच्चोणं गुरुस्निग्धं मुण्डकिट्टं जगुर्भुधः। भिन्नंजनप्रभं कि ट्टं विशेषाद् गुरु निर्वण्म्॥
निष्कोटरं च विज्ञेयं तीक्षन किट्टं मनिषिभिः। पिंगं रूक्ष्यं गुरुतमं मंदं दीर्घमकोटरम्॥
चिन्नं तु रजतच्चायं स्वतिकिट्टं तच्च कांतजम। A.P.3/287-288

Which is having light red colour, Heavy in weight, Smooth in nature, obtained from mundaloha, having the shining of broken anjana, not having any moles and holes, is the kitta of teekshna loha kitta. The kitta which is having pingalavarna, rookshya, guru, deerga, randrarahita, and having shining of rajata at broken place is called as kantalohakitta.

Mandura Grahya Lakshanas

स्निग्धं गुरु दृडं चैव कृष्णं कोटर वर्जितम्। जीर्णं नष्टपुरं स्थंञ्च मन्डूरं ग्रह्यमुच्यते॥ R.T.20/127

Which is having snigdha, guru, not having kotaras [holes], having hard in nature, and available in shidila nagaras is the best one.

Sodhana

अक्षंगारैर्धमीत्किटं लोहजम् तद्द्रवंजलैः। सेचयेदक्षपात्रांतः सप्तवारं पुनः पुनः॥
मण्डूरोऽयं समाख्यतश्चूर्णं श्लक्ष्णं नियोजयेत्। R.R.S.5/150

Scanned by CamScanner

गोमूत्रैस्त्रिफला क्वाथ्या ततूक्वाथे संचयेच्छनैः। लोहकिट्टं सुसन्तप्तं यावज्जीर्यति तत्स्वयम्॥
तच्चूर्णं जायते पेष्यं मण्डूरोऽयं प्रयोजयेत्।।

R.R.S.5/151

1. Do nirvapa in gomutra after burnt in vibheetaki kastas for 7 times.
2. Take mandura and make red-hot colour by burning on the coal of vibhitaki and make nirvapa in gomutra until it turned into powder form. Continue nirvapa for several times in the Kwadha, which is made with gomutra and Triphala kwadha.

Varna - Rakta Varna, **Rasa** - Kashaya, Tikta, **Guna** - Guru and Rookshya,**Veerya** - Seeta, **Vipaka** - Madhura.

Bhasmeekarana

1. Take Sodhita mandura churna and keep it in Khalwa yantra add Triphala kwadha, or Lohamaraka gana dravyas, make mardhana until it turn into paste form, and subjected to give 30 putas. We will get red colour bhasma.
2. Make bavana in kumari swarasa and subjected to give 7 putas.

Dose : 1/4th to 2 Ratis.

Gunakarmas : it is having seetaguna, ruchya, agnideepana and best vajeekarana, pittasamaka, and it will cure, Pandu, Kamala, Sopha, Sodha, Haleemaka and best Raktavardaka.

Visistayogas : 1. Punarnavamandura, 2. Manduravataka, 3. Mandurabhasma.

Amayikaprayogas

1. Sarvanga sodha - Along with the Punarnavastaka kwadha
2. Kamala - Along with Katukarohini, Triphala, and haridrachurna.
3. Krumi, Arsyass, Sosha, Grahani, and Pleeharoga - Along with Triphala, Vidanga, Musta, Panchakola.
4. Jwara, Atisara, Sodha janita Pandu roga- Along with Dasha mula kashaya.
5. Raktavruddi - Along with Rasasindura.

Upadhatu

उपधतुषु सर्वेषु तत्तधतुगुणा। सन्तिकिन्त्वेषु ते गौणस्ततंदशल्प ॥

B.P

ऊपधतवः गौणदातवः।

Which are having Dhatu-amsas in slight and having Dhatugunas are called as Upadhatus.

Upadhatus According to Various Authors

According to Sarangadhara

1. Makshika, 2. Tutta, 3. Abhraka, 4. Neelanjana, 5. Talaka, 6. Manahsila, 7. Rasaka

Scanned by CamScanner

According to Bavamisra and Yogaratnakara

1. Swarna makshika, 2. Roupya makshika, 3. Tutta, 4. Kamsya, 5. Reeti, 6. Sindura, 7. Silajatu.

According to Ayuvedaprakashakara

ताप्यं च विमला तुत्थं कांस्यं पित्तलकं तथा। सिन्दूरं शैलनिर्यासः स्मृता सप्तोपधातवः ॥
स्वस्वधातुगुणैस्तुल्याः कियदिभरपरेऽपि च। गुणाः सन्ति विशेषेण द्रव्यन्तरसंयोगजाः ॥

A.P.-3/4-5

1. Tapya, 2. Vimala, 3. Tutta, 4. Kamsya, 5. Pittala, 6. Sindura, 7. Shilajatu

❖

Scanned by CamScanner

3. CHAPTER

Ratna Varga [Gemstones]

Definition of Ratnas

धनार्थिनो जनाः सर्वे रमन्तेऽस्मिन्नतीव च। अतो रत्नमिति प्रोक्तं शब्दशास्त्रविशारदैः ॥ R.J.Ni

These are the precious stones for wealthy persons, that's way these are known as Ratnas.

रमणीयतरं यस्माद्रमन्तेऽस्मिन्नतीव वा। तस्माद्रत्नमिति ख्यातं शब्दशास्त्रविशारदैः ॥ R.T 23/1

Ratnas also useful in Rasabanda like Maharasa, Uparasa, and Sadaranarasas, also useful in Jara vyadi nashana purpose.

तेषु रक्षोविषव्यालव्यधिदोषहाराणि च। प्रादुर्भवंति रत्नानि तथैव विगुणानि च॥
दोषैस्तन्युपचीयन्ते हीयन्ते गुणसंपदा।

A.K.5/2-3

By using of Ratnas we will free from Rakshyasa, visha, and jantus badhas.

Srestapancha Ratnas : Pusyaraga, Padmaraga, Indraneela, Marakata, and Vajra. Ref -R.J.Ni -3/4/1 and R.R.S -4/14

Samanyapancha Ratnas : Mouktika, Vidruma, Neela, Vajra, and Padmaraga. Ref - R.J.Ni -3/4/1

Astamanis : Vaikranta, Suryakanta, Vajra, Rajavartma, Mouktika, Sarpamani, Chandrakanta and Marakata.- Ref -R.R.S -4/2

Table showing the drugs of Ratna group, and their relationship with nine Grahas along with their Hindi and English names.

माणिक्यमुक्ताफलविद्रुमाणि तार्क्ष्यञ्च पुष्पं भिदुरञ्च नीलम्।
गोमेदकञ्चाथ विदूरकञ्च क्रमेण रत्नानि नवग्रहाणाम्॥

R.R.S.-4/5

Sl. No	Names of Ratna	Hindi Names	English Names	Grahas
1.	Manikya	Manik	Ruby	Surya
2.	Mukta	Moti	Pearl	Chandra
3.	Pravala	Munga	Coral	Mangala
4.	Tarsy [Makata]	Panna	Emerald	Budha
5.	Pusparag	Pokraj	Topaz	Guru
6.	Vajra	Heera	Diamond	Sukra
7.	Indraneelam	Neelam	Sapphire	Sani
8.	Gomeda	Gomeda	Zircon	Rahu
9.	Vaidurya	Lahasuniya	Cats Eye	Ketu

Scanned by CamScanner

They are used not only to remove the evil effects of the grahas but also to remove the diseases produced by these grahas. For this purpose the Ratnas which have superior quality are generally recommended for Dharana purposes. In addition to they are also used for Dyana and Archana purposes.

ग्रासस्त्रासश्च बिन्दुश्च रेखा च जलगर्भता। सर्वरत्नेष्वमी पञ्च दोषाः साधारणा मताः ॥
क्षेत्रतोयभवा दोषा रत्नेषु न लगन्ति ते ॥ R.R.S.4/33

Ratnas have five Defects or Doshas, Viz : Grasa, Trasa, bindu, Rekha and Jalagarbhata. If the Ratnas are free from these defects they are Concidered the best ones. Ratnas are not likely to contain Kshetraja (Bhuni) doshas and Toyaja doshas.

1. **Grasa Dosha :** Some ratnas are having half part with non-transparent or black colour.
2. **Trasa Dosha :** Some ratnas are having half portion with different colour.
3. **Bindu Dosha :** Some ratnas are having different colour spots inner.
4. **Rekha Dosha :** some ratnas are having different rekhas on it; if they fall down it will break on the rekhas area.
5. **Jalagarbhita Dosha :** Some ratnas are having air babuls inner area; they are looking like water drops that's way it is called as Jalagarbita dosha.

Mythological Origin of Ratnas

1. As per the textual description Ratnas are said to have their origin from the shining eyes of Mahakala at the end of pralaya. When Mahakala engaged in drying the sea.
2. It is also said that these have their origin from Mountains rocks, animals and sea.

The Aims of Sodhana (Purification)

मुक्तादिष्वविशुद्धेषु न दोषः स्याच्च शास्त्रतः। तथापि गुणवृद्धिः स्याच्छोधनेन विशेषतः ॥ R.Chi.7/69

It has been mentioned in the texts if the Ratnas like mukta etc. are used without purification no bad effects are seen, however, their purification is done for to enhance their pharmacological and therapeutic properties.

According to Rasendrachintamani

स्वेदयेद्दोलिकायन्त्रे जयन्त्या स्वरसे च। मणिमुक्ता प्रवालानाम् यामैकं शोधनं भवेत् ॥ R.Chi.7/66

Acharya was explained just do swedana in Dolayantra by using jayantadi dravyas manikyadi ratnas are purified.

Specific Method of Purification

शुध्यत्यम्लेन माणिक्यं जयन्त्या मौक्तिकं तथा। विद्रुमं क्षारवर्गेण ताक्ष्यं गोगुग्धकैस्तथा ॥
पुष्परागञ्च च सन्धानैः कुलत्थक्वाथसंयुतैः। तण्डुलीयजलैर्वज्रं नीलं नीलीरसेन च ॥
रोचनाभिश्च गोमेदं वैदुर्यं त्रिफलाजलैः ॥
R.R.S-4/60-62

Scanned by CamScanner

According to R.R.S., acharya Rasavagbhata have been discribed specific drugs for a particular Gem, which are as follows:

Manikya - Amala drava, Mukta Phala - Jayanti Swarasa, Pravala - Kshara drava

Marakata - Godugdha, Pusparaga - Dhanyamala, Vajra - Tanduliya drava, Nila - Nirvapa in Niliswarasa, Gomeda - Garochana drava, and Vaidurga - with Triphala Jala.

Sarvaratna Bhasmeekarana

लाकुचद्रावसंपिष्टैः शिलागंदकतालकै । वाज्रं विनन्य रत्ननि म्रियन्तेऽष्टपुटैःखलु ॥ R.R.S.4/63

Except Vajra Remaining Ratnas are Incinerated by giving mardhana with Manahsila, Gandhaka and Lakuchadravana.Then make chakrikas and subjected to giving 8 putas.

रत्नानं शोधनं श्रेष्ठां मारणं दुर्गुण प्रदम् ।

According above line generally we should not do marana for Ratnas, doing shodana and pisteekarana is very important for Ratnas, mainly for therapeutic purpose.

Druti of Ratnas - Ref : R.R.S-4/64-69

General Method for Druti's

The Drugs for Druti : Hingu, five lavanas, Two Ksharas, Chullika lavana, Amlavetasa, Ripped Kumbhiphala, Chitrakamula, Rudanti. Jambuki, Wet dravanti, Arka dugdha, and Snuhi dugadha.

Process : Make paste by using above drugs and keep it in Boorjapatra, then in cloth make Pottali and tie in Dolayantra.

Apparatus : Swedana in Dolayantra using Amladravyas or Ushnodaka for 3 days. Then collect the druti after washing with water.

Manikya - Ruby (Al_2O_3)

माणिक्यं रङ्गमाणिक्यं पद्मरागसमाह्वयम् । रविरत्नं शोणरत्नं कुरुविन्दञ्च लोहितम् ॥ R.T.23/43

Synonyms - Rangamanikyam, Padmaraga, Raviratna, Sonaratnam, Lohitam, Kuruvindam, Vasuratna, Suratnaka.

Names in Different Languages : Telugu-Kempu, Tamil, &Malayalam-Manikkam, Hindi-Manik, English-Ruby, Hardness - 9, S.G -4.

Chemical composition : Aluminimum oxide, iron oxide, chromium oxide and titanium oxide also in traces colour.

Occurrence : It occurs in Burma, India, especially near Mysore and Orissa. The Ruby obtained from Burma is Concidered to be the best one.

Colour : Deep Red just like indrogopa (A type of insect)

Relation with Graha : It is related to Surya (sun) Graha.

Scanned by CamScanner

Varieties:

माणिक्यं पद्मरागाख्यं द्वितीयं नीलगन्धि च। कुशेशयदलच्छायं स्वच्छं स्निग्धं गुरु स्फुटम्॥
वृत्तायतं समं गात्रं माणिक्यं श्रेष्ठमुच्यते। नीलं गङ्गाम्बुसंभूतं नीलगर्भारुणच्छवि॥
पूर्व माणिक्यवत श्रेष्ठं माणिक्यं नीलगन्धि तत्॥ R.R.S.4/8-10

1. Padmarga - Red 2. Neelagandhi - Bluish

The colour of Nilagandhi manikya is red on the outside and blue inside; it is obtained from the water of Ganga. The padmaraga is Concidered better then the other ones.

According to Sanskrit Texts : 1. Kurubinda, 2. Saugandhika

According to Colour: 1. Red, 2. yellow, 3. Green and 4. Tumburuchaya (Reddish, yellow)

Physical Properties

For Superior

It should be deep red just like Gunja, indragopa, and shine like a red lotus and transparent, oval, big size, such ruby is said to be a good one. Besides this the ruby, which spreads red rays when it comes into contact with the morning rays of the sun is also Concidered a good one. In addition to this a good Ruby when keep into milk makes the milk look red and when rubbed over a stone, it looks shining and beautiful.

Grahya Manikya Lakshanas

कुशेशयदलच्छायं स्वच्छं स्निग्धं गुरु स्फुटम्। वृत्तायतं समं गात्रं माणिक्यं श्रेष्ठमुच्यते॥ R.R.S.4/8

Krishe-shaya [kamala] Dala-chayam, Swacham, Snigdham,Guru sputam, Vruttayattam

Agrahyamanikya Lakshanas

रन्ध्रकार्कश्यमालिन्य रौक्ष्य वैशद्यसंयुतम्। चिपिटं लघुववक्रं च माणिक्यं दुष्टमष्टधा॥ R.R.S.4/11

The Ruby, which has holes, rough surface, and dull appearance, flat, light in weight, Small and uneven surface, is not Concidered good. Hence, not recommended for use.

Pharmacological and Therapeutic Properties

१. माणिक्यं सुमृतं मेध्यं मधुरं तु रसायनम्। दीपनं वृष्यमायुष्यं वातपित्तहरं परम्॥
कफप्रशमनं स्निग्धं क्षयरोगनिषूदनम्। वाजीकरणमत्यन्तं ध्वजभङ्गहरं मतम्॥
R.T.23/57-58

२. माणिक्यं दीपनं वृष्यं कफवातक्षयार्तिनुत्। भूतवेतालपापघ्नं कर्मजव्याधिनाशनम्॥ R.R.S. /12

Rasa - Madhura, **Guna** - Snigdha, Sita, **Ruksa** - According to others.

Karma : Sandipana, Vrusya, Balya, Rasayana, Medhya, Hrudya, Ayusya, Vajikara, and Chakshusya.

Scanned by CamScanner

Doshaprabhava : Kaphavatahara, Vatapittanut, Tridoshana,

Vyadhi Prabhava : Krimijavyadhi, Kshayaroga, Bhutavaitaladijayaroga, such as Shiropeeda, Prameha, Satatajwara Santatajwara, Pittaroga, Amasula, Hrudroga, Visucika, Vishajaroga, Dwajabanga and Hikka.

Sodhana:

1st Method

निम्बूकस्वरसेनेह दोलायन्त्रे विधानतः। यामैकं स्वेदितं कामं माणिक्यं शुद्धिमाप्नुयात्॥
अम्लवर्गोक्तभैषज्यैर्दोलिकायन्त्रयोगतः। विपाचितं तु माणिक्यं शुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमाम्॥
R.T.23/46-47

Ingredients : Manikya

Sodhana Dravya : Nimbu swarasa

Method : Swedana in dolayantra for 1 Yama [3 hours].

2nd Method

निम्बूकाम्लयुतं वारा माणिक्यं चषकस्थितम्। सुराप्रदीपे संपक्वं शुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमाम्॥ R.T.23/48

Take Manikya in the glass vessel and add citric acid along with water. Give heat for 3 hours on spirit lamp, then wash with water.

Marana

1st Method

विमलीकृतमत्यर्थं माणिक्यं सुविचूर्णितम्। शिलालगन्धैर्विमलैः पृथक् तु समभागिकैः॥
निम्बूकस्वरसेनेह पेषयेद्दिनसप्तकम्। विन्यसेत् सम्पुटे घर्मे विशुष्कं कृतचक्रिकम्॥
ततस्तु पुटयेद् धीमान् पुटे वारणसंज्ञके। रीत्यानया सुपुटितमष्टवारं प्रयत्नतः॥
माणिक्यं म्रियते भस्म जायते पाण्डुरप्रभम्॥ R.T.23/50-52

Ingredients : SudhaManikya -1part, Sudha Manahshila -1part, Sudha Haratala-1part, Sudha Gandhaka-1part, Jambeeraswarasa-Q.S

Procedure : Take above contents in Khalwa yantra add Nimbu swarasa make mardhana for 7 days, then make chakrikas and subjected to 8 gajaputas by making Samputa.

2nd Method

लकुचद्रावसम्पिष्टैः शिलागन्धकतालकैः। वज्रं विनाऽन्यरत्नानि म्रियन्तेऽष्टपुटैः खलु॥ R.R.S.4/63

Ingredients : Sudha Manikya -1part, Sudha Manah shila -1part, Sudha Haratala-1part, Sudha Gandhaka-1part, Lakuchaswarasa-Q.S

Procedure : Take above contents in Khalwa yantra add lakucha swarasa make mardhana for 7 days, then make chakrikas and subjected to 8 Gajaputas by making Samputa.

Scanned by CamScanner

Dose :

आरभ्य गुञ्जापादांशात् गुञ्जार्द्धप्रमितं मृतम् । मानिक्यं योजयेद्धीमान् बलकालाद्यपेक्षया ॥ R.T.23/59

We should take Manikya bhasma in the dose of $\frac{1}{4}$th to $\frac{1}{2}$ Gunjas((30-60mg) or take according to bala, kala of the rogi.

Manikyapisti

Take Sodita manikya in Khalwa yantra and add Gulabiarka, make mardhana for 3 to 4 days daily 6 hours. Finally we will get Manikya Pisti.

Visista Yogas : 1. Maniparpatirasa, 2. Navaratna-mruganku-rasa, 3. Bramhivati, 4. Ratnabagottara-rasa, 5. Jaharmohar-pisti.

Mukta (Pearl) ($CaCO_3$)

मुक्ता मुक्ताफलञ्चैव मौक्तिक मौक्तिकेयकम् । शुक्तिजं शौक्तिकेयञ्च शशिरत्नं शशिप्रियम् ॥ R.T.23/63

Synonyms : Mukta, Muktaphala, Mouktikam, Sauktijam, Candraratna, Shashipriya, Jivaratna, Sindhujata. Malayalam.

Names in different Languages : Hindi - Moti, **Telugu** - Mutyam, **Tamil, Malayalam** - Muttu, **English** - Pearl, **Hardness** - 3.5, **S.G** - 2.71 to 2.95.

Chemically it contains calcium, carbon and oxygen mainly, but some other elements are also present in traces which make pearl more useful from the medicinal point of view..

Relation to Graha : It is related to candra graha.

Grahya Mukta Lakshanas

ह्लादि श्वेतं लघु स्निग्धं रश्मिवन्निर्मलं महत् । ख्यातं तोयप्रभं वृत्तं मौक्तिकं नवधा शुभम् ॥ R.R.S.4/13

Which give Manohladata, and having Swetavarna, light in weight, Smooth, Nirmalayukta, Mahan, which is having jalavarna, having Round in shape and produce from Uttamastana. These are 9 Grahyamukta Lakshanas.

चन्द्रोद् भासि स्थूलमत्यन्तरम्यं स्निग्धं वृत्तं निर्व्रणं निर्मलं यत् ।
धत्ते न्यस्तं यत्तुलायां गुरुत्वं प्राज्ञैरुक्तं मौक्तिकं तत्तु जात्यम् ॥
विमर्दितं शालितुषैर्गोमूत्रपटुना भृशम् ।
यन्नैति विकृतिं किंचित्तन्मौक्तिकमकृत्रिमम् ॥
R.T.23/64-65

According to Sadanandasarma -Acharya was explained the mukta which is having Chandra samanavarna, Stula, Patalayukta, Atyanta rookshya, Snidhasprsya, Vruttaakara, Chidrarahita, swaccha and Gurubara is sresta.

Agrahya Mukta Lakshanas

रूक्षाङ्गं निर्जलं श्यावं ताम्राभं लवणोपमम् । अर्धशुभ्रं च विकटं ग्रन्थिलं मौक्तिकं त्यजेत् ॥ R.R.S.4/16

Scanned by CamScanner

Which is having Rookshyaguna, jalavarna, krishna, tamravarna, which appear like salt, half part white in colour, vikrutaakara, and having grandiyukta is agrahya one.

दीर्घं पार्श्वकृशं रूक्षं त्र्यस्रं श्यामञ्च सव्रणम्। हतप्रभं क्षुद्रकायं मौक्तिकं हेयमीरितम्॥ R.T.23/66

According to Rasatarangini we should discard the mukta, which are having the lakshanas of Deerga, Parsvakrusa, RooksyaspArsyas, Trikonakruti, Syamavarna, Chihnayukta, Prabharahita.

Occurrence : According to Ayurvedic view mukta can be obtained from the following eight sources viz - Mesha, Varaha, Shankha, Sukti, Gaja, Meena, Sarpa, and Vamsa. Out of these sources muktas obtained in sukti from the sea is Concidered the best for medicinal purposes. Pearls obtained from sukti are two types i.e. prakruta and krtrima i.e. natural and cultured. Those, which are farmed naturally inside a sukti, are called natural and those, which are cultured in sukti, are called cultured. Good varieties of natural mukta could be obtained from the Indian sea near Kathiawar in Rameswaram in the shallow seawater.

Formation of Mukta in Sukti

In the sea muktas are formed inside mukta sukti ordinarily there is a krimi inside the mukta sukti which secretes a secretion from the outer portion of its skin. It makes the inner portion of sukti shining, it goes on sticking to the inner surface of the sukti but some times same granules of sand enter inside the sukti the secretion inside the sukti starts adhering around the granule mukta is produced. These layers consist of calcium carbonate while another type is known as kanchiyaline. The chemical formula of this being $C_{30}H_{48}N_2O_2$. The layers of these secretions adhere one by one and many layers in the pearls as in on onion. When light rays fall on the pearl some rays are reflected from the second and third layers some rays still go further and then they reflect. Thus this type of reflection of light rays looks the pearl most beautiful and shining. Sometimes some opaque substances also come in between the layers during its formation and make it un-even, opaque and defective.

Places of Occurrence

According to Garuda purana and yuktikalpataru, pearls are occur in simhala (Ceylon) saurastra paralaukika, Tamraparni, Parasika, kaurava pandya vataka and haima.

Varieties

शुक्तिः शंखो गजः क्रोडः फणी मत्स्यश्च दर्दुरः। वेणुश्चाष्टौ समाख्याताः सुज्ञैर्मौक्तिकयोनयः॥ A.P.5/13

1. **According to Sources :** 1. Meghaja, 2. Sankhaja, 3. Vamsaja, 4. Varahaja, 5. Hastija, 6. Meenaja, 7. Fhanija, 8. Suktija.
2. **According to Methods of Formation :** 1. Prakrta (Natural), 2. Cultured and 3. Krtrima (artificial).

Mukta Doshas

Pearls consists 4 maha doshas and 6 samanya doshas.

Scanned by CamScanner

Luster of Mukta

According to Rasa Paddhati there are three types of Luster in Pearls

Madhucchaya - like honey, Sitacchaya - like Sita (sugar), Srikhandacchaya - like Srikhanda (a preparation made of curd and sugar) i.e. like butter or cream.

The pearls having the last type of luster are said to be of superior quality.

Test for Pearls

Pearls should be rubbed with the outer coverings of Shali (rice) and washed with salted Gomutra, if there is no change that pearls are Concidered good.

Origin (Mythological)

1. According to Rasa paddati, muktas are originated by the teeth of Balasura, when fallen on the earth.

Pharmacological and Therapeutic Properties

मुक्ताफलं लघु हिमं मधुरं च कान्ति।दृष्टयग्निपुष्टिकरणं विषहारि भेदि॥
वीर्यप्रदं जलनिर्धेजनिता च शुक्ति।दीप्ता च पक्तिरुजमाशु हरेदवश्यम्॥
कफपित्तक्षयध्वंसि कासश्वासाग्निमान्द्यनुत्।पुष्टिदं बृष्यमायुष्यं दाहघ्नं मौक्तिकं मतम्॥
R.R.S.4/24-15

Rasa - Madhura, **Guna** - Laghu, **Virya** - Sita, **Karma** - Brumhana, Vrusya, Ayusya, pustikara, Dahasamara, medhya, dipana, Bhedana kantiprada, Balya, caksusya and Virya Prada.

Doshaprabhava : Pitta hara or Kaphapittahara.

Vyadhi Prabhava : Rajayaksma, khsaya, kasa, Swasa, Danto bhodajajwara, Agnimandya, Viryakhsaya, daha, Dustaroga, unmada, Prameha, vatavyadhi in addition to above it is recommended for the diseases caused due to candra prakopa such as galaganda, gandamala, kaphadustajwara, kasa, chardi, khsaya, sula slipada, jalodara, Amapida, Amatisara, Hrdroga, Swasa.

Sodhana

1st Method

जयन्तीस्वरसेनेह दोलायन्त्रे विधानतः।यामैकं सततं स्विन्नं मौक्तिकं शुद्धिमाप्नुयात्॥ R.T.23/67

Do swedana in jayanti swarasa for 1 praharakala by using Dolayantra.

2nd Method

अगस्त्यद्रवयोगेन यामं स्विन्नमनारतम्।दोलायन्त्रे पोट्टलीस्थं शुद्धिमायाति मौक्तिकम्॥ R.T.23/68

Do swedana in Agastyapatra swarasa for 1 praharakala by using Dolayantra.

Scanned by CamScanner

3rd Method

सुराप्रदीपवन्हिना शरावगं तु मौक्तिकम् । सुधोदकेन पाचितं विशुद्धिमेत्यनुत्तमाम् ॥ R.T.23/69

Do swedana in Churnodaka for 1 praharakala by using Dolayantra.

Marana

1st Method

विमलं मौक्तिकं गव्यपयसा परिपेषितम् । त्रिधा लघुपुटे पक्वं मृतं स्याच्छशिसुन्दरम् ॥ R.T.23/70

Take sudha moutika in Khalwa yantra then add godugdha, make mardhana until it turned into paste form.Make chakrikas and subjected to give 3 laghu putas by making Samputa.

2nd Method

मुक्ताफलन्तु तरुणी परिस्रुतजलान्वितम् । पिष्टम् त्रिवारं पुटितं मृतिमाप्नोत्यनुत्तमाम् ॥ R.T.23/71

Take sudha moutika in Khalwa yantra then add Gulabijala, make mardhana until it turned into paste form.Make chakrikas and subjected to give 3 laghu putas by making Samputa.

Bhasma Color : White like the moon.

Pistikarana : Present days, mukta pisti is more commonly used than the bhasma, this may be prepared as follows:

Process : First powder it by grinding, then add gulabi arka triturate it for 21 days or till it becomes very fine i.e. like a colyrium and allow it to dry and make it in powder form.

Dose

आरभ्य गुञ्जापादांशात् गुञ्जैकप्रमितं मृतम् । मौक्तिकं विनियुञ्जीत बलकालाद्यपेक्षया ॥ R.T.23/75

It may be used in doses of $\frac{1}{4}$ th to 1 gunja with suitable vehicle (Anupana).

Visistayogas : 1. Muktabhasma, 2. Muktapisti, 3. Kamadhugharasa, 4. Swarna mukta digutika.

Amayikaprayogas

Dantodbavajanya Jwara : Muktabhasma along with Rasasindura.

Rajayakshma : Muktabhasma along with pravalabhasma, SuddaGandhaka, Sudda parada with Nimbu swarasa bavana,make chakrikas and subjected to give one laghuputa.

Darunahikka : Take muktapisti along with the Katuki, swarna gairika,Swarna bhasma,Tamra bhasma,kantaloha bhasma,and beejapooraka swarasa.

Pravala - Coral ($CaCO_3$)

Synonyms : Pravalaka, Pravala, Baumaratna, Vidruma, Abdhijantuvishoshata.

Scanned by CamScanner

Relation to Grapha : It is related to Mangala graham.

Names in Different Languages : Telugu - Pagadamu, **Tamil** - Pamilam, **Malayalam** - Pavilam, **Hindi** - Mungha, **English** - Red coral bead, **Hardness** - 3.5, **S.G** - 2.6.

Chemical Constituents - 1. Calcium carbonate 87%, 2. Magnesium carbonate 3% ($MgCO_3$), 3. Iron and traces of $CaCO_3$, 4. Magnesia - Traces, 5. Silica (Si) - 2%, 6. Organic matter 8% and water.

Now a days 2 parts of pravala is using for therapeutic purpose those are

1. Pravala shakha, 2. Pravala moola.

Occurrence

Generally corals occur in seas. But red or rosy coloured corals are obtained from the depth of 50 feet in the sea.

Origin of Pravala

The corals have their origin from the sea animals, when these animals drink seawater for their survival the calcium present in the sea water is absorbed in the body and deposited in various parts of the body, it's a continuous process, in various parts of the body. Some time when the quantity of calcium becomes excess the animals die and their body is called pravala or coral, Anthozoan polyps are the main animals, which make pravala. These animals are round in shape having many feet length like ribbon appearances, which are hollow in middle they requires a special type of water and a particular temperature for their growth. Hence these are found only in some places in the sea such as Europe and Africa in the southern sea of Burma and in the north of Australia. In these places their reefs are spread over hundreds of miles. Such places are called coral reefs.

Varieties : 1. White, 2. Gray, 3. Black and 4. Rad or Rosy. Out of these, white and gray varieties are commonly found in all places, but they are not used for any purpose. The black corals are not good.

Origin of Praval According to Ayurveda

बालार्ककिरणा रक्ता सागरसलिलोद्भवा लता याऽस्ति।
न त्यजति निजरुचिं निकषे घृष्टाऽपि सा स्मृता जात्या॥

A.P.5/91

It has been described in Ayurveda prakasha, a lata like structure is found in the sea it has a red colour just like morning sun which does not leave even after being rubbed in the nikasha (a special type of stone used by gold-smith for testing the purity of various precious metals). This lata is known as pravala. The pravala obtained from it, is the best one.

Physical Properties

For Superior Variety

पक्वबिम्बफलच्छायं वृत्तायतमवक्रकम्। स्निग्धमव्रणकं स्थूलं प्रवालं सप्तधा शुभम्॥ R.R.S.4/17

Scanned by CamScanner

The pravala, which resembles like riped Bimbiphaha, long, and round, not uneven, smooth without holes, thick and not very long is Concidered the best.

For Inferior Variety

पाण्डुरं धूसरं रूक्षं सव्रणं कोटरान्वितम्। निर्भारं शुभ्रवर्णं च प्रवालं नेष्यतेऽशुभम्॥ R.R.S.4/18

Whitish or gray coloured, rough, having holes, light in weight and having other defects is not Concidered good and not recommended for use.

Varieties and their Properties : On the basis of caste pravala is four varieties:

1. **Bramhana Pravala :** This type of pravala is red just like the blood of rabbit it is smooth and soft.
2. **Kshatriya Pravala :** The colour of this type of Pravala is like a Japa, Bandhuka or Dadima puspa or Sindura. It is hard and rough.
3. **Vaisya Pravala :** The colour of this variety resembles closely that of phalasha, it is smooth and less shining.
4. **Shudra Pravala :** It's colour resembles the colour of red lotus it is hard and without shining.

Pharmacological and Therapeutic Properties;

विद्रुमं सुमृतं क्षारं मधुरं लघु शीतलम्। दीपनं पाचनं चैव दृष्टिरोगनिषूदनम्॥
त्रिदोषशमनं बल्यं विशेषात् कफवातनुत्। क्षयकासहरं चैव रक्तपित्तप्रणाशनम्॥
स्वेदातिनिर्गमहरं रात्रिस्वेदहरं परम्। विषघ्नं भूतशमनं वीर्यवर्ण विवर्धनम्॥

R.T.23/139-121

Rasa - Kashaya, Madhura, Kshara and Amla, **Guna** - Laghu, Snigdha, Sita, **Virya** - Sita , **Karma** - Dipana, Pachana, **Veerya** - Vrddhikara, Pustikara, Balya, Grahadosha hara, Bhutadisamana, Mangaladayaka, Chakusya, Swedanirgamahara.

Doshaprabhava : Pittajit, Kaphapittanut, Tridoshaghna, Kaphavatanut.

Vyadhi Prabhava : Rajayakshma, Khsaya, Kasa, Swasa, Raktapitta, Drustiroga, Raktaroga, Bhutonmada, Vishajaroga and the disease caused by the prakopa of Mangala graham such as Raktapitta, Dadruroga, Bhagandhara, Raktadusti, Prameha, Visphota, Dustavrana, Asthi bhanga, Raktasrava, Arsyas, Raktatisara, Agnijanya bhaya.

Sodhana

1st Method

जयन्त्या स्वरसेनेह दोलायन्त्रे तु विद्रुमम्। यामैकं सुपरिस्विन्नं शुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमाम्॥ R.T.23/131

Do swedana in Jayanti swarasa for 1 praharakala by using Dolayantra.

2nd Method

सर्जिकाक्षारसंयुक्ते सलिले परिपाचितम्। यामैकेन प्रवालं तु शुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमाम्॥ R.T.23/132

Do swedana in Sarjyakshara for 1 praharakala by using Dolayantra.

Scanned by CamScanner

3rd Method

तण्डुलीयद्रवेणेह दोलायन्त्रे तु यामकम्। प्रवालकं परिस्विन्नं शुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमाम् ॥ R.T.23/133

Do swedana in Tnduleeya jala for 1 praharakala by using Dolayantra.

Marana

1st Method

विशोधितं विद्रुमं तु श्लक्ष्णचूर्णं तु कारयेत्। कन्याम्भसाऽथ सम्पेष्य शोषयेत् कृतचक्रिकम् ॥
सम्पुटस्थं ततः कृत्वा त्रिवारं पुटयेद्भिषक्। एवं पुटत्रयैर्भस्म जायते शशिसुन्दरम् ॥
R.T.23/134-135

Take sodhita pravala and add kumari swarasa make mardhana until it turned into paste form. Make chakrikas and keep it in Sharava make Samputa and subjected to give 3gajaputas.

2nd Method

पिष्टं वरीरसेनेह प्रवालं कृतचक्रिकम्। म्रियते पुटितं वन्हौ भस्म स्यात् सुमनोहरम् ॥ R.T.23/138

Take sodhita pravala and add satavariswarasa make mardhana until it turned into paste form. Make chakrikas and keep it in Sharava make Samputa and subjected to give 3gajaputas.

3rd Method

Take sodhita pravala and add Godugdha make mardhana until it turned into paste form. Make chakrikas and keep it in Sharava make Samputa and subjected to give 3gajaputas.

Pisti Nirmana : It should be prepared by giving mardhana by adding Gulabi arka for 2 to 3 days, or until it turned into pisti form.

Chandraputita Pravala Pisti : Take sodhita pravala in Khalwa yantra add Gulabi arka keep for over night to expose to moon light, and do mardhana at day time. Repeat this process for 21 times, that pravala pisti is known as Chandraputita pravalapisti.

Properties : Medya, Bala, and Ojovardaka.

Dose

गुञ्जार्धतः समरभ्य गुञ्जाद्वयमितं परम्। विद्रुमं विनियुञ्जीत बलकालाद्यपेक्षया ॥ R.T. 23/142

$\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 Gunja, and also advise according, rogi bala.

Anupana : Madhu (honey) or as per diseases.

Visista Yogas - Pravalapisti, Pravalabhasma, Pravalapanchamruta, Apoorva-maleeni vasanta- rasa, Kasturi bairava rasa etc.

Amayika Prayogas

1. **Mutrakrucha :** Along with the Tanduleeya jala.
2. **Vibanda :** Along with the Rasasindura, Katuki, Drakshya, Haritaki, Pravala and Jala.

Scanned by CamScanner

3. **Sotha :** Along with the Pravalabhasma along with Rasasindura and Gokshura kwadha
4. **Kshayaja Kasa :** Along with the Abhraka bhasma, Pravalabhasma, Vamsalochana
5. **Balajakasa :** Along with the Suntichurna, Abhrakabhasma, Rasasindura, Vyagrichurna
6. **Balaja Swasa :** Along with the Abhrakabhasma, Rasasindura, Katphalachurna, Bharangi churna, Pravala bhasma.

Tarksya or Marakata (Emerald, Beryl, Acquamarine) $3BeO\ Al_2O_3 6SiO_2$

गारुत्मतं मरकतं ताक्ष्यं गारुडसंज्ञकम्। बुधरत्नं रौहिणेयं हरिद्रत्नश्च तन्मतम्॥ R.T.23/104

Synonyms : Tarksya, Garutmakam, Bhudaratna, Asmagarbajam Harinmani, Garutmata.

Names in Different Languages : Telugu - Garudapaccha, **Tamil** - Paccha, **Malayalam** - Marakatam, **Hindi - Panna, English** - Emerald, **Hardness** - 7.5 to 8.5, **S.G.** - 2.71.

Chemical Composition : Beryllium, Aluminum and silicon oxide in addition to them it also contains chromium in traces; the green colour is attributed to these elements. It has another variety is known as Aqua marine which closely resembles seawater in colour.

Colour : Deep Shining green colour.

Occurrence : It occurs in Columbia, Russia, China, Central Asia, Egypt and India. In India it is obtained from Kashmir, Punjab, Ajmer, (Rajasthan) Madhya Pradesh, Bihar, Mysore and Coimbatore in small quantities.

Chemical Composition : 1. Silica - 68-50%, 2. Aluminum - 15.75%, 3. Gulcina - 12.50%, 4. Chromium Oxide - 0.30%, 5.Iron Oxide - 1.0%, 6.Calcium - 0.25%.

Graham : It is related to Budha graham.

Varieties : As per the ancient texts, it has no Varieties but on the basis of colour it is 3 types. Green - Good, Blue - Medium, and White - Ordinary.

Physical Properties

For Superior Quality

हरिद्वर्णं गुरु स्निग्धं स्फुरद्रश्मिचयं शुभम्। मसृणं भासुरं ताक्ष्यं गात्रं सप्तगुणं स्मृतम्॥ R.R.S.4/20

Which is having Hareetavarna,Guru, Snigdha, Prakasayukta, Ateevakantiyukta, Masruna, and Basura.

सच्छायं मसृणं स्वच्छं गुरु स्निग्धञ्च कोमलम्। अव्यङ्गञ्च हरिद्वर्णं जात्यं मरकतं मतम्॥ R.T.23/105

According to Rasatarangini- Acharya was explained the Tarsyas which is having Masruna,sawcha,Guru, Snigdha, Komala, Avyangacha and Haridravarna is best.

Scanned by CamScanner

For Inferior Quality

कपिलं कर्कशं नीलं पाण्डु कृष्णं मलान्वितम्। चिपिटं विकटं रूक्षं लघु ताक्ष्यं न शस्यते॥ R.R.S.4/21

Emerald having Kapila, Neela, Pandu, or Krishna varna, rough and uneven surface, flat, light and having holes and bubbles is Concidered to be of inferior quality. Hence, not recommended for use.

Pharmacological and Therapeutic Properties

१. ज्वरच्छर्दिविषश्वाससन्निपाताग्निमान्द्यनुत्। दुर्नामपाण्डुशोफघ्नं ताक्ष्यमोजोविवर्धनम्॥ R.R.S.4/22

२. मरकतं विषघ्नं हि शीतलं मधुरं रसे। अम्लपित्तहरं रुच्यं पुष्टिदं भूतनाशनम्॥ A.P.5/105

३. मृतं मरकतं बल्यं विषघ्नं वन्हिदीपनम्। ओजोविवर्द्धनं वृष्यं पाण्डुशोफनिषूदनम्॥
श्वासच्छर्दि प्रशमनं गुदजामयनाशनम्। समाख्यातं विशेषेण सान्निपात निबर्हणम्॥
R.T.23/109-110

Rasa - Madhura, **Guna** - Sita, **Veerya** - Sita, **Karma** - Balya, Vishaghra, Agnidipana, Pachana, Rucikara, Pustikara, Vrusya, Bhutabadhahara.

Doshaprabhava : Sannipatanut.

Vyadhiprabhava : Swasa, Agnimandya, Chardi, Arsyas, Sannipata, Pandu, Sopha, Sula, Jwara, Amlapitta, Visha in addition to these it may also be used in the diseases like Twakdosha, Vataja Pida, Jihwaroga, Vicarchika, Unmattata, Vamana, Kaphaja and Tridoshaja vyadhi.

Sodhana

सुरभीपयसा यामं दोलायन्त्रे विधानतः। विपाचितं मरकतं विशुद् ध्यति सुनिश्चितम्॥ R.T-23/107

Process : Swdana in Dolayantra for 1 yama in Godugdha.

Marana:

माणिक्यमारणोद्दिष्ट विधिभ्यमतियत्नतः। अष्टधा पुटितं ताक्ष्यं म्रियतेऽत्र न संशयः॥ R.T.12/108

As like Manikya or as like general method

Dose : $\frac{1}{4}$ to 1 Gunja or as per rogi and roga bala.

Pistikarana : Make mardhana in Gulabi arka for 3 days, we will get pisti.

Visistaprayogas : 1. Maniparpatirasa, 2. Marakatabhasma, 3. Marakatapisti, 4. Ratnabagottararasa.

Pusparaga

Topaz (Al_2O_3, $SiO_4[Fe_2OH]_2$)

पुष्पराजः पुष्परागः पीतरक्ताह्वयस्तथा। गुरुरत्नं पीतमणिः स एव गुरुवल्लभः॥ R.T. 23/87

Synonyms : Pusparaja, Pusparaga, Gururatna, Peetamani, Guruvallaba.

Scanned by CamScanner

Group : Ratna varga

Names in Different Languages : Hindi - Pookraj, **Telugu** - Pusyaragamu, **English** - Topaz. **Hardness** - 8, **S.G.** - 3.5

Mythological origin

It is the skin of Daityas, which was fallen on Himalayas.

Occurrence : It occurs in North asia, Burma, Brazil, Ceylon, Montana and India. In India it occurs in the Himalayas.

Varieties

Rasa texts do not mention its varieties. According to Yuktikalpataru it is two types on the basis of its occurrence viz Padmara godhbhava and Marakatodhbhava.

Percentage of Chemical Constituent : Aluminum oxide - 55.4%, Fluorine - 23.0%, Silicon oxide - 32.6%, Total = 100.00%.

Relation to Graha : it's related to Guru graham.

Physical Properties

For Superior Quality

१. पुष्परागं गुरु स्निग्धं स्वच्छं स्थूलं समं मृदुं। कर्णिकार प्रसूनाभं मसृणं शुभमष्टधा॥ R.R.S.4/23

२. स्निग्धं समम् सुमसृणं तु सुवर्णवर्णं। स्वच्छम् परं सुविमलं तु सुवृत्तगात्रम्॥
यत्कर्णिकारकुसुमप्रभमुज्ज्वलञ्च जात्यं। तदेव गदितं कालु पुष्पराजम्॥
निकषोपलसंघृष्टं वर्णं पुष्णाति यन्निजम्। पुष्पराजन्तु तज्जात्यं मतं रत्नपरीक्षकैः॥
R.T.23/88-89

Heavy, big in size, smooth to touch, clear and shining, soft, yellow like the flowers of Karnikara, Champaka and transparent topaz is Concidered to be best, in addition this the topaz that which, appears more brighter in colour and shining after rubbing over a Nikasa (Rubbing stone) is Concidered to be best one.

Far Inferior Quality

१. श्यामलं निष्प्रभं कर्कशं दूयक्षकंकृष्णाबिन्द्वङ्कितं शर्कराङ्गप्रभम्।
उन्नतं त्वानतं यच्च रूक्षं परंपुष्पराजं मतं तत्तु हेयं बुधैः॥
R.T.23/90

२. निष्प्रभं कर्कशं रूक्षं पीतश्यामं नतोन्नतम्। कपिशं कपिलं पाण्डु पुष्परागं परित्यजेत्॥ R.R.S.4/24

Which is Having Prabharahita, Karsya, Dwinetra, Chihnayukta, Krishnavarna, Binduyukta, Valukasadrusya, Vishamakruti, Rookshya, Syamavarna, Peetavarna, Kapeesha, Kapeela and Panduvarnayuka.

Scanned by CamScanner

Pharmacological and Therapeutic Properties

१. पुष्परागं विषच्छर्दि कफवाताग्निमान्द्यनुत्। दाहकुष्ठास्रशमनं दीपनं पाचनं लघु ॥ R.R.S.4/25

२. पुष्पराजन्तु शिशिरं दीपनं पाचनं परम्। कफवातप्रशमनं कुष्ठच्छर्दिनिबर्हणम् ॥
विषघ्नं दाहशमनं गुदजामयनाशनम्। मेध्यं बृंहणमायुष्यं रसज्ञैः परिकीर्तितम् ॥
R.T.23/93-94

Rasa - Kashaya, **Ishad** - madhura rasa, **Guna** - laghu, Sita, **Karma** - Dipana, Pachana, Vishaghna, Dahashamana, Medhya, Brumhana, Ayusya.

Doshaprabhava : Kaphavatanut.

Vyadhiprabhava : Agnimandya, Chardi, Visha, Daha, Mutrakruccha, Kustha, Arsyas in addition to it is also used in Shiropida, Medhoroga, Anghavedana and Swasa varodha.

Sodhana

कुलत्थक्वथितोपेतैः कांजिकैः स्वेदितं समम्। दोलायन्त्रे पुष्पराजं यामैकेन विशद्ध्यति ॥ R.T.23/91

Make swedana in Dolayantra by adding Kulutta kwadha and Kanji for 1 Praharakala.

Marana : Same like Manikya.

लकुचद्रावसंपिष्टैः शिलागन्धकतालकैः। वज्रं विनाऽन्यरत्नानि म्रियन्तेऽष्टपुटैः कलु ॥ R.R.S.4/63

Ingredientes : Sudha Manikya -1part, Sudha Manahsila -1part, Sudha Haratala-1part, Sudha Gandhaka-1part, Lakucha swarasa-Q.S

Procedure : Take above contents in Khalwa yantra add lakucha swarasa make mardhana for 7 days, then make chakrikas and subjected to 8 Gajaputas by making Samputa.

Dose : $\frac{1}{4}$th Gunja to 1 Gunja (30 to 125 mg.)

आरभ्यगुञ्जापादांशात् गुञ्जैक प्रमितं परम्। सुमृतं पुष्पराजन्तु प्रयुञ्जीत भिषग्वरः ॥ R.T.23/95

Visistayogas : 1. Navaratna pisti, 2. Ratnagarbha pottali, 3. Mani parpati.

Vajra : Diamond

हीरको हीरकं हीरमभेद्यं भिदुरं तथा। कुलिशं वज्रकं वज्र तथोक्तं भर्गवप्रियम् ॥ R.T.23/5

Synonyms : Heerako, Heerakam, Heeramabedya, Bidhura, Kuleesha, Vajra, Vajraka, Bargavapriya.

***Names in Different Languages : Hindi** - Heera, **Telugu** -Vajramu, **Tamil, Malayalam** - Vairam, **English** - Diamond, **Hardness** - 10, **S.G.** - 3.5

***Chemical Constituents :** It contains only carbon. Hence chemically it belongs to a group of coal. When it heated in the open air at high temperature it produces carbon di-oxide just like coal. The difference between diamond and coal is in its structural arrangement that is in diamond the atoms of carbon are situated densely and hence its hardness and specific gravity is more compare to ordinary coal.

Scanned by CamScanner

Occurrence : Till the end of the 17th Century A.D diamond was not found in any other country except India. But now a day they are abundantly found in Brazil, Australia and South Africa. The Diamond mines of India situated in Madras, Vijayanagaram and Golkonda are still famous in the world.

Varieties

On the Basis of Sex : Naravajra - very good, Nari Vajra - Good and Napumsaka Vajra - inferior.

On the Basis of Colour : White, Red, Yellow, and Black.

On the Basis of Caste : Bramhana - For rasayana karma, Kshatriya - for roga nashana,Vaisya - For lohavada or Dhatuvada and Shudra - For vayastambhana and vyadhi Samana. Out of these Bramhana is of white colour, Kshatriya - red colour, Vaisya - yellow colour and shudra-black colour.

Properties of each type of Diamond

वज्रं च त्रिविधं प्रोक्तं नरो नारी नपुंसकम्। पूर्वं पूर्वमिह श्रेष्ठं रसवीर्यविपाकतः ॥
आष्टास्रञ्चाष्टफलकं षट् कोणमतिभासुरम्। अम्बुदेन्द्रधनुर्वारितरं पुंवज्रमुच्यते ॥
तदेव चिपिटाकारं स्त्रीवज्रं वर्तुलायतम्। वर्तुलं कुण्ठकोणाग्रं किञ्चिदुरु नपुंसकम् ॥

R.R.S.4/27-28

Naravajra

It has eight edges, eight surfaces and six angles. It is highly shining, it exhibits many colours just like an Indradhanusu seen in the clouds, and it is light (Varitara).

Narivajra

It has all the above characters, but its shape is flat and oval bindus. According to Rasaprakasha sudhakara, it is Karkasha (rough) to the touch it is Dehasiddhikara (R.M).

Napusnsaka Vajra

It is round its surface and angles do not have edges and it is heavy. According to Rasarnava it is having three angles. These are thin and long. The Naravajra is the best one Narivajra is a good one and Napumsaka vajra is inferior one.

Vajradoshas

Vajra is having 5 doshas those are-Bindu dosha, Kakapada dosha, Yava dosha, Mala dosha and rekha dosha.

Bindu Dosha : Few vajras are having spots, which are appearing like air bubbles. Those are black and red in colour and having round and Avarthakara in shape.

Scanned by CamScanner

Kakapada Dosha : Few vajras are having the chihnas of kakapada [Crow leg shape].

Yava Dosha : Few vajras are having the shapes of Yava, those are Rakta, Sweta, Peeta, and Krishna varnas.

Mala Dosha : Few vajras are having the some impurities; those are Gara mala, Khona mala, Madya mala.

Rekha Dosha : Few vajras are having the different lines, which are going to the left side, right side, and crossing the other lines, and going up words.

Physical Properties

For Superior Quality

१. स्निग्धं विद्युदिनभं स्वच्छमलेख्यं च विलेखनम् । तीक्ष्णं षट्कोणमष्टास्रं जात्यं हीरकमुच्यते ॥ R.T.23/6

२. यत्पाषाणतले निकाषनिकरे नोद्घृष्यते निष्ठुरैः ।
यच्चन्योपललोह मुद्रमुखैर्लेखं न यात्याहतम् ॥
यच्चान्यान्निजलीलयैव दलयेद्वज्रेण वा भिद्यते ।
तज्जात्यं कुलिशं वदन्ति कुशालाः स्थाप्यं महार्घं च तत् ॥

A.P.5/69

Which is having Snigdha, Shining like vidyut, Swacha, Katina, Teekshna and having Eight edges, Eight surfaces, and Six angles, seems very attractive and colourless, transparent, round, light and without rekhabindu etc doshas (defects). This type of diamond is Concidered the best and is recommended for use. Besides this it is also said that the diamond which is very clear. White and shining like a star is also Concidered the best. It can cut all other substances.

For Inferior Quality

वर्तुलं मलिनं नीलं भूत्याभं स्फुटितं खरम् । सकाकपदरेखाढयं हेयं हीरकमादिशेत् ॥ R.T.23/7

Which are round, having less shining, blue coloured, broken from one side, rough and having defects like Kakapada rekha etc, are not good, not recommended for use.

Pharmacological and Therapeutic Properties

सुमृतं हीरकं परमं हृद्यं षड्रसान्वितम् । योगवाहि मतञ्चैतत् सर्वोत्कृष्टं रसायनम् ॥
राजयक्ष्मप्रशमनं मेहमेदोविनाशनम् । पाण्डुशोथोदरहरं तथा क्लैब्यहरं परम् ॥
वृष्यं महायुष्यमतीव नेत्र्यं बल्यं त्रिदोषघ्नमतीव वर्ण्यम् । मेध्यं विशेषाद्विविधामयघ्नं सुधोपमं स्यात् सुमृतं तु हीरम् ॥

R.T.23/25-27

Rasa - Sad rasas, **Guna** - Snigdha

Karma - Ayu, Hrudya, Yogavahi, Dipana, Vayastambhakara, Kantijanana, Saukhyajanan, Rasayana, Sudharama, Balaprada, Rogaghna, Mrutyuhara, Sarvasiddhiprada, Dravakari, Rasabandhaka and Rasamaraka.

Scanned by CamScanner

Dosha Prabhava : Tridoshasamana

Vyadhiprabhava : Sakalarogagna, Valipalitahara, Rajayaksma, Prameha, Medoroga Pandu, Sotha, Udara.

According to the Caste

श्वेतं द्विजाभिधं रक्तं क्षत्रियाख्यं तदीरितम्।पीतं वैश्याख्यमुद्दिष्टं कृष्णं स्याच्छूद्रसंज्ञकम्॥
विप्रो रसायने प्रोक्तः सर्वसिद्धिप्रदायकः।क्षत्रियो व्याधिविध्वंसी जरामृत्युहरः परः॥
वैश्यो धनप्रदः प्रोक्तस्तथा देहस्य दार्ढ्यकृत्।शूद्रो नाशयति व्याधीन् वयः स्तम्भं करोति च॥

A.P.5/15-17

Brahmana Vajra : Good for Rasayana karma.

Ksatriya Vajra : Good for Rogaharana, valipalitahara use less for Rasakarma.

Vaisya Vajra : Good for Rasavada and Dhatuvada. According to Rasarnava (Sharira drudakara].

Sudra Vajra : Vayastambhakara, Vyadhihara.

Mythological Origin

1. In ancient time when devas and asuras were engaged in Samudra manthana (Churning of the milk sea) by using churning apparatus, they got Amruta out of it and started to drinking the same. While drinking Amrta some of the drops of Amruta fall down on the earth and converted into Vajra (diamond).

The Necessity for Purifications

अशुद्धं कुरुते वज्रं कुष्ठं पार्श्वव्यथां तथा।पाण्डुं तापं गुरुत्वं च तस्मात् संशोध्य मारयेत्॥ A.P.5/74

It has been mentioned in Rasa manjari, Ayurveda prakasa, that if a diamond is used internally without purification its likely to produce the following diseases - viz, Pandu, Parswapida, Kilasa, Daha, Gurutwa (heaviness) and other diseases.

According to Rasakamadhenu if it is used without marana (Incineration) it is likely to produce the following disease viz - Pandu, Santapa, Parswasula, Kustha and Khsaya. Hence it should be used in bhasma form only.

Sodhana

1st Method

पोट्टलीमध्यगं भार्गवस्य प्रियं कोद्रवक्वाथतो दोलिकायन्त्रके।
सप्तभिर्वासरैः स्वेदितं सन्ततं याति शुद्धिं परां निश्चितं सत्वरम्॥

R.T.23/10

Do swedana in the Dolayantra for 7 days with Kodrava kwadha.

Scanned by CamScanner

2nd Method

कुलत्थक्वाथसंयुक्तं हीरं दोलाख्ययन्त्रगम्। स्विन्नं दिनत्रयं यत्नाद्विशिष्टां शुद्धिमाप्नुयात्॥ R.T.23/11

Do swedana in the Dolayantra for 3 days with Kulutta kwadha.

3rd Method

कुलत्थक्वाथके स्विन्नं कोद्रवक्वथितेन वा। एकयामावधि स्विन्नं वज्रं शुध्यति निर्तिम्॥ R.R.S.4/34

According to Rasa ratna samuchaya, acharya was explained do swedana with both Kulutta kwadha and Kodrava for 3 hours in Dolayantra

4th Method

हीरकं परिसन्तप्तं प्रखरानलयोगतः। शतधा वापितं सूते शुद्धे शुद्धिमवाप्नुयात्॥
एवं निर्वापितं हीरं चुर्णतामेति सत्वरम्। अनुभूतः प्रकारोऽयं समाख्यातो महोत्तमः॥
R.T.23/13-14

Take Heeraka with Samdamsa yantra make heat and dipped in Parada for 100 times. Now Heeraka will get Uttamasuddi.

5th Method

व्याघ्रीकन्दगतं वज्रं मृदा लिप्तं पुटे पचेत्। अहोरात्रात् समुद्धृत्य हयमूत्रेण सेचयेत्॥
वज्रीक्षीरेण वा सञ्चेत् कुलिशं विमलं भवेत्॥ A.P.5/78

Take Heeraka and keep it in Vyagrikanda make ball by achadana with mud and give putapaka. After swangaseetala remove and do Niseshana in Ashwamootra and Snuhi ksheera

Churnikarana (Powdering)

By the above sodhana processes vajra will purify, but it does not become suitable for marana. Hence its powdering is essential before it is subjected to marana. As diamond is the hardest stony substance and cannot be made into powder from by or ordinary crushing or grinding the following method should be adopted.

Method : Before Powdering, it should be heated strongly and then to be dipped in Snuhi ksheera (milk) or Kulutta kwadha at least 100 times in each liquid, and at last it should be poured into mercury after heating. By this process it becomes brittle and could be powdered easily.

Marana

1st Method

वज्रं मत्कुणरक्तेन चतुर्वारं विभावितम्। सुगंधिमूषिकामांसैर्वर्त्तितैः परिवेष्टय च॥
पुटेत्पुटैर्वराहाख्यैस्त्रिंशद्वारं ततः परम्। ध्मात्वा ध्मात्वा शतं वारान् कुलत्थक्वथके क्षिपेत्॥
अन्यैरुक्तः शतं वारा कर्त्तव्योऽयं विधिः क्रमात्॥ R.R.S.4/35-37

Ingredients : Sudha Heeraka, Mooshika mamsa, Bed bug blood, Kulutta kwadha

Scanned by CamScanner

Procedure : Take Sudha Heeraka in Khalwa yantra, then add bed bug blood make mardhana and keep it Sharava which is having rat flesh make Samputa and give 30 Varahaputas, then make nirvapana in Kulutta kwadha for 100 times.

2nd Method

शोधितं हीरकं यत्नतश्चूर्णितं तालकं गन्धकं हिङ्गुलं तन्मितम्।
माक्षिकं मारितञ्चेह हीरोन्मितं राजकोलद्रवेणेह सम्पेषयेत्॥
पिप्पलोत्थद्रवैर्भावयेत् सप्तधाभावितस्यास्य वै कारयेद् गोलकम्।
उत्पलस्याग्निना वारणाख्ये पुटेसम्पुटस्थं ततो पाचयेद्यत्नतः॥
हीरकं पञ्चतां नैति यावद् भृशंतावदेवं पुटेद्यत्नतः कोविदः।
माक्षिकं न क्षिपेद्वै द्वितीये पुटेहीरकं पञ्चतामेति सर्वात्मना॥

R.T.23/15-17

Ingredients : 1. Sudha Heeraka-1part, 2. Sudha Haratala-1part, 3. Swarnamakshika bhasma-1part, 4. Sudha Gandhaka-1part, 5. Sudha Hingula-1part, 6. Pippalitwak kwadha - Q.S, 7. Rajakolaphala swarasa-Q.S.

Procedure : Take 1 to 5 dravyas in Khalwa yantra make bhavana with Rajakolaphala swarasa, then add Pippalitwak kwadha make mardhana for 7 times. Make Chakrikas and keep it in Sharava make Samputa and give puta. Second time un wards you should not add Swarna makshika bhasma. Give putas up to Vajra will turn into bhasma roopa.

3rd Method

हीरकं विमलं सूतं मृतन्तु समभागिकम्। मनःशिला गन्धकं च समं दत्वा विमर्दयेत्॥
सम्पुटास्थं तु पुटयेद् वारणाख्ये पुटे भृशम्। तवत् पुटेत् प्रयत्नेन यावन्नायाति पंचताम्॥
द्वितीयादि पुटेष्वत्र सूतं न विनियोजयेत्। एवं चतुर्दशपुटैर्हीरकं म्रियते ध्रुवम्॥

R.T.23/18-20

Ingridients : Sudha Heeraka-1part, Sudha Manahsila-1part, Rasasindura-1part, Sudha Gandhaka-1part.

Procedure : Take above contents in Khalwa yantra make mardhana and keep it in Sharava make Samputa and give Gajaputas up to it turned into bhasma form.

Dose : 1/32 to 1/16th Gunja.

रक्तिकैकमितं हीरं रम्ये खल्वे विनिक्षिपेत्। मेलयेद्रससिन्दूरं चतुर्माषकसंमितम्॥
सम्पेष्य त्वतियत्नेन रसतन्त्रविचक्षणः। गुञ्जैकतः समारभ्य द्विगुञ्ज विनियोजयेत्॥

R.T.23/28

According to Rasatarangini, if one gunja of Vajra bhasma is mixed with 4 masha (Gramas) of rasasindura and rubbed well, then the mixture may be used in one gunja dose.

Visistayogas : Kandarpasundararasa, Ratnagarbhapottali, Vajrabhasma, Maniparpati, Heerakarasayana.

Scanned by CamScanner

Amayikaprayogas

1. **Darunadwaja Bhangha :** Along with Rasasindura
2. **Rajayakshma :** Along with the Swarnabhasma and Rasasindura
3. **Klibyaroga :** Along with Makharadwaja.

Neelamani : Sapphire (Al_2O_3)

नीलो नोलोपलो नीलं नीलरत्नं सुनीलकम्। महानीलञ्च नीलाश्मशनिरत्नञ्च कीर्तितम्॥ R.T.23/96

Synonyms : Neela, Neelophala, Neelam, Neelaratna, Suneela, Mahaneela, Neelasma, Shaniratna.

Names in Different Languages : Hindi - Neelmani, **Telugu** - Neelamu, **Tamil, Malayalam** - Neelamani, **English** - Sapphire, **Hardness** - 9

Chemical Composition : Aluminum oxide and containing cobalt in traces it gives blue colour.

Occurrence : It occurs in Burma, Ceylon and India. In India it occurs in Jammu and Kashmir and Vijayanagaram.

Colour : Deep blue to white, there is no difference between Manikya and Nilam except colour and the presence of traces of elements. It also belongs to corundum group just like manikya.

Relation with Graha : It is related to Shanigraha.

Varieties : According to Rasaratna samuchaya

जलनीलेन्द्रनीलञ्च शक्रनीलं तयोर्वरम्। श्वैत्यगर्भितनीलाभं लघु तज्जलनीलकम्॥
काष्र्यगर्भितनीलाभं सभारं शक्रनीलकम्॥ R.R.S.4/49-50

Indranila : Good (deep blue colour), **Jalanila :** Ordinary (whitish blue colour).

According to Modern Texts : 1. Yellow, 2. Golden, 3. White, 4. Green and 5. Violet.

Physical Properties

For Superior Quality

एकच्छायं गुरु स्निग्धं स्वच्छं पिण्डितविग्रहम्। मृदु मध्ये लसज्जयोति सप्तधा नीलमुत्तमम्॥ R.R.S.4/51

Deep blue, Heavy, clear, shining and beautiful, smooth to the touch, bright and round sapphire is Concidered good and recommended for use.

Inferior Quality

कोमलं विहितं रूक्षं निर्भारं रक्तसंधि च। चिपिटाभं ससूक्ष्मञ्च जलनीलं हि सप्तधा॥ R.R.S.4/52

Soft light reddish having blood smell, rough, small flat and it has one colour in half and another colour in the remaining half.

Scanned by CamScanner

According to Rasa prakasha, colour in the remaining half jalanila in such.

Mahanila : Mahanila or Indranila are the same, it is as blue as clouds or Atasipuspa, and it gives blue colour to milk and water when keep in the liquid.

Pharmacological and therapeutic properties:

१. श्वासकासहरं वृष्यं त्रिदोषघ्नं सुदीपनम्। विषमज्वरदुर्नामपापघ्नं नीलमीरितम्॥ R.R.S.4/53

२. नीलं तु सुमृतं वृष्यं बल्यं दीपनमुत्तमम्। त्रिदोषशमनं वर्ण्यं गुदजामयनाशनम्॥
त्वच्यं कुष्ठादि दोषघ्नं श्वासकासनिषूदनम्। कफपित्तानिलहरं विषमज्वरनाशनम्॥
R.T.23/101-102

Karma - Balya, Vrusya, Dipana, Rasayana, Medhya, Hrudya, Vishahara, Twacya, Varnya, Papaghna.

Doshapradhava : Tridoshaghna.

Vyadhi Prabhava : Kasa, Swasa, Jwara, Vishamajwara, Kustha, Pandu, Arsyas, Yaksma, Vatodara, Murcha, Krmiroga, Pakhyaghata, Pliharoga, Jeerna jwara, Sarvanga vata Hastapada Prakampa.

Sodhana

नीलीस्वरस संयुक्तं दोलायन्त्रे विधानतः। यामैकं परिपक्वन्तु नीलं शुद् ध्यति निश्चितम्॥ R.T.29/99

Do swedana in Dolayantra for 3 hours in Neeli swarasa.

Marana : Same like Manikya.

Pistikarana : Take sodita Neela and keep it in the Khalwa yantra, add Gulabhi arka make mardhana for 5 or 6 days.

Dose -

गुञ्जाष्टमांशप्रमितात् गुञ्जार्द्धप्रमितं परम्। सुमृतं नीलरत्नं तु प्राणाचार्यः प्रयोजयोत्॥ R.T.23/103

$\frac{1}{8}$th to $\frac{1}{2}$ gunja [15 to 60 mg]

Visistayogas : Navaratna pottali, Rajamruganka rasa, Ratnabagottara rasa etc

Gomeda
(Cinnaman Stone - Hessonite) (CaAl)(SiO_2)/$ZrSiO_4$

गोमेदकश्च गोमेदः पिङ्गस्फटिक इत्यपि। गोमेदो राहुरत्नच्च कीर्तितश्च तमोमणिः॥ R.T.23/120

Synonyms : Gomedaha, Gomedakaha, Pingaspatika, Rahuratnam, Tamomani, Peetaratna.

Names in Different Languages : Hindi - Gomedmani, **Telugu** - Gomedikam, **Tamil and Malayalam** - Gomedam, **English** - Zircon, Cinnamon stone, Hessonite, **Hard Ness -** 7.5, **S.G. -** 4 -4.7.

Scanned by CamScanner

According to Rasendra chudamani the colour of Gomeda resembles with the colour of the fat of the cow, hence the name Gomeda is given to this stone in other words its colour is light dark reddish.

According to Nighantu Ratnakara its colour resembles the colour of gomutra.

Accoding to Rasajalaniddhi its colour is like that of the orange.

Occurrence

It occurs in South Africa, Ukraine, it does not occur in India.

Relation with Graha : It is related to Rahugraha.

Varieties : According to Rasakarma dhenu described four varieties of Gomeda, on the basis of colour and caste viz- Whitish Yellow: Bramhana, Reddish Yellow - Kshyatriya, Yellow - Vaisya, Blackish Yellow - Shudra.

Physical Properties

Superior Quality

गोमेद समरागत्वाद् गोमेदं रत्नमुच्यते। सुस्वच्छ गौजलच्छायं स्वच्छं स्निग्धं समं गुरु ॥
निर्दलं मसृणं दीप्तं गोमेदं शुभमष्ताथा ॥ R.R.S.4/54

Which has a colour of Gomedhasu and similar to clear Gomutra shining, smooth, without layers clear, heavy, even in shape such Gomeda is the best and recommended for use.

According to Rasatarangini

Which is like Hemavarna and kinchit Raktavarna yukta Gomeda is sresta.

For Inferior Quality

विच्छायं लघु रूक्षाङ्गं चिपिटं पटलान्वितम्। निष्प्रभं पीतकाचाभं गोमेदं न शुभावहम् ॥ R.R.S.4/55

Which has slit shining or which is without shining or opaque, rough, flat with layers, light in weight, looks like yellow glass; it is not recommended for use.

Defects of Gomeda

ये दोषाः हीरके ज्ञेयास्ते गोमेदमणावपि। मलो बिन्दुस्तथा रेखा त्रासः काकपदस्तथा ॥
एते दोषाः समाख्याता पञ्च गोमेदेषु यद् बुधैः ॥ Yuktikalpa taru

Just like diamond Gomeda also possess the following five defects - Mala, Bindu, Rekha, Trasa and Kakapada.

Pharmacological and Therapeutic Properties

१. गोमेदकं रुचिकरं दीपनं पाचनं परम्। त्वग्दोषशमनं बल्यं कफपित्तप्रणाशनम् ॥
उष्णं पाण्ड् वामयहरं क्षयक्षयकरं परम्। समाख्यातं विशेषेण बुद्धिसंवर्द्धनं तथा ॥
R.T.23/125-26

Scanned by CamScanner

२. गोमेदकोऽम्ल उष्णश्च वातकोपविकारजित्। दीपनः पाचनश्चैव घृतोऽयं पापनाशनः ॥ A.P.5/116

Rasa - Amla, **Guna** - Ushna, **Karma** - Dipana, Pachana, Rucya, Twacya, **Atibuddhi** - Prabodhana, Balya, Papanashaka.

Dosha Prabhava : Kaphapittaghna, Vata kapha vikaranut

Vyadhi Prabhava : Pandu, Kshaya, Vatavikara, and Twakdosha.

Sodhana

१. रोचनभिच्चश्च गोमेदम्। R.R.S.-4/62

२. निम्बुक स्वरसेन दोलयन्त्रेविधनथः। परिस्विन्नम् तु यमैकह सुधिमयत्यनुतमम् ॥ R.T.-23/123

1. Do swedana in Dolayantra with Gorochana for 3 hours.
2. Do swedana in Dolayantra with Nimbu swarasa for 3 hours.

Marana : Just like Manikya with 8 putas only.

Dose

आरभ्य गुञ्जापादांशात् गुञ्जैकप्रमितं मृतम्। गोमेदं तु प्रयुञ्जीत बलकालाद्यपेक्षया ॥ R.T.23/127

$\frac{1}{4}$ th to 1 Gunja or according to rogi bala and roga.

Visistayogas : 1. Navaratna pottali, 2. Rajamruganka rasa, 3. Ratnabagottara rasa.

Vaidurya Cats eye ($BeOAl_2O_3$)

विदूररत्नं वैदूर्यं केतुरत्नं विदूरजम्। बिडालाख्यं बिडालाक्षं वायजञ्च प्रकीर्तितम् ॥ R.T23/112

Synonyms : Viduraratnam, Vidurya, Keturatnam, Vidujam, Bidalakhya, Vidulaksha Vayajam.

Names in Different Languages : Hindi - Lohashunia, **Telugu** - Vaiduryam, **Tamil, Malayalam** - Vaiduryam, **English** - Cat's eye, **Hardness** - 8.5, **S.G.** - 3:6 to 3.8.

Colour : Greenish white or Greenish yellow, transparent to translucent it exhibits a play of colours.

On the basis of its constituents vaidurya is of two types :

Chrysoberlyl Group : which has been described above.

Quartz Group : It hardness is 4 the green fibrous variety of crocidolite is known as cat's eye, it is asbestos like substance and contains FeSio3. It appears to be a secondary mineral.

Relation with Graha : It is related with Ketugraha.

On the Basis of Colour it has Four Varieties : 1. White, 2. Smoky, 3. Blackish, 4. Mixture of colours.

Scanned by CamScanner

On the Basis of Cast and Colour Four Varieties : Bramhana - Whitish blue, Khatriya - Whitish red, Vaisya - Yellowish blue, Shudra - blue.

Physical Properties

Superior Quality

१. वैढूर्यं श्यामशुभ्राभं समं स्वच्छं गुरु स्फुटम्। अभ्रशुभ्रोत्तरीयेण गर्भितं शुभमीरितम्॥ R.R.S.4/57

२. वैढूर्यं गुरु सुस्निग्धं विडालेक्षणसप्रभम्। भ्रमच्छुभ्रोत्तरीयाढयं वैदूर्यं जात्यमुच्यते॥ R.T.23/113

Which is blackish white, clear, even in shape, heavy, greasy, smooth, heavy, white fiber like structure in the middle, and which looks like cats eye may be said to be of superior quality hence recommended for use.

Inferior Quality

श्यामं तोयसमच्छायं चिपिटं लघु कर्कशम्। रक्तगर्भोत्तरीयं च वैदूर्यं नैव शस्यते॥ R.R.S.4/58

Which is black in colour looks like water, rough to the touch, flat in appearance, light in weight and shows red lines in the middle is inferior one.

Pharmacological and Therapeutic Properties

१. वैढूर्य्यं रक्तपित्तघ्नं प्रज्ञायुर्बलवर्द्धनम्। पित्तप्रधानरोगघ्नं दीपनं मलमोचनम्॥ R.R.S.4/59

२. सुमृतं खलु वैढूर्यं मधुरं शिशिरं परम्। दीपनं मेद्यमायुष्यं बल्यं च मलभेदनम्॥ R.T.23/117-118
रक्तपित्तप्रशमनं चक्षुश्यं बृंहणं परम्। पित्तामयप्रशमनं समाख्यातंविशेषतः॥ R.T.23/117-118

Rasa - Madhura, **Guna** - Sita, **Veerya** - Sita

Karma : Dipana, Pragjna, Buddhi Janana, Ayurvardhaka, Balavardhaka, Netrya, Brumhana, Malamochana, Medhya, Malabhedanut, Rakta pitta prasamana.

वैढूर्यमुष्णमम्लं च कफमारुतनाशनम्। गुल्मप्रभृतिरोगघ्नं भूमिजं च शुभावहम्॥ A.P.5/109

According to Ayurveda prakasakara Vaidurya is having Ushna, Amla and Kaphavatanashaka properties.

Dosya Prabhava - Pittaghna.

Vydadhiprabhava - Raktapitta, Pittamaya

Sodhana :

त्रिफलाक्वथितोपेतं वैढूर्यं याममात्रकम्। दोलायन्त्रे परिस्विन्नं शुद्धिमायात्यनुमाम्॥ R.T.23/115

Do swedana in Triphala kashaya for 1 yama kala.

Marana :

1. Do general Ratna marana
2. Do like Manikya marana

Scanned by CamScanner

Dose

वस्वंशतो रक्तिकाया वैदूर्यं गुञ्जसंमितम् । प्राणाचार्यः प्रयुञ्जीत बलकालाद्यपेक्षया ॥ R.T.23/119

$\frac{1}{4}$ th Rati to 1 Rati.

Uparatnas [Semi Precious Stones]

Some gem stones are having less value, hardness, shining and transparency, hence they are included in the uparatna group.

According to Ayurvedaprakashakara-Following dravyas are in the uparatnas, those are.

वैक्रान्तः सूर्यकान्तश्च चन्द्रकान्तस्तथैव च । राजावर्तो लालसंज्ञः पेरोजाख्यस्तथाऽपरः ॥
मुक्ताशुक्तिस्तथा शंखः कर्पूराश्माऽथ काचजाह् । मणयो नीलपीताद्याः ह्यन्ये विषहराश्च ये ॥
वन्हयादिस्तम्भका ये च ते सर्वे हि परीक्षकैः । गणिता ह्युपरत्नेषु मणयो लोकविश्रुताः ॥
A.P.5/6-8

1. Vaikrantha, 2. Suryakanta, 3. Chandrakanta, 4. Rajavartma, 5. Laala, 6. Pheroja, 7. Muktasukti, 8. Sankha, 9. Kacha, 10. Karpoorasma, 11. Neelamani, 12. Peetamani, 13. Vishaharamani, 14. Vahni yadistambakamani.

According to Yadavji Trikanji Acharya

1. Akeeka, 2. Trunakantamani, 3. Nagapashana, 4. Sangayeswa.

According to Rasapaddati

1. Vaikranta, 2. Lalaa [spinel], 3. Suryakanta, 4. Pheroja, 5. Rajavartma.

According to Agnihotri Who is the Teekakara of Rasaratna Samucchaya

1. Suryakanta, 2. Chandrakanta, 3. Rajavartma, 4. Spatikamani, 5. Pheroja [Turquoise], 6. Laala, 7. Yakrut [garnet], 8. Bhuja [Kaynite], 9. Yasama [Jadeite], 10. Sangayes, 11. Jaispar.

According to Rasatarngini

वैक्रान्तं सूर्यकान्तश्च चन्द्रकान्तो नृपोपलः । पेरोजकञ्च स्फटिकं क्षुद्ररत्नगणो ह्ययम् ॥ R.T.23/154

1. Vaikranta, 2. Suryakanta, 3. Chandrakanta, 4. Pheroja, 5. Rajavartma, 6. Spatika

According to Anadakanda

सूर्यकान्तान्द्रकान्तस्तारकान्तस्तु कान्तकः । वैक्रान्तश्च नृपावर्तस्सस्यको विमला तथा ॥
पैरोजश्च नवैतानि ह्युपरत्नानि निर्दिशेत् ॥ A.Kh.1/12

1. Suryakanta, 2. Chandrakanta, 3. Tarakanta, 4. Kanta, 5. Shasyak, 6. Vimala, 7.Vaikranta, 8. Rajavartma, 9. Pheroja.

Scanned by CamScanner

According to C.C.I.M Syllabus -

Suryakanta : Sun Stone - (Na_2O, Al_2O_3, $6SiO_2$ or $CaOAl_2O_32SiO_2$)

सूर्यकान्तः सूर्यमणिस्तथा सूर्योपलाह्वयः। दीप्तोपलो वन्हिगर्भो तथैव ज्वलनोपलः ॥ R.T.23/182

Synonyms : Suryakanta, Surryomani, Suryophalala, Diptophala, Vahnigarbha, Jwalanopala, Arkophala, Jwalanasma, Tapanamani, and Vasuhu.

Names in Different Languages : Hindi - Suryakant, **Telugu :** Suryakantamani, **Tamil, Malayalam -** Suriyakantikal, **English -** Sunstone, **Hardness -** 5.5 to 6, **S.G. -** 2.65, **Main ore -** Oligoclase.

It is translucent exhibiting reddish flashes owing to the admixture of mica or other platy minerals. According to ancient texts it is reddish in colour and when sunrays fall on its surface it looks like a burning charcoal, when sunrays fall on certain particular parts due to its hotness thin cotton or paper piece starts burning. It shines very much in sunrays.

Relation to Graha : It is related to Surya graha.

Physical Properties

For Superior Quality

शुद्धः स्निग्धो निर्व्रणो निस्तुषोऽन्तर्यो निर्घृष्टोऽत्यन्तनैर्मल्यमेति।
यः सूर्यां शुस्पर्शनिस्यूतवन्हिं र्जात्यःसोऽयं कथ्यते सूर्यकान्तः ॥

R.R.S.4/2

The Sunstone of superior quality looks very clear, smooth, without layers or holes it is round and has the appearance like a lens; it looks like shining when it contact with sun-rays. The sunstone with out these properties is Concidered as inferior one and not recommended for use.

Occurrence

It occurs in Burma, Russia, Norway and Madagascar.

Pharmacological and Therapeutic properties

रविकान्तो भवेदुष्णो निर्मला रसायनः। वातश्लेष्महरो मेध्यः पूजनाद्रवितुष्टिदः ॥ A.P.5/140

Rasa - Madhura, **Guna -** Ushna, **Veerya -** Ushna, **Karma -** Rasayana, Medhya.

Doshaprabhava : Vata Slesmahara.

Make worship to surya kanta, Suryagraha will satisfy.

Shodhana : Acharya dwivedi was mentioned, it comes under Gomeda varga, that's way better adopt the Gomeda sodhana method, which is performing by using Kshara or Amla dravyas in dolayantra with swedana method.

Scanned by CamScanner

Marana

सूर्यकान्तः सुसम्पिष्टः शिलाबलिसमन्वितः। सप्तधा पुटितो यन्नद्म्रियते नात्र संशयः॥ R.T.23/186

Take Sodhita Suryakanta and keep it in Khalwa yantra, add Manahsila and Gandhaka in equal quantity add jala make mardhana, then make chakrikas and subjected to give 7 Gajaputas.

Dose : 60 to 125 mg.

Anupana - Honey and Milk.

Chandrakanta

Moon stone (Na Al Sl_3O_8)/ $CaAl_2Si_2O_8.2H_2O$

चन्द्रकान्तश्चन्द्रमणिस्तथा चन्द्रोपलह्वयः। शशिकान्तश्चेन्दुकान्तः स एव परिकीर्तितः॥ R.T.23/187

Synonyms : Chandrakanta, Chandramani, Chandraphala, Sashikanta, Indukanta.

Names in Different Languages : Telugu - Chandrakantamani, **Tamil and Malayalam -** Chandinakantikal, **Hindi -** Chandrakant, **English -** Moonstone, **Main ore -** Perthite, **Hardness -** 6, **S.G. -** 2.6.

Chemically it is a combination of Sodium, Aluminum, and silica.

According to Rasa texts it is related to candragraha, its colour is bluish white some times it may have many colours. In moon rays it shines like water. With the influence of moon rays, it starts to secrets but it is not correct. The only thing observed is that the moon stone looks very beautiful pleasing and very cold when it comes in contact with moon rays.

Occurrence

Now a days it occurs in Ceylon, Burma and Madagascar.

Physical Properties

यन्निर्मलं सुमसृणं शिशिरं च पीतंस्निग्धं परं सुविशदं परमं पवित्रम्।
स्रावं स्रवत्यथ परं तुहिनांशुसंगा च्चन्द्रोपलं खलु तदेव मतं तु जात्यम्॥
R.T.3/188

The superior quality of Moon stone is that, which is very smooth, very cold to the touch, yellow colour on all sides, without doshas, very clear and which starts to secrete with contact with moon rays, it is recommended for use.

Pharmacological and Therapeutic Properties

चन्द्रकान्ताऽतिशिशिरः स्निग्धः पित्तापहः परम्। रक्तपित्तप्रशमनस्तथा दाह निषूदनः॥
शिशिरान्द्रकान्तस्तु स्निग्धः पित्तास्रतापनुत्। शिवप्रीतिकरः स्वच्छी ग्रहलक्ष्मीविनाशनः॥
A.P.23/143

Scanned by CamScanner

Atiseeta and snigdhaguna, Pitta nashaka, Dahanashaka, Raktapitta prasamana, by doing worship we will get Shiva preeti, Grahapeeda nashaka and Daridra nashana.

Sodhana

By adopting swedana procedure in Dolayantra by using either Kshara dravyas or Amladravys for 3 hours.

Marana

कुनटी हिङ्गुलोपेतः कन्यानीरेण पेषीतः। चन्द्रकान्तः सुपुटितो म्रियते नात्र संशयः ॥ R.T.23/190

Take Chandrakanta and Manahsila, Sudha Hingula in equal quantity and add Kumari swarasa make mardhana until it turned into paste form, then make chakrikas and subjected to give 7 Gajaputas.

Dose : 60 to 125 mg ($\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 Ratis)

Raja Varta
Lapis Lazuli - $[NaCa]_2[AlSi]_{12}O_{24}[SO_4C_{12}OH_2]$ / $NaAlSi_2O_6$

राजावर्त्तो नृपावर्त्त आवर्तमणिरित्यपि। नृपोपला नीलाश्मा स एव परिकीर्तितः ॥ R.T.23/191

Synonyms : Rajavart, Nrupavarta, Avartamani, Nrupophala, Neelasma.

Names in Different Languages : Telugu - Rajavartamu, **Hindi** - Rajavart, **English** - Lapis Lazuli, **Hardness** - 5.5, **S.G.**- 2.4 to 2.8

It is the mineral of lasurite, chemically it is a combination of Sodium, Sulphur, Aluminum, Silicon and oxygen, it is silicate complex, also called ultra marine. It is bright blue in colour and much used as gemstone; its crystals are cubical, fractures uneven vitreous to greasy luster opaque to translucent.

Occurrences

It occurs mostly in Persia, Turkistan, Afghanistan and Russia it also occurs in India near Ajmer, and avail in small quantities in Germany. It also made artificially also.

Types

१. एकश्चूर्णाकृतिर्ज्ञेयो द्वितीयो गोलकात्मकः। स्वर्णबिन्दुसमायुक्तो स्थिररागः स्थिरत्वदः ॥ A.Kh.8/196

२. राजावर्तोऽल्परक्तोरु नीलिमा मिश्रितप्रभः। गुरुश्च मसृणः श्रेष्ठस्तदन्यो मध्यमः स्मृतः ॥ R.R.S.4/5

According to Form : 1. Gulika Swaroopa, 2. Churna Swaroopa.

According to Colour : 1. Rakta (Red), 2. Nila -(Blue),3. Misrita (Mixed colour).

According to Sources : 1. Natural, 2. Artificial

Scanned by CamScanner

Physical Properties

निर्गरमसितं मसृणं नीलं गुरु निर्मलं बहुच्छायम्।
शिखिकण्ठसमं सौम्यं राजावर्तं वदन्ति जात्यमणिम्॥ A.P.5/147
यन्निर्मलः सुमसृणः खलु गारशून्य।स्निग्धश्च शारदनिरभ्रनिभः सुनीलः॥
कृष्णो गुरुश्च शिखिकण्ठ समप्रकाशो।राजोपलः खलु स एव मतस्तु जात्यः॥
R.T.23/192

For superior variety that which is blue with a reddish tinge, heavy in weight, and smooth or oily is Concidered the best and recommended for use. In addition to it clears, bright without dust or mala, blue like the sky without clouds, which is just like a peacock's neck in colour or black is also Concidered the best. The Rajavartma without these properties is not good and hence not recommended for use.

राजावर्तोऽल्परक्तोरु नीलिमा मिश्रितप्रभः।गुरुश्च मसृणः श्रेष्ठस्तदन्यो मध्यमः स्मृतः॥ R.R.S.4/5

According R.R.S Acharya was explained the Rajavartma which is having Alpa rakta varna yukta neelavarna, Guru, Masruna.

Pharmacological and Therapeutic Properties

नृपोपलः कटुस्तिक्तो दीपनः पाचनस्तथा।शिशिरः पित्तशमनो बृंहणोऽतिरसायनः॥
पाण्डुप्रमेहहरणः क्षयशोषनिबर्हणः।मदात्ययात्ययकरश्छर्दिहिक्कानिवारणः॥
R.T.23/199-200

Rasa - Katu, Tikta, **Guna -** Snigdha, Sita, **Veerya -** Sita, **Karma -** Dipana, pachana, vrusya, brumhana, rasayana, Vishapaha.

Dosha Prabhava : Slesmahara, Pittanashama.

Vydhiprabhava : Prameha, Khsaya, Pandu, Arsyas, Chardi, (BP), Moha, Murcha, Sosha, Madatyaya, Hikka, Daha, Klama.

Sodhana

1st Method

सगव्यमूत्रः सक्षारो निम्बूकद्रवयोगतः।स्विन्नो नृपोपलो यामं शुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमाम्॥ R.T.23/193

Ingredients : Rajavartma, Gomutra, Yavakshara each equal quantity

Nimbu Swarasa : Q.S

Procedure : Take Rajavartma in vastra, make Pottali and add Gomutra,Yavakshara, Nimbu swarasa in Dolayantra and do swedana for 1 Praharakala.

2nd Method

शिरीषपुष्पस्वरसैः स्वदितस्तु नृपोपलः।दोलायन्त्रे याममात्रं शुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमाम्॥ R.T.23/195

Do swedana in Dolayantra for 3hours with Shireesha puspa swarasa.

Scanned by CamScanner

Marana

विचूर्णितं नृपोपलं विशुद्धगन्धकान्वितम्। नवेन निम्बुकाम्बुना सुपेषयेद् दिनत्रयम्॥
विशोषितञ्च विन्यसेच्छरावसंपुत स्थितम्। विधाय संधिलेपनं पुटेत् पुटे गजाह्वये॥
विपाचितः सुवर्त्मना ह्यनेन नागवारकम्। नृपोपलोऽ विलम्बितं समेति पञ्चतामलम्॥
R.T.23/196-198

Sudha Raja Vartma Churna : 1 part, Sudha Gandhaka -1 part, Nimbu swarasa-Q.S.

Procedure : Take Sudha Rajavartma in Khalwa yantra adds Gandhaka in equal quantity, pour Nimbu swarasa make mardhana until it turned into paste form. Make chakrikas and keep it in Sharava make Samputa, then give 8 gajaputas.

Satwapatana and Satwamarana

मनः शिलाज्यसंयुतं नृपोपलं विचूर्णितम्। पचेत्तु लोहभाजनेऽथ सैरिभीसुदुग्धतः॥
समित्रपंचकस्ततो विमर्द्य गोलकीकृतः। सुतीक्ष्णखादिराग्निना विपाचितस्ततस्त्वयम्॥
स्वकीयसत्वमुत्तमं विमुञ्चतीह सत्वरम्। ततः सलुङ्गगन्धकं विपक्वमेति पञ्चताम्॥
R.T.23/205-207

1. Sudha Rajavartma churna-1part, 2. Sudha Manahsila -1part, 3. Gogruta-1part, 4. Maheesha Dugdha-Q.S, 5. Mitrapanchaka- 1part, 6. Gandhaka -satwasamabhaga, 7. Nimbu swarasa-Q.s.

Procedure : Take 1 to 4 contents in the vessel make paka and dry it, then keep it in the Khalwa yantra make mardhana by adding Mitra panchakas and make small, small ball form and keep it in musha. Blow fire towards musha after some time we will get satwa. If we want do satwabhasma add equal quantity of Gandhaka make mardhana with Nimbu swarasa; then make chakrikas and subjected to give puta.

Perojaka

Turquoise $Cu\ Al_6\ [PO_4]_4\ [OH]_8.4H_2O$

पेरोजं हरिताश्मा च भस्माङगं हरितं स्विधा। A.P. 5/148

Synonyms : Pherojam, Haritashama, Bhasmanga, Hareetam.

Names in Different Languages : Hindi - Phiroja, **English** - Turquoise, **Group** - Uparatna group, **Hardness** - 5-6, **S.G.** - 2.61 to 2.89.

Chemically it is a combination of copper, aluminum, iron phosphate and water. Most specimens are Amorphous mixtures of unidentifies phosphates, it is amorphous or cryptocrystalline, or opaque waxy - luster, sky - blue, green or greenish gray in colour occurs in minute Tridinic crystals. Fracture is conchohydrol it is brittle and has cleavage in two directions. According to Ayurvedic texts it is blue with a greenish tinge or green with a yellowish tinge. When it comes in contact with sunrays or heat its colour diminishes its blue colour is due to the presence of copper and the greenish tinge is due to iron.

Scanned by CamScanner

Occurrence

It occurs mostly in New Mexico, Persia, Turkey and Egypt.

Varieties

भस्माङ्गं हरितं चेति द्विविधं तत् प्रकीर्तितम् । R.T. 23/209

On the Basis of Colour it is two types : 1. Ash coloured, 2. Greenish coloured.

Pharmacological and Therapeutic Properties

पेरोजकं सुतुवरं मधुरं च सुदीपनम् । शूलं दूषीविषघ्नं च चराचरविषापहम् ॥ R.T.23/210

Rasa - Madhura, kashya, **Guna** - Sita, Sara, **Veerya** - Sita, **Karma** - Dipana, Hhrudya, Vishaghna.

Vyadhiprabhava : Sula, Dushivisha, Stavaravisha, Jangamavisha, Samyogaja Visha, Bhutadi doshaja visha, Netra roga, Asmari, Antravrana, Hrtspandana.

Shodana and Marana

शोधनं मारणञ्चैव पेरोजस्य विशेषतः । नृपोपलसमं ख्यातं रसतन्त्रविशारदैः ॥ R.T.23/209

Same like Rajavartma.

Dose : 60 to125 mg

Anupana : Madhu and Misri.

Sphatika - Quartz - Rock - Crystal - Pebal (SiO_2)

१. स्फाटिकः स्फटिकञ्चैव स्फाटिकं स्फटिकदृषत् । स्फाटीकं स्फटिकाश्मा च तथैव स्फटिकोपलः ॥
शालीपिष्टं धौशिलं शिवरत्नं शिवप्रियम् । सितोपलोऽमलमणिः स एव परिकीर्तितः ॥
R.T.23/211-12

२. स्फतीकं सितोपलं स्यादमलमणिर्निर्मलोपलं स्वच्छम् ।
स्वच्छमणिरमलरत्नं निस्तुषरत्नं शिखिप्रियं नवधा ॥
A.P.5/136

Synonyms : Sphatikaha, Sphatikaphala, Spatikasma, Salipistama, Dhoushilam, Shivaratnam, Shivapriyam, Shitophalam, Amalamani etc.

Group - Uparatna group, **Hardness** - 7.5, **S.G.** - 2.6 to 2.8, **Chemical Formula** - Si O_2.

Chemically it is combination of Silica and oxygen. But some times it may contain some other elements in traces to which various colours are attributed though generally it is to white color. Pure quartz consists of 45.7% Si and 53.3% of Oxygen. It is very abundant and appears under a great variety forms often it occurs in distinct crystals. The crystals are commonly prismatic. The crystals are hexagonal or trigonal in habit pure specimens are

Scanned by CamScanner

transparent or colour less but most varieties are coloured by the addition of pigments or impurities it resists most of the chemical agents except the alkalis. It is also used to prepare Shivalinga which is liked very much by the persons having faith in lord Shiva it is regarded as the Priyaranta of lord Shiva.

Occurrence :

It occurs abundantly through out the world.

Physical Properties

For Superior Quality

शीतं स्निग्धं निस्तुषं नेत्रहृद्यं घृष्टंधत्ते स्वच्छतां पुर्वतुल्याम्।
स्वच्छच्छायं यच्च शुद्धान्तरालतन्निर्दिष्टं शैवरत्नं तु जात्यम्॥
R.T.23/213

The Sphatika which is as white and clear as ganga water having without layers, cool and smooth to touch, it looks clear from inside, when it does not leave its original bright ness even after rubbing or breaking and which looks very beautiful, it is Concidered the best and recommend for use.

Shodana and Marana

शोधनं मारणं चैव शिवरत्नस्य सर्वदा। राजावर्तमणेस्तुल्यं जानीयाद्रसकोविदः॥ R.T.23/214

Same like Rajavartma.

Dose : 25 to125 mg.

Phalaka [onyx]

Names in Different Languages : Sanskrit - Phalanka, **Hindi** - Phalank, **Telugu** - Phalankamu, **English** - Onyx.

It is black in colour and having white and gray colour lines.

It is 3 types according to colour - 1. Black, 2. White, 3. Dusharavarna.

Rudiram- [carnelian]

It is having the colour of Indragopa insect or Parrot nose colour and middle it is having Pandu, Swetavarna, Indraneela varna.and also having full-matured peelu phala.

Putika [Peridote]

It is having yellowish green in colour and having colour of Marakata, it is rubbed on the cloth it will loss shine.

Scanned by CamScanner

Sugandikam- [Spinel]

It is having yellow colour and having 3 types - 1. Neela, 2. Krishna, 3. Raktavarna It is available in the place of Neela and Manikya.

Trinakanta (Ambar)

In English it is called as Amber, or Sakhseenam, in parasi it is called as Kaharuba. It will attract the trunas that's why it is called as Trunakantha. Actually it is the srava of one type of stone, by rubbing it will give the lemon smell. According to many authors opinion it is niryasa of Shakundhar plant.

Praptistanas : It is avilable in Burma, Italy, Rumania, and India.

Chemical Formula : $C_{10}H_{16}O$, **Hardness** - 2.5, **S.G.** - 1.1

Chemically it is having Succinic acid it is yellow in colour, the pisti of Trunakantha is mainly used in Mutrakrucha. It is best Hrudya, Raktastambaka, Raktapittahara, and Rakta pradarahara, Rakthatisara, Raktharshyas, and Shirasula hara.

Visista Yogas : Jahar mohar vati, Bramhi vati.

Amyika Prayogas

1. **Raktarsyas :** Take Trinkantha-mani pristi along with Bola parpati and Drakshavaleha, it will subside the Raktarshyas.
2. **Durbalatha :** Take the Trinakantha-mani pristi along with Abhraka bhasma, Guduchi satwa, and Naga kesara. It subside the Dourbalyatha.

❖

Scanned by CamScanner

4. CHAPTER

Sudha Varga

Sudha Varga / Sukla Varga Dravyas [Calcium Compounds]

शुक्लवर्गःसुधाकूर्मशंखशुक्ति वराटिका -Rasarnava

चुन्नं कूर्मं शंखास्शुक्तिवराटैः -Rasaratnakara

The word Sudha varga was first introduced by Achrya Yadavji in Rasamruta; here acharya was given separate chapter for this Sudha varga. In Rasarnava acharya Bhairava was given the name Sukla varga, in this list acharya was mentioned Sudha, Kacchapasti, Shankha, Muktasukti, and Varatika. According to Rasaratnakara acharya mentioned Chunna, Kurmaprusta, Shankha, Shukti, and Varatika in Sukla varga. Latter acharyas are not mentioned the Suklavarga name, they used Sudhavarga word, here Sudha means, which is in white [sukla] in colour that's way later acharyas might have mentioned the word Sudha varga, for calcium compounds.

According to Siddanandan Misra, acharya mentioned below dravyas are as Sudha varga dravyas, those are 1. Mukta 2. Pravala 3. Shankha 4. Sukti 5. Varatika 6. Sambuka 7. Kurmaprusta 8. Ajasti 9. Mrugasrunga 10. Godhanti 11. Badharasma 12. Sudha 13. Vamsalochana 14. Kukudandatwak.

According to New C.C.I.M Syllabus : 1. Sudha, 2. Kaparda, 3.Sukti, 4.Shanka, 5. Badarasma, 6. Mrigashringa, 7. Khatika, 8. Godanti, 9. Samudra phena, 10. Kukkutand twak.

According o revised C.C.I.M. syllabus, following drugs are mentioned.

1. Sudha (Lime)

चूर्ण चूर्णकचूर्णन्तु सुधा सौधविलेपनम्। तदैव च समाख्यातं शिलाक्षारं भिषग्वरैः ॥ R.T.11/215

It is having the synonyms like Churna, Churnaka, Sudha, Soudhavilepana, and Shilakshara.

Names in Different Languages : Hindi - Chuna, **English-** Lime, **Telugu -** Chunamu, **Tamil and Malayalam -** Chunamb, **Latin -** Lime stone, **Chemical Formula -** $CaCO_3$.

We should not use lime directly by the mouth, if use, it will make mouth ulcers, that's why we should make Churnodhaka before using.

Churnodhaka Nirmana

तक्किद्वयोन्मितं चूर्ण पञ्चतोलकसंमिते। जले विनिक्षिपेत्प्राज्ञस्रियाम् स्थापयेद् बुधः॥
ततः सारकपत्रेण सारयेत्काचपात्रके। चूर्णोदकमिति ख्यातं ततैव च सुधोदकम्॥
चूर्णोदकं दृढहरित्काचकुप्यां निधापयृत्। तथातिसंयतेनेह पिधानेन निरोधयेत्॥
R.T.11-216-218

Scanned by CamScanner

Take 2 parts of Sudha and add 5 parts of Sudha jala (pure water) in the vessel, after 12 hours collect upper sediment portion of liquid, then filter it through filter paper. Filtrate should be stored in yellow colour glass bottle and do proper sealing.

Prayoga

आरभ्य त्रिंशद् बिन्दुभ्यः षष्टिबिन्दुमितं परम्। चूर्णोदकं प्रयुञ्जीत वार्षिकैकस्तनन्धये॥
चूर्णोदकस्य सुखदा तोलकद्वयसंमिता। पूर्णमात्रा समाख्याता रसतन्त्रविशारदैः॥

R.T.11/221-222

We should use from 30 drops to 60 drops according to the rogi and roga bala. The maximum dose should not cross 2 tolas.

Indication

चूर्णोदकं कृमिहरमतीसारहरं परम्। अम्लपित्तत्रपशमनं विशेषाग्धपाचनम्॥
शूलं ग्रहणिकां हान्ति स्वटीवद् गुणकारकम्। द्रावकाशनसम्भूतां निहन्ति च विषक्रियाम्॥

R.T.11/219-220

Internally it is used for the diseases like Krumi, Atisara, Amlapitta, Shula, Grahani, and acidic disorders, Externally it used for washing [prakshalana] purpose, and it will subside the Mukapaka while we are using as a Gandusha. It is also used in the Bone fractures as Sandanaka.

Sudha Parpati : Sudha - 1 part, Sudha Gandhaka - 2 parts

Procedure : Take both Sudha and Gandhaka in Khalwa yantra, make mardhana for 1 Prahara kala (3hours), then make parpati like general method.

Dose - 120-140 mgs.

Anupana : Jala and Ksheera

Indication : Yavanapidaka, Gandamala, and Pramehapidaka

2. Kaparda (Refer Sadarana Rasa- for Kaparda)

3. Sukti (Oyster Shell)

शुक्तिश्च शुक्तिका चापि मुक्तामाता तथैव च। मुक्तागृहं महाशुक्तिमौक्तिकप्रसवा च सा॥
मुक्ताशुक्तिस्तथा मुक्तागेहं मौक्तिकमन्दिरम्॥ R.T.12/64-65

Synonyms : Sukthicya, Suktikaa, Muktamata, Muktagruha, Muktasukti, Mouktika prasava.

Names in Different Languages : Hindi - Seep, **Telugu -** Mutyapuchippa, **Tamil and Malayalam -** Muttuchippa, **English -** Oyster shell.

Scanned by CamScanner

It is mainly two types one is Muktasukti [Pearl oyster], and another is Jalasukti [Common oyster shell], it is the outer cover of oyster. Which means Muktasukti is the outer cover of Mytilus margartiferus, and Jalasukti is outer cover of Ostreaedulis Linn. Chemically both are having calcium carbonate. Muktasukti is prepared the pearl, that's way it is called Muktagruha and Muktamatha.It is having the guna karmas equal to mukta gunas. That's way it is used in the Abava pratinidhi dravya for Mukta.

Sodhana

१. अम्लेन केनचिद् वापि दोलायन्त्रेण यत्नतः। शुक्तिकां पाचयेद् धीमान् शुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमाम् ॥ R.T.12/66

२. जयन्त्या स्वरसेनैव शुक्तिं दोलागतं पचेत्। यामैकेनैव नियतं शुक्तिः शुद्धिमवाप्नुयात् ॥ R.T.12/65

1&2. According to Rasatarangini, Make swedana in any one of the Amladravyas like Jayanti swarasa, Nimbu swarasa, or in Kanji for 1 Praharakala, Sukti will purify

Varna - Sweta, **Rasa** - Madhura, **Guna** - Rookhya, **Veerya** - Seeta, **Vipaka** - Madhura

According to Vaidikayoga, Sukti will purified by keep it in the Nimbu swarasa for 8 Yama kalas, then wash with hot water.

Marana

शुक्तिकां खण्डशः कृत्वा सम्पुटस्थां ततः पूटेत्। हिमकुन्देन्दु सङ्काशां शुक्तेर्भूतिं समाहरेत् ॥ R.T.12/67

According to Rasatarangini, take Sukti pieces keep it in the Sharava and make Samputa, then subjected to give puta; Sukti will turn into Bhasma rupa.

*According to Vaidika yoga, first make the Sukti into small, small pieces keep it in Khalwa yantra add Kumari swarasa make mardhana, and make chakrikas then keep it in the 50 Pidaka puta make bhasma. Repeat this putas for 4 times, and then Sukti will turn into bhasma form.

Varna - Swetavarna, **Rasa** - Madhura, **Guna** - Rookhya, **Veerya** - Seeta, **Vipaka** - Madhura.

Muktasuktipisti

Take Shodita Sukti in Khalwa yantra, then add Gulabiarka and make mardhana for 21 days, we will get Mukta sukti pisti.

Suktibhasmaguna Karmas

शुक्तिका शूलशमनी हृदामयविनाशिनी। स्निग्धा रुच्या श्वासहरा दीपनी मधुरा मता ॥
इष्टिकावर्णसंकाशां नाशयेन्मूत्रशर्कराम्। प्लीहानं नाशयत्याशु तथा च जठरामयान् ॥
R.T.12/68-69

Rasa - Madhura, **Guna**- Snigdha, **Veerya** - Seeta, **Vipaka** - Madhura, **Karma** - Tridoshagna, Deepana, Vrusya, Chakshusya, and Balaya.

Scanned by CamScanner

Dose : Rati dwayama. [2 Ratis]

Indication : Sula, Hrudroga, Swasa, Mutrasharkara, Pleeharoga, Jataraроga.

Muktasukti Gunas

मुक्ताशुक्तिः कटूः स्निग्धा श्वासहृद्रोगहारिणी। शूलप्रशमनी रुच्या मधुरा दीपनी परा ॥ A.P.2/327

According to Ayurveda prakashakara, Mukta sukti is having Katu rasa, Snigdha guna, Madhurarasa, Deepana, Ruchikaraka, Sulaprasamani, swasa roga & Hruroga nashaka

Jalasukti Gunas

जलशुक्तिः कटूः स्निग्धा दीपणी गुल्मशूलनुत्। विषदोषहरा रुच्या पाचनी बलदायिनी ॥ A.P.2/321

According to Ayurveda prakashakara, Jalasukti is having Katurasa, Snigdha, Deepana, Gulmasula hara, Vishadosha hara, Ruchya, &Pachana.

Amayika Prayogas

1. **Sula :** We should use Sukti bhasma along with the Triphala, Yastimadhu, Trikatuchurna it will subside Sula roga.
2. **Amalapitta :** Take Suktibhasma along Swarnamakshika bhasma, Yavakhsara it will subside the Amlapitta.
3. **Swasa :** Take Suktibhasma along with the Trikatu churna, honey and Vasaswarasa, it will subside the Swasa.
4. **Mutrasarkara :** Take Suktibhasma along with Trunapanchamoola kashaya, it will subside Mutrasarkara.

Visistayogas : 1. Pravala panchamrutam, 2. Kamadhugha rasa.

4. Shankha (Conch Shell)

शङ्खस्तु शङ्खकः कम्बुस्त्रिरेखा समुद्रजः। सुनादो दीर्घनादश्च कम्बोजश्च प्रकीर्तितः ॥ R.T.12/1

Synonyms : Shankha, Shankhaka, Kambhu, Trirekha, Samudraja, Sunadha, Deerghnadha, Kamboja, etc.,

Names in Different Languages : Hindi - Shank, **Telugu -** Shankamu, **Tamil and Malayalam :** Sangu, **English :** Conch shell.

Chemically it is having calcium carbonate.

Swaroopa

वृत्तः स्निग्धः सूक्ष्ममुखो निर्मलश्चेन्दुसुन्दरः। दीर्घकायो गुरुश्चापि शंखः श्रेष्ठ प्रकीर्तितः ॥ R.T.12/2

The Shankha, which is in round in shape, smooth, having small mouth, having Chandra varna, Deerga and Bharayuktha that is stresta. Actually it is upper cover of molluska, it is two types

Scanned by CamScanner

Types

शखस्तु द्विविधः प्रोक्तो रसतन्त्रविचक्षणैः। प्रथमो दक्षिणावर्तो वामावर्तोऽपरो मतः॥
दक्षिणावर्त शंखस्तु प्रशस्तो देवपूजने। त्रिदोषघ्नो निधिश्चापि स्मृतो दारिद्र्यनाशनः॥
वामावर्त्तभिधः शंखः सर्वत्र सुलभो मतः। अतः स एव वैद्यैस्तु मारणार्थं प्रयुज्यते॥
R.T.12/3-5

Types : Dakshanavartha, and Vamavartha Shankha

Dakshinavarta : It is available rarely, it is giving Dhanaprapti and remove Daridrya, Graha peeda.

Vamavartma : It is available plenty and used for the medicinal purpose.

Sodhana

According to Rasatarangni Shanka Shodhana

१. शंखन्तु खण्डशः कृत्वा पोट्टल्यां स्थापयेद् भिषक्। दोलायन्त्रे चतुर्यामं पचेज्जाम्बीरवारिणा॥
पक्षालयेच्छङ्खखण्डान् प्रतप्तेनाम्भसा ततः। इत्थं नातिचिरादेव शंखः शुद्धिमवाप्नुयात्॥
R.T.12/6-7

२. जयन्त्याः स्वरसेनैव शंखं दोलागतं पचेत्। यामैकं पाचनादेव शुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमाम्॥ R.T.12/8

३. तण्डुलीयद्रवेणेह शंखं दोलागतं पचेत्। यामैकं पाचनादेव शुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमाम्॥ R.T.12/9

1,2&3. First make the Shankha into small, small pieces, then keep it in vastra make pottali, then keep in the Dolayantra which is having either Jambeera swarasa, Jayanthi swarasa, Tandulodhaka, or Kanji, then make swedana for 4 prahara kala, 1 prahara kala, and 1prahara kala with respective dravyas.

Varna-Sweta varna, **Rasa** - Katu, **Guna** - laghu, Rookshya, **Veerya** - Ushna, **Vipaka** - Katu.

Marana

According to Rasatarangini

शुद्धशंखस्य खण्डानि शरावे स्थापयेत् सुधीः। शरावेण पिधायाथ यत्नात् सन्धिं प्रलेपयेत्॥
आतपे त्वथ संशोष्य पूटेद् गजपुटे भिषक्। स्वतः शीतं समुद्धृत्य खल्वे संचूर्णयेद् भिषक्॥
चूर्णितञ्चाथ विज्ञाय सम्पुटस्थं ततः पुटेत्। एवं पुटद्वयेनैव शंखको मृतिमाप्नुयात्॥
R.T.12/17-19

First take the Shodita Shankha and make small, small pieces and keep it in Sharava make Sandi bandana by covering with another Sharava, give 2 Gajaputas. Shankha will turn into bhasma form.

$$CaCO_3 \xrightarrow{\text{Heat}} CaO + CO_2\uparrow$$

Scanned by CamScanner

Varna - Swetavarna, **Rasa** - Katu, **Guna** - Laghu, Rookshya, **Veerya** - Ushna, **Vipaka** - Katu

Dose : 250mg

Guna and Prayoga

शंखः सुशीतलः क्षारस्त्वम्लापित्तविनाशनः । अग्निमान्द्यहरो बल्यो, ग्राही ग्रहणिकाहरः ॥
परिणामोत्थशूलघ्नस्तारुण्यपिडिकाहरः । विषदोषहरो वर्ण्यो मात्रा गुञ्जद्वयोन्मिता ॥

R.T.12/20-21

It is having Kshara prakruti, Sita guna and it is indicated in Amlapitta, Agnimandya, Parinamasula, Grahani, Yavanapidakas. And having the properties like Vishadosha hara, Grahi, Balya and Varnya and advise 1Rati pramana

Visistayogas : 1. Agnikumara rasa, 2. Mahashakha vati, 3. Shanka bhasma etc.

Shankha Dravana Nirmana

शंखचूर्नञ्च सौभाग्यं स्फुटिका यावशूकजम् । सर्जिक्षारं नृसारञ्च तथा लवणपञ्चकम् ॥
समं समं समादाय यन्नतार्णयेद्भिषक् । मृल्लिप्तजठरायां तु काचकुयां न्यसत्ततः ॥
कूपिं चुल्ल्यां निधायाथं तिर्यङ् नालं निवेषयेत् । अन्यस्यां काचकुप्यां तु तोयस्थायां विधानतः ॥
पचेन्मन्दानलेनैव विधानज्ञो भिषग्वरः । द्रावितं तोयरुपन्तु द्रावकं जायते तदा ॥
शंखशुक्तिवराटादीन् यामार्द्धेनैव निश्चितम् । द्रावयत्येष तु यतः शंखद्रावस्ततः स्मृतः ॥

R.T.12/35-39

Ingredients : Shanka churna-1part, Tankana-1part, Spatika -1part, Yavakshara-1part, Sarjyakshara -1part, Navasadara-1part, Panchalavanas -1part.

Procedure : Take above contents powders in Glass-distilled apparatus, and make distillation process. Finally we will get Shankhadrava. In this Sankhadrava, if we keep the small piece of Shankha that will dissolve in the dravana.

Dose : 1 to 3 drops to 30 ml along with water.

Indications

अग्निमान्द्यं हरत्येष विषूचीञ्चातिदारुणाम् । ग्रहणीं मूत्रकृच्छ्रञ्च गुल्मलीहोदराणि च ॥
शूलमष्टविधं हन्ति तथार्शांसि विनाशयेत् । भोजनान्ते बिन्दुमात्रं पिबेत्प्रचुरवारिणा ॥
भुक्त्वाऽऽकण्ठं पुनर्भोक्तुमिच्छत्यस्य प्रयोगतः । कृमीनुन्मूलयत्याशु छर्दिञ्चापि सुदारुणाम् ॥

R.T.12/40 to 42

It is indicated in the Agnimandya, Vishuchika, Grahani, Mutrakricha, Gulma, Plihodhara, Astavidha sulas, Arsyas, Krumi, and Chardi, it will digest fully eaten Masabojana by taking one drop.

Visista Yogas : Kamadugha rasa, Pravala panchamruta rasa, Shankha dravaka etc.

Scanned by CamScanner

Amayika Prayogas

1. **Grahani, Atisara :** Take Sankhabhasma along with Nimbu swarasa, it will cure Grahani, Atisara.
2. **Agnimandya :** Take Sankhabhasma along with Trikatu, it will cure Agnimandya.
3. **Amalapitta :** Take Sankhabhasma along with Amlakichurna, it will cure Amlapitta.
4. **Swasaroga :** Take Sankhabhasma along with Bharangichurna, it will cure Swasaroga.
5. **Parinamashula :** Sankhabhasma along with Panchalavana and Trikatu, it will cure Parinamasula.

5. Badarasma (Silicate of Lime)

Synonyms : Asmabid, Pashanabadara, Badaripashana

Names in Different Languages : Telugu - Ratipandu, **Hindi** - Bher pattar, **Arab** - Hujurul yahud, **English** - Fossil in crinite.

Swarupa : It is hard substance like stone, it is round some what elongated with straight lines. It is in Haritha Varna are Dusara Varna, and having the length of 1 to 1and1/2 inches. It is having small stum having mainly silicate of lime in Arab countries it is using more.

Shodana : Take Badharashma keep it on fire, up to it turn into red hot colour, then immerse in either Kuluktha kashaya or Kadalikanda kashaya or Mulaka kashaya for 7 times.

Basmikarana : Take shodhita Badharashma in Khalwa yantra add Mulaka swarasa make mardhana and prepare charikas, then subjected to give Gajaputa.

Pistikarana : Take the Badharashma in Khalwa yantra make powder form, add Gulabi arka make mardhana for 3 days.it will turn into pistiform.

Dose : 400 to 800 mg.

Gunas : It is having Mutrala, Pitta shamaka propeties, and indicated in Mutragatha, Mutradaha and Mutraashmari.

6. Mriga Shringa (Stag Horn)

मृगश्रृङ्गं त्वेणशृङ्गं तथा मृगविषाणकम्। हरिणश्रृङ्गकञ्चैव समाख्यात भिषग्वरैः ॥ R.T.12/103

Synonyms : Mrugasrungam, Enasrungam, Mrugavishanakam, Harinasrungam.

Names in Different Languages : Telugu - Duppi kommu, **Tamil and Malayalam** - Mankombu, **Hindi** - Bara Singh him, **English** - Horns of the deer.

Swaroopa

कीटानुपहतं दीर्घं भाराढयं सुदृढं तथा। अनेकश्रृङ्गासंयुक्तं मृगश्रृंगं वरं मतम् ॥ R.T.12/104

Scanned by CamScanner

According to Rasatarangini, which is in heavy, strong, and having branches without affected with insects that is sresta Mrugasrunga.

Marana

मृगश्रृङ्गं समादाय करपत्रेण कर्तयेत्। खण्डशः कारयित्वा च त्वङ्गारागनौ दहेत्ततः ॥
सुदग्धञ्चाथ विज्ञाय खल्वे संचूर्णयेद् भिषक्। रविदुग्धेन संपेष्य चक्रिकाः कारयेत्ततः ॥
शराव संपुटान्तस्थं पुटेत्तीव्राग्निना भिषक्। त्रिवारं पुटनादेणविषाणं मृतिमाप्नुयात् ॥
R.T.12/105-107

According to Rasatarangini, make the Mrugasrunga into small, small pieces then make masi by ignite them. Then keep it in Khalwa yantra add Arkadugdha, make mardhana then make charikas give 3 Gajaputas. We will get bhasma of Mrugasrunga.

Varna - Krishnavarna, **Rasa** - Tikta, Katu, **Guna** - Laghu, Rookshya, **Veerya** - Ushna, **Vipaka** - Katu.

Types of Bhasma : Two types 1.Krishna varna bhasma and 2 Swetavarna bhasma. Krishnavarna bhasma is good.

Administration : If we take Mrugasrunga bhasma along with Gogrutha, it will cure Hrudhayasula.when applied on the fore head along with Madhu like paste, it will subsides the Sirahsula.

Visistayogas : Kandarpa sundara rasa, Trinetra rasa, Balarka rasa, Jawahar mohar vati.

Dose : 1 to 2 Ratis.

Amayika Prayoga

1. **Hrudayasula :** Take Srungabhasma along Gogruta, it will cure Hrudayasula.
2. **Hikka and Swasa :** Take Srunga bhasma along with Apamarga beeja churna, Pippali churna, Honey and Badara phala majja, it will releave Hikka and swasa.

7. Khatika (Chalk)

खटिका खटिनी चैव खटी लेखनमृत्तिका। कठिनी वै कठीनिका वर्णिका वर्णलेखिका ॥ R.T.11/220

Synonyms : Khatika,Khatini, Kati, Lekhanamrutrika, Katini, Katinika, Varnika & Varna lekhika,

In English it called, as chalk or Pipe clay, it is also known as lekhana mruthika because it is using for writing purpose on the black board.

Types of Katika

खटिका द्विविधा ख्याता खटी गौरखटी तथा। खटी तु मलिना चान्या श्वेता मृदुशिलोपमा ॥ R.T.11/209

Scanned by CamScanner

It is two types one Khati (ordinary chalk piece), and Gourakhati (white colour chalk piece) here Khati is having malas and Gourakhati is white and soft one.

Shodhana

खटीचूर्णं शुद्धपात्रे निधाय विमले जले। प्रक्षालयेद्विधानज्ञो विशुद् ध्यति न संशयः ॥ R.T.11/210

Take khatika in pure vessel, add water. After complete mixing, make filter and dry in sun light.

Guna Karmas

खटिका शिशिरा तिक्ता मधुरा शोथनाशिनी। पित्तप्रशमनी कामं विविधव्रणरोपणी ॥
कफदाहास्रदोषघ्नी नेत्रामयनिषूदिनी। हरिद्वर्णातिसारघ्नी स्वेदादिस्रावहारिणी ॥
R.T.11/211-212

It is having Tikta and Madhura rasa, Sita guna. It is having Vrana shodha karma, Pittashamaka, Pittaroga hara, Kapha, Daha, Raktadosha hara, Netraroga hara and Haritathisara hara properties.

Visista Yogas

Katikadhi peya, Mugdha rasa

Katikadhi Churna Nirmana

Ingredients : Sudhakatika -11 parts, Kumkuma pushapa - 1 part, Ela - 1 part, Lavanga - 1 part, Jathi phala - 2 parts, Sarkara - 11 parts

Take above powder separately, filter with cloth mixed together in Khalwa yantra take 1 1/2 to 3g with Ajamodarka anupana. It will subside the Atisara and Chardi.

8. Godhanti (Gypsum)

गोदन्तिका च गोदन्ता गोदन्तं कथ्यते बुधैः। तत्तु पाषाणजातीयं सौम्यं तालसमं न तत् ॥ R.T.11/237

Synonyms : Godhanthika, Godantha, Godantham, Pashanajateeyam, Soumyam & Talasamam.

Names in Different Languages : Telugu - Karpoora shilajitu, **Tamil** - Karpoora shilasattu, **Malayalam** - Karpoora shilajitu, **Hindi** - Godanthi, **English** - Gypsum, **Latin** - Calcium sulphate, **Chemical formula** - $CaSO_4\ 2H_2O$, **Hardness** - 2, **S.G.** - 2.4.

Swaroopa

पत्राचितं सुमसृणं शरदिन्दुसुनिर्मलम्। दीप्तप्रभं तु गोदन्तं ग्राह्यमत्र प्रकीर्तितम् ॥ R.T.11/238

It is one variety of stone and having flacks like appearance, white in colour, heavy in weight, smooth, and non-transparent.

Scanned by CamScanner

Types of Gohanti : According to Rasatarangini, it is 4 types 1. Krishna rupa, 2. Pinda kruti, 3. Talakruti, 4. Kousheyakruti.

Shodhana

गोदन्तं निम्बुनीरेण द्रोणपुष्पीरसेन वा। यामार्द्धेनैव सुस्विन्नं विशुद्‌ ध्यति न संशयः ॥ R.T.11/239

Make swedana in Nimbu swarasa or Dronapuspi swarasa for 1 and 1/2 hours, it will purify.

Varna : swetavarna churna

Marana : According to Rasatarangini keep the purified Godanthi in Sharava, make Samputa and subjected to give Sadaranaputa.

शुद्धगोदन्तिजं चूर्णं कुमारीस्वरसैर्दिनम्। निम्बपत्ररसैर्वापि मर्दितं कृतचक्रिकम् ॥
शुष्कं गजपुटे पक्वं श्वेतवर्णं प्रजायते ॥ Rasamrita.6/6

According to Rasamritha take the purified Godanthi; make mardhana either in Kumari swarasa or Nimba patra swarasa, then subjected to give 1 Gajaputa.

Varna - Swetavarna sukhmachurna, **Rasa** - Katu, **Guna** - Laghu, Snigdha, **Veerya** - Seeta, **Vipaka** - Katu.

$$CaSO_4.2H_2O \underset{\text{Heat}}{\rightarrow} CaSO_4\ 1/2\ H_2O \underset{\text{Heat}}{\rightarrow} CaSO_4$$

Dose : 125 to 500 mg.

Guna Karmas

१. गोदन्तं सुमृतं शीतं पित्तज्वरनिषूदनम्। जीर्णज्वरहरं बल्यं दीपनं श्वासकासनुत् ॥ R.T.11/241

२. गोदन्तभस्म शिशिरं शिरः शूलनिवारणम्। ज्वरे क्षये तथा कासे पाण्डुरोगे ह्युरः क्षते ॥
शस्यते बालशोषे च प्रदरे श्वेतवर्णके ॥ Rasamrita.6/8

It is having Seeta guna, Deepana proprieties and it will subside the Jeerna jwara, Swasa, Kasa, Mutrakricha, Daha, Pradhara roga etc.According to ayurveda Rasashastra, it is indicated in Shirahshula, Kshaya, Balasosha, and Sweta pradara.

Amayika Prayogas

1. **Sannipathajwaram :** Take the Godanthi bhasma, which is prepared by using Haratala, and take 2 Ratis along with Ardraka swarasa and honey, it will subside the Sannipatajwara.
2. **Visamajwara :** Take Haratala misrita Godantibhasma along with the Tulasi swarasa or Dronapuspi swarasa, it will subside the Visamajwara.
3. **Kasa :** Take along with the Snuhipatra swarasa in the dose of $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ Ratis, it will subside the Kasa.

Scanned by CamScanner

4. **Kshyaroga :** Take Godantibhasma along with Swarna vasantamaleeni rasa and Madhu.

5. **Pandu :** Take Godantibhasma along with Punarnamandura and Dugdha.

Visista Yogas : Godanti misrana, Kaseesa godantibhasma.

Kaseesa Godanti Bhasma Nirmana : Take the 1 part of Kaseesa and 7 parts Godanti in Khalwa yantra add Kumariswarasa, then make chakrikas and keep it in Sharava make Samputa and subjected to give 1 Gajaputa. We will get Arunavarna Kaseesagodanti bhasma. It is indicated in Pandu roga.

9. Samudraphena (Cattle Fish Bone)

समुद्रफेनः फेनश्च सुफेनः फेनकस्तथा। अब्धिफेनश्च फेनश्च डिण्डीरोऽब्धिकफो मतः ॥ R.T.12/110

Synonyms : Samudrafhena, Fenaha, Suphena, Phenakastayha, Phenacha, Dindeera, and Abdhikapha.

Names in Different Languages : Telugu - Chepapiiya, **Hindi** - Samudrafhen, **English** - Cattle fish bone.

Samudraphena Utpannavidana

समुद्रे वर्तुलः क्षुद्रो दशाहस्तसमन्वितः। मीनजातिसमुतन्नो जन्तुरेको विलक्षणः॥
भीषणाक्षः कूर्मपृष्थः स यदा विजहात्यसून्। तत्पृष्ठास्थि विशुष्कन्तु सुनाभं दृश्यते तदा॥
अब्धिमध्ये तरत्येतत्तरङ्गैराहतं मुहुः। यतोऽब्धौ फेनवत्तारि त्वब्धिफेनं ततः स्मृतम्॥
R.T.13/124-126

Samudraphena is the product of sea fish it is having 10 hasta length, Kshudra prakruti, and Vilakshana swarupa, and we will get fear by seeing the eyes of fish. It is having hard dorsal part like tortoise, after the death of the fish, this part will get light weight and float on the sea water like a foam.

Note : Present days most of the peoples are consider the Samudraphena as cattle fish bone, it is floating on the sea water and looking like foam that's why it is called as Samudra Phena.

Shodhana

पृष्ठास्थीन्यब्धिफेनस्य विलिख्यापनयेत्ततः। खल्वे सम्पेष्य कृत्स्नेन श्लक्ष्णचूर्णञ्च कारयेत्॥
निम्बूकस्वरसेनाथ भावयेदेकवारकम्। एवमब्धिकफः शीघ्रं शुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमाम्॥
R.T.12/111-112

Take Samudraphena and keep it in the Khalwa yantra, make bavana with Nimbhu swarasa and use for the internal administration purpose.

Scanned by CamScanner

Samudraphena Gunas

समुद्रफेनः शिशिरो लेकनः पाचनः सरः। चक्षुषो दीपनश्चैव श्रुतिस्रावहरः परम् ॥
विषदोषप्रशमनः कषायः कफनाशनः। कुष्ठरोगहरोऽत्यर्थं मात्रा रक्तिद्वयोन्मिता ॥

R.T.12/113-114

It is having Seeta, Lekana, Pachana &Sara gunas, Kashaya rasa and having Chakshusya, Deepana, Srutisrava hara, Vishadosha prasamana, kaphanashaka properties and it is indicated in Kustaroga.

Dose : 2Ratis

Amyikaprayogas - Ref : R.T-12/114-123

1. Take Samudraphena and Sweta kapardaka in Khalwa yantra, make microfine powder and apply as anjana it will cure Netrasukra.
2. Take Samudraphena, Shankhachurna and Saindavalavana make fine powder and apply with salaka in netras it will cure Netrasukra.
3. Take Samudraphena, Pippalichurna, Saindavalavana, and Madhu make like varthi and apply in eyes it will cure Purana netrasukra.
4. Take Samudraphena 1part, SudhaTutta1/6 part, and Hareetaki churna1/6part in Khalwa yantra add jala make paste, then varti apply in eyes it will cure Pothaki.
5. Take Samudraphena, Rala, Saindavalavana, and Rasanjana in Khalwa yantra add Jala make paste, then varti apply in eyes it will cure Klinnavartmaroga.
6. Take Samudraphena powder in vankanala and blow in ear, it will cure Karnasrava.
7. **Kaphapittajwara :** Take Samudraphena to Parada,& Gandhaka Kajjali equal quantity for internal, it will cure Kaphapittajwara.
8. **Vranaropana :** make paste by using Samudraphena, Mrudharasrunga, and Madhu, then apply on the vranas, it will cure vrana.
9. **Sukradhatu Sudhi :** Take either Kashaya or powder form of the combination of Samudraphena, Kokilakshya, Kakoli, Katphala, and Usheera it will make Sukradhatu sudhi.

10. Kukkutanda Twak (Hens Egg Shell)

Synonyms : Kukutanda twak, Dakshinanda twak.

Names in Different Languages : Telugu - Kodiguduu penku, **Tamil and Malayalam** - Kolimuti govanam, **Hindi** - Andeka chilka.

After remove in the inner part of egg, collect the hard part that is twak. Chemically it is having calcium carbonate.

Scanned by CamScanner

Shodhana : Kukutanda twak will purify just keep it in water, which is having salt for 3 hours.

Marana : Make bavana with Nimbu swarasa, make charikas, and give 1 Kukuta puta. It will turn into bhasma form.

Pisti karana : Doing the bavana in Gulabi arka for 2 to 3 days, it will turn into pisti form.

Indications : It is best in Pradara rogas and calcium deference disorders.

Visista yogas: Kukutanda twak bhasma, Kukutanda twak.

*Miscellinous Sudhavargha Dravyas

Shambuka

क्षुद्रशङ्खः शङ्खनकः शम्बूकः स्वल्पशङ्खकः । क्षुल्लको नखशङ्खा नामान्येतानि स्वल्पशङ्खके ॥ R.T.12/57

Synonyms : Kshudrashankha, Shankhanaka, Shambhukam, Swalpashankha, Kshullaka, Nakhashankha

Names in Different Languages : Telugu - Nattagulla, Alchippa, **Hindi** - Ghongha, **English** - Pila, **Chemical Composition** - $CaCO_3$.

It is also belongs to mollusk family; it is avail in rivers, ponds, and lakes. It is having Haritabha krishna varna or in Sweta varna. Most of the peoples are using inner soft muscular part for food, According to few peoples opinion it is remove the visha and most of the peoples are used for scratching purpose.

Sodhana

अम्लेन केनाचिद्वापि कामं स्थालीगतं पचेत् । यामार्द्धेनैव शम्बूकः शुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमाम् ॥ R.T.12/58

According to Rasatarangini,by doing the pachana in Almavarga dravyas like Kanji, Nimbu swarasa etc for $\frac{1}{2}$ Yamakala it will purified.

Marana

शकवन्मारणं त्वस्य करणीयं भिषग्वरैः । कुमारीस्वरसेनैव सम्पुटस्थं पुटेत्तु वा ॥ R.T.12/59

First make the Sambuka in small, small pieces and keep it in the Sharava, which is having Kumari swarasa make Sharava samputa and give one Gajaputa.

Dose : 1 to 3 Ratis.

Indication

क्षुद्रशंखस्तु शूलघ्नो नेत्रामयनिषूदनः । रक्तातिसारशमनो दीपनः पाचनस्थथा ॥ R.T.12/60

It is having the Deepana and Pachna properties, and it is indicated in Sula, Netrarogas, Raktatisara.

Scanned by CamScanner

Kurmaprusta

Synonyms : Kurmasti, Kurmakavacham, Kurmapustam.

Names in Different Languages : Telugu - Tabeti chippa, **Tamil** - Amivodu, **Malayalam** - Amavodu, **Hindi** - Kachuvekapeet.

Swaroopa : It is the hard dorsal part of Tortoise, after death it will collect.

Shodhana : It will purify by keeping in the hot water and buttermilk.

Marana : Make Kurmaprusta into small, small pieces and keep it in Sharava which having Kumari swarasa, make Samputa by covering with another Sharava give puta until it turn into bhasma form.

Guna Karmas : It will give strength for bones, in Siddha system of medicine, it is used in the name of Amivadu parpam, for the treatment of children's diarrohoria.

❖

Scanned by CamScanner

5. CHAPTER

Siktha Varga [Silican Compounds]

1. Sikta (Silika) (Sand)

It is availble from the rivers, it is two types according to colour, this colour is due to the presence of iron viz Rakta valuka and peetavaluka. According to the size it is two types fine crystal form and moderate crystal form. It is main for Gandhakadi jaranas. Generally it used for external purpose. We should collect iron from sand by using magnet, such type of iron should go for sodhana and marana procedures and also used for therapeutic purpose. This type of iron contain slight amount of silica.

Guna and Karmas : Rasa - Madhura, **Veerya** - Seeta, **Karma** - Lekhana Vatasamaka,

Indications : Santapa, Srama, Vrana, Urahkshata, **Hasta** - Pada seetala hara.

Amyika Prayoga

1. **Rakta Nishteevana :** Make mantha by using Sand +Tila taila + Gruta+ Vasa+ Majja + Gruhadooma + Triphala rasakriya and take internally.
2. **Sirahsoola and Angabedha :** Make bajana of valuka, then made pottali immerse in Kanji, then do swedana.

Dose : 3-6gr with milk.

१. वालुका मधुराशीतासंतापश्रमनाशिनी। स्वेद प्रयोगतौवशाखशैत्यानिलापहः ॥ Cha. Ni

२. वालुका लेखनी सीता व्रणोपः क्षतनाशनी। B.P

2. Dugdhapashana (Talc)

दुग्धपाषाणको दुग्धी दुग्धपाषाणिका तथा। दुग्धा दुग्धशिला चैव क्षीरी क्षीरक्षवश्च सः ॥
वज्राभो दीप्तिकश्चापि सौधो गोमेदसन्निभः। दुग्धोपलो दुग्धदृषद् भिषग्भिः परिकीर्तितः ॥

R.T.11/230-31

It is having the synonyms of Dugdhapashana, Dugdhi, Dugdha pashanika, Dugdha, Dugdhashila, Ksheerakshava, Vajrabha, Deeptika, Soudha, Gomedha sannibha, Dugdhophala, and Dugdha hashad.

Names in Different Languages : Hindi - Sangh, **English** - Talc or Soft stone, **Chemical formula** - $Mg_3 [OH]_2 Si_4O_{10}$, **Hardness** - 1, **S.G.** - 2.6 to 2.8

It is soft stone, just by scratching with nail it will turn into powder form, and it is smooth white in colour.

Scanned by CamScanner

Gunakarmas

दुग्धोपलस्तु मधुरस्त्वीषदुष्णो ज्वरापहः। पित्तप्रशमनः कामं त्वग्दाहाध्माननाशनः ॥
हृदामयहरो रुच्यः पित्तशूलविनाशनः। कासश्वासहरश्चैव समाख्यातो भिषग्वरैः ॥

R.T-11/232-233

It is having Madhura rasa, Ushna guna and Ruchya, Pittasamaka, Dahahara properties and indicated in Adhmana, Hrudroga, Pittaja sula, Jwara, Kasa, Swasa. According to Rasamrita it is having Grahi, Vranaropana, Sonitastapana, Dantarogahara properties and used externally with the Yavakshara for Kustarogas. It is mainly used into prepare the Face powders and also used in Mukha pakha along with glycerin or Honey. It controlled the bleeding gums

Amayika prayogas

1. Atisara -Take the Dugdha pashana along with Dadhi, it will remove the Atisara or Pravahika.
2. Ratkapitta- Take Dugdha pashana along with Nagakesara, and Khunkhsaraba it will subside the Raktapitta and Raktasrava.
3. Sidma Kusta - Take the Dugdhapashana along with the Yavakshara make paste by adding the jala and apply on Sidma kusta.
4. Mandajwara - Take 1 Ratis pramana of Dugdhapashana along with Ksheera or Jala. It will subsides the Mandajwara.

3. Nagapashana / Jaharmohara (Serpentine)

Synonyms : Nagasma, Nagapashana

Names in Different Languages : Hindi - Jaharmohar, **Telugu** - Nagapashanam, **English** - Ophite, Surpentine, **Chemical Formula** - $H_2 Mg_3 Si_2 O_2$, **Hardness** - 2.5 to 4.0, **S.G.** - 2.5 to 2.8.

Swarupa : It is in Harita, Peeta, Sweta, and Misrita varnas and hard stone like substance. Our acharyas are not mentioned the Sodhana and Marana methods. In unani system of medicine it is used in the form of pisti by doing bavana with Gulabi arka, it is known as Jaharmohar pisti.

Gunas : It is having to Balya, Hrudaya and Medhya properties, and it will improve the ojas, it is best Vishahara and also best in Children's atisara.

Amayika Prayogas

1. **Raktapradara :** Take Jaharmohar pisti along with Pravalapisti, Abhraka bhasma, Guduchisatwa, and Kaseesagodanti bhasma with Madhu. It will subside the Raktapradara.

Scanned by CamScanner

2. **Sirobhara :** Take Jaharmoharpisti along with Soda bicarbonate and Gulakandha it will subside the headache with the hypertension.

4. Kosheyashma (Asbestos)

Names in Different Languages : Telugu -Ratinara, **Tamil & Malayalam** - Kalnaram, **Hindi** - Kosheyashma, **English** - Asbestos, **Latin** - Silicate of Magnesium.

It is stony like fibrous substance, and it is mainly secreted from stone, its bhasma is mainly using in the Mutrakrucha. In the Sidda system, it's bhasma having the name of Kalnarparpam.

In Andhra pradesh its bhasma is mainly used in Pooyameha, and Mutrakrucha.

5. Vyomasma [Jade, Jadeite, NaAl (Si_2O_6)]

Names in Different Languages : Sanskrit - Vyomasma, **Hindi** - Sangayasab, **English** - Jade, **Chemical Formula** - $NaAlSi_2O_6$, **Hardness** - 7, **S.G.** - 3.3.

It is having Yellowish green in colour, and having the hard in nature.

Sodhana : Make nirvapana in Arjunatwak kwadha or Gulabi arka for 21 times.

Marana - First make mardhana in Gulabi arka or Arjunatwak kashaya, then make chakrikas keep it in Sharava make Sharava samputa, and then subjected to give 10 gajaputas.

Pistikarana - Make mardhana in Gulabhiarka for 4 or 5 days, it will turn into pisti form.

Dose - 2 to 4 Ratis.

Indications - Best Hrudya and Raktachapahara

6. Akika (Agate) - (SiO_2)

Modern Description : Chemically it is a combination of silica and oxygen but may contain manganese, Iron and Aluminum in traces it comes under the cryptocrystalline variety of Quartz. The layers may be differently coloured or clouded giving rise to several varieties known as banded or clouded Agates. The bending is usually parallel but has more or less wavy or irregular lines. Agates are white, Pale to dark brown or bluish in clour. According to the Ayurvedic view it is in red coloured akika is Concidered to be the best. Hardness is -7.2, S.G- Is 2.65.

❖

Scanned by CamScanner

6. CHAPTER

Kshara Varga

1. Sarja Kshara (Sodium Bicorbonate)

स्वर्जिकः स्वर्जिका स्वर्जिः स्वर्जः स्वर्जी सुवर्चिका। स्वर्जका स्वर्जिकाक्षारः सर्जिः सर्जी च सर्जिका ॥
सुवर्चकः सुवर्चि सुवर्चोऽथ सुवर्चिकः। सुखोर्जिकः कपोतश्च सुखवर्चः सुखार्जिकः ॥
कचकं स्वर्जिकाक्षारः स्वर्जिक्षारस्तयैव च। सौवर्चलं सुवर्ची च समाख्यातो भिषग्वरैः ॥

R.T.13/42-44

Synonyms : Svarjikakshara, Sarjayakshara, Suvarchika, Sarjika, Sarji, Kapota, Sukhavarcha, Rochaka, Souvarclata, Kachaka.Now a day, at Punjab, and Sindu, the peoples made Sarjyakshara by brunt the plant lana.

उष्ट्रप्रियाक्षुपं दग्ध्वा यत्नात् क्षारं समाहरेत्। तोयेऽष्टगुणिते क्षिप्त्वा भाजने विमले ततः ॥
सप्तकृत्वः प्रयत्नेन स्रावयेत्पृथुवाससा। स्रावितं सलिलञ्चाथ पचेद् गाढं भिषग्वरः ॥
निःशेषे सलिले तत्र स्थालिकातलसम्स्थितम्। हिमकुन्देन्दुसङ्काशं सर्जिक्षारं समाहरेत् ॥

R.T.13/45,46,47

According to Rasatarangini, it is prepared by brunt the plant name ustra priya [small kapikacchu] and prepared like general method.

आरभ्य रक्तित्रितयाद् रविरक्तिकसंमितम्। सर्जिक्षारं प्रयुञ्जीत बलकालाद्यपेक्षया ॥ R.T.13/50

Dose : 3 to 12 Ratis.

Guna Karmas

सर्जिक्षारः स्मृतस्तीक्ष्णः कटुरुष्णा पाचनः। समोरणहरः कामं कासश्वासनिवारनः ॥
अग्निदीप्तिकरश्चैव गुल्माध्मानविनाशनः। व्रणोदरामयहरः कृमिघ्नश्च रक्तीर्तितः ॥

R.T.13/48-49

It is having Teekshana, Ushna, Laghu, Rukshya Gunas. And having Kledya, Pachana, Vidarana pooya bedhana, Sukrahara, and Krimi nashaka properties

Sarjyakshara Amayika Prayogas

1. **Deepna & Pachana :** Take sarjyakhara along with pippali, jeeraka, in the dose of 3 rattis.
2. **Vata Kaphaja Swasa and Kasa :** Take sarjyakhara along with vasarasakriya and guda.
3. **Amlapitta & Amlaudgara :** add sarjyakhara 4rattis in cool water, take internally it will cure both symptoms.

Scanned by CamScanner

4. **Gumarga Yukta Krumiroga :** Take sarjyakhara along with yavani, and trikatu churna for 3 days.
5. **Vatagulma :** Take sarjyakhara along with ketakikshara, kustachurna and tilataila.
6. **Naveena Gulama :** Take sarjyakhara along with guda and ushnajala, it will cure naveena gulma.
7. **Karnasrava, Soola & Peeda :** pour sarjyakhara along with beejapuraka swarasa, it will subside 3 symptoms.

Nimbhukamleeya Sarjakaya Nirmana

विध्वब्धिभागरमितां सर्जिकान्तु समाहरेत्। द्विगुणे शीतसलिले द्रावयेद्भिषजां वरः॥
खनेत्रभागप्रमितं निम्बूकाम्लं समाहरेत्। तुल्ये तोये चान्यपात्रे तथैव द्रावयेद्भिषक्॥
पात्रे काचप्रलिप्ते तु मेलयेदुभयोर्द्रवम्। मृद्वग्निना चुल्लिकायां पचेत्तोयञ्च शोषयेत्॥
निःशेषं सलिलं ज्ञात्वा शुभ्रं चूर्नं समाहरेत्। भिषग्वरैः समाख्याता निम्बूकाम्लीयसर्जिका॥

R.T.13/58-61

Take 41 parts sarjyakshara in glass vessel add double quantity of water make solution. With other hands take another vessel add 20 parts Nimbhukamla and equal quantity of water make solution. Now take two dravanas in glass vessel keep on the fire until water portion should be evaporated, what we get at the lower side of the vessel that is called Nimbhukamleeya

2. Yavakshara (Mixture of Potassium Salts)

यवक्षारो यवापत्यं यवजो यवशूकजः। यव्यो यवाग्रजश्चैव यवाह्वो यवनालजः॥
यवशूको यावशूकः शूकजो यावशूकजः। याव्यस्तथैव पाक्यश्च समाख्यातो भिषग्वरैः॥

R.T.13/1-2

Synonyms : Yavashara, Yavapatya, Yavaja, Yavasookaha, Yavagraja, Yavanalaja, Yavya, pakya.

Names in Different Languages : Hindi - Yavakshar, **Teleugu -** Yavaksharam, **Tamil and Malayalam -** Karam, **English -** Mixture of potassium salts.

यवशूकभवं भस्म समादाय भिषग्वरः। सलिलेऽष्टगुणे क्षिप्त्वा विमले भाजने ततः॥
सप्तवारं प्रयत्नेन स्रावयत्पृथुवाससा। स्रावितं सलिलञ्चाथ चुल्ल्यां तीव्राग्निना पचेत्॥
निःशेषं सलिलं ज्ञात्वा पाकआन्नतलस्थितम्। यवक्षारं प्रयत्नेन गृह्णीयात्पाण्डुरप्रभम्॥

R.T.13/3-5

Take Yavasooka make ash by ignite it, then add the ash in the vessel which is having 8 part of water macerate well then filter it for 7 times. After filter take the filtrate in another vessel put on the fire give low fire until water portion should be evaporate. Now we will get flaky substance at the inner side of the vessel like panduvarna it is called Yavakshara. It is

Scanned by CamScanner

white in colour and having small, small crystals form. It is having mainly Kcl [50.8%], K_2SO_4 [20.2%], KH CO_3 [6.8%].

Note : Some people are having the opinion, regarding it's preparation, they mentioned that, it is prepared by burning Panchangas of Yava, and prepared by the general method.

Dose : 300 to 1000mg.

Gunakarmas

यवक्षारो लघुः स्निग्धो दीपनः पाचनः परम् । गुल्मलीहामयहरः कफहा वातनाशनः ॥
शलानाहोंदराध्मानमूत्रकृच्छ्रप्रणाशनः । कण्ठामयहरो हृद्याम्लपित्तहरः सरः ॥
औपसर्गिकमेहोत्थफलशोथनिवारनः । स्वेदरवर्तकश्चैव भिषग्भिर्मूत्रलो मतः ॥
R.T.13/6-8

Rasa - Katu, Guna - Ushna, Sara, Laghu, snigdha, **Karma** - Kapha, Vatahara, Dipana, Pachana.

Indication : Udararoga, Sula, Asmari, Mutrakrucha, Vishadosha, Hrudroga, Panduroga, Grahani, Pleeharudhi, Amlapitta sankramitha vrushana sodha, Anaha, Galagraha, Kasa, Kaphaja arsyas.

Yavakshara Matra

आरभ्य रक्तित्रितयाद् दशरक्तिकसंमितम् । यवक्षारं प्रयुञ्जीत बलकालाद्यपेक्षया ॥ R.T.13/9

Dose : 3 to 10 Ratis or we should fix the dose according to Bala, Kala, and Desha.

Yavakshara Amayika Prayoga

1. **Makkalasoola (pain present in uterus after delivery) :** it will subside by taking yavakshara along with hot water or ghee.
2. **Jataragnivrudhi and Aharapaachana :** Take yakshara along with jeeraka and trikatu churna before and after food, it improve jataragni and make ahara paachana.
3. **Gulma & Pleeharoga :** Take yakshara along with roheetaki and sharapunkha churna, it will cure gulma & pleeharogas.
4. **Vastisoola :** Take yakshara along with mareecha and sunti churna daily 2 or 3 times, it will subside vastisoola.
5. **Mutrakricha :** Take yakshara along with elachrna and sita, it will subside daha, soolayukta mutrakricha.
6. **Malaavarodhajanaya Mutrakricha :** Take yakshara along with gokhura kwadha.
7. **Sadarana or Asmarijanya Mutrakricha :** Take yakshara along with takra, it is useful in both diseases.

Scanned by CamScanner

8. **Mutrakrichadi Rogas :** Take yakshara along with sita and kushmandaswarasa.
9. **Vataprakopajanya Udhararoga :** Take yakshara along with ajamoda, trikatu,and pippali churna.
10. **Pleeharudhi :** Take yakshara along with hingu, trikatu, kusta, Saindavalavana and beejapuraka swarasa.
11. **Swedajanya Jwara & Mootrala :** Take yakshara along with nimbuswarasa, it will act as mootrala and subside the swedajanya jwara.
12. **Tridoshaprakopa Udharasoola :** Take yakshara along with shankabashma, Trikatuchurna, saidavalavana, along with hot water.
13. **Bahumutrata :** Take yakshara along with vasaswarasa.
14. **Kamavikara :** Take yakshara along with babhulu swarasa or niryasa, it will indicate in kamavikaras.
15. **Parswasoola, Basthisoola & Hrudayasoola :** Take yakshara along with sigrukwadha and madhu.
16. **Sidhmakusta :** Apply the paste which is prepared with katu taila and yavakshara, it will cure the sidhmakusta.
17. **Hrudayapeeda :** Take yakshara along with swetapuspa punarnavaswarasa.
18. **Basthisoola & Mutravarodha :** Take yakshara along with tilakshara, it willcontrole both diseases.

3. Tankana Kshara (Borax)

टङ्कणष्टङ्कनश्चैव टङ्कष्टङ्गश्च टङ्गणः। द्रावकष्तङ्कणक्षारष्टङ्कक्षारा कथ्यते ॥
रङ्गक्षारस्तथा रङ्गो रङ्गदो लोहशोधनः। लोहशोधनकश्चापि कीर्तितः स्वर्णशोधनः ॥
सौभाग्यश्च सितक्षारः श्वेतक्षारा टङ्ककः। क्षारराजश्च कथितो रसायनविशारदैः ॥

R.T.13/72-74

Synonyms : Tankana, Tanka, Dravaka, Tankanakshara, Rangakshara, Lohadravi, Saubagya, Lohasodhana, Swarnasodhana, Seetakshara, Swetakshara, and Kashararaja.

Names in Different Languages : Hindi - Suhaga, **Telugu** - Veligaram, **Tamil and Malayalam** - Ponkaram, **English** - Borax, **Chemical Formula** - $Na_2B_4O_7 10H_2O$, **S.G.** - 1.7, **Hardness** - 2 to 3.5

Generally it is available in crystal form, when it is expose to environment, it will get non-transparent layers. It is having Neelayukta sweta varna.

Occurrence : Kashmir, Tibet, and California [Borax Lake].

Effect of Unpurified Tankana

अशुद्धष्टङ्कणो वान्तिभ्रान्तिकारी प्रयोजितः। अतस्तं शोधयेदेव वन्हिवुत्फुल्लित शुचिः ॥ A.P.2/244

Vanti and branti.

Sodhana : Two types, Nirmaleekarana, and Nirjaleekarana.

Nirmaleekarana

टङ्कणं चूर्णितं तोये तत्त्वसङ्खयगुणे भिषक्। सन्द्राव्य वस्त्रपूतञ्च कृत्वा चुल्लयां निधापयेत् ॥
तीव्राग्निना अचेत्कामं नीरं च परिशोषयेत्। स्वलनीरांशशेषे च टङ्कणं निर्मलं हरेत् ॥
R.T.13/75-76

Take 1 part Tankana and add 24 parts purified water, after some time it will dissolve. Then filter and make paka until it turned into light solid form, then dry it.

Nirjaleekarana

सुचूर्णितं टङ्कणं तु खलु पञ्चपलोन्मितम्। समुज्ज्वलोदरे क्षुद्रकटाहे विन्यसेत्ततः ॥
चुल्लिकायां निधायाथः पचेद् दर्व्या प्रचालयन्। सुपुष्पितं नष्टनीरं शुद्धिमायाति टङ्कणम् ॥
R.T.13/78

Take Tankana powder, and keep it in bandi [iron vessel] make barjana,after some time it will lose all water portion, and get lightweight, appear more quantity.

Dose : 100 to 200mg.

Anupana : Honey, Gruta.

Guna Prayogas

१. टङ्कणोऽग्निकरो रूक्षः कफघ्नो वातपित्तकृत्। टङ्कणो वन्हिकृत्स्वर्णसूप्ययोह् शोधनः परः ॥
विषदोषहरो हृद्यो वातश्लेष्मविकारनुत् ॥ A.P.2/245

२. टङ्कणो कटुरुष्णा रूक्षस्तीक्ष्णा सारकः। कफविश्लेष्णो हृद्यो वातामयनिषूदनः ॥
कासश्वासहरः कामं स्थावरादिविषापहः। अग्निदीप्तिकरश्चापि भृशमाध्माननाशनः ॥
स्त्रीपुष्पजननो बल्यो विविधव्रणनाशनः। पित्तकृच्च समाख्यातो मूढगर्भप्रवर्तकः ॥
R.T.13/81

Rasa - Katu, **Guna** - Ushna, Rooksha, Teekshana gunas, **Karma** - Saraka, Kapha vislesaka, Hrudya, Pittavardhaka.

Indication : Kasa, Sawsa, Stavaravisha hara, Admanahara, Artava- pravorthaka, Vranasodaka and ropaka, Moodha garba hara, Swarnadhatu dravaka, Vastnabha visha hara.

Visista Yoga's : Ananda biarava rasa, Siddha Praneshwara rasa, Mruthunjaya rasa, Panchvakra rasa.

Tankanamlasya Nirmanavidhi

चूर्णितं टङ्कचूर्नन्तु तदर्धेऽत्युष्णवारिणि। द्रावयित्वा प्रयत्नेन काचपात्रे निधापयेत् ॥
वन्हौ सन्ताप्य च ततो लवणद्रावकं क्षिपते। द्रावप्रक्षेपणादूर्ध्वं पात्रं भूमौ तु विन्यसेत् ॥

Scanned by CamScanner

शीतीभूते तु सलिले शनैः खल्वपसारयेत्। पृथक् कुर्वीत टङ्काम्लं त्वधः पतितमुत्तमम्॥
टङ्कणाम्लं पुनस्तूष्णे त्रिगुणे सलिले भिषक्। द्रावयित्वा पुनस्तद्वत् सलिले त्वपसारयेत्॥
समाहरेत् टङ्कणाम्लं तलस्थमतिनिर्मलम्। संशोष्य च ततो वैद्यः प्रयोगेषु प्रयोजयेत्॥
R.T.13/101-105

Take Tankana churna in the vessel add 1/2 quantity of hot water make solution, then keep the fire, then add lavanamla drop by drop until tankana should settle at the bottom of the vessel uniformly. Now stop to give heat, after swanga seetala remove upper settled water and collect solid tankanamla. Then take it in another glass vessel add hot water after some time upper settled water should discard and collect lower settled solid part, then dry with sun light. This is called Tankanamla.

Tankanamlasya Gunas

टङ्कणाम्लस्तु भूतघ्नो नेत्राभिष्यन्दनाशनः। अग्निदग्धव्रणाहरो मूत्रलः क्षतरोपणः॥
औपसर्गिकमेहोत्थव्रणबाधानिबर्हणः। श्वेतासृग्दरहृच्चैव श्रुतिस्रावहरा मतः॥
R.T.13/106-107

It is having Bhutagna guna, Netrabhisyandha nasana, Agnidagdha vrana hara, Mutrajanaka, Kshataropana, Oupasargika-vranahara, Swetapradara hara, Karnasrava hara.

Tankanamlasya Matra

आरभ्य रक्तिद्वितयाद्रक्तिकाष्टकसंमितम्। टङ्कणाम्लं प्रयुञ्जीत बलकालाद्यपेक्षया॥ R.T.13/108

We should fix the dose according to rogi and roga bala; generally we should give the dose 2 Ratti to 8 Rattis.

Tankanamlasya Amayika Prayoga

त्रिगुञ्जष्टङ्कणाम्लस्तु वारिणा परिशोलितः। पूतिगन्धयुतं मूत्रस्रावं नाशयति द्रुतम्॥
टङ्कणाम्लो गुञ्जमितो मधुनाऽष्टगुणेन तु। माषोन्मितेन धौतेन नवनीतेन योजितम्॥
स्तनक्षतं निहन्त्याशु तथा कर्णविचर्चिकाम्। अग्निदग्धव्रणञ्चैव विविधानि व्रणानि च॥
R.T.13/109-111

1. **Pootigandha Mutra Srava:-** Take Tankanamala 3Rattis with jala, it will subside the Pootigandha mutra srava
2. **Sravayukta Vicharchika & Agnidagdhavrana :** Take Tankanamala 1ratti, 8Rattis honey, and 1 Masha Navaneeta, then make malhara and apply on the site it will subside the above symptoms.

Tankanamlasya Malhara

सिक्थतैलं सुविमलं ग्रहतोलकसंमितम्। तोलकैकमितं चैव टङ्कणाम्लकमुत्तमम्॥
सम्मेल्य खल्वे यत्नेन काचकुप्यां तु विन्यसेत्। मतो मलहरोऽयं तुटङ्कणाम्लसमाह्वयः॥
R.T.13/112-113

Scanned by CamScanner

& Guna

टंकाम्लीयो मलहरो विशेषाद् व्रणशोधनः। अग्निदग्धव्रणहरो भूतघ्नश्च परं स्मृतः ॥ R.T.13/114

Ingredients : 1. Siktataila-9 tolas, 2. Tankanamla-1tola

Method of Preparation : Take above two ingredients in Kalwayantra, make homogenous ointment form, store in glass bottle.it is called as Tankanamla malhara, it is used in Vranasodhana, Agnidagdhavrana purpose.

Tankanamla Dravana Nirmana

दशगुञ्जापरिमितं टंकणाम्लं समाहरेत्। क्षिपेत् परिस्रुते तोये पञ्चतोलकसंमिते ॥
विद्रुतं सपिधानायां काचकुप्यं तु विन्यसेत्। टंकणाम्लद्रवोऽयं तु नाम्ना ख्यतो भिषग्वरैः ॥
R.T.13/115-116

Take 10 rattis Tankanamla and add 5 tola distilled water keep it for wile until it will dissolve. It is called as Tankanamla dravana.

Tankanamla Dravana Amayika Prayogas

टंकणाम्लद्रवोऽयं तु क्षालने विनियोजितः। विनाशयेच्चिरोद् भूतं नेत्राभिष्यन्दमुद्धतम् ॥
उक्तमानकृतेनै टंकणाम्लद्रएण तुप्रत्यहं। विधिना दद्यात् बस्तिमुत्तरपूर्विकाम् ॥
इत्थं बस्तिप्रयोगेण दिनसप्तकमात्रकम्। श्वेतप्रदरजा बाधा चिरजापि विनश्यति ॥
सुभागाम्लद्रवोऽयन्तु योजितः कर्णधावने। सान्द्रं व्रणं तु चिरजं कर्णस्रावञ्च नाशयेत् ॥
नासाप्रक्षालनाद्युक्तथा पीनसात्परिमुच्यते। भागिकष्टङ्कणाम्लस्तु जलञ्च शतभागिकम् ॥
लिंगे बस्तिप्रयोगेण बस्तिशोथं व्यपोहति। R.T.13/117-122

1. **Netrabisyandha :** Take Tankanamla jala, and make prakshala of eyes it will controle Netrabisyandha.
2. **Chirakalika Swetapradhara :** Take diluted Tankanamla and use as basthi dravya for 7 days, it will cure Swetapradara.
3. **Karnasrava & Karnavrana :** Take diluted Tankanamla and installed in karna, it will cure Karnasrava &Karnavrana.
4. **Pinasa :** Take diluted Tankanamla and make Nasaprakshalana, it will cure the Pinasa roga.

Vastisodha : Take 1 part Tankanamla and add 100 parts water, make dilution, it is used as Bastidravya, it will cure the Basti sodha.

4. Surya kshara (Potassium Nitrate)

Sorakasya Namani

सोरकः सोरकञ्चैव सोरा सैवेह सोरका। सर्यक्षारोऽथ मृत्क्षारो वन्हिक्षारश्च कीर्तितः ॥ R.T.14/27

Soraka, sora, sorakaa, suryakshara, mrutkshara,and vahnikshara.

Scanned by CamScanner

Sorakasya Guna

सोरकः कटुकस्तीक्ष्णो विशेषाल्लवणः सरः। वन्हि प्रदीपकाऽत्युष्णास्त्वाग्नेयास्त्राथसिद्धिकृत् ॥ R.T.14/28

It ishaving katu rasa, specifically salty in taste, by internal administration it will improve the apatite. Ushna veerya, Seetalasparsya, it is used in agneyastra nirmana.

Sorakasya Nirmaleekarana

पलोन्मितं सोरकन्तु शीतले सलिले भिषक्। चतुष्पलमिते क्षिप्त्वा वस्त्रपूतं पचेत्ततः ॥
स्वलशेषं जलं ज्ञात्वा पात्रमुत्तारयेत्ततः। विमलं चूर्णसङ्काशं सोरकन्तु समाहरेत् ॥
स्वल्पशेषेऽपि सलिले यदि वन्हि प्रदीयते। जले निःशेषतां याते सोरकं दह्यते स्वयम् ॥
तस्माद्रसायनाचार्यः सावधानतया सदा। सोरकं निर्मलीकुर्यान्न स्याद् द्रव्यक्षतिर्यथा ॥
R.T.14/29-32

Take 1pala soraka and 4 palas water in the vessel; keep it aside for while after some time we will find the soraka jala. Now filter the jala and take in to wide vessel and keep on the stove give mild fire until water portion should be evaporated, lastly collect the crystalline powder. This procedure is called as soraka nirmaleekarana.

Sorakasya Sukara Nirmaleekarana

अत्युष्णं सलिलं स्वच्छं सोरकस्यार्द्धभागिकम्। आदाय विमले पात्रे निक्षिप्तु भिषग्वरः ॥
निक्षिप्य सोरकं वस्त्रपूतञ्च शीततां नयेत्। शलाकाकारतां यातं सोरकन्तु समाहरेत् ॥
R.T.14/33-34

Take 1 part soraka and add $\frac{1}{2}$ part atanta ushna jala, after some filter it keep the filterate up to jala should turned in to cool. After cool we will find the salaka roopa soraka crystals.

Sorakasya Sodhanam

सोरकं चुर्णितं खल्वे त्वेलातोयेन भावयेत्। त्रिवारं भावनादेव शुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमाम् ॥ R.T.14/35

Take soraka in kalwayantra, add elachi swarasa make trituration until it drys up. Repeat this process for 3 times. We will get sodhita soraka.

Sudhasorakasya Gunas

सोरकः कटुकस्तीक्ष्णो विदग्धाजीर्णनाशनः। अश्मरीमूत्रकृच्छ्राग्निमान्द्यपाण्डुप्रमेहनुत् ॥ R.T.14/36

It is having katu rasa, teekshana guna vidagdhajeerna nashaka and also it is indicated in asmari, mootrakricha, agnimandhya, pandu, and prameha.

Sorakasya Matra

द्विगुञ्जतः समारभ्य दशगुञ्जोन्मितं परम्। सोरकं विनियुञ्जीत बलकालाद्यपेक्षया ॥ R.T.14/37

According to the Rogi and Roga bala, it should be advise the dose from 2 to 10 Rattis.

Scanned by CamScanner

Sorakasya Amayika Pryogas

गोक्षुरस्य काषायेण शोधितः सोरकोऽशितः। मूत्रकृच्छ्रं निहन्त्याशु त्वश्मरीं दारुणामपि ॥
स्फटिकारिकयोपेतः सोरकः परिशीलितः। आध्मानं मूत्रकृच्छ्रं च नहसयेदाशु निभरम् ॥
रविमूलस्य चुर्णेन तण्डुलक्वथितेन वा। निपीतः सोरकः काममामवातं विनाशयेत् ॥
विडाजमोदमिशिकाधात्रीचूर्णन सोरकः। भक्षितो निम्बुनीरेण विदग्धाजीर्णकं जयेत् ॥
सोरकं द्रावयेत्तोये तेन सिञ्चेत्तु कर्गदम्। तद्धूमपनयोगेन श्वासरत्वाशु विनश्यति ॥
सुरानृसारकोपेतं सोरकं द्रावयेद् जले। तत्सिक्तवस्त्रं शीर्षस्थं प्रलापं ज्वरजं जयेत् ॥
ससितं सोरकं वारा गुञ्जापञ्चकसंमितम्। ज्वरसाहतृषार्तैस्तु रोगिभिः परिशीलितम् ॥
जनयेत्स्वेदमत्यर्थं मूत्ररोधञ्च नाशयेत्। दाहतृषादिकञ्चापि हत्वा कामं ज्वरं जयेत् ॥
सोरकं वटपर्णञ्च संपिष्टन्तु शिलातले। बस्तिरदेशे लेपेन मूत्ररोधं विनाशयेत् ॥

R.T.14/8-46

1. **Mutrakricha and Mutrasmari :** Take suryakshara along with gokshura kashaya
2. **Adhmana & Mutrakrucha :** Take suryakshara along with spatika with jala anupana.
3. **Amavata :** Take suryakshara along with arkamoola churna and tandulajala.
4. **Vidhagdha Ajeerna :** Take suryakshara along with vidanga, ajamodha, misi, and datri with nimbuswarasa.
5. **Swasa :** Take soraka and make cigarette, do smoking it will subside the swasa.
6. **Pralapaja jwara :** Take soraka and add navasada make paste and apply on the head. It will cure the particular symptoms.
7. Take soraka along with sita, gunja, and vara, it will cure panchakasas, jwara, daha, sweda udbhavana, mutravarodhana and jwara.
8. Take soraka along with vatapatras in kalwayantra, make paste and apply on the vasti pradesha it will relief mutravarodha symptoms.

Sorakadravakasya Namani

कथितः सोरकद्रावः सोरकद्रावकस्तथा। सोरद्रावश्च गदितो रसशास्त्रविशारदैः ॥ R.T.14/47

Sorakadrava, sorakadravaka, soradrava, these are the synonyms for sorakadravaka (Nitric acid).

Sorakadravasya Nirmana Prakara

विशोधिते सोरके तु सोरकस्यार्द्धभागिकम्। बलिद्रावन्तु निक्षिय काचकुप्यां निधापयेत् ॥
सुराप्रदीए विन्यस्य नलिकां काचनिर्मिताम्। तोयस्थकाचघटिकालग्नां तस्यां निवेशयेत् ॥
पचेन्मन्दानलेनैव ततस्तिर्यङ् निपतितम्। सञ्चितं बाषरुपेण तोयाभं द्रावकं हरेत् ॥

R.T.14/48-50

Take sudha soraka 1 part and add 1/2 part gandhakadrava in glass bottle make seal

Scanned by CamScanner

with rubber cork. Then insert one bended glass tube in to bottle through cork, another end of the tube should insert in to another bottle cork. Now place another bottle in the water. Now keep the first bottle on spirit lamp give mild fire, due to this fire fumes should travel through the tube and condenc in second bottle in liquid form this is known as sorakadrava (Nitric acid).

Sajala sorakadravasya Nirmanavidhi : (Preparation of dilute nitric acid)

षडभागसंमितं तत्र सोरकद्रावकं हरेत्। काचपत्रे निधायाथ क्षिपेत्तत्र शनैः शनैः ॥
परिस्रुतञ्च सलिलं पञ्चविंशतिभागिकम्। सजलः सोरकद्रवो जायते खलु शोभनः ॥
R.T.14/51-52

Take one glass vessel add 6 part sorakadrava(nitric acid), and slowly add 25 parts distilled water. Now we will get dilute nitric acid.

Sajala Sorakadravasya Gunas

सोरकद्रावकः प्रोक्तो वन्हि वीर्यः प्रदाहकः। विभिन्नदुष्टविक्लिन्नव्रणशोधनरोपणः ॥
फिरङ्गस्यादिमे घोरे व्रणे च परिशस्यते। सर्पकुक्कुरकदीनां विषदोषनिबर्हणः ॥
R.T.14/53-54

It is having guna like agni, it will purify the sidhila and puyayukta vrana. It is also indicated in phiranga vrana, and sarpavisha and alarka visha.

Sajala Sorakadravasya Gunas

सोरकद्रावको बल्यो यकृोषनिबर्हणः। वन्हि मान्द्यहरः कामं मूत्रदोशनिषूदनः ॥
मधुमेहे प्लीहवृद्धौ चोपदशिकविकृतौ। कामलायां पण्डुरोगे विशेषेण प्रशस्यते ॥
विनाशयेच्चिरोद्ध कास्रं सातिकफोद् गमम्। अतीसारहरश्चैव पित्तघ्नश्च प्रकीर्तितः ॥
R.T.14/55-57

It is balavardhaka, yakrut doshahara, agnimandya hara, mutravikarahara, also indicated in madhumeha, pleehavrudhi, upadamsavikruti, kamala, panduroga, kaphavislesaka, kasarogahara, atisarahara, pittahara, shareerabalakara, amashayabalakara. But we should not use soraka drava for long duration.

Sajala Sorakadravasya Matra

आरभ्य शरबिन्दुभ्यस्रिशद्विन्दुमितं परम्। सजलं सोरकद्रावं नुयुंजीत पलाम्बुना ॥ R.T.14/58

we should use sorakadrava 1 to 30 drops with 1phala (8 tolas) water.

❖

Scanned by CamScanner

7. CHAPTER

Miscellinous

1. Bola

Botonical Name : Commiphora myrrha

Family : Burseraceae

Chef Characters :

1. Tree growing upto 3m height
2. On incision gum exudes from the trunk. This resinous material is known as bola

Synonyms : Gandharasa, Pinda, Prana, Goparasa

Guna-Karmas : Rasa - Tikta, Katu, Kashaya; **Guna** - Laghu, Ruksha; **Veerya** - Ushna; **Vipaka** - Katu.

Pharmacological Actions : Kaphapittahara

Indication : Pradara, Vatarakta, Parswashoola, Vataroga

Amayika Prayoga

1. Paste is useful as an ointment in sandhivata, vatarakta and Grudhrasi.
2. Dental disorders and stomatities: it is useful for gargling.

Part Used : Gum

Preparation & Dosage : Gum

बोलं तु कटुतिक्तोष्णो कषायं रक्तदोषनुत् । कफपित्तमयान् हन्ति प्रदररिरुजापहम् ॥ Rajanigantu

2. Krishna Bola (Kumari Sara)

Botonical Name : Aloe vera Tourn

Family : Lilliaceae

Synonyms of Kumari Sara : Sahasara, Kanyasara

Names in Different Languages : English - Aloes, **Hindi** - Musambar, **Marati** - Eliya, Kalabol, **Gujarati** - Eliyo.

It is actually two types

1. **Hepatic Aloes :** It is prepared by taking the juice in vessel and make dry by using either fire or sun, it is non transparent

Scanned by CamScanner

2. **Glassy Aloes :** it is prepared by taking the juice in vessel and give intensive fire, obtained substance is known as Glassy aloes, it is partially transfarance.

3. Beeja bola (Beeja Sara)

Botonical Name:- Plerocarpus marsupium Roxb

Family: Fabaceae

Names in Different Languages : Sankrit: Bijaka, **Hindi:** Bijasar.

Chief Characters

1. Large deciduous tree , bark, grey, rough, longitudinally fissured and scaly
2. Wood red coloured
3. Leaves compound, leaflets ovate, acuminate or acute
4. Flowers yellow

Therapeutica Uses : Good astringent, in diarrhea and pyrosis, used for tooth-ache, useful in external application to boils, sores and skin diseases.

Properties : Rasa - Kashaya, Tikta, **Guna -** Laghu, Ruksha, **Veerya -** Sheeta and **Vipaka -** Katu.

Actions : Madhumehahara, Kusthaghna, Pramehahara, Mutrasamgrahaniya, Raktavikaranashaka, Kriminashaka

Part Used : Gum, Leaves and bark and heart wood

Dose : Decoction 50-100ml, Powder-3-6gm, extract-5-10ml

Prparations : Bijaka kwatha andchurna

Chemical Constituents : Gum contains kinotannic acid

4. Rakta Kharabha (Khoon Khaarabha) (Rakta Niryasa)

Botonical Name : Daemonorops propingues

Family : Palmae

Vernacular Names : Hindi - Khoon khaarabha, **English -** Dragons blood, **Marati -** Hiradakhan.

Palnt Description (Morphology) : It is an erect tree growing up to 25ft. this is not described in the classical ayurveda as well as the nighantus. It is a relatively new drug from Malasia. The Indian substitute is D.kurzianus Hook.

Major Chemical Constituents : Pterocarpol, oleanonic, aldehyde, ursonic aldehyde,

Scanned by CamScanner

dipterocarpol, oleanonic acid, dammare-nolic acid, dracooxepine, seco-triflavonoid-dracoflavan-A.

Properties : Rasa: Kashaya, Guna: Laghu, Ruksha, Veerya: Sita, Vipaka: Katu. Karma: Kapha-pittahara, Vranaropana, Raktastambaka.

Indication : Raktapitta, Sadyovrana, Ratarshas, Raktapradara

Part Used : Gum resin

Dosage : Powder1-3g

ज्ञेयस्तु रक्तनिर्यसः कषयः रुक्षशीतलः कफपित्तहरो रक्तस्तम्भनो व्रणरोपणः । D.Gu.Vi

5. Abresham (Silkworm Cocoons)

It is a Unani animal origin drug, and it has wide therapeutic uses. Many research articles were published in scientific journals regarding this drug activity on many diseases.

Therapeutic Utility : It is having activities like cardiac protective, general tonic, anti-diabetic and anti-oxidant etc.

Description of Drug :

Scientific Classification :

Kingdom : Animalia, Phylum:Arthropoda, **Class :** Insecta, **Order :** Lepidoptera

Family : Bombycidae, **Genus :** Bombyx, **Species :** B. mori, **Binomial Name:** Bombyx mori, **Synonyms :** Silkworm.

Eggs take about ten days to hatch. They eat continuously. They have a preference for White Mulberry having an attraction to the mulberry oderant cis-jasmone. They are not monophagous since they can eat other species of Morus as well as some other Moraceae. Hatchlings and second-instar larvae are called kego and chawki in India. They are covered with tiny black hairs. When the color of their heads turns darker, it indicates that they are about to molt. Later instars are white, naked, and have a horn on the back.

After they have molted four times (i.e., in the fifth instar), their bodies turn slightly yellow and their skin becomes tighter. The larvae enclose themselves in a cocoon of raw silk produced in the salivary glands that provides protection during the vulnerable, almost motionless pupal state. Many other Lepidoptera produce cocoons, but only a few -- the Bombycidae (in particular the Bombyx genus) and the Saturniidae (in particular the Antheraea genus) have been exploited for fabric production.

The cocoon is made of a thread of raw silk from 300 to about 900 meters (1,000 to 3,000 feet) long. The fibers are very fine and lustrous, about 10 micrometers (1/2,500th of an inch) in diameter. About 2,000 to 3,000 cocoons are required to make a pound of silk.

Scanned by CamScanner

Based on 1 kilometer (about 1,100 yards) per cocoon, ten unraveled cocoons could theoretically extend vertically to the height of Mount Everest. At least 70 million pounds of raw silk are produced each year, requiring nearly 10 billion pounds of mulberry leaves. According to E. L. Palmer one pound of silk represents about 1,000 miles of filament. The annual world production represents 70 billion miles of silk filament, a distance well over 300 round trips to the sun. Silk produced yearly is not only consumed in the fabric industry for clothing, but is also used in the medical industry. The suture material mersilk, a non-absorbable, polyfilament, braided suture is composed of the organic protein fibroin produced by larvae of Bombyx mori. This silk is usually processed to remove natural waxes and gums, for example sericin gum. It is sometimes subsequently dyed.

If the animal is allowed to survive after spinning its cocoon, it will release proteolytic enzymes to make a hole in the cocoon so that it can emerge as a moth. This would cut short the threads and ruin the silk. To prevent this, silkworm cocoons are boiled. The heat kills the silkworms and the water makes the cocoons easier to unravel. Often, the silkworm itself is eaten.

The adult phase (the moth) cannot fly. The silkmoths have a wingspan of 3-5 cm (1.5 - 2 inches) and a white hairy body. Females have about twice to three times the bulk of males (for they are carrying many eggs), but are similarly colored. Adults in the Bombycidae have reduced mouth parts and do not feed, though a human caretaker can also feed them.

Research

Due to its large size and ease of culture, the silkworm has become a model organism in the study of Lepidopteran and arthropod biology. Fundamental findings on pheromones, hormones, brain structures and physiology have been made with the silkworm. One example of this was the molecular identification of the first known pheromone, bombykol which required extracts from 500,000 individuals due to the very small quantities of pheromone produced by any individual worm.

Domestication

The domesticated variety compared to the wild form has increased cocoon size, growth rate and efficiency of its digestion. It has also gained tolerance to human presence and handling and living in crowded conditions. It also cannot fly and lacks fear of potential predators. These changes have made it entirely dependent upon humans for their survival.

Silkworm Breeding : Silkworm is one of the most genetically exploited animals. Silkworms were first domesticated during the 'Han Dynasty' in China about 5000 years ago. Since then the silk production capacity of the species has increased nearly ten folds. Silkworm is one of the few organisms wherein the principles of genetics and breeding were applied to harvest maximum output. It is next only to maize in exploiting the principles of 'heterosis' and 'cross breeding' Silkworm breeding is aimed at the overall improvement of

silkworm in a human-commercial point of view. The major objectives of silkworm breeding are: Improving fecundity, improving healthiness of larvae, improving quantity of cocoon and silk production, improving quality of cocoon and silk production, for specific purposes based on cocoon and silk production, for disease resistance etc. Let us discuss each of this in short. Fecundity: it refers to the egg laying capacity of a breed. It is a very important factor since commercial sericulture is strongly dependent on silkworm egg. Healthiness of larvae: healthy larvae lead to healthy cocoon crop. Healthiness is dependent on factors such as better pupation rate, less number of dead larvae in the mountage, shorter larval duration (shorter the larval duration lesser the chances of infection) and bluish tinged fifth instar larvae (it is observed that bluish colored fifth instar larvae are healthier than the reddish brown ones). Quantity of cocoon and silk: Quantity of cocoon produced is directly related to the pupation rate and larval weight. Healthier the larva more will be the pupation rate and cocoon weight. Quality of cocoon and silk: This depends upon a number of factors including genetic factors. Specific purposes: Apart from commercial purpose advanced countries are giving attention to specific breed development for specific purposes like sericin production, sex limited breeds, thin/ thick filament production etc. Disease resistance breeding: The major reason for crop losses is pathogen infection. Efforts are in vogue to evolve breeds which are tolerant or resistant to various pathogens.

Silkworm Raising For Entertainment : The silkworm has been raised for entertainment in China. Children often pass on the eggs, creating a non-commercial population. The experience provides children with the opportunity to witness the lifecycle of silkworms.

In China, there is a legend that the discovery of the silkworm's silk was by an ancient empress called Xi Ling-Shi. She was drinking tea under a tree when a silk cocoon fell into her tea. She picked it out and started to wrap the silk thread around her finger, she slowly felt a warm sensation. When the silk ran out, she saw a small larva. In an instant, she realized that this caterpillar larva was the source of the silk. She taught this to the people and it became widespread. There are many more legends about the silkworm.

The Chinese guarded their knowledge of silk. It is said that a Catholic priest smuggled silkworms, in a hollow stick, out of China and sold the secret to Europe.

6. Gandha Marjala Virya (Pooti-Khattasi)

Sushruta has mentioned the Pootighasa animal in Parnamruga vargha. Dalhana has commented on it like "Pooti ghaso vrukshabidalaha sugandhi vrushanaha karpooraka ithiloke" meaning the animal, which is having sugandha vrushanas and lived on the trees is know as Gandha marjala. The semen of that animal is called as Pooti or Khattasi. In English it is called as Civet cat, in Latin it is called as Viverra Civetta. It is mainly found in Malabar, South Asia, and Africa. Chemically it is having Ammonia, Volatile oils, and fat.

Gunas : Rasa - Katu, Tikta, **Guna** - Laghu, Roksha, **Veerya** - Ushana, **Vipaka** - Katu, **Karma-Kapha-Vata** - Syamaka, Chakshusya.

Scanned by CamScanner

Indications : Kandu, Kusta, Netrarogas, Swasa, Hrudroga.

Visista Yogas : Danvantari vati

Dose : 1 to 2g

Amayikaprayogas

1. **Sirahsula :** Advise Nasya with the semen of Gandha marjala, it will subside the SirahSula.
2. **Swasa :** Take Khattasi along with Bharanghi, Sunti, Puskaramula, it will subside the Swasa.

7. Kasturi

Synonyms : Mruganabhi, Sahasrabit, Mrugamada

According to Bavamisra Kasturi is three types

1. **Kamaroopa Kasturi :** It is in Krishnavarna and Uttama.
2. **Nephala Kasturi :** It is in Neelavarna and Madyama.
3. **Kashmira Kasturi :** It is in Kapilavarna and Adhama.

According to Rajanigantukara, the Kasturi, which is not change it originality, when it is keep in the water is Uttama Kasturi, and the Kasturi which is keep on the fire it will burns and give skin burning smell is uttama, If it solidified when keep on the fire that is Krutrima kasturi. Really Kasturi is the srava of Kasturimruga [Musk deer] Moschus Moschiferus is the technical name for that animal, it secreted from the nabhi pradesha (umbilical area). Freshly secreted Kasturi is in swetavarna and slowly it will turn into Brown or Red colour.

Occurrence : Russia, China, Assam, Tibet, and Himalayas.

Chemical composition : Ammonia, Olium, Colestral, Fat, Wax, etc.Potassium Chloride, Sodium chloride, and Calcium chloride and mainly it is having Musk.

Rasa - Tikta, Katu, **Guna** - Laghu, Rooksha, Teekshana, **Veerya** - Ushna, **Vipaka** - Katu, **Karma** - Kaphavatashamaka, Vrusya.

Indications : Kasa, Swasa, Chardi, Sosha.

Dose : 1/2 to 1 Rati

Visistayogas : Kasturi bairavarasa, Mrugamadasava.

8. Gorochana

Synonyms : Rochana, Mangalya, Gouri

Gorochana is the bile of the Cow or Ox or it is gallstone of Cow or Ox. According to

Scanned by CamScanner

Nadakarni Gorochana will prepare by the evaporating gall by adding 1/3 of Alcohol, making the processes like filtering, distillation until it turn into suitable consistency for making pills.

Rasa - Tikta, **Guna** - Laghu, Rooksha,**Veerya** - Ushna,**Vipaka** - Katu.

According to Bavamisra it is in Sita Veerya.

Karma : Kaphavatashyamaka, Medhya, Lekhana, Sodhahara.

Indications : Apasmara, Agnimandya, Pandu, Kamala, Sodha, Mutrakrucha, and Garbhasrava.

Dose : 2 to 6g.

Visistayogas : Balarkarasa.

Amayukaprayoga -

1. **Switra Kusta :** Apply externally by adding Manahsila, Vidanga, Kaseesa, Gorochana, and Swarnapuspi, to cure Switra kusta.
2. **Yonivyapat :** Take Gopitta or Matsapitta and make bavana in silk cloth for20 times, and keep it in yoni, it will subside the Acharana roga.

9. Bhoonaga Satwa

Bhoonaga satwa is being described which is used for the liquification of vajra. This satwa enhances the radiance, which is the energy of both Parada and vajra.

Satwapatana of Bhoonaga

धौतभूनागसंभूतं मर्दयेद् भृङ्गजद्रवैः। निम्बूद्रवैश्च निर्गुण्ड् या स्वरसैस्त्रिदिनं पृथक्॥
तद् द्रावणगणोपेतं सम्मर्द्य वटिकीकृतम्। निरुध्य दृढमूषायां द्विदण्डं प्रधमेद् दृढम्॥
स्वतः शीतं समाहृत्य पट्टके विनिवेश्य तत्। खकान् राजिकातुल्यानेणूनतिभरान्वितान्॥
द्वादशंशार्कसंयुक्तान्धमित्वा खकान् हरेत्। प्रक्षाल्य खकानाशु समादाय प्रयत्नतः॥
वज्रादिद्रावणं तेन प्रकुर्वित यथोप्सितम्॥ R.R.S.5/220-223

The earthworms are washed dried and powdered. It is then grind for 3 days in juice of Nirgundi. Later it is rubbed along with drugs belonging to dravana varga made into balls confined into a strong crucible. Then it is heated in intensive fire for 2 danda [48 minutes]. When self cool, the mixture is taken out and sieved in the cloth. On the cloth heavy and large round grains looking like sarshapa are found. These are separated and 1/12 of purified tamra is added and is again heated vigorously. This process again yields the larger particles of satwa. Thus the satwa particles are obtained, washed well and used as required in the liquefaction of vajra etc., this satwa is called kharasatwa, which is best rasayana. If the

Scanned by CamScanner

satwa cannot be obtained in a single crucible, but in 2 or 3 crucibles the process of satwapatana is carried out, which would yield sufficient satwa.

2nd Method

भुजङ्गमानुपादाय चतुः प्रस्थसमन्वितम्। सुवर्णरूप्यताम्रायस्कान्तसंभूतिभूमिजान्॥
प्रक्षाल्य रजनीतोयैः शीतलैश्च जलैरपि। उपोषितं मयूरं वा शूरं वा चरणायुधम्॥
क्रमेण चारयित्वाथ तद्विष्ठां समुपाहरेत्। क्षाराम्लैः सह सम्पेष्य विशोष्य च खरातपे॥
मर्षी द्रावणवर्गेण संयुक्तां सम्प्रमर्दिताम्। निरुध्य कोष्ठिकामध्ये प्रधमेद् घटिकाद्वयम्॥
शीतलीभूतमूषायाः खोटमाहृत्य पेषयेत्। प्रक्षाल्य स्वकान् सूक्ष्मान् समादाय प्रयत्नतः॥
सुवर्ण मानवद् ध्मात्वा स्वं कृत्वा नियोजयेत्॥ R.R.S.5/225-230

The earthworms which are available in the earth where Swarna, Rajata, Tamra, and Kantaloha are obtained, should taken in the quantity of 4 prastha washed first in the solution of Haridra and then in cold water. These earthworms are fed to young and hungry peacock or hen. Then its fecal matter is collected rubbed in kshara and amla substance, then dried on intense fire in an earthen vessel to prepare the mashi. It is again grind with drugs of dravana varga, kept in a crucible and that in the kosthi yantra and blow in strong fire for two hours. After self-cooling, the musha is retrieved and the powder adhered to it is collected, washed and the particles of satwa from the powder is sifted and collected. Later these are melted as told in the method of liquification of gold and the Bhoonaga satwa, which is available, is used when required.

Bhoonagha Satwa Mudrika Ref-R.R.S.-5/231

Superior quality Bhoonagasatwa as told by shri Somadeva, in the quantity of 1.5 masha and purified swarna 2 shana are taken and melted to prepare a ring. This ring is washed in the water and if this water is applied, at the site of Sthavara and Jangama visha Netraroga, Sula, and Arshya, get relief from the signs.

Bhoonagasatwa Marana

भूनागसत्वं पलसंमितन्तु रसेश्वरं द्व्यक्षमितं च शुद्धम्। पलोन्मितं शुद्धसुगन्धचूर्णं दत्वा पुटेत् वन्यकरीषवह्नौ॥
भूनागसत्वं पुटितं त्रिधैवं त्वनुत्तमां याति मृतिं निकामम्। रसागमाम्भोनिधिकर्णधारः प्रयोजयेत्ताम्रविधानरीत्या॥
R.T.17/119-120

Ingredients - 1. Parada -2 tolas, 2. Gandhaka-1phala [4 tolas], 3. Boonagasatwa - 4 tolas

Method of Preparation - Take Parada and Gandhaka in Khalwa yantra, make kajjali then add Boonagasatwa , make samyaka mardhana. Then keep it in Sharava makes Samputa. Give 3 gajaputas, we will get Boonagasatwa bhasma. It is indicated in where Tamrabhasma is indicated.

Scanned by CamScanner

Gunas

भूनागसत्वं सुमृतं तुवरं कुष्ठनाशनम् । विषघ्नं च विशेषेण ताम्रवद् गुणकरकम् ॥ R.T.17/121

It is having Kashaya rasa, and it is indicated in all Kustarogas and best Vishahara.

Amayikaprayogas

1. **Pakshaghata :** Take Boonagasatwa and Trikatu churna, it is cure Hastakampa, Grivastamba and Pakshaghata.
2. **Sula :** Take 1/2 Rati Boonagasatwa and 2 Ratis Karanjabeeja choorna, it will subside Pittakaphajasula.
3. **Amlapitta :** Take $\frac{1}{2}$ Rati Boonagasatwa and 4 Ratis Amlaki choorna with Seetajala it will subside the Amlapitta.
4. **Kusta :** Take Boonagasatwa , Yavakhara, and Haratalabhasma, it will subside Kustaroga.

10. Mayura Pincha Satwa

Take Mayura pincha add Gugullu, Guda, Tankana, Lakshya, Dry fish powder, Silk and Tila powder in equal quantity and keep it in musha, make dhamana. After some time we will get satwa that is known as Mayura pincha bhasma.

भूनागसत्वमार्गेण सत्वं मायूरपक्षजम् । निपातयेन्मारयेच्च रसतंत्रविचक्षणः ॥
भुनागसत्ववच्चास्य गुणान् खलु समादिशेत् । आमयेषु च येनेन ताम्रवद् विनियोजयेद् ॥
R.T. 17/123-124

Gunaprayogas : It like Boonagasatwa and tamra.

According to Yogaratnakara

मयूरपक्षं निर्दह्य तद्भस्म मधुमिश्रितम् । लीढ् वा निवारयत्याशिच्छर्दिं सोपद्रवामपि ॥ Y.R. Chardhi. Prakarana

Procedure : Take Mayura pinchas and burn it until it turned into black colour corbon form, then keep it in Khalwa yantra make powder, sieve and use it.

Varna : Krishnavarna, **Rasa** - katu, **Guna** - Snigdha, **Veerya** - Seeta, **Vipaka** - katu

Amayikaprayogas

1. Hikka -Along with Swarnamakshika bhasma and Nimbu swarasa.
2. Aruchi- Along with Nimbu swarasa.
3. Daha-Along withNimbu swarasa.

11. Gandhabiroja (Sarala Niryasa Taila) (Oleoresin)

Botonical Name : Pinus roxburghii

Family : Pinaceae

It is gummy exudate of Ferulagalbaniheua, is also called sarala niryasa, srivestaka, srivasa, srirasa, Vrksadhupa, Rasarigaka, Vestasara etc.

Scanned by CamScanner

Oleoresin is obtained by incision or blazes in trunk of tree under two methods of tapping(Light and heavy) and the oleoresin product is known sarala niryasa or srivestaka(Gandhabiroja) which is sourse of sarala niryasa taila , the turpentine oil. The rosin, rosin spirit or pinoline and rosin oil 80-85% are obtained. The pine oil is obtained by steam distillation of pinus woods. Leaves yield aromatic oil 0.26% and remain material of leaves is pine-wool.

Oleoresin yields 20% oil of turpentine which contains pinene, careen, longifolene and other terpenes.

Uses

1. It is used in perfumery industry and in the manufacture of the synthetic pine oil, disinfectants, insecticides.
2. It is also feebly antiseptic. During its elimination through the mucous membrane of the lungs it acts as an expectorant and useful in chronic bronchitis, it is recomonded in the treatment of gangrene of the lungs.
3. It has been beneficial as a carminative in flatulent colic.
4. It is used to arrest minor haemorrahage in toothsockets and nose.
5. It relive constipation in the form of enema.

Dose : Oleo-resin=1-3gr.

Guna-Karmas

श्रीवासो मधुरस्तिक्तः स्निग्धोष्णस्तुवरः सरः। पित्तलो वातमुर्द्धाग्क्षिरचररोगकफापहः॥
रक्षोघ्नः स्वेददौर्गन्ध्ययुकाकण्डुव्रणप्रणुत् ॥ B.P-Karpuradhi varga 39-40

12. Shila Rasa (Shilhaka)

Botonical name : Altingia excelsa norncha

Family : Hamamelidaceae

Sanskrit Name : Shihaka

Hindi : Shilaras

Chief Characters

1. A leaf shedding tree, all parts quite glabrous
2. Leaves oblong to ovate-oblong, on a slender glabrous peticle. Rounded at the base, acuminate.
3. Male flower-heads almost sessile, bract forming a sort of catkin, female flower-heads long peduncled
4. Capsule almost immersed in the confluent calyces
5. Seeds numerous lowest 1-2 of each cell winged fertile, the upper without wing or embryo.

Scanned by CamScanner

Therapeutic Uses : Resin- carminative, expectorant, stomachic, antiscorbutic, applied in scabies and leucoderma.

Properties : Rasa - Tikta, katu, Madhura; **Guna** - Snigdha, Laghu; **Virya** - Ushna and **Vipaka** - Katu.

Actions : Kaphavatashamaka, Jantugna, Vranaropana, Kushthaghna, Shlesmahara, Uttejaka, Mutrala, Vrishya, Balya, Jwaraghna.

Part Used : Gum-resin

Dose : 250-500mg. with liquorice powder.

Preparation : Panchaguṇa taila.

Chemical Constituents : Benzaldehyde and cinnamic aldehyde.

13. Sarjarasa

It is Resin exudate of Vateria indica, it is known as piney resin, white Dammar or Dhupa. It is obtaining by tapping the tree by making semicircular incisions on the stem through the cork cambium, upto the surface of the sapwood. Biazes or cuts are spaced as to cause the less damage to the tree. The resin starts oozing from the incisions in 3-4 days and continuous for 60-90. the resin is also exuded when the bark is scorched by lightning fire around the base of the tree the method gives high yield of resin but damages the timber and may even kill the trees.

Amayika Prayoga

1. **Grahani Roga :** Sarjarasa+Guda.
2. **Vrana :** Vrana doopana with other drugs.
3. **Kshuda Kusta (Padadari) :** Sarjarasa+Saindavalavana+Madhu+Sarsapa.

Visista Yogas : Sarjarasa malhara.

14. Maduchista [Bee Wax]

Names in other languages : Hindi - Moma, **Telugu** - Mainamu, **Kanada** - Jenumena, **Tamil & Malayalam** - Tenmenam, **English** - Bee wax.

Synonyms : Mayana, Madhucchista, Madhusesa, Sikyaka, Madhvaghara, Madana, Madhusita.

Guna and Karma : It is collected by bees to build their hives. It is mrudhu, gurur and snigdha in guna. It is bhutagrahanashaka,vranaropaka, bhagna samdhana and useful in Kusta. Visarpa, Raktavikara.

Visistayoga : Sikta taila

मयनं तु मधुच्च्छष्टं मधुशोषं च सिक्यकम्। मध्वाधारो मदनकं मधुषितमति स्मृतम्॥
मदनं मृदुसुस्निग्धं भूतघ्नं व्रणरोपणम्। भग्नसन्धानकृद्वातकुष्ठविसर्परक्तजित्॥

B.P

❖

8. CHAPTER

Visha and Upavisha

दृष्टैवैतद् यद्विषीदन्ति जनास्तस्माद्विषं मतम् । नरं वा विषिणित्यौतन्मुपशैस्ततो विषम् ॥ R.T.24/1

Defination : With the vision, Human being, animals and birds will get Dukha that is called Visha or which cause mrutyu by internal administration, that is Visha.

रसकर्मणि शस्तोयं तदबन्धनविधावपि । अयुकत्था सेविताशचायं मारयत्यौव निशिचतम् ॥ R.R.S.10/83

Visha dravyas plays an important role in Paradabandhana and it will give more benefits to human being by using proper quantity with proper process.

विषं क्ष्वेडञ्च गरलं कालकुटञ्च तन्मतम् । स्थावरं जङ्गमञ्चेति द्विविधं विषमुच्यते ॥ R.T.24/2

Visha is having synonyms of Kswedva, Garala and Kalakuta, it is two types those are Stavara and Jangama.

Stavara and Jangama Vishas

खन्यौषधाश्रयं यत्तु विषं तत्स्थावराह्वयम् । सर्पादिजन्तुप्रभवं विषं जङ्गमसंज्ञकम् ॥ R.T.-24/3

Stavaravisha means the vishas which are available from soil, those are Haratala, Manahsila, Parada etc and Vanaspati dravyas like Srungika, Vishamusti etc.

Jangamavishas are Sarpavisha, Vruchikavisha, Makshikavisha and Alrkavisha etc.

Stavaravisha Adhistanas

अधिष्ठानविभेदेन विषं स्थावरसंज्ञकम् । समाख्यातं दशविधं रसतन्त्रविचक्षणैः ॥ R T.24/4

कन्दः सारोऽथ निर्यसः पुष्पं मूलं फलं दलम् । त्वक् क्षीरं खनिरित्यस्य ह्यधिष्ठानानि वै दशं ॥ R.T.24/5

Kanda, Sara, Niryasa, Pushpa, Moola, Phala, Patra, Twacha, Dugdha and Niryasa vishas are called stavara vishas. These are ten in number.

Stavara Visha Bedhas

विषं चोपविषं चेति द्विविधं स्थावरं विषम् । प्रथमं वत्सनाभादि द्वितीयं तिन्दुकादिकम् ॥ R.T.24/6

Stavara vishas are two types those are Visha and Upavishas, for example Vatnabhi comes visha group and Vishatindhuka comes under Upavisha group.

Collections of Visha Drugs

उद्धरेत्फलपाके तु नवं स्निग्धं घनं गुरु । अव्यावृत्तं विषघ्नैस्तु वातादिभिरशोषितम् ॥ A.P.6/48

The drugs of visha group should be collected when they are Nava (fresh), Guru (heavy), snigdha (smooth) Ghana (solid) and when they abide fruits. They should be collected from the place where anti poisonous drugs are not found or grown, additionally it is also said that they should be free from climatic effects and should be ripped completely.

Scanned by CamScanner

लाघु रुक्षमाशु विशादं व्यवायि तीक्षणं विकासि सूक्ष्मं च। उष्मानिदैशयरसं दशागुणयुक्तं विषं तग्नैः ॥ Cha. Chi. 23/24

Properties of Vishas : In Caraka samhita the following Ten (10) properties of Vishas have been described, they are: - (1) Laghu (lightness) (2) Ruksa (Dryness) (3) Sukshma (subtleness) (4) Vishada (clearness) (5) Vyavayi (Diffusiveness) (6) Vikasi (Expansiveness) (7) Asukari (Quick effectiveness) (8) Anirdesya (indistinct taste) (9) Ushna (Hot) and (10) Tiksna (Acuteness). The same properties have been mentioned by 'Susuritha' also but in place of Anirdesya he has mentioned Apaki, which means such drugs do not require any paka (Digestion) for producing their effects and actions on the body.

Fatality of Vishas : According to Bhavaprakasa vishas are claimed to be fatal or destructive of life because of their Vyavayitwa, Vikasitwa, Agneyatwa, Kaphavataharatwa, Yogavahitwa and Madakaritwa properties.

Types of Vishas : On the basis of colour and caste vishas were grouped in the following types: - (1) Brahmin- white (2) Kshatriya - Red (3) Vaisya - Yellow (4) Shudra - Black.

Visha-Vegas (Stages of Poisoning) : It is said in 'Rasendra cintamani' that if knowingly or unknowingly vishas are administered in over - doses, they are likely to produce the following eight vegas (stages of poisoning).In the first Vega (stage) the man becomes calm. In the IInd vega (stage) the patient starts trembling, in the IIIrd vega (stage) the patient develops a burning sensation. In the IVth vega (stage) senselessness or unconsciousness comes. In the Vth vega (stage) frothing from the mouth starts. In the VIth Vega (stage) breaking of shoulders takes place and the man can't lift his hands. In the VIIth vega (stage) Jadyata (Frigidity or inactiveness) comes. In the VIIIth vega (stage) Marana (Death) occurs.

यो दुर्गुणा विषेऽशुद्धे ते स्युर्हेना विशैधिते। तस्माद्विषं प्रयोगेषु शोधितं योजयेद्भिषक्॥ A.P.6/47-48

Necessity for Sodhana (Purification of Vishas) : As unpurified vishas when used will cause much side effect to the body, they should be purified before use. The purification of vishas is likely to reduce their toxic effects to a great level.

General Method of Purification

कृत्वा चणकवत्स्थूलान् विषभागास्तु भाजने। तत्र गोमूत्रकं क्षिप्त्वा प्रत्यहं नित्यनूतनम्॥

शोधयेत्त्रिदिनादूर्ध्वं धृत्वा तीव्रातपे ततः। प्रयोगेषु प्रयुञ्जीत भागमानेन तद्विषम्॥.

गोदुग्धे घटिकाः पञ्च शुद्धिमायाति तद्विषम्॥ A.P. 6/49-50, 52

It is described in Rasendra cintamani, and Ayurveda prakasha' the vishas should be cut in small pieces and dipped in a vessel filled with Gomutra for 3 days , make repeated changing of Gomutra, collect them on the 4th day, wash with hot water and dry in the sunrays.

Effects of Sodhana

विषं प्रणहरं प्रोक्तं व्यवायि च विकासि च। वातश्लेष्मश्टदाग्नेयं योगवहि मदावहम्॥

तदेव युत्तियुक्तं तु प्रणदायि रसायनम्। पथ्याशिनं त्रिदोषघ्नं बृंहणं वीर्यवर्द्धनम्॥

A.P. 6/45-46

Scanned by CamScanner

Purified vishas are having the karmas like Rasayana, yogavahi, Tridoshaghna, Brumhana, and Veerya vardhaka.

Visha Samrakshana

रक्तसर्शपतैलेन लिप्ते वाससि भारयेत्। विषं शुद्धं प्रयत्नेन नान्यत्र गुणहानितः ॥ A.P.6/59

After purification, vishas should keep in cloth make pottali and immersed in Rakta sarsapa taila.

Method for Visha Marana [Detoxificotion]

तुल्येन टङ्कणेनैव द्विगुणेनोषणेन च। विषं संयोजितं शुद्धं मृतं भवति सर्वथा ॥ A.P.6/61

Purified vishas should be mixed with an equal part of Tankana (Borax) and makes paste, in this form vishas may not produce nay harmful or toxic symptoms in the body.

Main Karma of Visha

नानारसौषधैर्ये तु दुष्टा यान्तीह नो गदाः। ते नश्यन्ति विषे दत्ते शीघ्रं वातकफोद्भवाः ॥ A.P. 6/62

Vishas are in indicated and especially for vatakaphaja vyadhies.

Vishasevana Ayogyavyakti

न क्रोधिते न पित्तते न क्लीबे राजयक्ष्मणि। क्षुत्तृष्णाक्षमकर्माभ्यसेविनि क्षयरोगिणि ॥
गर्भिण्यां बालवृद्धेषु न विषं राजमन्दिरे। A.P-6/67-68

The persons who are having Krodha, Pittaprakopa, Napumsaka, Kshayaroga, Kshuda, Trushna, Bala, Vrudha, Garbhini, Rajayakshma are not eligible for visha sevana.

General Dose of Vishas

यावाष्टकं भवेद्यावदभ्यस्तं तिलमात्रया। सर्वरोगहरं नृणं जायतो शोधितं विषम् ॥ A.P. 6/71

We should advise vardhamana prayoga of visha. In the 1st week Start with one sarsapa and increase one sarsapa daily till the 7th day. Then in the IInd week decrease it daily by one sarsapa in the IIIrd week start with one yava increasing one yava daily till the 7th day and reducing by one yava daily in the IVth week. Maintain one yava dose till health is restored. In Kusta roga vishas may be used even upto one gunja.

General Antidotes : The antidote drugs are (1) Tankana (2) Haridra (Rajani) (3) Megha Nadharasa (4) Sarpakhsi (5) Ksheprajivaka (6) Nimburasa (7) Arjuna Twak - Churna (8) Vandhya karkotaki (9) Trisulika (10) Gojihwa (11) Goghruta and (12) Ajadugdha.These drugs are to be used either with Ghruta or Madhu.

Visha sevanantara Patyas

घृतं क्षीरं सितां क्षौद्रं गोधूमांस्तण्डुलान्यवान्। मरिचं सैन्धवं द्राक्षां मधुरं पानकं हिमम् ॥
ब्रह्मचर्यं हिमं देशं हिमं कालं हिमं जलम्। विषस्य सेवको मर्त्यो भजेदतिविचक्षणः ॥
A.P.6/78-79

Scanned by CamScanner

Gruta, Ksheera, Sarkara, Madhu, Goduma, Tandula, Maricha, Saindava, Drakshya, Madhura peya, Seetalapeya, Bramha charya, Seeta pradesha, Seetakala.

Description of Vishas : From this group only Vatsanabha (Aconite) is now in use, hence detailed description regarding the same is given as follows: -

Vatsanabha

वत्सनभो वत्सनागः क्ष्वेडोऽस्त्री च विषं मतम् । अमृतञ्च तदेवोक्तं रसतन्त्रिविशरदै ॥ R.T.24/16

Synonyms : Vatsanabha, Vatsanagah, Kshweda, Visha, and Amruta.

Description About Plant

This plant is known as Aconitum napellus or Monkshood. In India, it is grown in the Himalayan ranges. Grown in gardens for its flashy flowers. All parts of the plant are poisonous, the root being mostly used for the purpose. The dry root is conical tapering in shape, usually shriveled, and with longitudinal wrinkles. It is 5 to 10 cms long, 1 to 2 cms thick at the upper extremity, and dark brown externally. When freshly cut it is whitish and starchy internally but becomes pink on exposure to air. It has no odour but somewhat sweetish taste, which give it the name Mithabish [mitha = sweet; bish= poison]. It is scarcely soluble in water. It is 2 meters height perennial shrub. Its branches and leaves having hair like substances; its leaves are having 6 to 12 centimeters. Flowers are blue in colour, mainly root is collected for medicinal purpose. This root is known as Vatsanabha. This plant mainly grows in Himalayan region with the height of 10,000 to 14,000 inches

Names in Different Languages : Hindi - Bachnag, **Telugu** - Nabhi, **Tamil** - Vachanabi, **Malayayalam** -Valsanabhi, **English** - Aconite, **Botonical Name** - Aconitum Ferox.

Family : Ranunculaceae.

Chemical Composition : It is having Aconitine, Pseudo aconitine, and Benzly aconine.

Varieties

कृष्णाभः कपिशः पाण्डुर्वर्णतस्त्रिविधो मतः । वत्सनाभो विशेषेण क्रमेण गुणवत्तमः ॥ R.T. 24/15

Krishnabha - Blackish - Good, Kapisa - Reddish brown - Better, Pandu - Pale - white - Best.

Properties of the Good Variety

स्थूलं स्निग्धं गुरु नवं फलपाकोत्तरादूधृतम् । कीटोद्यभक्षितञ्चैव विषं ग्राह्यमिहोच्यते ॥ R.T.24/17

That which is Sthula (thick), Snigdha (oily), Guru (heavy), Nava (fresh) Phalapakottarodhrta (After the fruits are ripped), Kitadyabhakasita (Free from insect) is Concidered to be of superior variety and recommended for use.

Scanned by CamScanner

Effects of Unpurified Vatsanabha

अविशुद्धं विषं दाहं मोहं हृद् गतिरोधनम्। मृत्युञ्च विदधात्याशु तस्मात्तं परिशोधयेत्॥ R.T.24/18

When it is impure it may cause Daha, (burning sensation) Moha, (delusion of mind) Hrudgati avarodha (heart block) Mrutyu (death). Hence it should be purified before use.

Sodhana

१. विषं चणकसंस्थानं कृत्वा पोट्टलिकागतम्। सुरभीपयसा चेह दोलिकायन्त्रयोगतः॥
यामद्वयं वा यामैकं स्वेदयेदतियत्नत। संशोधितं विषं त्वेषं विशुद्धचति न संशयः॥
R.T.24/23-24

२. खण्डीकृतोवत्सनाभःपोट्टलीगर्भसंस्थितः। अजादुग्धेनसुस्विन्नोयामतःशुद्धमाप्नुयात्॥ R.T.24/25

३. यथोक्तगुणसम्पन्नं वत्सनाभं समाहरेत्। तताणकसंस्थानं खण्डशः कारयेद्भिषक्॥
पाषाणचषके वापि मृत्तिकाभाजने ततः। गोमूत्रेण समाप्लाव्य स्थापयेत्प्रखरातपे॥
प्रत्यहं पूर्वनिक्षिप्तं गोमूत्रमपनीय तु। दत्त्वा च नूतनं मूत्रं तीव्रघर्मे तु विन्यसेत्॥
एवं दिनत्रयं कृत्वा त्वचामपनयेत्ततः। शोषयेञ्च विषं त्वेवं शुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमाम्॥
R.T.24/19-22

Procedure : First take Vatsanaba and make into small, small pieces keep it in vastra make pottali, then keep it in Dolayantra which is having cow milk. Make swedana for 1 yama kala,it will purify or make swedana in Chagha ksheera for 1 yama kala it will purify or make Gomutra stapana for 3 days it will purify.

According to Ayurveda prakashakara Vatsanaba will purify by keepting in sarsapa taila.

Note : In the last method Vatsanabha should be cut in small pieces and then dipped in Gomutra, it should be changed daily.

३. विषं तु खण्डशः कृत्वा वस्त्रखण्डेन बन्धयेत्। गोमूत्रमद्ये निक्षिप्य स्थापयेत् आतपे त्र्यहम्॥
गोमूत्रं तु प्रादातव्यं नूतनं प्रत्यहं बुधैः। त्र्यहेऽतीते तदुध्दृत्य क्षालयितवा विशेषयेत॥
Rasamrita-Parishista

Small pieces of Vatsanabha are bundled in thin muslin cloth and soaked in Gomutra for three days, replacing the latter every day. Then they washed and dried.

Marana : Marana Drugs : Tankana in equal quantity. Maricha twice or As much as

Process : Mix and grind till it becomes a paste.

Effect of Marana : In this way Visha converts into mruta state and used for therapeutic purposes.

Pharmacological and Therapeutic Properties

विषं तु कटुकं तिक्तमुष्णं चैव कषायकम्। योगवाहि परं चैतन्महोत्कृष्टं रसायनम्॥

Scanned by CamScanner

त्रिदोषघ्नं विशेषेण मतं वातबलासनुत्। दीपनं शीतशमनं बृंहणं बलवर्द्धनम् ॥
अग्निमान्द्यप्रशमनं प्लीहोदरनिबर्हणम्। ।ातरक्तापहं चैव श्वासकासविधूननम् ॥
गुदामयग्रहणिकागुल्मनिर्दलनं परम्। कुष्ठपाण्डुज्वरहरं त्वामवातप्रणाशनम् ॥
विनिहन्ति विशेषेण तिमिरं च निशान्धताम्। अभिष्यन्दं नेत्रशोथं कर्णशोथञ्च दारुणम् ॥
कर्णशूलं शिरःशूलं गृध्रसी कटिवेदनाम्। आखुवृश्चिकसर्पाणां विषं चैवाविलम्बितम् ॥
R.T.24/26-31

Rasa - Katu, Tikta, Kashaya, **Guna** - Ushna, Vyavayi, **Veerya** - Ushna.

It is best Yogavahi, Rasayana, Tridoshahara and it will cure Vatabalasha roga and having Dipana, Pachana, Agnimandyahara, Seetashamana, Bruhana, and Balavardaka and cure the rogas like Vatarakta, Swasa, Kasa, Gudaroga, Grahani, Gulma, Kusta, Pandu, jwara, Amavata, Timira, Naktandya, Abhisyanda, Netrasodha, Karnasodha, Karnauula, Sirahsula, Grudrasi, Katisula, Moosika,Vruchika, and Sarpavisha hara

Usefull Part : Root.

Dose :

कलांशतो रक्तिकाया वस्वशप्रमितं विषम्। विमलं विनियुञ्जीत बलकालाद्यपेक्षया ॥ R.T.24/66

$\frac{1}{16}$ to $\frac{1}{8}$ th Ratis (7.5 to 15 mgs).

Treatment for Toxic Effects

1. In case of over dose use Tankana and Ghee
2. Use Ajadugdha.
3. Use the Juice of Haridra and Tanduliya or Sarpaksi and Tankana with Ghee.
4. Godugdha, Navanita, Ajaghrta, Mrdwikakalka, Udumbara twak kalka Tanduliyarasa, Prusniparni rasa, Jambutwak rasa, Hingu, Khanda sarkara.

Poisonal symptoms

The onset of symptoms is within a few minutes after the ingestion of the plant.

1. Initially there is intensive burning and tingling of lips, throat and mouth.
2. Gradually a feeling of anesthesia supervenes in the upper G.I.T.
3. Nausea, vomiting, dysphasia, and pain in the abdomen.
4. Pupils dilate.
5. Intense feeling of headache and giddiness
6. Pulse becomes slow and irregular.
7. RespiRation becomes slow and laborious.
8. Gradually the temperature becomes subnormal.
9. Death occurs because of respiratory failure or ventricular fibrillation.

Scanned by CamScanner

Fatal Dose : One gram of the aconite root.

250 mg of the extract.

25 drops of the tincture or 4 mg of the alkaloid.

Fatal Period : The shortest period is three quarter of an hour, the longest is twenty four hours, and the average is about six hours.

Visistayogas

1. Mrutyunjayarasa, 2. Hinguleswararasa, 3. Panchamrutarasa, 4. Anandabairavarasa, 5. Sanjivinivati, 6. Shivatandavarasa, 7. Amrutarasayana, 8. Kalakutarasa, 9. Suchikabharanarasa, 10. Tribhuvana keerti rasa.

Amayika Prayogas

1. **For VruchikaVisha :** Make Vatsanabha into paste form, and apply on the bite site, it will subside the pain of Vruchika damsha.
2. **For Shira Sula :** Take Yastimadhu 1part and add 1/4th Vatsanabha in Khalwa yantra make fine powder and do pradhamana nasya. It will cure the shira Sula.
3. **For Sula :** Take Pippali mula and Vatsanabhi in equal quantity make powder and take along with madhu. It will cure all types of Sulas.

Reaserch Work on Vatsanabhi : The crude root contains about 1.4% of total alkaloids, where as root treated with cow's urine contains only 1.27%. Treatment with cows urine and exposure to sunlight have brought about a partial change of toxic alkaloids aconitine and pseudo-aconitine into the for less poisonous substances benzyl-aconine and Veratroylaconine.

Description of Upavishas - [Sub - Poisons]

The drugs includ in this group were

१. लाङ्गली विषमुष्टिश्च करवीरं जया तथा। नीलकः कनकोऽर्कश्च वर्गो ह्युपविषात्मकः ॥ R.R.S.10/84

२. विषतिन्दुकबीजं च त्वाहफेनञ्च रेचकम्। धत्तूरबीजं विजया गुञ्जा भल्लातकाह्वयः ॥
अर्कक्षीरं स्नुहीक्षीरं लाङ्गली करवीरकम्। समाख्यातो गणोऽयं तु बुधैरुपविषाभिधः ॥

R.T.24/163-64

According to Rasaratna Samucchaya- Langali, Vishamusti, Karaveera, Jaya, Neelaka, Kanaka, and Arka vishas.

According to Rasatarangini- Vishatinduka, Ahiphena, Rechaka [Jayapala], Dhaturabeeja, Vijaya, Gunja, Ballataka, Arkaksheera, Snuhiksheera, Langali, and Karaveeraka.

Scanned by CamScanner

Table showing the drugs of upavisha group according to Different texts

Sl. No.	Name of the Drugs	RT	Rasarnva	R.cinta	R.R.S	R.K.D
1.	Snuhi - Ksheera	+	+	+	+	+
2.	Arkaksheera	+	+	+	+	+
3.	Dhattura	+	+	+	+	+
4.	Karavira	+	+	+	+	+
5.	Langali	+	+	+	+	+
6.	Vishamusti	+	-	-	+	-
7.	Jaya (Bhanga)	+	-	-	+	-
8.	Nilakha (Bhallataka)	+	-	-	+	-
9.	Gunja	+	-	+	-	+
10.	Ahiphena	+	-	+	-	+
11.	Jayapala	+	-	-	-	-

Kupeelu [Strychnos Nuxvomica]

कुचेलकं कुचेलञ्च कुचिला कुचिलं तथा। विषतिन्दुस्तथा तिन्दुस्तिन्दुकं विषतिन्दुकम् ॥
कारस्करो रम्यफलः कुपाको विषमुष्टिका। विषमुष्टिः कालकूटस्तदेव विनागद्यते ॥

R.T.24/165-66

Synonyms : Karaskara, Kupeelu, Vishatinduka, Vishamusti, Ramyaphala, Kupaka, Kalakuta, Tindu, Tinduka, Kuchila.

Names in Different Languages : Hindi - Kuchila, **Telugu** - Mushini chettu, **Tamil** - Ittivedai, **Malayalam** - Kanjeeram, **English** - Nuxvomica, **Botonical Name** - Strychnos-nuxvomica, **Family** - Loganiaceae.

Introduction : The tree ' struchnos nux vomica' of family loganiaceae is grows well in south India and Bengal. Seeds are the most toxic part. They are dick shaped with a central depression, and measure an inch in diameter. The seeds are having high concentration of the alkaloids and extremely bitter in taste. The signs and symptoms are developed only when the crushed seeds are sea lowed.

Active principles : Strychnine, Brucine, Loganine.

Strychnine is white crystalline powder. Today this potent alkaloid is mainly used as a rodenticide, and for killing stray dogs [nux vomica seeds are therefore sometimes referred to as dog buttons]. Mode of action strychnine acts as a direct stimulant to spinal card causing titanic spasms. Death occurs either from asphyxia due to spasm of the muscles of respi-

Scanned by CamScanner

ration or from collapses, occurring in the interval between the spasms. The main action said to be on the anterior horn cells.

Signs and Symptoms : The onset of symptoms depends upon the route. It is immediate when the injectable route gives in the form of poison. If the oral route gives the poison it may take few minutes to one hour. The patient has first,a bitter taste in the mouth and a cocking sensation in the throat, which leads to a sense of suffocation, and difficulty in swallowing. Then the patient becomes uneasy and restless followed by twitching in various parts of the body. Convulsions are evident after a short while. They are of the clonic type in the start then it is the tonic type. Convulsions may start in any group of muscles.

During a fit of convulsion the face is cyanosed, eyes open and become staring type, the eyeballs become slightly bulging and the appearance is called risus sardonicus. The mouth is subsequently covered with froth. The body may take one of the shapes due to the contract of muscles.

Opisthonos : The body being arched on heels and head.

Emprosthotonos : The body being arched forward resting virtually on the knee and forehead.

Pleurosthonos : The body being arched laterally. This poison is comparatively rare.

When the muscles of diaphrag are affected the patient feels a sense of suffocation due to respiratory distress. It also causes a sever epigastric pain. Redeeming feature of this poisoning is that the patient remains conscious till end. Reflex excitability is increased. Exposure to a torch leads to the preciption of convulsions. Vomiting is usually absent. Once it sets in it remains till death. The prognosis of a case is assessed by the duration and frequency of convulsions. Any of the features of strychnine poisoning resemble the clinical picture seen in a case of tetanus.

Strychnine Poisoning : Circumstantial evidence. Sudden on set, Trismus is a late feature, all muscles are simultaneously, Relaxation of muscles in between convulsions, and Chemical analysis may reveal the poison.

Tetanus : History of injury of poisoning, Gradual onset usually begins with trismus, not so effected, sustained rigidity even between convulsions chemical analysis yields nothing.

Fatal Dose : Two grams of powdered Nuxvomica is equal to one seed and contains 20 mg of alkaloid. The fatal dose strychnine is about 15 to 30 mg.

Fatal Period : The usual fatal period is 1 to 2 hours. However, life may be prolonged for several hours after onset of symptoms.

Management : Neuromuscular paralysis may have to be induced with succinyl choline to facilitate endortracheal intubation, Curare or pancuronium bromide can be used instead of succinyl choline. Oxygen therapy, Convulsions can be controlled with diazepam or

Scanned by CamScanner

barbiturates. Induction of emesis and stomach wash to be avoided as far as possible, since they can provoke convulsions. When there is suspicion that substantial amount of the poison is still present in the stomach. Stomach wash can be done after convulsions have been controlled.

Acidification of urine can significantly enhance the excretion of strychnine. Treat the patient in a quiet, dark room with minimal external stimuli.

Sodhana

१. विषतिन्दुकबीजानि विन्यसेद् गृहवारिणी। दिनत्रयं प्रयत्नेन त्वपनीय बहिस्त्वचम्॥
निदाघे चाथ संशोष्य चूर्णयेद्भिषजां वरः। एवं विशुद्धिमायाति सर्वथा विषतिन्दुकम्॥
R.T.24/172-73

२. कारस्करस्य बीजानि त्वतिमन्दाग्नियोगतः। निधाय पिष्टपचने तावदाज्येन भर्जयेत्॥
यावद् बहिस्त्वचा किञ्चिज्जायते कपिशप्रभा। कुचेलमेवं त्वरितं शुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमाम्॥
R.T.24/174-75

३. विषतिन्दुकबीजानि पोट्टल्यां विन्यसेद्भिषक्। स्वेदयेद् गव्यपयसा दोलिकायन्त्रमार्गतः॥
एवं यामैकमात्रेण शुद्धिमायान्त्यनुत्तमम्। शोधितं तिन्दुकं त्वेवं वीतशङ्कः प्रयोजयेत्॥
R.T.24/176-77

Sodhana Drugs : (1) Kanjika (2) Ajya (3) Godugdha

Process : Swedana in Dolayantra, which is having either Godugdha for1 yama kala, or Ajya Bharjana (Frying in ghee), or Kanjika stapana for 3 days .

४. गवां मूत्रे कुपीलुं तु स्थायेत् सप्तरात्रकम्। तत उध्दृत्य गोदुग्धे दोलायन्त्रे विपाचयेत्॥
याममात्रं ततः कृत्वा त्वगङ्कुरविवर्जितम्। नीरेण क्षालयित्वाऽथ रसयोगेषु योजयेत्॥
Rasamrita-Parishista

Procedure : Kupeelu seeds are kept in Gomutra for 7 days, fresh Gimutra is to be replaced every day. There after it is removed and washed with water. Swedana with Godugdha in Dolayantra for 3 Hours is done. The testa and Kernel are removed. The Cotyledon is roasted in Ghee and Powdered well.

Pharmacological and Therapeutic Properties

विषतिन्दुकमाग्नेयं कटुकं दीपनं परम्। उग्रवीर्यं तीक्ष्णसारं कामोद्दीपनमुत्तमम्॥
अम्लपित्तप्रशमनं मूत्रलं क्षुत्प्रदीपनम्। पाचनं श्लेष्महरणं बलसञ्जननं परम्॥
मेदोहरं रुचिकरं सारमेयविषापहम्। ग्रहणीहरमत्यन्तं तथोन्मादविनाशनम्॥
आध्मानापहमत्यन्तं तथाऽजीर्णविनाशनम्। आमाशयोत्थशूलघ्नं दौर्बल्यहरं परम्॥
श्वासप्रशमनञ्चैव तथा फुफ्फुसशोथनुत्। अर्धाङ्गार्दितवातघ्नं नाडीबलविवर्धनम्॥
दुष्टनागाशनोद् भूतं वा मदात्ययसम्भवम्॥ R.T.24/178-83

Rasa - Tikta, Katu , Kashaya, **Guna** - Laghu, Ushna, Tiksna, **Veerya** - Ushna **Vipaka** - Madhura, **Karma** - Madaka, Grahi.

Scanned by CamScanner

Doshaprabhava : Slesmavataha, Pittasamana.

Vyadhiprabhava : Alarka visha (dog bite), Unmada, Kustha, Rakthavikara, Kandu, Kaphavata roga, Prameha, and Pittavikaras .

Dose : $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 Gunja.

Toxic Effects : Dhanustambha, Aksepaka, Angamarda, Kampa, Dantaharsa, Kaninika vistara, Nadimandata.

Treatment : (1) Nagavallidala swarasa (betel leaf Juice), Goghruta.

Visistayogas : 1. Navajeevana rasa, 2. Agnitundi rasa, 3. Lakshmivilasa rasa, 4. Sulanirmulana rasa, 5. Vishatinduka vati, 6. Karaskaradi yoga, 7. Vatagajankusha rasa, 8. Krimimudga rasa.

Amayikaprayogas

1. **For Alarkavisha :** Take Kupeelu beejachurna for 1 month, it will subside the Alarkavisha.
2. **For Vrana :** Apply the paste of Kupeelu patras on the Dustavrana it will cure.
3. **For Vajeekarana :** Take the Sodhita Vishamusti along with the Maricha and lohabhasma.
4. **For Visoochika :** Take the mulatwak churna of Kupeelu along with Nimbu swarasa, make tablets and use it will cure the Visoochika.

Jayapala (Croton Tigliam)

जयपालाश्च जेपालो रेचकः सारकस्तथा। विभेदनो मलद्रावी स एव परिकीर्तितः ॥ R.T.24/306

Synonyms : Jaipala, Jopalo, Rechaka, Saraka, Vibhedana, and Maladravi.

Names in Different Languages : Hindi - Jamaalgoti, **Telugu** - Nephalamu, **Tamil & Malayalam** - Nerwalam, **English** - Croton, **Latin Name** - Croton tigliam.

It belongs to family of Euphorbiaceous and is a tropical plant seen all over India. Seeds are oval, dark brown longitudinal lines, and resemble one variety of castor seeds.

Active principles : Crotin, Crotonoside.

Signs and Symptoms

1. The oil causes blistering externally.
2. On ingestion causes severe gastro intestinal irritation with burning pain in the abdomen, vomiting, powerful purging, and frequently a burning pain at the anus.
3. In substantial dosage, collapse precedes death.

Scanned by CamScanner

Fatal Dose : In children one seed will causes severe symptoms and 3 drops of the oil have proved fatal in a child of one year.

Adults : four seeds have produced death, and 20 drops of the oil have proved fatal to adults, though recovery has been recorded after 15 ml of the impurity.

Fatal Period : Death may occur in a few hours, about four to six, or may be delayed for a few days, about three to six.

Management

1. Decontamination [stomach wash, acts invated charcoal and cathartics].
   Maintenance of fluid and electrolyte balance.
2. Supportive measures.

Postmortem Appearance : Gastro intestinal and renal congestion.

Medico Legal importance

1. Most of the cases are accidental in nature arising out of therapeutic misuse or mistaken ingestion of seeds, especially by children.
2. Suicidal and homicidal cases are rare

Part used : Seeds in fresh conditions

Sodhana

१. A. जयपालस्य बीजानि नवानि तु समाहरेत्।बाह्यत्वचमपाकृत्य द्विधा खलु विभेदयेत्॥
हरिद्वर्णां नातिदीर्घां रसनां तु परित्यजेत्।पोट्टल्यामथ विन्यस्य दोलायन्त्रे विधानतः॥
गव्यदुग्धे प्रयत्नेन यामैकं स्वेदयेत्ततः।एवं त्रिवारं सुस्विन्नो जयपालो विशुद्ध्यति॥
R.T.14/310-12

B. त्वग्रसज्ञाविरहितं जयपालस्य बीजकम्।वस्वंशटङ्कणोपेतं पोट्टल्यां रोधयेद् दृढम्॥
स्वेदयेद् दोलिकायन्त्रे द्वियामं गव्यदुग्धरः।इत्थां स्विन्नस्तु जैपालः शिद्धमायात्यनुत्तमाम्॥
R.T.14/313-14

C. जयपालं त्वग्रसज्ञारहितं पोट्टलीगतम्।दोलायन्त्रे तु यामैकं स्वेदयेद् गव्यदुग्धतः॥
सम्पेष्य खल्वे मूलेषु खर्परेषु प्रलेपयेत्।विज्ञाय विगतस्नेहं जयपालं समाहरेत्॥
न्यसेद्वा यत्नतो मध्ये मषीशोषकपत्रयोः।एवं तु विगतस्नेहो रेचकः शुद्धिमाप्नुयात्॥
R.T.14/315-16

Procedure

First take Jayapala beejas and break it remove the tongue like part and keep it in cloth make Pottali and keep it in Dolayantra which is containing water and make swedana for 3 times or Take Jayapala beejas and keep it in Pottali, do swedana in Dolayantra which is

Scanned by CamScanner

having Godugdha for 1yama kala or Take Jayapala beejas and add 8th part Tankana make Pottali and subjected to do swedana in Dolayantra which is having Godugdha.

२. जैपालं निस्तुषं कृत्वा दुग्धे दोलायुतं पचेत्। अन्तर्जिह्वां परित्यज्य निम्बुनीरेण भावयेत्॥
एवं शुध्दं तु रसयोगेषु योजयेत्।

Rasamrita-parishita

Procedure : Take Jayapala beejas, remove upper cover and keep it in to cloth make pottali and make swedana for 1 prahara kala. Then remove the tongue like appearance, keep in khalwayantra make bhavana with Nimbu swarasa.

Pharmacological and Therapeutic Properties

जयपालो मतस्तिक्तो विरेचनकरः परम्। जलोदरप्रशमनो नवज्वरनिबर्हणः॥
कृमिहारी कुष्ठहरो वातष्लेष्मनिषूदनः। वान्तिकृत्पित्तननो वृश्चिकादिविषप्रणुत्॥

R.T.24/318-19

Rasa - Tikta, **Guma** - Guru, Sara, Ushna, **Veerya** - Ushna, **Vipaka** - Katu, **Karma** - Vantikrut, Visharpahara, Vruschikadi jangama Vishahara.

Doshaprabhava : Vataslesma hara, Dipana, and Pachana.

Vyadhiprabhava : Krumi, Kustha, Jwara, Vrana, Slesmaroga, Visharoga, Kandu, Arsyas, Sula.

Jayapala Taila : Ugra-rechaka, Anaha, Udara, Jwara, Unmada, Sanyasa, Shiroroga, Dhanustambha, Ekangavata, Kasa, Amavata, Sothahara.

Toxic Effects

Severe purgation, Antra sotha, Udara sula, sweating all over the body, Nadimamdata etc.

Treatment : Use Gogruta, Ela churna, Dadhi, Dhanyaka churna and Sarkara.

Dose

अष्टमांशाद्रक्तिकाया रक्तिकाचरणांशिकम्। जयपालं प्रयुञ्जीत भेषजैः सह योजितम्॥ R.T.24/320

$\frac{1}{8}$th to $\frac{1}{4}$th Gunja

External Application : Grind Jayapala with water and apply this paste over Vruschika damsha, it is claimed to be highly effective.

Visistayogas : 1. Dantyarista, 2. Dantiharitaki, 3. Bruhad danti gruta, 4. Ichabedhi rasa, 5. Jalodhara rasa, 6. Bhedhijwaran kusha rasa.

Amayikaprayogas

Arsyas-Take Jayapala churna along with Gruta and Taila and take internally it will subside Arsyas.

Scanned by CamScanner

Dhattura (Dattura Stramonium) / (Dhattura-Metel)

धत्तूरः कितवोन्मत्तौ धूर्तश्च कनकाभिधः । शठश्च कण्टकफलः कीर्तितः शिवशेखरः ॥ R.T. 24/43

Synonyms : Dhattura, Kitavonmatto, Durta, Kanaka, Madana, Sivasekhara, Kitava, Unmatta, Sivapriya, Mahamohi, Devika, Swadusana etc

Names in Different Languages : Hindi - Dhatur, **Telugu** - Umetta, **Tamil and Malayalam** - Umattam, **English** - Thorn apple, **Latin** - Dattura Stramonium or D Metel, **Family :** Solanaceae

Introduction : It is herb and having to 2 meters height and having different colours of flowers, those are white, Black, Blue, Red, and Yellow flowers. Black flower Dhattura is supposed to possess better Qualities. It is a small shrub growing 4 to 5 feet high and belongs to family solanaceae. Common species come upon in India include D. Fatuosa, D. arrox, and D, Metel, D. Fatuosa is of two varieties- Niger [with purple flowers] and Alba [white flowers]. Leaves are dark green with pointed margins, flowers are tubular and the fruit capsule has spines, and contains up to 500 Reni form [kidney shaped] seeds. The seeds are very bitter to taste and resemble those of capsicum.

Active Principles : Hyoscine,Hyoscyamine,Atropine.

Uses : Mydriate,Antispasmodic,Antidote,Pre anesthetic medication,Bronchial asthma

Mode of Action : Peripheral effects are predominant and result from anticholinergic action. Central effects involve initial stimulation of the CNS, with excitement and restlessness followed by subsequent depression, delirium and coma.

The important signs and symptoms can be summarized under 9Ds, viz-

Dryness of the mouth and throat, Difficulty in talking, Dysphasia, Dilatation of cutaneous blood vessels. Dilatation of pupils, Dry hot skin, Drunken gait, Delirium and, Drowsiness.

Fatal Dose : 50 to 100 seeds.

Fatal Period : Usually occur within 24 hours.

Treatment According to Modern

1. Decontamination [emesis or stomach wash, activated charcoal and cathartic]

   Physostigine is the antidote, which should be given only in severe poisoning at a dose of 1 to 2 mg IM or IV repeated after half hour, if necessary. Watch for side effects, pilocarpine is a less satisfactory alternative.

2. Diazepam for convulsions.
3. Supportive measures.

Scanned by CamScanner

Sodhana

१. धत्तूरबीजान्यादाय पोट्टल्यां रोधयेत्ततः। स्वेदयेलिकांयन्त्रे गव्यदुग्धेन यामकम्॥
संस्वेद्य क्षालयेदुष्णतोयेन तु ततो भिषक्। इत्थं शुद्धानि बीजानि वीतशङ्कः प्रयोजयेत्॥

२. नवानि धूर्त्तबीजानि दोलिकायन्त्रयोगतः। स्वेदयेद् गव्यमूत्रेण यामैकं पोट्टलीगतम्॥
खल्वेऽथ खलु सम्पेष्य वस्त्रपूतं तु कारयेत्। इत्थं शुद्धानि बीजानि वीतशङ्कः प्रयोजयेत्॥

R.T.24/346-49

Sodhana Drugs : (1) Godugdha (2) Gomutra

Procedures

1. Swedana in a Dolayantra, which is having Godugdha for one yama and wash with hot water.
2. Gomutra sthapana and pachana for 1yama and remove the external covering by the rubbing.

३. धत्तूर बीजं गोमूत्रे चतुर्यामोषितं पुनः। गव्ये पयसि दोलायां यामैकं पाचितं ततः॥
कण्डितं निस्तुषं कृत्वा शुध्दं योगेषु योजयेत्। Rasamrita-parishista

Sodhana Drugs : (1) Godugdha (2) Gomutra

Procedures

1. Gomutra stapana for 4 yama kala
2. Godugdha swedana for 1 yama kala.

Pharmacological and Therapeutic Properties

धत्तूरः कटुश्चोष्णस्तथा शोथनिषूदनः। कृमिघ्नः कुष्ठशमनो विषेषाज्ज्वरनाशनः॥
परं त्वग्दोषशमनस्तथा कण्डूतिकापहः। भ्रमकृन्मोहजननः समाख्यातो भिषग्वरैः॥

R.T.24/350-51

Rasa - Kashaya, Tikta, Katu, Madhura, **Guna -** Ushna, Guru, **Veerya - Ushna, Vipaka -** Katu, **Karma -** Kantikrut, Agnidipaka, Madakrut, Vantikrut, Murcchajanaka, Varnya, Harsavardhana, Vahninashana.

Dosprabhava : Sleshma samana, Kaphasamsoshana, Pittanashaka.

Vyadhiprabhava : Swasa, Kasa, Aksepa, Unmada, Abhisyanda, Amavisha, Kandu, Kusta, Jwara, Mutrakrucha etc.

Doses

आरभ्य गुञ्जापादांशाद् गुञ्जार्धं तु विशोधितम्। धत्तूरबीजचूर्णन्तु प्रयुञ्जीत विधानवित्॥
गुञ्जार्द्धतः समारभ्य सार्द्धगुञ्जैकसम्मितम्। चीर्णं धत्तूरपत्राणां प्राणाचार्यः प्रयोजयेत्॥

R.T.24/367-68

Scanned by CamScanner

Bija churna - $\frac{1}{4}$th - $\frac{1}{2}$ gunja

Patra Churna - $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ gunja

Toxic Effects : Mukhasosha, Lalanashaka, Galasothakara, Drustimandya kara, Swarabheda, Angaraukhsya kara, Mrtyukara

Treatment

1. Samudraphena kalka prepared with Gomutra , Vacha churna with Dadhi
2. Godugdha with sugar
3. Eranda Mula kalka prepared with Karpasa bija kashaya.

Visistayogas : Kanakasava,.Pralapantakarasa,Unmadagajankusharasa, Mahakanaka taila, Dattura taila.

Amayikaprayogas

1. **Indralupta :** Apply the Swarasa of unmatta patra up on the head it will cure Indralupta.
2. **Pitika :** Make lepana of Dhatura mula churna on the pitikas.
3. **Alarkavisha :** Sweta punarnavamula churna along with Dhaturamula churna with water, it will subside Alarkavisha.
4. **Slipada :** Take sodhita Datura beejas internally, like pippali vardhamana prayoga.

Bhang (Cannabis Indica or Indian Hamp)

भङ्गा भङ्गी मातुलानी मादिनी मातिका तथा। मातुली विजया तन्द्राकारिणी बहुवादिनी ॥ R.T.24/391

Synonyms : Bhanga, Bhangi, Madini, Matulani, Matika, Vijaya, Jaya, Tandrakarini, Bahuvadini.

Names in the Different Languages : Hindi - Bhang, **Telugu** - Bangu, **Tamil & Malayalam** - Bhangu, **English** - Indian hemp, **Latin Name** - Cannabis Indica.

Introduction : It is herb and grows widely in north India, its seeds and leaves are using for medicinal purpose. This is a tall weed growing up to 15 feet in height. It is a dioeciously plant that is the sexes are separate. Both male and female plants contain the active principle, which however is more abundant in the latter. Highest drug concentration is in the flowering tops followed by leaves, stem, seeds and root.

Active Principle : Tetrahydrocannabinol [THC].

Cannabis Preparations : It is CNS stimulant. It is used in the following forms.

Bhang and Patti : It is prepared from dried leaves and fruits and contains 15% of the active principle. It is used as an infusion in the form of beverage, which produces infloxication

Scanned by CamScanner

of sensuous character. The intoxication produces results in singing and dancing of the individual. After a few hours sleep supervenes.

Majun : This is basically bhang prepared with sugar, flour, milk and butter. The person feels a sense of great contentment after ingestion. The appetite is enhanced and so is the desire for sex. A Sensation of grandeur is, also felt by the individual.

Ganja : This preparation is smoked in hukkas and pipes. This is prepared from flower tops of female plants. The active principle content is 15 to 25%. It is largely, consumed by the sadhus of India.

Charas of Harshih : It is the resin from the leaves and stems of the plant. The active principle is 24 to 40%. It is smoked in a pipe of hukka.

Acute Poisoning Symptoms : Because of its effects primarily on the central nervous system its symptoms can be divided into stages.

Stage of Excitement : The patient is delightful and excited and he has- Hallucination, Laughs, Signs, Talks loudly, Irrelevant muscular movements, no perception of time and space.

Stages of Narcosis : Muscular weakness, Giddiness, Loss of co-ordination of movements, Drowsiness, Dilatation of pupils, In some of the cases the patient is in a state of general anesthesia.

Fatal Dose : To the non- addict, 10 minims of the tincture or 1.5 gs can cause serious excitement. The minimum lethal dose of charas is about 2000mg, of ganja about 8000mg, and of bhang about 10.000 mg per kilo body weight.

Fatal Period : Death may occur in 12 hours.

Sodhana

१. मातुलानी शुष्कपत्रां सलिले तु निमज्जयेत्।नीष्पीडय शुष्कां गव्याज्ये भजयेन्मन्दवह्निना॥
सुभृष्टामथ विज्ञाय सत्वरं तु समाहरेत्।इत्थं विशोधितां भङ्गां सर्वत्र विनियोजयेत्॥
R.T.24/394-95

२. भङ्गां विशुष्कमादाय बब्बूलत्वक्काषायतः।स्वेदयेद् घटिकार्द्धं तु मध्यमानलयोगतः॥
विज्ञाय विजयां स्विन्नां धर्मे खलु विशोषयेत्।एवं संस्वेदिता भङ्गां शुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमाम्॥
एवं विशोधितां भङ्गां पिष्टवा गोदुग्धयोगतः।कामोपनयोगेषु विशेषेण नियोजयेत्॥
R.T.24/396-98

Sodhana Drugs : Water, Cow ghee, Cow milk, Babbula twak kashaya.

Process : Salila Nimarjjana, Atapa soshana, Ghruta Bharjana, Swedana with Babbula Kashaya, Bhavana with Godugdha.

Pharmacological and Therapeutic Properties

भङ्ग तिक्ता लघुस्तीक्ष्णा ग्राहिणी कफहारिणी।दीपना पाचिनी चैव पित्तला मदकारिणी॥
भङ्गा क्षुद्दीपनी चैव ध्वजभङ्गहरा परम्।स्वप्नमेहहरा चैव शुक्रस्तम्भनकारिणी॥

Scanned by CamScanner

निद्राप्रदायिनी कामं कामोद्दीपनकारिणी। प्रलापनाशिका चैव धनुःस्तम्भहरा तथा॥
आन्त्रशूलहरा चैव वृक्कशूलप्रणाशिनी। पित्तशोषजशूलघ्नी त्वामाशयबलप्रदा॥
अजीर्णजातिसारघ्नी तथाजीर्णनिवारिणी॥ R.T.24/399-403

Rasa - Tikta, **Guna** - Laghu, Tiksna, **Veerya** - Ushna,**Vipaka** - Katu, **Karma** - Grahanidipana and Pachana, Madakari, Nidrapradayi, Kamoddipanakara, Amasaya balaprada.

Doshaprabhava : Kaphaharini, Pittala

Vyadhiprabhava : Grahani, Atisara, Antrasula, Vrukkasula, Dhanustambha, Pralapa, Nidranashaka. Dwajabhangahara, swapnamehahara

Toxic Effects : Mada, Pralapa, Murccha, Tandra.

Treatment : Takrapana, Dadhi mixed with Sunthikalka, Tandulodaka with Cinchakalka, Bahubijaphala kalka.

Dose

द्विगुञ्जतः समारभ्य चतुर्गुञ्जमितां परम्। भङ्गां खलु प्रयुञ्जीत बलकालाद्यपेक्षया॥ R.T.24/414

2 - 4 Gunja

Visista Yogas : 1. Madanodaya modaka, 2. Triloka samohana rasa, 3. Triloka vijayavati, 4. Jatiphaladi churna, 5. Sukravallaba rasa.

Ballataka (Semicarpus Anacardium Linn)

भल्लातकस्तु भल्लातस्तपनोऽरुष्करोऽग्निकः। कृमिघ्नौव वातारिः स एव परिकीर्तितः॥ R.T.24/471

Synonyms : Bhallataka, Bhalata, Tapana, Aruskara, Agnika, Krmighna, Vatari, Nlika.

Names in Different Languages : Hindi - Bhilama, Bhilava, **Telugu** - Nallajeediginja, **Tamil** - serencotti, **Malayalam** - Chedumare, **English** - Markingnut, **Botanical Name** - Semicarpus anacardium.

Test for good Bhallataka Phala

भल्लातकानि पक्वानि नीरक्षिप्तानि यानि तु। निमज्जन्ति हि तान्येव ग्राह्याणीह विशुद्धये॥ R.T.24/473

Collect Riped Bhallataka fruits and keep into water. Take only those are not float over the water surface.

Necessity for Sodhana

भल्लातकस्य तु रसः स्वल्पोऽपि पतितस्त्वचि। करोति दारुणं दाहं व्रणं चैवातिदारुणम्॥
शोथं सञ्जनयत्याशु तीव्रदाहसमन्वितम्। मुखे निपतितो घोरं वीसर्पं प्रकरोति वै॥
उत्कोपद्रवशान्त्यर्थं फलं भल्लातकोद्भवम्। शोधयेद्भिषजां वर्यः सावधानतया सदा॥
R.T.24/474-76

Scanned by CamScanner

If a drop of Bhallataka rasa is falls on the skin, it may cause severe daha, (Burning sensation) Sotha, (oedema) and Vrana (wounds) and if it falls on the face it may cause severe 'Visharpa'. Hence to get rid of such symptoms or complications it should be purified carefully before use.

Sodhana

१. इष्टिकाचीर्णसंयुक्तं फलं भल्लातकोद्भवम् । पोट्टलीमध्यनिहितं घर्षत्रातिवेगतः ॥
ततः प्रतप्ततोयेन क्षालयेदतियत्नतः । इत्थं तैलत्वचाहीनं भल्लातं शुद्धिमाप्नुयात् ॥
R.T 24/477-478

२. भल्लातकफलानीह नारिकेलाम्बुयोगतः । स्विन्नानि दोलिकायन्त्रे शुद्धिमायान्त्यनुत्तमाम् ॥ R.T 24/479

Sodhana Drugs : 1. Istika churna, Hot water, Narikelambu

Process

1. It should be rubbed with Istika churna in a Pottali till its external covering and oily contents are removed. Now wash with hot water.
2. Swedan- in Dolayantra for one yama with Narikelambu (coconut water).

Pharmacological and Therapeutic Properties

भल्लातकः कटुस्तिक्त अत्युष्णः कृमिनाशनः । रसायनो बलकरो गुल्मार्शोग्रहणीहरः ॥
कुष्ठामयप्रशमनः कफवातोदरापहः । विबन्धाध्मानशूलघ्नः श्वासादिगदनाशनः ॥
R.T 24/480-81

Rasa - Katu, tikta, kashaya, and madhura, **Guna** - Ushna, laghu, **Veerya** - Ushna, **Karma** - Rasayana, balakara, kruminashaka, sukrala.

Doshaprabhava : Kapha-vatahara.

Vyadhiprabhava : Gulma, Arsyas, Grahani, Kustha, Krumi, Vibandha, Adhmana, Sula, Jwara, Agnimandya, Switra, Vata-slesmodara, Swasa, Kasa.

गुञ्जैकतः समारभ्य गुञ्जात्रितयसम्मितम् । भल्लातकं प्रयुञ्जीत बलकालाद्यपेक्षया ॥ R.T 24/482

Dose : 1 to 3 gunja.

Treatment for Toxicity

(1) Tilakalka with Navaneeta, (2) Dhanyaka kalkalepa, (3) Arjuna Patra kalka lepa, (4) Vibhitakaphala majja lepa, (5) Kasamarda patra kalka lepa, (6) Rajani kalka lepa, (7) Narikelaphala kalka lepas.

Note : In English it is called as Marking nut. It belongs to family anacardiaceae, and it is a tree bearing hard nut like fruit, the acid juice of which is blackish in color and is used by washermen to mark clothes.

Active Principles : The juice contains, Semicarpol, quack remedies for syphilis, nervous disorders, etc.,

Scanned by CamScanner

Signs and symptoms

1. Contact with skin produces inflammation and vesication.
2. Ingestion causes severe gastroenteritis, hypotension and delirium. Death is uncommon.

Fatal Dose : Fatal dose is uncertain but Concidered to be about 10 gr.

Fatal Period : Mat produce death within 12 to 24 hours.

Management According to Modern : This is symptomatic. When externally, the parts should be washed with warm water and bland liniments applied.

Visista yogas : 1. Bhallataka rasayana, 2. Sanjivani vati. 3. Ballatavalehya, 4. Amuta ballata.

Bhallataka Amayika Prayogas

1. **Kusta :** Kusta will subside by taking the combined decoction of Ballataka, Haritaki and Vidanga and also cure by taking Ballataka taila internally.
2. **Pleehodara :** Take equal part of Ballataka, Haritaki and Jeeraka along with Guda, it will subside the Pleehodara with in 7 days.
3. **Krumi :** Take ballataka swarasa1part and Vidanga churna $\frac{1}{2}$ part, then keep in sun light for some time. Take internally it will cure Krumi roga.

Gunja (Abrus Precatorious)

गुञ्जा रक्ता रक्तिका च ताम्रिका कृष्णचूडिका। उच्चटा शीतपाकी च भिल्लभूषणिकारुणा॥
चूडामणिस्ताम्रिका च शिखण्डी कृष्णला तथा। काकणन्ती च काम्भोजो सैवेह परिकीर्त्तिता॥

R.T-24/437-438

Synonyms : Gunja, Rakta, Raktika, Tamraka, Krishnachudika, Ucchata, Sitapaki, Bhillabhushanika, Chudamani, Sikhandi, Krishnala, Kakananti, Kambhoji.

Names in Different Languages : Hindi - Rati, Ghuguchi, **Telugu** - Gurivenda ginja, **Tamil** - Gundumani, **Malayalam** - Kunji, **English** - Abrus, **Latin Name** - Abrus Precatorius.

Introduction - It belongs to family, Fabaceae and is a slender, twining vine with compound leaves having 10 to 15 pairs of narrow leaflets. Flowers are pea like and may be variously colored. Seedpod is small and splits open when ripe revealing 4 to 6 seeds, which are less then 1cm in size and are bright red in color with a black spot on one side.

Active Principles : Abrin, Abrine, Abralin, Abric acid.

Uses

1. Formerly used in ophthalmic practice for treating conjunctivitis and corneal opacities [in the form of an infusions of crushed seed].

Scanned by CamScanner

2. The seeds are often used in rosary beads, necklaces, etc., especially by native folk.
3. Jewelers in India sometimes use the seeds as a measure to weight gold, precious stones, etc.,

Signs and Symptoms

1. Mainly take the form a severe gastroenteritis, which may become hemorrhagic.
2. If an extract of the poison is injected there will be local inflammation with cardio-vascular manifestations, which may lead to death.

Fatal Dose : 1 to 2 doses or 90 to 120mg of abrin.

Fatal Period : 24 to 72 hours.

Sodhana

१. A. नवानि गुञ्जाबीजानि चूर्णीकृत्य प्रयत्नतः। द्विगुणीकृतवस्त्रान्तः पोट्टल्यां रोधयेत्ततः॥
स्वेदद्दोलिकायन्त्रे द्वियामं गव्यदुग्धतः। इत्थं तु गुञ्जाबीजानि शुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमाम्॥
R.T.24/443-444

B. गुञ्जाबीजंपोट्टलीस्थंदोलायन्त्रेसकाञ्जिकम्। यामैकंस्वेदनादेवशुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमाम्॥ R.T.24/445

A. Do swedana in Dolayantra with Godugdha for 2 yamakala.

B. Do swedana in Dolayantra with Kanji for 1 yamakala.

२. गुञ्जा काञ्जिक संस्विन्ना शुध्दिमायाति यामत ॥ Rasamrita-parishista

Do swedana in Dolayantra with Kanji for 1 yamakala.

Bad Effects of Impure Gunjabija

गुञ्जाबीजं वान्तिकरं तीव्ररेचनकृत्तथा। शिलितं त्वतिमात्रं तु गुञ्जाबीजमशोधितम्॥ R.T.24/441

Excessive dose of Gunjabija may produce vomiting and purgation similar to cholera along with other symptoms of that disease.

Pharmacological and Therapeutic Properties

१. गुञ्जाबीजं सुविमलं कामोद्दीपनमुत्तमम्। उरुस्तम्भहरं चैव बलसंवर्द्धनं परम्॥
गुञ्जापत्रं शोथहरं त्वामवातप्रणाशनम्। तथैव च समाख्यातं वेदनाहरमुत्तमम्॥
गुञ्जापलाशनिर्यासो मधुरः कटुकस्तथा। स्वरभेदप्रशमनः शोथघ्नो वेदनाहरः॥
गुञ्जामूलं सुमधुरं कफनिस्सारकं परम्। वातपित्तहरं चैव तृष्णाशोथनिवारणम्॥
स्वरभेदप्रशमनं तथा वान्तिविनाशनम्। मूत्रकृच्छप्रशमनं बलवर्णकरं परम्॥
कासघ्नं शुक्रजननं रुच्यं विषविनाशनम्॥
R.T.24/446-51

२. गुञ्जाबीजं शिलापिष्टं वारिणा परिलेपितम्। निहन्त्युत्पिष्तसन्धिस्थां दारुणां शोथवेदनाम्॥
इन्द्रलुप्तं पक्षवधं तत्तदङ्गसमाश्रितम्। गृध्रसीं दारुणां चैव सुघोरमवबाहुकम्॥
गुञ्जाबीजं शिलापिष्टं वारिणा चित्रकान्वितम्। प्रलिप्तं शमयत्येव श्वित्रकुष्ठविशेषतः॥
R.T.24/454-56

Scanned by CamScanner

Rasa [mula] - Madhura, **Patra Niryasa** - Madhura, Katu, **Guna** - laghu, Rookya,**Veerya** - Sita, **Vipaka** - Katu, **Karma** - Vrusya, Bhedana, Sothaghna, Vedanahara, Kamodipana, Balakaram, Kapha nissaraka.

Doshaprabhava : Vatapittahara, Mula-Slesma-pittahara.

Vyadhiprabhava : Urustambha, Amavata, Swarabheda, Sotha, Vedana, Trushna, Swasa, Kasa, Kandu, Kustha, Vrana.

Locally : Sandhisotha-Janya-vedana, Indralupta, Paksyabedha, Daruna Grudhrasi, Ghora- apabahuka, Switra kusta, Krumi, Kandu, Mukhapaka.

Dose

गुञ्जार्द्धतः समारभ्य सार्द्धगुञ्जैकसम्मितम् । गुञ्जाबीजं सुविमलं प्रयुञ्जीत विधानवित् ॥ R.T.24/453

$\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 and $\frac{1}{2}$ gunja.

Visistayogas

1. Gunjabadra rasa, 2. Gunjaditaila

Amayika Prayogas

1. **Andatwa :** Apply the paste of Gunja by rubbing in Ajamutra on the eyes it will cure the Andatwa.
2. **Switra Kusta :** Appy the paste of Gunjabeeja and Chitramula twak on affected part it will subside the Switra kusta.
3. **Sandivata :** Apply the Gunjabeeja paste on the site it will subside the Sandivata Swasa, Indralupta, Pakshaghata, Gudrasi, Apabhahuka etc.

Arkha Ksheera (Latex of Calotropis Procera)

अर्कक्षीरं रविक्षीरं सूर्यक्षीरं तथैव च । अर्कदुग्ध सूर्यदुग्धं रविदुग्धं च तन्मतम् ॥ R.T.24/510

Synonyms : Arkaksheera, Suryaksheera, Raviksheera, Arkadugdha, Suryadugdha, Ravidugdha.

Names in Different Languages : Hindi - Akka dud, **Telugu** - Jiledupaalu,**Tamil** - Erukin pal, **Malayalam** - Erukinde pal, **Botanical Name** - Calotropis Procera.

Introduction : It is a shrub, which grows wild in the countryside all over India. There are two varities, Calotropis gigantean [purple flowers] and calotropis procera [white flowers]. The leaves and stem when incised or crushed yield a whitish, milky, acrid juice.

1. **Active Principles :** Calotropin, Caltoxin, Uscharin.
2. Leaves may be used as a poultice for pain relief.

Scanned by CamScanner

3. Root extract is sometimes used as an emetic.
4. In addition, village quacks use it for a wide variety of systemic diseases including syphilis, gonorrhea, asthma and even importence.

Signs and Symptoms : In contact with skin, produces inflammation and vesication. Eye contact results severe conjunctivitis. On ingestion there is abdominal pain, vomiting diarrhoea, convulsions and sometimes death. Pupils may get dilated.

Fatal Dose : Uncertain.

Fatal Period : The fatal period is about 12 hours.

According to Modern : Management

Gastric lavage with warm water.

Administration of demulcents, stimulants

Other drugs as indicated symptomatically.

Postmortem Appearances : These includes dilated pupils, forth in the nostrils stomatitis, and acute inflammation of alimentary tract. The stomach may show an acute ulcer or even perforation. The viscera including the brain and its meanings are congested.

Medico legal importance : Illicit abortifacient, Malingerers may use it to produce an artificial bruise or conjunctivitis. Ingestion through therapeutic misuse may result in over-dose, cattle poison.

Pharmacological and Therapeutic Properties

अर्कक्षीरं मतं स्निग्धं तिक्तोष्णं कुष्ठगुल्मनुत्। उदरापहमत्यन्तं रेचनं वान्तिकारकम्॥
गुदाङकुरप्रशमनं कृमिदन्तव्यथापहम्। क्षारकर्मकरं चैव त्वचि लिप्तं विशेषतः॥

R.T.24/511-512

Rasa- Tikta, **Guna** - Ushna Snigdha, **Veerya** - Ushna, **Karma** - Rechana, Vantikara, Ksharakarmakara on external applications.

Vyadhiprabhava : Udararoga, Gudankura, Kustha, Gulma, Krumi, Dantavyadha.

Toxic effects : Severe purgation when used internally, Srotajanana by external use.

Sodhana : Not needed.

Treatment : Internally : Goghrutapana, Externally : Cincha patra kalka lepa.

Arka amayika Prayogas

1. **Sarpavisha :** Rub the root of Arka with water and advise to drink, it will make vishanashana.(Y.R)
2. **Mukhakrushnatwa :** Make pate by using Haridra powder and Arkadugdha apply on the face, it will remove the black colour(Y.R)

Scanned by CamScanner

3. **Kasa :** Take 2 tolas of sarkara and add 2or3drops of Arkaksheera after some time advise for internal it will cure the Kasa.(S.B.M)

Snuhi Ksheera (Latex of Euphorbia Nerifolia Linn)

स्नुहीक्षीरं सुधाक्षीरं सेहुण्डक्षीरकं तथा। स्नुहीदुग्धं सुधादुग्धं स्नुग्दुग्धं च मतन्तु तत् ॥ R.T.24/513

Synonyms : Snuhi ksheera, Sudhaksheera, Sehunda ksheera, Snuhidugdha, Sudhadugdha & Snudugdham.

Names in Different Languages : Hindi - Dhuharka dud, **Telugu** - jemudupalu, **Tamil & Malayalam** - Kallihalu, **Kannda** - Kallihalu, **Latin Name** - Euphorbia nerifolia latex.

Family : Euphorbiacea.

Sodhana

पलद्वयं सुधादुग्धं तोलकद्वयसम्मिते। चिञ्चादलरवे वस्त्रपूते धर्मे विशोषयेत् ॥
द्रवं विशुष्कं विज्ञाय सुधादुग्धं समाहरेत्। ततः सर्वत्र योगेषु प्रयुञ्जीत भिषग्वरैः ॥
R.T.24/517-518

Sodhana Drugs : Chincha daladrava

Process : Mix Snuhi dugdha with Chinchadala drava and dry it in sunrays.

Pharmacological and Therapeutic Properties

सुधादुग्धं वातहरं गुल्मोदरविनाशनम्। विषाध्मानहरं चैव गुदाडकुरहरं परम् ॥
परं विरेचनकरं पुष्पकृत्त्वक्षिमध्यगम्। समाख्यातं विशेषेण क्षारकर्मकरं परम् ॥
R.T.24/519-520

Rasa - Katu, **Guna** - Guru, Tiksna, **Veerya** - Ushna, **Vipaka** - Katu, **Karma** - Dipana, Pachana, Virecana, Khsarakarma kara.

Doshaprabhava : Kaphavatahara,Rechana.

Prayojyanga : Mula, Kanda, Patra and Ksheera.

Dose : Mula churna-1/2 to 1 grm, Swarasa-5 to10ml, Ksheera -125ml.-250 ml.

Vyadhiprabhava : Gulma, Udara, Adhmana, Sula, Asthila, Sopha, Yakrud dosha, Pliharoga, Kustha, Unmada, Pandu.

Externally

सुधादुग्धं निशाकोषातकी सैन्धवसंयुतम्। गोमूत्रेण प्रलिप्तं तु पातयेद् गुदजाडकुरान् ॥ R.T.24/521

Arsyas : Make Lepa, which is prepared by the combination of Snuhiksheera, Haridra, Kosataki, Saindavalavana, and Gomutra.it will cure the Arsyass.

Toxic effects : Severe purgation.

Antidote : Goghruta, Cincha patrakalka.

Visistayogas : 1. Vajrakshara, 2. Snuhiksheeragruta, 3. Sudhakandadigutika

Scanned by CamScanner

Amayika Prayogas

1. **Udararoga :** Take Pippali churna, which is proceesed by 21 time's Snuhiksheera, daily along with food. It will subside the Udararogas.
2. **Padadari :** Take Snuhikheera one phala along with Tilataila in Khalwa yantra, make homogenous mixure form apply the paste along with Saindavalavana on the Padadari, it will cure the Padadari.
3. **Arshyas :** Make a paste by using Snuhi ksheera + Koshataki + Haridra + Saindava lavana + Gomutra and apply on the piles it will remove the piles (R.T)

Langali (Gloriosa Superba)

लाङ्गली हलिनी सीरी विशल्या कलिहारिका। अग्निजिह्वा स्वर्णपुष्पा दीप्ता नक्तेन्दुपुष्पिका ॥
बिद्युज्ज्वाला वन्हि शिखा लाङ्गली गर्भपातिनी। हली लाङ्गलिनी चैव समाख्याता भिषग्वरैः ॥
R.T.24/496-97

Synonyms : Langali, Halini, Shiri, Vishalya, Kaliharika, Agnijihwa, Swarnapuspa, Dipta, Vidyujjwala, Bhanisikha, Garbha patini, Hali.

Names in Diffrent Languages : Hindi - Kalihari, **Telugu** - Nabhi, **Tamil** - Kalappakilangu, **Malayalam** - Mantorikilangu, **Kannad** - Langulika, **Latin Name** - Gloriosa Superba

Sodhana : Langali should be kept in Gomutra for one day, it will purify.

Toxic Effects : Langali either fresh or dried, when administered internally evening small doses may cause Daha (Burning all over the body), moha (senselessness). Atisara (Diarrhoea) and Brama (vertigo) etc as symptoms.This belongs to Liliaceous. It is an elegant, climbing hedge plants grows in mysore and in low jungles throughout India and flowers are bloom about the end of the monsoon. Its root is juicy, tuberous and flattened or cylindrical.

Active Principle : It contains active bitter principles. Superbine, glycoside and colchinie.

Uses : It is for stomach and is antipyretic in 0.3 to 0.6g doses. It is not poison but beyond that is has possibly the same poisonous action as squall.

Signs and Symptoms : Burning and numbness in the mouth and throat, nausea, purging, ataxia, spasm, convulsions, profuse sweating and collapse and respiratory failure.

Fatal Dose and Fatal Period : Not definite.

Management : Treat shock and maintain blood pressure.

Postmortem Appearance : No specific features.

Medico Legal Importance : Generally used as a abortifacient.

Scanned by CamScanner

Pharmacological and Therapeutic Properties

लाङ्गली कटुका चोष्णा कफवातहरा सरा। अपरापातिनी चैव सद्यःप्रसवकारिका ॥
शोथापहा विशेषेण मता व्रणनिवारिणी। कुष्ठकृमिप्रशमनी विशेषात्परिकीर्तिता ॥
R.T.24/501-2

Rasa - Katu, **Guna** - Usna, Sara, Tiksna, laghu, **Veerya** - Ushna, **Vipaka** - Katu, **Karma** - Sara, Apara patini, Sadyahprasavakarika, Sothapaha, Krminut.

Doshaprabhava : Kaphavatasamaka, Pittala, Garbhapataka.

Vyadiprabhava : Sotha, Vrana, Krumi, Kusta, Arsyas, Sula.

Prayojyanga : Kanda

Dose : Churna-250 to 500 mg, For Garbhapatana-3 to 6 grm.

Note : As far as possible it should not be used internally, its external use is preferable.

External Use

सुधौतं लाङ्गलीमूलं वारिणा परिपेषितम्। नाभौ योनौ प्रलिप्तं वा सद्यः प्रसवकृन्मतम् ॥
लाङ्गली वारिणा पिष्टा करपादप्रलेपिता। अपरां पातयत्याशु न सन्देहोऽत्र कश्चन ॥
R.T.24/504-5

Langalimula should be pasted with water after proper washing. This paste should be applied over Nabhi (Ambilicus) or Yoni (vagina) for early evacuation of foetus.

Visistayogas : 1. Langyalyadi gutika, 2. Langyalyadi churna, 3. Langyalyadi lepa.

Amayika Prayogas

1. **Aparapatana :** Apply the paste of Langali mulakalka for hasta and padas, it will make Aparapatana.
2. **Prasava :** Apply the paste of Langalimulakalka on Nabi, Vasti, and Yoni, it will make Prasava.

Karaveera (Nerium Indicum)

करवीरो हयारिश्च हयमारोऽश्वमारकः। अश्वान्तकोऽश्वहाश्वघ्नो मतश्चण्डातकस्तथा ॥ R.T.24/487

Synonyms : Karavira, Hayari, Aswamara, Chandataka, Hayamara.

Names in Different Languages : Hindi - Kaner, **Tamil** - Kanaveeram, **Telugu** - Ganneru, **English** - Oleander, **Latin name** - Nerium indicum, Peeta puspa **Karaveera - Latin Name** - Thevitia Nerifolia.

Varieties

करवीरः श्वेतपीतरक्तपुष्पविभेदतः। त्रिविधस्तु समाख्यातो वैद्यविद्याविशारदैः ॥ R.T.24/488

1. Sweta puspa, 2. Peeta puspa, 3. Rakta puspa three types

Scanned by CamScanner

It is mainly cardiac poison and two types-

1. Nerium odorum [white oleander], 2. Cerebra thevetine [yellow oleander]

1. **White Oleander :** There are two main species of nerium, which is a large ornamental shrub belonging to family apocynaecae. Nerium oleander is the European species while, nerium odorum is commonly seen in India. Leaves long and pointed, while the flowers are white or pink and arranged in clusters. All parts of the plant are toxic, particularly the seeds, stem and root.

   A. **Active Principles :** Nomenclature of oleander glycosides is confusing with different authorities naming them differently. The following are generally accepted names- 1. Oleandrin 2. folinerin, 3. Neriin, 4. Rosagenin.

   B. **Signs and Symptoms :**

   a. Nausea, vomiting

   b. Tachycardia, ventricular fibrillation, AV block, Death usually results from cardiac failure.

   c. **Fatal Dose :** Leaves 5 to 15, Root - 15gs

   d. **Fatal Period :** Usually dies within 24 hours.

2. **Yellow Oleander :** This is large, ornamental shrub with of long leaves and clusters of arrange or yellow tubular flowers. It belongs to family apocynaceae And various species include thevetia peruviana, cerebra thevetia. All parts of the plant are toxic, especially the leaves and fruits. Fruits are black, globular and fleshy.

   Active Principles : Theventine, Cerberin

   a. Signs and symptoms - Burning pain in the mouth, esophagus and stomach followed by dryness, a sensation of tingling and numbness of the tongue. Vomiting and diarrhea. Headache, dizziness and sense of fainting. Pulse becomes irregular blood pressure falls and the patient dies of peripheral circulatory failure. Heart block is common. Convulsions may precede death.

   b. Fatal dose - 8 to 10 seeds

   c. Fatal period - Within 24 hours

   d. Management - Gastric lavage, Symptomatic

Sodhana : Make Pottali by using bijas of Karaveera keep it in Dolayantra, which is having Godugdha, make swedana for 1 yama kala, it will purify.

Dose : Churna 30 to 125 mg

Prayojyanga : Mula, Mulatwak.

Vyadhiprabhava : Krumi, Kandu, Kustha, Netraroga, Upadamsavrana, Asmari, Palitya, Indralupta, Dustavrana.

Scanned by CamScanner

Toxic Effects : Angastanitya, Aksepaka, Nadimandya, Swasavarodha, and Mrutyu.

Treatment : Navanitha, Godugdha with sugar.

Visista Yogas : 1. Karaveeraditaila, 2. Karaveeradiyoga, 3. Hayamaradi taila.

Amayika Prayogas

1. **Kusta :** Make snana and pana with Karaveera panchanga kwadha, it will subside the Kustaroga.
2. **Asmari :** Take Karaveera patra kshara along with Gomutra, it will subside the Mutrasmari.
3. **Upadamsa Vrana :** Make Karaveera patra kwadha prakshalana on the vrana, it will cure.
4. **Pama :** Apply the paste that is prepared by Karaveera patra kalka and taila, it will cure the pama.
5. **Netrakopa (Abishyanda) :** Make anjana karma by applying with tenderleaves juice, it will subcide the netra kopa.

Ahiphena (Opium)

अहिफेनमफेनञ्च निफेनमहिफेनकम् ।
अफूकं फणिफेनञ्च नागफेनञ्च तन्मतम् ॥ R.T.24/235

Synonyms : Ahiphena, Aphenancha, Niphena Aphuka, Phaniphena, Nagaphena.

Names in Different Languages : Hindi - Aphim, **Telugu** - Nallamandu, **Tamil and Malayalam** - Abhini, **English** - Opium, **Latin** - Pepaver, **Botanical Name** - Peppaver sominiferum, **Family** - Papaveraceae.

Description of Plant

The term somniferous means "sleep producing" through there are numerous examples of drugs which produce drowsiness and sleep, this group includes only those which are derived from opium, that is the opiates and those which have a similar action but are not derived from opium that is opioids. Opium is the latex obtained by incision from the capsule of a small plant. Papaver somniferum. It belongs to family papaveraceae and is an herb growing up to 1 meter in height, each plant bears 5 to 8 capsules. Flowers are white, since opium is highly addictive, there are strict restrictions regarding the cultivation of the poppy plant. It can only be grown for therapeutic purposes, and permission must be required from the government for its cultivation and successive sale of the extract for Pharmaceutical Companies. India produces 70 to 80 % of opium used worldwide for therapeutic purposes. The plant is widely cultivated in the states of Rajasthan, Uttar Pradesh and Madhya Pradesh

Scanned by CamScanner

in India. Poppy seeds present inside the poppy capsule are innocuous since they do not contain any active principles. In fact they are popular as flavoring agent in Indian cuisine.

Active Principles : Crude opium is a dark brown or grey, irregular mass with a characteristic odour and bitter taste. The composition of opium is highly complex, containing more then 25 alkaloids in combination with meconic, sulphuric and lactic acids.

These are classified in the following -

Phenanthrene Group : Morphine, Codeine and Thebaine.

Benzyl isoquinoline Group : Papaverine and Noscapine.

Natural Derivatives : Herion, Apomorphine, Oxymorphone, Hydromorphone, Paregoric etc.

Synthetic Derivatives : Pethidine, Methadone, Pentazocine, Proxyphene, Levorphanol, Diphenoxylate, Fentanyl, etc.,

Mode of action : The opiates and opioids occupy certain receptors in the brain, which the normal state are occupied by endorphins and enkaphilins, altering pain perception. Most of them therefore act as analgesics. There is also depression of the CNS with narcosis and respiratory inhibition. The vomiting centre is however stimulated.

Active poisoning : The signs and symptoms appear within half hour of the ingestion of poison. If taken in inject able form as morphine the signs and symptoms start appearing within a few minutes. The three stages manifested are;

Unusual Symptoms

1. Vomiting and purging.
2. Tetanoid convulsions.
3. Dilated pupils even in the beginning stages also. Syncope and heart failure.
4. Rebound phenomenon may be seen. The patient apparently recovers but suddenly because of in created intestinal absorption goes into stuporose condition again.

Fatal Dose : Toxic dose is very variable especially as a considerable tolerance can be acquired in a person not addicted to opium, 200mg of morphine and its equivalent of opium is a fatal dose. Death has occurs in adults much larger doses are taken.

Fatal Period : Death may occur within 45 minutes. The usual period is about 9 to 12 hours but it may extent to two days.

Utpatti

स्वस्तिलस्य फलानां तु चिरणात्खलु दुग्धवत्। निर्यासो योऽभिनिर्याति अहिफेनः स एव हि ॥ R.T.24/236

The fruits of Khastilla(Seeds of Pepaver somiferum linn) while cut in the middle may allows some excaudate to come out like latex. This Nirysa is known as Ahiphena.

Scanned by CamScanner

Nirmalikarana

खस्तिलस्य तु निर्यासं सलिले तु सुनिर्मले। सन्द्राव्य खलु यत्नेन वस्त्रपूतन्तु कारयेत्॥
निर्मलीकृतमेतत्तु खस्तिलद्रवतोयकम्। गव्यदुग्धसमायुक्तं पचेन्मन्दाग्नियोगतः॥
पाककालं सुविज्ञाय पाकविद्भिषजां वरः। समाहरेत्प्रयत्नेन त्वफेनं निर्मलीकृतम्॥
R.T-24/237-39

Dissolve Ahiphena in clear water and filter it with cloth, now mix this liquid with cow's milk and heat it on slow heat at a low flame. When it attains a semi solid consistency, heating should be stopped and the clear Ahiphena may be collected.

Sodhana

१. निर्मलं त्वहिफेनं तु श्रृङ्गवेरस्य वारिणा। विभावितं सप्तवारं शुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमाम्॥ R.T.24/242

Sodhana Drug : Srhungavera swarasa.

Procedure : Make bavana in Srungavera swarasa for 7 times it will purify.

२. अहिफ़ेनं श्रन्गवेर रसैर्भाव्यं त्रिसप्तधा। शुध्यन्युक्तेषु योगेषु योजयेत् तत् विधानतः॥ Rasamrita-Parishista

Sodhana Drug : Srunagavera swarasa

Procedure - Make bavana in Srungavera swarasa for 21 times it will purify.

Pharmacological and Therapeutic Properties

अहिफेनं सुतिक्तं तु निद्राजनकमुत्तमम्। ग्राहि चैव विशेषेण वेदनाविनिवारणम्॥
सन्निपातप्रशमनं तथा वमिनिषूदनम्। पुरातनं नवं वापि विनिहन्त्यतिसारकम्॥
R.T-24/243-44

अहिफेनं विशेषेण खलु बाह्यप्रयोगतः। फुफ्फुसच्छदशोथघ्नं त्वन्त्रावरणशोथनुत्॥
विविधोत्थानसम्भूतां विविधस्थानसंश्रयाम्। तथा विविधसंस्थानां वेदनां विनिहनत्थलम्॥
पुरातनं नवं वापि विनिहन्त्यतिसारकम्। R.T.24/258-59

Rasa - Tikra, **Guna -** Laghu, Rookshya, Vyavayi, Sukshma, Vikasi, **Veerya -** Ushna, **Vipaka -** Katu, **Karma -** Dhatusoshaka, Grahi, Dipana, Pachana, Mahakrut, Stambhana, Ayusya, Madakaraka, Dahakrut, Nidrajanana, Vedahara, Sukrastambhana, Vatapittahara.

Doshaprabhava : Sleshmahara, Vatapittala.

Vyadhiprabhava : Atisara, Grahani, Sannipata jwara, Nidranasha, Vamana, on external application it may improve effective for the following diseases: - Puffusa-vrana-sotha, Antra-varana-sotha, all kinds of Pain, Abhisyanda, Karnasula, Krumidantaja sula, Amavata.

Dose

आरभ्य गुञ्जापादांशाद गुञ्जैप्रमितं शुभम्। अहिफेनं प्रयुञ्जीत बलकालाद्यपेक्षया॥ R.T.24/262

$\frac{1}{4}$ th to 1 gunja According to Roga and rogibala.

Scanned by CamScanner

Contraindications for its Use

न बालेषु न वृद्धेषु मधुमेहप्रपीडीते। शीतपादकरायाञ्च विषूच्यां खलु नैव च॥
न श्लैष्मिके तथा कासे प्रचुरश्लेष्मनिर्गमे। अहिफेनं वृक्कशोथे प्रयुञ्जीत न कर्हिचित्॥
R.T.24/256-57

Bala, Vrudha, Madhumeha-peedita-persons, Hasta and Pada seetata ,Visoochika roga, Kapha-nistivana- persons, Vrukhasodha, and Kasaroga persons.

Treatment for toxic Effects : Use Spatika churna, Karpasatwak churna, Hingu, Jala, Pippalimula kashaya, Ardraka swarasa as per the condition and need.

Visistayogas : 1. Vedanantakarasa, 2. Nidrodayarasa, 3. Ahiphena sava 4. Karpoorarasa, 5. Vedanantaka malahaha.

Amayika Prayogas

1. **Atisara :** Take Ahiphena in the dose of 1 Gunja pramana along with Goat milk, it will cure Chronic Atisara.
2. **Darunaka :** Make paste of Ahiphena by using milk and apply on the head, it will cure Darunaka roga.

Ahiphenatiyogya Janya Vikaras : Heaviness in head, giddiness, distance of abdomen, difficulty in breathing, blackish discoloration on face, exassive sweating, and coldness of hands and feet.

Chitrakmoola

Botonical Name - Plumbago zeylanica, **Family** - Plumbaginaceae, **Sanskrit Name** - Chitraka, **English Name** - White-floweres lead wort, **Hindi** - Chita

Chief Characters

1. A diffused rambling under shrub; twings striate; green
2. Leaves alternate, ovate, entire, acute, glabrous
3. Flowers white, in terminal raceme, often branced glandular spikes
4. Fruits capsule with persistent calyx

Therapeutic Uses : Good appetizer, nervine tonic, anti diarrhoeal, dyspepsia, germicide, vermifuge, powerful sudorific.

Properties : Rasa - Katu, **Guna** - Laghu, Ruksha, Tikshana, **Virya** - Ushna and **Vipaka** - Katu.

Actions : Lekhana, Visphotajanana, Deepana, Pachana, Arshoghna, Truptigna, Shulaprasamana.

Part Used : Root, leaves

Scanned by CamScanner

Dose : Powder1-2gr

Preparations : Chitrakadhivati, Lohasava, Haritaki gruta etc.

Chemical Constituents : Plumbagine, Sitosterol.

Shodhana

रक्त चित्रक मूलं तु चूर्णतोये निमज्जयेत्। ततो निदाधसंशुष्कं शुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमाम् ॥ R.T-24/575

Ingredients

1. Chitraka mula - 1 part, 2. Churnodaka - Q.S for stapana

Method of Purification : Collect small pieces of chitraka, soaked in lime water and then washed and dried in the sun

❖

Scanned by CamScanner

9. CHAPTER

Aushadhi Yoga Gyanam

1. Agnitundivati

Ref : Bhaisajya Ratnavali Agnimandyadhikara

शुद्धसूतं विषं गन्धमजमोदां फलत्रयम् स्वर्जिक्षारं यवक्षारं वन्हि सैन्धवजीरकम्।
सौवर्चलं विडंङ्गानि सामुद्रं टंकणं समम् विषमुष्टिं वटि खादेदग्निमान्द्यप्रशान्तये॥

Ingredients

1. Sudha Parada (Purified mercury) - 1 part
2. Sudha Gandhaka (Purified sulphur) - 1 part
3. Sudha Vatsnabha (Purified Aconitum ferox) - 1 part
4. Sudha Tankana (Purified Borax) - 1 part
5. Ajamoda(Apium graveolans) - 1 part
6. Haritaki(Terminalia chebula) - 1 part
7. Vibhitaki (Terminalia bellerica) - 1 part
8. Amlaki (Emblica officimalis) - 1 part
9. Sarjakshara (Small Mucuna purita) - 1 part
10. Yavakshara(Mixure of potassium salts) - 1 part
11. Saindavalavana (Rock salt) - 1 part
12. Sauvarchalavana (Black salt) - 1 part
13. Samudralavana (Common salt) - 1part
14. Chitramula (Plumbago zeylanica) - 1 part
15. Jiraka (Cuminum cyminum) - 1 part
16. Vidanga (Embelia ribes) - 1 part
17. Sudha Kupeelu (Purified Strychnos nuxvomica) - 16 parts

Bhavana Dravya : Nimbu swarasa (Lemon Juice) - Q.S

Method of Preparation : First take the Sudha Parada and Gandhaka in Khalwa yantra(Mortal & Pestle) make Kajjali (Black sulphide of Mercury), then add the powders of all above ingredients, add Nimbu swarasa for bhavana(triuration) purpose make bhavana until the contents will turned into homogenous mixture & semisolid form. Then make the pills in the size of 125 mg.

Scanned by CamScanner

Dose : 1 to 2 tablets along with Ushnajala (Hot water) anupana (Adujuvent).

Indications : Agnimandya (Anorexia), Ajeerna (Indigestion), Atisara (Diarrhoea), and Grahani (Dysentery).

2. Anandabhairava Rasa

Ref : Bharatabhaishajya ratnavali-439

हिड्गुलञ्च विषं व्योषं टंड्कणं गन्धकं समम्। जम्बीररससंयुक्तं मर्दयेद्यामकद्वयम्॥
कासश्वासातिसारेषु ग्राहण्यां सान्निपातिके। अपस्मारेऽनिले मेहेऽप्यजीर्णे वन्हि मान्द्यके॥
गुञ्जामात्रः प्रंदातव्यो रसो हानन्दभैरवः।

Ingredients

1. Sudha Hingula (Purified HgS) - 1 part
2. Sudha Vatsanabha (Purified Aconitum ferox) - 1 part
3. Trikatu (Combination of zingiber officinale Piperlongum, Pipernigrum) - 1part
4. Sudha Tankana (Purified Borax) - 1 part
5. Sudha Gandhaka (Purified sulphur) - 1 part
6. Nimbu swarasa (Lemon juice) - Q.S

Method of Preparation : Take above contents in Khalwa yantra make mardhana with Nimbu swarasa for 6 hours and make pill in the size of 125mg.

According to Rasayogasara

Sudha Hingula (Purified HgS) - 1 part
Sudha Vatsanabha (Purified Aconitum ferox) - 1part
Trikatu(Combination of Zingiber officinale, Piperlongum, Pipernigrum) - 1part
Maricha(Pipernigrum) - 1 part
Sudha Tankana (Purified Borax) - 1 part
Khana (Piperlongum) - 1 parts

Method of preparations : Make the powders of above ingredients individually, then keep it in the Khalwa yantra and add Madhiphala rasa, make mardhana for 1 week, and make the pills in the size of 125 mg.

Colour : Red colour.

Rasa - Katu, **Guna** - Laghu, **Veerya** - Ushna, **Vipaka** - Katu.

Dose : 1 to 2 tablets with Madhu, or Grutha, or Ardrakaswarasa anupana.

Indications : Kasa, Swasa, Atisara, Grahani, Sannipatajwara, jwaratisara, Apasmara, Meharogas, Vatavyadi, Ajeerna, and Agnimadya.

Scanned by CamScanner

3. Arogyavardhini Rasa

Ref : Rasaratna Samuchaya, Kustarogadi Kara

रसगन्धक लोहभ्रशुल्बं भस्मसमांशकम्। त्रिफला द्विगुणां प्रोक्ता त्रिगुणा शिलाजतु॥
चतुर्गुणं पुरं शुद्धं चित्रमूलं च तत्समम्। तिक्ता सर्वा समा ज्ञेया सर्वं सञ्चूर्ण्यं यत्नतः॥
निम्बा वृक्ष दलाम्भोभिर्मर्दयेत् द्विदिनावधि। ततश्च वटिका कार्या राजकोलफलोपमा॥
मण्डलं सेविता सैषा हन्ति कुष्टान्यशेषतः। वात पित्त कफोद्भूताज्ज्वरान्नाप्रकारजान्॥
देया पञ्चदिने जाते ज्वरे रोगे वटी शुभा। पाचनी दीपनी पथ्या हृद्यामेदोविनाशिनी॥
मलशुद्धिकरी नित्यं दुर्घर्षक्षत्प्रवर्तिनी। बहूनात्र किमुक्तेना सर्वरोगेषु शस्यते॥
आरोग्यवर्धिनी नाम्ना गुटिकेयं प्रकीर्तिता। सर्वरोगप्रशमनी श्री नागार्जुनयोगिना॥

Ingredients

1. Sudha Parada(Purified mercury) - 1 part
2. Sudha Gandhaka(Purified sulphur) - 1 part
3. Lohabhasma(Incinerated form of iron) - 1 part
4. Tamrabhasma(Incinerated form of copor) - 1 part
5. Abrakabhasma(Incinerated form of mica) - 1 part
6. Harithaki(Terminalia chebula) - 2 parts
7. Vibeethaki (Terminalia bellerica) - 2 parts
8. Amlaki (Emblica officimalis) - 2 parts
9. Sudda Shilajitu (Purified mineral pinch) - 3 parts
10. Sudda Guggulu(Purified Commiphora mukul Hook) - 4 parts
11. Chitramula (Plumbago zeylanica) - 4 parts
12. Katukarohini (Picrorazia curra) - Equal to the above ingredients - 18 parts

Method of Preparations : First take the Sudha Parada and Gandhaka in Khalwa yantra make Kajali and add the 3 bhasmas make homogeneous form. Then add the remaining dravya powders and Nimbu swarasa or Nimbapatra swarasa make bhavana (triuration) upto it turn into homogeneous mixture & semisolid form which means make bhavana for two days. Lastly make the tablets in the size of 250 mg.

Dose : 1 to 4 tablets daily 2 times along with various anupanas.

Karmas : Dipana, Pachana, and Hrudhya.

Indications : For all Kusta rogas (Skin diseases) and Vatarogas (Nervous problems), various types of jwaras (All types of fevers), Pandu (Anemia), Sotha (oedema), Yakruth, Pleeha rudhi (Hepatomegale and spleenomegale).

Note : According to acharya Rasavagbhata, we should advise the dose in Rajakola pramana for Mandala disha(40 days).

Scanned by CamScanner

4. Ichabedi Rasa

Ref : Yogaratnakara -Udararogachikicha.

शुण्ठीमरीचसंयुक्तां रसगंधकटंकणाः। जैपालस्त्रिगुणाः प्रोक्ताः सर्वमेकत्र मर्दितम्॥
इच्छाभेदी रसो ह्यस्य द्विगुञ्जां ससितां पिबेत्।

Ingredients

1. Sudha Parada(Purified mercury) - 1 part
2. Sudha Gandhaka(Purified sulphur) - 1 part
3. Sunti (Zingiber officinale) - 1 part
4. Maricha(Pipernigrum) - 1 part
5. Tankana(Purified borax) - 1 part
6. Jayapalabeeja(Seeds of croton tiglium) - 15 parts

Method of Preparations : First prepare the Kajali by using Sudha Parada and Gandhaka, then add remaining powders and Nimbu swarasa, make mardhana until it turn into homogeneous mixture & semisolid form lastly make the pill in the size of 250 mg.

Colour : Black in colour.

Rasa - Katu, Tikta, **Guna -** Laghu, **Veerya -** Ushna, **Vipaka -** Katu.

Dose : 1 to 2 tablets along with lemon juice.

Indications : For veerechana karma purpose.

Note : In severe case of diarrhoea takes Takra anna for controlling the diahhoea.

5. Karpura Rasa

Ref : Baishajaratnavali Atisaradhikara

हिङ्गुलमहिफेना मुस्तकेन्द्रयवं तथा। जातिफला कर्पूरं सर्वं सम्मर्द्य यत्नतः॥
जलेन वटिका कार्या द्विगुञ्जापरिमाणतः। ज्वरातिसारिणे चैव तथा अतिसाररोगिणे॥
ग्रहणीषट्प्रकारे च रक्तातिसार् उल्बणे॥ भै.र.७/१६१-१६२

Ingredients

1. Sudha Hingula (Purified HgS) - 1 part
2. Ahifena (Papaver somniferum) - 1 part
3. Musta (Cyperus rotundus) - 1 part
4. Jati phala (Myristica fragrams) - 1 part
5. Kutaja beeja (Holarrhena antidycentrica) - 1 part
6. Karpoora (Camphor) - 1 part

Scanned by CamScanner

Method of Preparations : Take the 1 to 5 ingredients powders in Khalwa yantra & add water, make mardhana until it turn into homogeneous & semisolid form, lastly add 1 part of Karpoora. Make the pill in the size of 250 mg.

Dose : 1 to 2 pills along with Madhu (Honey) or water.

Indications : Atisara (Diarrhoea), Jwaratisara (Diarrhoea with fever), Raktatisara (Blood motions) and Grahani (Dysentry).

6. Kasturi Bhairava Rasa

Ref : Baishajaranavali Jwaradhikara 5/811-812

हिङ्गुलञ्च विषं टङ्कं जतीकोषफले तथा। मरिचं पिप्पलीं चैव कस्तूरीं च समांशिका॥
रक्तिद्वयं ततः खादेत् सन्निपते सुदारुणे।

1. Sudha Hingula (Purified HgS) - 1 part
2. Sudha Vatsnabhi (Purified Aconitum ferox) - 1 part
3. Sudha Tankana (Purified borax) - 1 part
4. Jatikosha (Arill portion of Myristica fragrams) - 1 part
5. Jatiphala (Myristica fragrams) - 1 part
6. Pippali (Piperlongum) - 1 part
7. Maricha (Pipernigrum) - 1 part
8. Kasturi (Musk) - 1 part

Procedures : Take above contents in Khalwa yantra make mardhana with jala, and make pills in the size of 250 mg.

Colour : Red colour, Rasa-Katu, Guna-Rookya, Veerya-Ushna, Vipaka-Katu.

Dose : 1 to 2 tablets twice in a day.

Indications : Mahaswasa, Vatolabana-sanipatha-jwara, Sleshmarogas, Kasa, Prameha, and Rajayakshma.

7. Kamadugha Rasa

Ref : Rasatantrasara- sidda prayoga-sangraha-(Rasaprakarana)

१. कामदुघा रस (तृतीय)-र. यो. सा
२. कामदुघा रस(मौक्तिक युक्त)-र. त. स. सि. प्र. स
३. कामदुघा रस(मौक्तिक युक्त)-आ. स. सं
४. बृहत् कामदुघा रस(मौक्तिक युक्त)-भे. सं

Scanned by CamScanner

मौक्तिकस्य प्रवालस्य मुक्ताशुक्ति भवस्य च। वराटिकायाः शंखकस्य भस्मानि गैरिकं तथा॥
गुडुचिकोद्भवं सत्वं समभागनि कारयेत्। अजजिकासिताभ्याश्च ग्रहीयाद्रक्तिकाद्वयम्॥
जीर्णज्वरभ्रमोन्मादपित्तरोगेषु शस्यते। अम्लपित्तो सोमरोग योज्यः कामदुघारसः॥

Ingridents

1. Muktha pisti (Fine powder of pearl processed by rose water) - 1 part
2. Pravala pisti (Fine powder of coral processed by rose water) - 1 part
3. Shanka bhasma (Incinerated form of conch shell) - 1 part
4. Sukthi bhasma Incinerated form of oyster shell) - 1 part
5. Varata bhasma (Incinerated form of courie shell) - 1 part
6. Swarna gairika (Red oxide of iron) - 1 part
7. Guduchi satwa (Esence of Tinospora cordifolia)- 1 part

Method of Preparations : Take above ingredients in Khalwa yantra make mardhana by adding little amount of water. Make pills in the size of 2 Rati

Dose : 1 to 3 pills daily 3 times along with Jiraka, Sarkara.

Indications : Purana jwara, Pitta vikaras, Amlapita , Daha, Moorcha, Brama, Raktapitta, Mukapaka, Mastiska Dourbalya, Garbinistri-chardi, Udarasula.

8. Kramavrudhi Lakshmi Vilasa Rasa

Ref : Yoga Tarangini - Saptadasha Taranga

Ingredients

1. Swarna bhasma(Incinerated form of gold) - 1 part
2. Rajata bhasma(Incinerated form of silver) - 2 parts
3. Tamra bhasma(Incinerated form of copper) - 3 parts
4. Kantha bhasma(Incinerated form of magnetic Iron) - 4 parts
5. Teekshana loha bhasma(Incinerated form of wrought iron) - 5 parts
6. Mandoora bhasma(Incinerated form of cast iron) - 6 parts
7. Abraka bhasma -(Incinerated form of mica) - 7 parts
8. Vanga bhasma(Incinerated form of tin) - 8 parts
9. Naga bhasma(Incinerated form of lead) - 9 parts
10. Muktha bhasma(Incinerated form of pearl) - 10 parts
11. Pravala bhasma(Incinerated form of coral) - 11 parts
12. Rasa sindura (Processed mercuric sulfhide)- - 12 parts

Scanned by CamScanner

Method of Preparations : Take above bhasmas in Khalwa yantra, add Jatipatra, Trikatu, Triphala, Chaturjathaka, Kesari puspa & Kasturi. Make mardhana in each dravya for 7 days do mardhana totally for 42 days, and then make the pill in the size of 1 masha pramana.

Dose : 1 to 2 tablets 3 times in a day with Madhu, Gruta, Sarkara, and Jala anupanas.

Indications : Kshaya, Raja yakshma, Pandu, Jwara, Kasa, Swasa, Kamala, and Napumsakatwa. It is the best drug for Sukravrudhi.

9. Tribhuvana Keerti Rasa

Ref : Yoga Ratnakara

हिंगुलञ्च विषं व्योषं टंकणं मागधीशिफाम्। सञ्चूर्ण्यभावयेत् त्रेधा सुरसऽऽर्द्रकहेमभिः ॥
रसस्त्रिभुवने कीर्तिर्गुञ्जैकऽऽर्द्ररसेन वै। विनाशयेज्ज्वरान्सन्निपातांस्त्रयोदश ॥

Ingredients

1. Sudha Hingula (Purified HgS) - 1 part
2. Sudha Vatsnabhi (Purified Aconitum ferox)- 1 part
3. Maricha (Pipernigrum) - 1 part
4. Sunti (Zingiber officinale) - 1 part
5. Pippali (Piperlongum) - 1 part
6. Tankana (Purified borax)- 1 part
7. Pippali mula (Root of Piperlongum) - 1 part
8. Bhavana dravyas - Tulasi (Juice of Ocimum sanctum), Ardraka (Juice of wet zinger), Unmatha (Juice of Dhatura metel)- Q.S

Method of Preparations : Take above ingredients (powders form) in Khalwa yantra, then add first Tulasi swarasa, make mardhana for 3 times, add Ardraka swarasa make mardhana for 3 times lastly add Dathura swarasa make mardhana for 3 times. Then prepare the pill in the size of 1 Rati.

Varna - Raktavarna, **Rasa** - Katu, **Guna** - Laghu, Rookshya, **Veerya** - Ushna, **Vipaka** - katu.

Dose : 1 to 3 tablets 3 times in a day

Indications : Vatajwara, Kaphaja jwara, Vatasleshmaja jwara, Swasanaka jwara, Sannipatha jwara, Vishama jwara, Swasa, Kasa, and Pratishaya.

Note : According to Rasamrita, acharya was explained the Nirgundi patra swarasa as 4th bavana dravya.

Scanned by CamScanner

10. Navayasa Loha

Ref : Bhaisajya Ratnavali

त्र्यूषणत्रिफलामुस्तविडंगचित्रकाः समाः। नवायोरजसो भगस्तच्चूर्णं मधुसर्पिषा ॥
भक्षयेत् पाण्डुहृद्रोगकुष्ठार्शः कामलापहम् ॥

Ingredients

1. Sunti (Zingiber officinale) - 1 part
2. Maricha (Pipernigrum) - 1 part
3. Pippali (Piperlongum) - 1 part
4. Harithaki (Terminalia chebula) - 1 part
5. Vibhitaki(Terminalia bellerica) - 1 part
6. Amlaki (Emblica officimalis) - 1 part
7. Mustha (Cyperus rotundus) - 1 part
8. Vidanga (Embelia ribes) - 1 part
9. Chitramula (Plumbago zeylanica) - 1 part
10. Loha bhasma (Incinerated form of iron) - Equal to the above ingredients.

Method of Preparations : Take the above ingredients powders in Khalwa yantra, add water or Nimbuswarsas. Make mardhana for 3 days, and then make the pills in the size of 250 mg.

Dose : 2 to 4 Gunjas.

Indications : Jwarayukta Pandu.

11. Naradheeya Lakshmi Vilasa Rasa

Ref : Bishajaratnavali Jwaradhikara

Ingredients

1. Sudha Parada (Purified mercury) - 5 parts
2. Sudha Gandhaka (Purified sulphur) - 2 parts
3. Abhraka bhasma (Incinerated form of mica) - 4 parts
4. Karpoora (Camphor) - 2 parts
5. Jathiphala (Myristica fragrams) - 2 parts
6. Jatipatra (Jasminum grandiflorum) - 1 part
7. Vrudhadarukka seeds (Argyreia speciosa sweet) - 1 part

Scanned by CamScanner

8. Dathurabeeja (Dhatura metel) - 1 part
9. Bangabeeja (seeds of Cannabes indicum) - 1 part
10. Musali kanda (Asparagus adseendens) - 1 part
11. Shatavari (Asparagus racemosus)- 1 part
12. Atibala mula (Abutilon indicum) - 1 part
13. Bala mula (Sida cardifolia) - 1 part
14. Gokshura (Tribulus terrestris) - 1 part
15. Nichula-bija (?) - 1 part
16. Nagavalli swarasa (Juice of betal leaf) - Q.S.

Method of Preparations : First take the Sudha Parada and Gandhaka in Khalwa yantra make kajali, and then add Abhraka bhasma and other Kasta oushada churnas add Nagavalli swarasa make mardhana for 3 days. Prepare the tablets in the size of 3Rati.

Dose : 1 to 2 tablets two times with honey.

Indications : Sannipatha jwara, Swasa, Kshaya, Atisara, and Hrudroga.

12. Putapaka Vishama Jwarantaka Rasa

Ref : Baishaja Ratnavali Jwara Prakarana

हिंगुलं सम्भवं सूतं गन्धकेन सुकज्जलीम्। पर्पटीरसवत्पाच्यं सूताङ्घ्रीहेमभस्मकम्॥
लौहं ताम्रमभ्रकञ्च रसस्य द्विगुणं तथा। वंन्गकं गैरिकञ्चैव प्रवालञ्च रसार्द्धकम्॥
मुक्ताशङ्खशुक्तिभस्म प्रदेयं रसपादिकम्। मुक्तागृहे च संस्थाप्य पुटपाकेन सधयेत्॥

B.R-jwara1162-1164

Ingredients

1. Sudha Parada((Purified mercury) - 2 parts
2. Sudha Gandhaka(Purified sulphur) - 1 part
3. Swarna bhasma (Incinerated form of gold) - 1/2 part
4. Loha bhasma(Incinerated form of iron) - 4 parts
5. Abhraka bhasma(Incinerated form of mica) - 4 parts
6. Vanga bama(Incinerated form of tin) - 1 part
7. Swarna Gairika(Incinerated form of ochere) - 1 part
8. Pravala bhasma(Incinerated form of coral) - 1part
9. Mukta bhasma(Incinerated form of pearl) - 1/2 part
10. Shanka bhasma(Incinerated form of conch shell) - 1/2 part
11. Sukti bhasma(Incinerated form of oyster) - $\frac{1}{2}$ part

Scanned by CamScanner

Method of Preparations : First make the kajjali by using Parada and Gandhaka, then make Parpati, keep it in Khalwa yantra add remaining ingredients make mardhana then keep it in sukti make sandhibandhana. Then subjected to give puta paka after swanga seetala remove it and make powder then use therapeutic purpose.

Varna - Krishna varna, **Rasa** - Kashaya Madhura rasa, **Guna** - Laghu, **Veerya** - Seeta veerya, **Vipaka** - Madhura vipaka.

Dose : 60 to 125 mg.

Indications : Pandu, Pleeha-vrudhi, Yakrut-vrudhi, Sotha, Kamala, Gulma, Jeerna-jwara, Vishama- jwara, Prameha, Grahani, Kasa, Swasa.

13. Mahalakshmi Vilasa Rasa

Ref : Bharata bhaishajya ratnavali-5569

पलं वज्राभ्रचूर्णस्य तदर्द्ध गन्धकं भवेत्। तदर्द्ध वङ्गभस्मापि तदर्द्धं परदन्तथा॥
तत्समं हरितालञ्च तदर्द्ध ताम्रभस्मकम्। रससाम्यञ्च कर्पूरं जातीकोषफले तथा॥

Ingredients

1. Sudha Parada (Purified mercury) - 1 part
2. Sudha Gandhaka (Purified sulphur) - 4 parts
3. Abhraka bhasma (Incinerated form of mica) - 8 parts
4. Sudha Haratala ((Purified AS_2S_3) - 1 part
5. Tamrabhasma (Incinerated form of copper) - 1/2 part
6. Karpoora (Camphor) - 1 part
7. Javitri (Myristica fragrams) - 1 part
8. Jatiphala (Myristica fragrams) - 1 part
9. Vidari beeja (Pureria tuberosa) - 1 part
10. Dhaturabeeja (Dhatura metel) - 1 part
11. Sawrnabhasma (Incinerated form of gold) - 2 parts
12. Vangabhasma (Incinerated form of tin) - 2 parts

Nagavalli swarasa (Juice of betal leaf) - Q.S

Procedure : First make Kajjali by using Parada and Gandhaka, then add the remaining Kasta dravyas and bhasmas add Nagavalli swarasa make mardhana, and make pills.

Varna - Krishna varna, **Rasa** - Madhura & Kashaya, **Guna** - Rooksha guna, **Vipaka** - Ushna.

Another Method :

Ref : Rasatantrasara-Sidda Prayoga Sangraha-Rasa Prakarana.

Scanned by CamScanner

Ingredients

1. Swarna bhasma (Incinerated form of gold) - 1 part
2. Roupya bhasma (Incinerated form of silver)- 1 part
3. Abraka bhasma (Incinerated form of mica) - 1 part
4. Tamra bhasma (Incinerated form of copper) - 1 part
5. Vanga bhasma (Incinerated form of tin) -1 part
6. Mandoora bhasma (Incinerated form of rust iron) - 1 part
7. Kantha loha bhasma (Incinerated form of magnetic iron) - 1 part
8. Naga bhasma (Incinerated form of lead) - 1 part
9. Mukta bhasma (Incinerated form of pearl) - 1 part
10. Vatsanabhi (Purified Aconitum ferox) - 1 part
11. Rasasindhura (Processed mercuric sulfhide) - Equal to above ingredients.
12. Madhu (Honey) - Q.S.

Method of Preparations : Take the above the ingredients in Khalwa yantra add Madhu, make mardhana and make charikas, keep it in Sharava, make Samputa give Tharshya puta [4 to 5 pidakas], and then subjected to give above puta after Swanga seetala keep it in Khalwa yantra add Chitramula kashaya make bhavana 'or 2 days. Make the pill in the size of 1/2 Rati

Dose : 1 to 2 tablets along with Jala or Dugdha.

Indications : Kshaya, Pandu, Kamala, Vata roga, Prathishya, Swasa, Kasa, and Sanipatha jwara.

14. Mrutyunjaya Rasa

Ref : Basavarajiya jeerna jwara chikistha. Bhaishajyaratnavali

विषस्तैकस्तथा भागो मरिचं पिप्पली कणा। गन्धकास्य तथा भागे भागः स्त्याट्न्धणस्य वै ॥
सर्वत्र समभागः स्यद् द्विभागः हिं्नुलं भवेत्। जम्बीरस्य रसेनात्र हिन्गुलं भावयेर्द्भिषक्॥
रसश्चेस्तमभागः स्याद् हिन्गुलं नेष्यते तदा। गोमूत्रशोधितचत्र विषं सौरविशोशितम् ॥
चुणयेत् खल्लमध्य तु मुद्रमात्रं वटि चरेत्। मधुना लेहनं प्रोक्तं सर्वज्वरनिवृत्तये ॥

B.R.510-513

Ingredients

1. Sudha Hingula (mainly purified with Jambeera swarasa) (Purified HgS) - 2 parts or Sudha Parada (Purified Mercury) - 1 part
2. Sudha Gandhaka (Purified sulphur) - 1 part

Scanned by CamScanner

3. Sudha Vatsanabhi (Purified with gomutra stapana and Atapasoshana) (Purified Aconitum Ferox) - 1 part
4. Sudha Tankana (Purified Borax) - 1 part
5. Maricha (Pipernigrum) - 1 part
6. Pippali (Piperlongum) - 1 part
7. Pippali moola (Root of Piperlongum) - 1 part
8. Nimbu swarasa (lemen juice) - Q.S

Method of Preparations : First take the either Hingula or Parada and Gandhaka in Khalwa yantra make Kajali, then add above ingredients powders along with Nimbu swarasa make mardhana until it turn into homogenous mixture form. Lastly make the pill in the size of 125 mg.

Varna - Rakta, Rasa-Katu, **Guna** - Laghu, **Veerya** - Ushna, **Vipaka** - Katu.

Dose : 1 to 2 tablets along with honey.

Indications : All types of jwara.

15. Ratnagiri Rasa

Ref : Baishaja Ratnavali Jwara Chikishta

मनः शिलाटङ्गणहिङ्गुलानि शुद्धानि जातिफलसंयुतानि । लवङ्गमेतत्सकलं समानं नीत्वा अतिसूक्ष्मं च रजो विदध्यात् ॥
ततस्तुलस्यार्द्रकसूर्यभक्ता रसैः पृथक साधुतया त्रिवारम् । विभावयेद् वैद्यवरो अयरकुन्मिता वटीश्चारु प्रकल्पयेच्च ॥
अयं रसो रत्नगिरीत्यभिख्यो अनुपानभेदेन् जिहन्ति जूनम् । वातोद्भवं श्लेष्मभवं च मत्यराभिधं ज्वरं यान्त्रिकनामकं वा ॥
विशेषरूपाद्विषमज्वरं तथ मरूद्बलासोद्भव सर्वरोगिणात् । इति प्रकामं सुपरीक्षितं भिषग् वरैर्विधेयो न ततो अत्र संशय ॥

B.R. 5/942-945

Ingredients

1. Sudha Manahsila (Purified realgar) - 1 part
2. Sudha Hingula (Purified cinnabar) - 1 part
3. Sudha Tankana (Purified borax) - 1 part
4. Jathiphala (Myristica fragrams) - 1 part
5. Lavanga (Syzygium aromaticum) - 1 part
6. Tulasi swarasa (juice of holibasal) - Q.S.
7. Ardraka swarasa (Juice of zingier) - Q.S.
8. Suryamukhi swarasa (Sun flower Juice) - QS.

Method of Preparations : Take the 1 to 5 ingredients powders in Khalwa yantra, then make mardhana by using Tulasi swarasa for 1 time then with Ardraka swarasa for 1

Scanned by CamScanner

time and lastly make bhavana with Suryamuki swarasa for 1 time. Make the pill in the size of 125 mg.

Dose : 1to 2 tablets 3 times in a day with Madhu anupana.

Indications : Vishama jwara, Vata jwara, Kaphaja jwara, Antrika jwara, and vata kapha rogas.

16. Rajamruganka Rasa

According to Rasendra Sara Sangraha Yakshma Chikicha 3-6

रसभस्म त्रयो भागा भागैकं हेमभस्मकम्। मृततारस्य भागैकं शिलागन्धकतालकम्॥
प्रतिभागद्वयं शुद्धमेकीकृत्य विचूर्णयेत्। वराटिका तेन पूर्यया चाजाक्षीरेण ट्ङ्कणाम्॥
पिष्टिवा तेन मुखं रुध्वा मृद्भाण्डे तां निरोधयेत्। शुष्कं गजपुटे पाच्यं चुर्णयेत् स्वांगशीतलम्॥
दशपिप्पलिकैः क्षौद्रैर्मरिचैर्वा घृतान्वितैः। गुञ्जाचतुष्टयञ्चास्य क्षयरोगप्रशान्तये॥

Ingredients

1. Rasabhasma (Incinerated form of mercury) - 3 parts
2. Swarnabhasma (Incinerated form of gold) - 1 part
3. Rajatabhasma (Incinerated form of silver) - 1 part
4. Sudha Manahshila (Purified AS_2S_2) - 2 parts
5. SudhaGandhaka (Purified sulphar) - 2 parts
6. Sudha Haratala (Purified AS_2S_3) - 2 parts
7. Varatikabhasma (Incinerated form of courie shell) - Q.S.
8. SudhaTankana (Purified borax) - 1 part

Method of Preparations : First make Kajjali, then add remaining ingredients add goat milk make powder form. Fill powder in varatikas, make seal and subjected to give Gajaputa. Aftr swanga seetala collect powder and take internal along with pippli, madhu mareecha and gowta in the dose of 4 Gunjas.

Dose : 4 Rati

Anupana : Pippalichurna with Honey and Maricha churna with Gruta

Indications : Vataslesmaja Kshaya.

According to Vidyachitamani : Kshaya prakarana.

Ingredients

1. Sudha Parada (Purified mercury) - 1 part
2. Swarna bhasma (Incinerated form of gold) - 1 part

Scanned by CamScanner

3. Sudha Gandhaka (Purified sulphur) - 1 part
4. Muktha bhasma (Incinerated form of pearl) - 2 parts
5. Tankana (Purified borax) - 3 parts
6. Kanji (Fermented preparation prepared by using gruel etc.) - Q.S.

Method of Preparations : First take Parada and Swarna bhasma in Khalwa yantra make mardhana after add Gandhaka make Kajjali, then add the remaining ingredients make bhavana with Kanji then make into big size bolus form. Then keep it in Lavana yantra make paka for 1 day, after Swanga seetala make it to powder.

Dose : 60 to 125 mg. with Madhu and Ksheera anupanas.

Indications : Kshaya, Sukranasta, Dhatunasta, and Pandu roga.

17. Pratapa Lankeswara Rasa

Ref : Rasayoga Ratnakara - Chaturdhataranga

Ingredients

1. Sudha Parada (Purified mercury) - 1 part
2. Sudha Gandhaka (Purified sulphur) - 1 part
3. Abraka bhasma (Incinerated form of mica) - 1 part
4. Sudha Vatsnabha (Purified Aconitum Ferox) - 1 part
5. Apamargamula swarasa (Achyranthus aspera) - Q.S.
6. Musali kanda swarasa (Juice of Asparagus adscendens) - Q.S.

Method of Preparations : First take Parada and Gandhaka in Khalwa yantra make kajjali then add Abhraka bhasma and Vatsnabha churna in Khalwa yantra, add Apamarga mula swarasa, and make bhavana for 7 days. Then add the Mushalikandha swarasa make bhavana for 7 days. Make it into small, small, bolus form and keep it in Gostanakara moosha make sandhi bandana and give puta. Then remove the dravya from the puta after swanga seetala, keep it in Khalwa yantra add Naga bhasma 1 part, Loha bhasma 1 part, Madhuka puspa1part, Musta 1 part, Renuka 1 part, Guggullu 1 part, Manahsila 1 part, Nagakesara 1 part, Vatsanabha $\frac{1}{2}$ part, Athivisha $\frac{1}{2}$ part, Samudrafena $\frac{1}{2}$ part, Trikatu $\frac{1}{2}$ part, Triphala $\frac{1}{2}$ part, Unmatha $\frac{1}{2}$ part, Agastya pushpa $\frac{1}{2}$ part, Banga patra $\frac{1}{2}$ part, Chitramula $\frac{1}{2}$ part, Jwalamukhi $\frac{1}{2}$ part by using each dravyas we should do 7 days bhavana then add Panchapittas 5 parts, make mardhana with Hamsodhaka. Lastly make the pills in the size of 125 mg.

Dose : 125 to 250 mg along with Madhu, or Ardraka swarasa.

Indications : Sanipatha jwara, Moha, and Smruthi nashana.

18. Punaranavadhi Mandoora

Scanned by CamScanner

Ref : Basijya Ratnavali - Panduroga Chikistha & Charaka Chikitsa 16/93-94

पुनर्नवा त्रिवृद् व्योषविडंग दारु चित्रकम्। कुष्ठं हरिद्रे त्रिफला दन्ती चव्यं कलिंगका॥
पिप्पलीमूलं मुस्तं चेति पलोन्मितम्। मण्डुरं द्विगुणं चूर्णद् गोमूत्रे द्वयाढके पचेत्॥
गुडिका कृत्वा तक्रेणलोडय ना पिबेत्।

Ingredients

1. Punarnava (Boerhavia diffusa) - 1 part
2. Trivruth (Operculina turpethum) - 1 part
3. Sunti (Zingiber officinale) - 1 part
4. Pippali (Piperlongum) - 1 part
5. Maricha (Pipernigrum) - 1 part
6. Vidanga (Embelia Ribes) - 1 part
7. Devadaru (Cedrus deodara)- 1 part
8. Chitramula (Plumbago zeylanica) - 1 part
9. Pushkaramula (Inula racemosa) - 1 part
10. Haritaki (Terminalia chebula) - 1 part
11. Vibhitaki (Terminalia bellerica) - 1 part
12. Amlaki (Emblica officimalis) - 1 part
13. Haridra (Curcuma longa) - 1 part
14. Daruharidra (Berberis aristrata) - 1 part
15. Chavya (Piper retrofractum) - 1 part
16. Jayapalamula (Croton tiglium) - 1 part
17. Kutajabeejas (Holarrhena antidycentrica) - 1 part
18. Bhunimbha (Andrographis paniculata) - 1 part
19. Pippalimula (Root of Piperlongum) - 1 part
20. Musta (Cyperus rotundus) - 1 part
21. Mandurabhasma - Double to above ingredients
22. Gomutra (Cow urine) - Double to above ingredients

Method of Preparations : Take the above ingredients powders in vessel add Gomutra, give mandagni until water portion should be evaporated. Sift the dravya in Khalwa yantra then make powder.

Dose :500-to750 mg.

Indications : Sodha, Pandu, Udarasula, Krumi, Gulma.

Scanned by CamScanner

19. Vasantakushumakara Rasa

द्विभागं हाटकं चन्द्रं त्रयो वंगाहिकान्तका। चतुर्भगं शुद्धमभ्रं प्रवालं मौक्तिकम् तथ॥
भवयेद् गव्यदुग्धेन भावनेक्षुरसेन च। वासालाक्षारसो दीच्यरमीकन्दप्रसूनकैः॥
शातपत्रव्सेनैव मालत्या कुंकुमीदकैः। पश्चान्मृगमदैर्भव्यं सुगन्धि रससंभवैः॥
कुसुमाकर विख्यातो वसान्तपदपूर्वकः। गुंजाद्वयेन संसेव्यः सितामध्वाज्यसंयुतः॥

-R.Sa.Sa rasayana-vajeekara chikicha-80-83

Ingredients

1. Swarnabhasma (Incinerated form of gold) - 2 parts
2. Rajatabhasma (Incinerated form of silver) - 2 parts.
3. Vangabhasma (Incinerated form of tin) - 3 parts.
4. Nagabhasma (Incinerated form of lead) - 3 parts
5. Kantabhasma (Incinerated form of magnetiv iron) - 3 parts
6. Abrakabhasma (Incinerated form of mica) - 4 parts
7. Pravalabhasma (Incinerated form of coral) - 4 parts
8. Mouktikabhasma (Incinerated form of pearl) - 4 parts

Bhavanadravyas

Godugdha (Cow milk)
Ikshurasa (Sugarcane juice)
Vasaswarasa (Juice of Adhatoda vasica)
Lakshya rasa (Juice of lacsifera lakka)
Udeechya rasa (Tagara)-(Juice of Valeriana wallichii)
Kadali kanda swarasa (Tuber juice of banana plant)
Malati (Jatipuspaswarasa) (Jasmin flower juice)
Satapatra (Kamala patraswarasa) (juice of lotus leaf)
Kumkumarasa (Juice of Crocus sativus)
Mrugamadha (Kasturi) - 1 part

Method of Preparations : First take the above ingredients dravyas in Khalwa yantra, then add above dravadravyas one by one, in each dravadravya make mardhana for 7 times, totally 63 times mardhana in 9 dravadravyas. Lastly add Kasturi in 1 part, make the pill in the size 2 gunja pramana.

Ref : Rasayogasagara-2086

Scanned by CamScanner

हेमतारविषवंगमौक्तिकं विद्रुमायसमिदं विभावयेत् । वारियुग्मकषयः शतपत्र कदली कमल कन्द निशाभिः ॥
जातिकामृगमदेन्दुवृषैश्च भवयेन्मुनिदिनं प्रतियोगम् । सद्धिदशच रसनायक एष जायते सकलरोगनिहन्ता ॥

Ingredients

1. Swarnabhasma (Incinerated form of gold) - 1 parts
2. Rajatabhasma (Incinerated form of silver) - 1 parts.
3. Sudhavatsnabha(Purified Aconitum ferox) - 1 part
4. Vangabhasma (Incinerated form of tin) - 1 parts.
5. Kantabhasma (Incinerated form of magnetiv iron) - 1 parts
6. Pravalabhasma (Incinerated form of coral) - 1 parts
7. Mouktikabhasma (Incinerated form of pearl) - 1 parts

Bhavanadravyas

Satapatra (Kamala patraswarasa) (juice of lotus leaf) - Q.S

Kadali kanda swarasa (Tuber juice of banana plant) - Q.S

Kamala kandaswarasa (juice of lotus tuber) - Q.S

Haridra swarasa (Juice of turmaric) - Q.S

Jatipuspaswarasa (Jasmin flower juice) - Q.S

Kasturi (Musk) - Q.S

Variyugmakashaya (Decoction of Mustadwaya?) - Q.S

Method of Preparations : First take the above ingredients dravyas in Khalwa yantra, then add above dravadravyas one by one, make mardhana by using each dravadravya. Then make pill in the size of 1Rati pramana and use for treatment purposse.

According Basavarajeeyam-Pramehachikitsa

पृथक् दैहटकं चंद्रं त्रयो वंगाहि कांतजंचत्वरसूतमभ्रं च प्रवालं मौक्तिकं तथा ।
भावना गव्यदुग्देक्षवासा श्रि द्विजलरैनिशामोचकंदरसैसप्त क्रमाद्धव्यं पृदक् पृदक् ॥
शातपत्रव्सोनैव मालत्यः कुशुमोदकैःकुशुमाकरविख्यतो वसंतपदपूर्वकः ।
वल्लद्वयमितिसेव्यः सितज्यमधुसंयुतः ॥

Ingredients

1. Swarnabhasma (Incinerated form of gold) - 2 parts
2. Rajatabhasma (Incinerated form of silver) - 2 parts.
3. Vangabhasma (Incinerated form of tin) - 3 parts.
4. Nagabhasma (Incinerated form of lead) - 3 parts
5. Kantabhasma (Incinerated form of magnetiv iron) - 3 parts

Scanned by CamScanner

6. Abrakabhasma (Incinerated form of mica) - 4 parts
7. Pravalabhasma (Incinerated form of coral) - 4 parts
8. Mouktikabhasma (Incinerated form of pearl) - 4 parts

Bhavanadravyas

Godugdha (Cow milk)

Ikshurasa (Sugarcane juice)

Vasaswarasa (Juice of Adhatoda vasica)

Swetachandana (decoction of sandalwood)

Bruhat ela rasa (decoction of Amomum subulatum)

Laghuela rasa (decoction of Elettaria cardamomum)

Haridra rasa (Juice of curcuma longa)

Kadali kanda swarasa (Tuber juice of banana plant)

Jatipuspaswarasa (Jasmin flower juice)

Kamalapupaswarasa (juice of lotus flower)

Kumkumarasa (Juice of Crocus sativus)

Method of Preparations : First take the above ingredients dravyas in Khalwa yantra, then add above dravadravyas one by one, in each dravadravya make mardhana for 7 times, make the pill in the size 2valla pramana

Varna - Red colour, **Rasa** - Tikta, **Guna** - Laghu, Rooksha, **Veerya** - Ushna, **Vipaka** - Madhura.

Dose : 1 to 2 tablets with Sita, Madhu & Gruta anupana.

Indications : In all Pramehas, Kshaya, Kasa, it is best Rasayana and vajeekarana.

Amayika Prayogas

1. **Kshaya :** Take Vasanatakusumakara rasa along with Madhu and Sarkara, it will cure the Kshaya.
2. **Prameha :** Take Vasanatakusumakara rasa along with Haridra, Sarkara and Madhu, it will cure Prameha.
3. **Raktapitta :** Take Vasanatakusumakara rasa along with Chandana, Sarkara, Vasa, and Madhu, it will cure Raktapitta.
4. **Pusti :** Take Vasanatakusumakara rasa along with Chaturjataka, Swetachandana, and Madhu, it will give Pusti.
5. **Vamana :** Take Vasanatakusumakara rasa along with Sankhapuspi swarasa

Scanned by CamScanner

6. **Amlapitta :** Take Vasanatakusumakara rasa along with Satavari swarasa and Sarkara, it will subside Amlapitta.
7. **Pramehapidaka :** Take Vasanatakusumakara rasa along with Shilajatu, it will cure prameha pidaka.
8. **Bahumootra :** Take Vasanatakusumakara rasa along with Bhilwaphala,it will subside Bahumootrata.
9. **Kshaya Roga :** Take Vasanatakusumakara rasa along with Sitophaladichurna, Guduchisatwa, and Madhu and Chagaksheera, it will cure Kshaya roga.
10. **Manasikadourbalya :** Take Vasanatakusumakara rasa along withTrijataka kwadha, it will subside Manasika dourbalya.
11. **Mastiskadourbalya :** Take Vasanatakusumakara rasa along with Kusmandalehya, it will subside Manasika dourbalya.
12. **Sukravrudhi :** Take Vasanatakusumakara rasa along with Satavari, Aswaganda, and Madhu, it will make Sukravrudhi.

20. Vatakulantaka Rasa

Ref : Rasendrasara Sangraha, Bhaishajyaratnavalli 25/26-29

मृगनाभिः शिला नागकेशरं कलिवृक्षजम्। पारदं गन्धकं जातीफलमेलालवङ्गकम्॥
प्रत्येकं कार्षिकश्चैव श्लक्ष्णचूर्णश्च कारयेत्। जलेन मर्दयित्वा तु वटी कुर्याद् द्विरक्तिकम॥
यदा व्याध्यनुपानेन योजयेच्च चिकित्सका। अपस्मारे महाघोरे मूर्ध्वारोगे च शस्यते॥
वातजान् सर्वरोगश्च हन्यादचिरसेवनात्। नातः परतरं श्रेष्टमपस्मारेषु वर्तते॥
ब्रह्मणा निर्मितः पूर्वं नाम्ना वातकुलान्तकः॥ B.R.25/26-29

Ingredients

1. Mruganabhi (Musk) - 2 parts
2. Suddha Parada (Purified mercury) - 2 parts
3. Suddha Gandhaka (Purified sulphur) - 2 parts
4. Suddha Manahsila (Purified realgar) - 2 parts
5. Nagakesara (Mesua ferrea) - 2 parts
6. Haritaki (Terminalia chebula - 2 parts
7. Jatiphala (Myristica fragrams) - 2 parts
8. Ela (Elettaria cardamomum) - 2 parts
9. Lavanga (Syzygium aromaticum) - 2 parts
10. Swaraswati patraswarasa (Juice of centella asiatica) - Q.S

Scanned by CamScanner

Method of Preparations : First take Parada and Gandhaka in Khalwa yantra make kajjali, add the above ingredients powders and Swaraswatipatra swarasa make bhavana until it turn into homogenous mixture form. Lastly make the pill in the size of 250mg.

Dose : 1 tablet 2 or 3 times in a day along with Madhu.

Indications : Apasmara, Yosha apasmara, Moorcha, Apatantraka, Vata roga, Hikka, Danurvata, Soothika roga, Kampa vata, Sannipata &Swasanaka jwaras.

21. Vasanta Malati Rasa

Ref : Rasayogasagara-2089-2090

स्वर्णं मुक्ता दरदमरिचं भागवृद्धया प्रदिष्टम्। खर्परयष्टौ प्रथममखिलं मर्दयेमृड्क्षणेन॥
यावत्स्नेहो व्रजति विलयं निम्बुनीरेण् तावत्। गुञ्जद्वन्द्वं मधु चपलया मालती प्रगवसन्तः॥
सेवितोऽयं हरेच्चूर्णं जीर्णञ्च विषमज्वरम्। व्याधीनन्यांश्च कासादीन् प्रदीप्तं कुरुतेऽनलम्॥

Ingredients

1. Swarna bhasma (incenerated form of gold) - 1 part
2. Muktha bhasma (incenerated form of pearl) - 2 parts
3. Sudha Hingula (purified cinnabar) - 2 parts
4. Maricha (Pipernigrum) - 3 parts
5. Kharpara bhasma (incenerated form of calamine) - 3 parts
6. Bhavana drava : Nimbu swarasa (lemen juice) - Q.S.

Method of Preparation : Take above the ingredients in Khalwa yantra add Nimbu swarasa, make bhavana until disappear of snigdhatva. Then make pills in the size of 250 mg.

Varna - Raktavarna, **Rasa** - Kashaya, Tikta, **Guna** - Laghu, Rooksha, **Veerya** - Seeta, **Vipaka** - Madhura.

Dose : 1 tablet 2 times in a day along with Madhu and Pippali churna.

Indications : Jeernajwara, Vishama jwara, and kasa.

22. Hinguleswara Rasa

Ref : Bhaishajyaratnavali-Jwaradhikara

तुल्यांशं मर्दयते खल्वे पिप्पलीं हिंगुलं विषम्। गुञ्जाऽर्द्धं मधुनादेयं वातज्वरनिवृत्त्ये॥ B.R.jwara.5/483

Ingredients

1. Sudha Hingula (purified cinnabar) - 1 part

Scanned by CamScanner

2. Vatsanabha (Purified Aconitum ferox) - 1 part
3. Pippali (Piperlongum) - 1 part

Method of Preparations : Take above the ingredients powders in Khalwa yantra, add jala make mardhana upto it turn into homogenous mixture form. Lastly make the pills in the size of 1/2 Gunja pramana

Varna - Red colour, **Rasa** - Katu, **Guna** - Laghu, **Veerya** - Ushna, **Vipaka** - Katu.

Indications : Vata Jwara.

Anupanas : Madhu, Ardraka swarasa.

23. Sarvajwarahara Loha

Ref : Bhaishajayaratnavali - Jwaradhikara 971-972

चित्रकं त्रिफला व्योषं विडंगं मुस्तकन्तथा। श्रेयसी पिप्पलीमूलमुशीरं देवदारु च ॥
किराततिक्तकंबालं कटुकी कंटकारिका। शोभाञ्जनस्य बीजञ्च मधुकं वत्सकं समम् ॥
लोहतुल्यं गृहीत्वा तु वटिका कारयोद्भिषक्।

Ingredients

1. Chirtamula (Plumbago zeylanica) - 1 part
2. Triphala (Terminalia chebula, Terminalia bellerica & Emblica officimalis) - 3 part
3. Trikatu (Zingiber officinale, Piperlongum, Pipernigrum) - 3 part
4. Vidanga (Embelia Ribes) - 1 part
5. Mustha (Cyperus rotundus) - 1 part
6. Gajapippali (Piper chaba) - 1 part
7. Pippalimula (Root of Piperlongum)
8. Devadaru (cedrus deodara) - 1 part
9. Usheera (Vetiveria zizanioidis) - 1 part
10. Kiratatikta (Swertia chirata) - 1 part
11. Katukarohini (Picrorhiza kurroa) - 1 part
12. Hribera (Pavonia odorata) - 1 part
13. Kantakari (Solanum surattense) - 1 part
14. Shigrubeeja (Moringa oleifera) - 1 part
15. Yasti Madhu (Glycyrrhiza glabra) - 1 part
16. Kutaja beeja (Holarrhena antidysenterica) - 1 part
17. Loha bhasma (Incinerated form of iron) - 20 parts

Scanned by CamScanner

Method of Preparations : Take the above ingredients powders and Loha bhasma in Khalwa yantra add water make mardhana until the contents will turn into homogenous mixture form. Lastly make the pills in the size of 250 mg.

Dose : 1 to 2 tablets 2 times in a day.

Indications : Jeena jwara, Vishama jwara, Sarvadoshaja jwara, Pleeha, Yakrut rogas, and Agni mandya.

24. Jalodharari Rasa

Ref : Baishjaya Ratnavali - Uadara Rogadhikara

Ingredients

1. Sudha Parada (Purified Mercury) - 1 part
2. Sudha Gandhaka (Purified sulphur) - 2 parts
3. Sudha Manahsila (Purified AS_2S_2) - 1 part
4. Sudha Jayapala beeja (Purified seeds of croton tiglium) - 1 part
5. Triphala (Terminalia chebula, Terminalia bellerica, & Emblica officimalis) - 1 part
6. Trikatu (Zingiber officinale, Piperlongum, Pipernigrum) - 1 part
7. Chitramula (Root of Plumbago Zeylanica) - 1 part
8. Bhavana dravyas - Danti mula, Snuhi, Brungaraja swarasa, Q.S.

Method of Preparations : First makes kajjali by taking Parada and Gandhaka then add remaining 1 to 7 dravya churnas. Make mardhana for 7 times in each dravas of Danthi mula swarasa, Snuhi ksheera, and Brungaraja swarasa. Lastly make the pill in the size of 250 mg.

25. Jalodharari Rasa

Ref : Rasendra Sara Sangraha

पिप्पली मरीचं ताम्रं रजनीचूर्णसंयुतम्। स्नुहिक्षीरे दिनं मर्द्य तुल्यं जैपालबीजकम्॥
निष्कं खदेद्रिरेकः स्यात् सद्यो हन्ति जलोदरम्।

Ingredients

Pippali (Piperlongum) - 1 part

Maricha (Pipernigrum) -1 part

Tamra bhasma (Incinerated form of copper) - 1 part

Haridra (Curcuma longa) - 1 part

Scanned by CamScanner

Sudha Jayapala (Croton tiglium) - 1 part

Snuheeksheera (Juice of Euphorbia neriifolia) - Q.S

Procedure : Take above ingredients in khalwa yantra make mardhana with Snuhee ksheera; make the pills in the size of 1 to 2 ratis.

Rasa - Katu, Madhura, and Amla, **Guna** - Vyavayi, **Veerya** - Ushna, **Vipaka** - Katu.

Dose : 1 to 2 tablets according to rogi and rogabala.

Indications : Veerenchana purpose.

Note : In case of Severe diahhoea we should take Takra and Sita veerya dravyas as patya.

26. Kumaṛa Kalyana Rasa

Ref : Baishajya Ratnavali - Balarogadhikara

सन्दूरं मौक्तिकं होम व्योमयो हेममाक्षिकम। कन्यारसेन सम्मर्द्ध कुर्यान्मुद्गमिता वटि॥
वटिकां वतिकार्द्धं वा वयो अवस्थां विविच्य च। क्षीरेण सितया सार्द्धं बालेषु विनियोजयेत्॥
कुमाराणां ज्वरं श्वासां वमनं पारिगर्भिकम्। ग्रहदोषाञ्च निखिलान् स्तन्यस्याग्रहणं तथा॥
कामलामतिसाराश्च कृशतां वन्हि वैकृतम्। रसः कुमरकल्याणो नाशयेन्नात्र संशय॥

Ingredients

1. Rasasindura (Processed mercuric sulfhide) - 1 part
2. Muktha bhasma (Incinerated form of pearl) - 1 part
3. Swarna bhasma (Incinerated form of gold) - 1 part
4. Abraka bhasma (Incinerated form of mica) - 1 part
5. Swarna makshika bhasma (Incinerated form of chalcopyrite) - 1 part
6. Kumari swarasa (Juice of Aloevera tourn) - Q.S.

Method of Preparations : Take above the ingredients in Khalwa yantra add Kumari swarasa make mardhana until it turn into homogenous mixture form. Then make pills in the size of Green gram.

Note : It is indicated in children's that's why we should give according to rogi and roga bala.

Dose : 1/2 to 1 tablet with Madhu, Sarkara, and Dugdha.

Indications : Jwara, Swasa, Vamana, Parigarbhika roga, Grahadosha, Dugdha dvesha, Kamala, and Atisara.

Scanned by CamScanner

27. Garbhapala Rasa

Ref : Rasatantrasara - Siddha Prayoga-Sangraha

Ingredients

1. Hingula (Purified HgS) - 1 part
2. Shataputa naga bhasma (Hundred times incinerated form of lead) - 1 part
3. Vanga bhasma (Hundred times incinerated form of tin) - 1 part
4. Twak (Cinnamomum zeylanicum) - 1 part
5. Ela (Elettaria cardamomum) - 1 part
6. Patra (leafy part of cinnamomum zeylanicum)
7. Sunti (Zingiber officinale) - 1 part
8. Pippali (Piperlongum)- 1 part
9. Maricha (Pipernigrum) - 1 part
10. Danyaka (Coriandrum sativum) - 1 part
11. Krishna Jiraka (Black cuminum cyminum) - 1 part
12. Chavya (Piper retrofractum) -1 part
13. Draksha (Grapes)- 1 part
14. Devadaru (Cedrus deodara) - 1 part
15. Loha bhasma (Incinerated form of iron) - Equal to above ingredients
16. Aparajeeta swarasa (Juice of Clitoria ternatea) - Q.S.

Method of Preparations : First take the Hingula, Shataputa Nagabhasma ,Vangabhasma in Khalwa yantra, add the remaining dravya powders, make marihuana for 7 days by adding Aparajitha swarasa. Lastly make pill in the size of 125 mg.

Dose : 1 to 2 tablets.

Indications : Garbhasrava, Garbhapata, Chardhi, Jwara, Atisara, Sirahsula, Sodha, Agnimandha, Vatarudhi.

28. Swarnakravyadi Rasa

Ref : Vaidya chintamani-Ajeernaprakarana

Ingredients

1. Kantabhasma (Incinerated form of magnetic iron) - 1 part
2. Swarnabhasma (Incinerated form of gold) - 1 part

Scanned by CamScanner

3. Tamrabhasma (Incinerated form of copper) - 1 part
4. Teekshana lohabhasma (Incinerated form of Wrought Iron) - 1 part
5. Tapyabhasma (Incinerated form of tin) - 1 part
6. Shankhabhasma (Incinerated form of conch shell) - 1 part
7. Parada [sudda] (Purified mercury) - 4 parts
8. Gandhaka [sudda] (Purified sulphur) - 4 parts
9. Madhiphalarasa (Juice of Citrus medica) - Q.S
10. Amlavargadravyas (Juices of Citric group drugs) - Q.S
11. Panchakola kashaya (Kashaya of Pippali, Pippalimula,Chavya, Chitraka and Sunti) - Q.S
12. Tankanabhasma (Incinerated form of borax) - Equal to the above ingredients
13. Panchalavanas (Five salts) - Half to the Tankanabhasma
14. Marichachurna (Powder of Pipernigrum) - Half to the above ingridients
15. Chanakamla (sour extraction of plant sizer eritinum) - Q.S

Method of Preparations : First take the 1 to 6 Dravya bhasmas in Khalwa yantra, give Madiphala rasa mardhana then keep it in the lohapatra add Parada and Gandhaka kajjali, give madyamapaka, after swangaseetala add Amlavargadravya swarasa and Panchakola kashaya, then give mardhana for 50 times. After add the Tankanabhasma, Panchalavanas, Marichachurna and Chanakamla, make mardhana for 21 days.

Dose : 125mg to 250mg

Indications : Ajeerna

29. Vyadhiharana Rasa

Ref : Rasendrasara Sangraha - Phirangha- Upadamsa Chikitsa

Ingredients

1. Sudha Parada (Purified mercury) - 1 part
2. Sudha Gandhaka (Purified sulphur) - 1 part
3. Sudha Gouripashana (Purified As_2O_3) -1 part
4. Sudha Haratala (Purified As_2S_3) - 1 part
5. Sudha Manahsila (Purified As_2S_2) - 1 part
6. Rasakarpoora (Corrosive sublimate HgC_{l2}) - 1 part
7. Kumariswarasa (Juice of Aloevera tourn) - Q.S

Scanned by CamScanner

Method of Preparations : Take the 1 to 6 dravyas in Khalwa yantra, add Kumari swarasa make mardhana for 3 days. Then keep it in Valukayantra make paka until Gandhaka jarana, then make seal of the bottle, now give intensive fire. Collect the oushada after swangaseetala.

Dose : 60 to 125 mg with Madhu and Gruta anupanas.

Indications : Phirangaroga, Sandivata, Kusta, Nasavrana, Nadivrana, Upadamsa, and Napumsakatwa.

According to Niganturatnakara : Acharya was explained Vyadiharanarasa by adding 1 Part of Parada, 1Part of Gandhaka, and 2 Parts of Rasakarpura.

30. Lokanatha Rasa

Ref : Rasayogasagara-1288-1290

पारदं गन्धकञ्चैव समभागं विमर्दयेत्।मृताऽभ्रं रसतुल्यञ्च पुनस्तत्रैव मर्दयेत्॥
रसाद्विगुणलौहञ्च लौहतुल्यञ्च्च ताम्रकम् भूर्तिं वरटिकयाश्च ताम्रतस्त्रिगुणां कुरूं॥
नागवल्लीरसेनैव मर्दयेद्यत्नतो भिषक्।पुटेद्गजपुटे विद्वान्स्वाङ्गशीतं समुद्धरेत्॥

Ingredients

1. Sudha Parada (Purified mercury) - 1 part
2. Sudha Gandhaka (Purified sulphur) - 1 part.
3. Abraka Bhasma (Incinerated form of mica) - 1 part
4. Lohabhasma (Incinerated form of iron) - 2 parts
5. Tamrabhasma (Incinerated form of copper) - 2 parts
6. Varatikabhasma (Incinerated form of courie shell) - 6 parts
7. Tamalapatra swarasa (Juice of betal leaf) - Q. S

Method of Preparations : First takes the Parada and Gandhaka in Khalwa yantra, make kajjali then add remain bhasmas add Tamalapatra swarasa make mardhana, keep it in Sharava make Samputa give Gajaputa. After swangaseetala collect the medicine and use for therapeutic purpose.

Varna - Krishna varna, **Rasa** - Kashaya, Tikta, **Guna** - Laghu, Rookshya, **Veerya** - Ushna, **Vipaka** - Katu.

Dose : 125 to 250mg with Honey and Gomutra.

Indications : Yakrut and pleehodara, Sodha, and Gulma.

Scanned by CamScanner

31. Vatagajankusha Rasa

Ref : Bhaishajya Ratnavalli-Vatavyadikara

मृत सूतं मृतं लोहं ताप्यं गन्धकतालकम्। पथ्या शृंगी विषं अ्योषमग्निमन्थञ्च ट्कणम्॥
तुल्यं ख्ल्लेदिनं मर्द्य मुण्डीनिर्गुण्डिकाद्रवैः। द्विगुञ्जां वटिकां खादेत् सर्ववातप्रशान्तये॥
कणचूर्णयुतं चैव जिंगीकार्थ पिबेदनु। साध्यासाध्यं निहन्त्याशु रसो वातगजान्कुशः॥
सप्ताहाद् गृध्रसी हन्त दारुणं सान्निपातिकम्। कोष्टुशीर्षकवातञ्चाप्यवबाहुकसंज्ञकम्॥
मन्यास्तम्भमुरुस्तम्भं वातरोगं विनाशयेत्। पक्षाघतादिरोगेषु कथितः परमोत्तमः॥

23/116-120

Ingredients

1. Rasabhasma (Incinerated form of mercury) - 1 part
2. Lohabhasma (Incinerated form of iron) - 1 part
3. Swarnamakhikabhasma (Incinerated form of chalco pyrite) - 1 part
4. Sudha Gandhaka (Purified sulphur) - 1 part
5. Sudha Haratala (Purified orpiment) - 1 part
6. Haritaki (Terminalia chebula) - 1 part
7. Karkatasrungi (Pistacia integerrima) - 1 part
8. Vatsanabha (Purified Aconitum ferox) - 1 part
9. Sunti (Zingiber officinale) - 1 part
10. Maricha (Pipernigrum) - 1 part
11. Pippali (Piperlongum) - 1 part
12. Tankana (Purified Borax) - 1 part
13. Amlaki twak (Emblica Officimalis) - 1 part
14. Nirgundiswarasa (Vitex negundo) - Q.S
15. Mundi swarasa-Sphaerantus indicus - Q.S.

Method of Preparations : Take 1 to 13 dravyas powders in Khalwa yantra add 14 and 15 swarasas, make mardhana until it turned into homogenous mixture form, that means make mardhana 2days in each. Lostly make the pill in the size of 250 mg.

Dose :1 to 2 tablets along with Pippali churna or Manjista kwadha.

Indications : Grudrasi, Kostakaseersya, Apabahuka, Manyastambha, Urustambha, and Pakshaghata.

Scanned by CamScanner

32.Yogendra Rasa

Ref : Bhaishajya Ratnavali-Vatavyadikara

विशुद्धं रससिन्दूरं तदर्द्धं शुद्धहाटकम्। तत्समं कान्तलौहञ्च तत्समं चाभ्रमेव च॥
वेशुद्धं मौक्तिकं चैव वड्गञ्च तत्समं मतम्। कुमारिकारसौ र्भाव्यं धान्यराशौ दिनत्रयम्॥
ततो रक्तिद्वयमितां वटीं कुर्यद्धिचक्षणः॥ B.R.26/160-162

Ingredients

1. Rasasindura (Processed mercuric sulfide) - 2 parts
2. Swarnabhasma (Incinerated form of gold) - 1 part
3. Kantalohabhasma (Incinerated form of magnetic iron) - 1 part
4. Abhraka bhasma (Incinerated form of mica) - 1 part
5. Muktabhasma (Incinerated form of pearl) - 1 part
6. Vangabhasma (Incinerated form of tin) - 1 part
7. Kumariswarasa (Aloevera tourn) - Q.S

Method of Preparations : Take 1 to 6 ingredients in Khalwa yantra, add Kumari swarasa make mardhana for 7 times. Then keep it in the Danyarasi for 3 days. Make the pill in the size of 250 mg.

Rasa - Madhura & Kashaya, **Guna**-laghu, Rookshya, **Veerya** - Ushna, **Vipaka** - Madhura.

Dose : 1 to 2 tablets along with Triphala, Sita, and Vamsalochana anupanas.

Indications : Vatapittajarogas, Prameha, Bahumootra, Mootraghata, Apasmara, Moorcha, Unmada, Kshaya Pakshaghata, Sula, and Amlapitta.

33. Ramabhana Rasa

Ref : Bhaishajya Ratnavali-10/90-92

पारदाम्रुतलवङ्गगन्धकं भगयुग्ममरीचेन मिश्रुतम्। जातिफालम्यर्द्धभागिकं तिन्तिडीफस्लरसेन मर्दितम्॥
माषमात्रमनुपानयोगतः सध एव जठरग्निदीपनः। संग्रहग्रहणिकुम्भकर्णकं सामवातखरदुषण जयेत्॥
वह्निमान्ध्यदशवकन्टरवानो रामबण इति विक्षुतो॥ B.R.10/90-92

Ingredients

1. Sudha Parada (Purified mercury) - 1 part
2. Sudha Gandhaka (Purified sulphur) - 1 part
3. Sudha Vatsanabha (Purified Aconitum ferox) - 1 part

Scanned by CamScanner

4. Lavanga (Syzygium aromaticum) - 1 part
5. Maricha (Pipernigrum) - 2 parts
6. Jatiphala churna (Myristica fragrams) - $\frac{1}{2}$ part

Method of Preparations : First take the Parada and Gandhaka in Khalwa yantra make kajjali then add the remaining ingredients, powders. Make mardhana for 3 hours with Chinchaphala rasa. Lastly make the pill in the size of 1g.

Dose : 1 to 2 tablets with Madhu and Jiraka anupana.

Indications : It will subside the Sangraha grahani, which is like Kumbakarna, Amavata, which is like Karadhushana and Agni mandya like Ravana.

34. Swasakutara Rasa

Ref : Baishajya Ratnavali-Hikka Swasadhikara and Vaidikachintamani

रसोगंधो विषं चापि टंकणं च मनःशिला।ऐतनि कर्षमात्राणि मरिचं चाषटकर्षकम्॥
कटुत्रयं कर्ष्र्युग्मं प्रुथगत्र विनिक्षिपेत्।रसश्वसकुटारोयं सर्वश्वसनिवारणम्॥

V.Chi

Ingredients

Sudha parada (Purified mercury) - 1 karsya

Sudha gandhaka (Purified sulphur) - 1 karsya

Sudha vastanabha (Purified Aconitum ferox) - 1 karsya

Sudha tankana (Purified borax) - 1 karsya

Sudha manashila (Purified Realgar) - 1 karsya

Trikatu (Combination of Zingiber officinale, Piperlongum & Pipernigrum) - 2 karsya

Maricha (Pipernigrum) - 6 karsya

Method of Preparations : First takes parada and gandhaka in Khalwa yantra, make kajjali then add remaining ingredients powders. Make mardhana by adding jala until content will be turn into homogenous mixture form. Lastly make the pill in the size of 125 mg.

Varna - Krishna, **Rasa** - Katu, **Guna** - Rookshya, **Veerya** - Ushna, **Vipaka** - Katu.

Dose : 1 to 2 tablets along with Madhu, Ardraka swarasa.

Indications : Vata-Slesmaja-Kasa, Swasa, Swarabeda.

According Rasayogasagara-896-898

रसंगंधो विषंञ्चैव टंकणञ्च मनःशिला।ऐतनि टंकमात्राणि मरिचान्यष्टटंकम्॥
एकैकं मरिचं दत्वा खल्वे सूक्ष्मं विधाय च।कटुत्रयं टंकषट्कं दत्वा पाश्चाद्विचूर्णयेत्॥
सर्वमेकत्र सम्चूर्ण्य काचकूप्यां विविक्षिपेत्।गुञ्जामात्रं प्रदातव्यं पर्णखण्डेन निषिचतम्॥

Scanned by CamScanner

Ingredients

1. Sudha Parada (Purified mercury) - 4g
2. Sudha Gandhaka (Purified sulphur) - 4g
3. Sudha Vatsanabha (Purified Aconitum ferox) - 4g
4. Sudha Tankana (Purified borax) - 4g
5. Sudha Manahsila (Purified realgar) - 4g
6. Sunti (Zingiber officinale)i - 6g
7. Pippali (Piperlongum) - 6g
8. Maricha (Pipernigrum) - 6g
9. Maricha (Pipernigrum) - 24g

Method of Preparations : First take Parada and Gandhaka in Khalwa yantra, make kajjali then add remaining ingredients powders. Make mardhana by adding jala upto content will be turn into homogenous mixture form. Lastly make the pill in the size of 125mg

Varna - Krishna, **Rasa** - Katu, **Guna** - Rookshya, **Veerya** - Ushna, **Vipaka** - Katu.

Dose : 1 to 2 tablets along with Madhu, Ardraka swarasa.

Indication : Vata-sleshmaja Kasa, Swasa, Swarabeda.

35. Soota Sekhara Rasa

Ref : (Bharatabhaishajya ratnakara-Amlapitta, 8261)

शुद्धं सूतं मृतं स्वर्णं टकणं वत्सनागकम्। व्योषमुन्मत्तबीजं च गन्धकं ताम्रभस्मकम्॥
चातुर्जातं शंखभस्मबिल्वमज्जाकचोरकम्। सर्वं समं क्षिपेत्खल्वे मर्द्धं भृडगरसैर्दिनम्॥
गुञ्जामात्रां वटिं कृत्वा द्विगुञ्जे मधुसर्पिषी। भक्षयेऽम्लपित्तघ्नो वांतिशूलामयापहः॥

Ingredients

1. Sudha parada (Purified mercury) - 1 part
2. Swarna bhasma (Incinerated form of gold) - 1 part
3. Tankana bhasma (Purified borax) - 1 part
4. Vatsanabha (Purified Aconitum ferox) - 1 part
5. Gandhaka (Purified sulphur) - 1 part
6. Trikatu churna (Zingiber officinale Piperlongum,Pipernigrum) - 1 part
7. Dathura beeja (Seeds of Dhatura metale) - 1 part
8. Tamra bhasma (Incinerated form of copper) - 1 part
9. Chaturjathakachurna (Combination of Cinnamomum zeylanicum, Elettaria cardamomum, Abies webbiana, Mesuaferrea) - 1 part

Scanned by CamScanner

10. Shanka bhasma (Incinerated form of conch shell) - 1 part
11. Bilwamajja (Aegle marmelos) - 1 part
12. Kachora (Curcuma zedoaria) - 1 part

Method of Preparations : First take the Parada and Swarna bhasma, then add Gandhaka make kajjali, then add the remaining dravya powders add Brungaraja swarasa make mardhana for 7 days. Lastly make the pill in the size of 250 mg.

Varna - Krishna, **Rasa** - Katu, Tikta, **Guna** - Laghu, **Veerya** - Seeta, **Vipaka** - Katu.

Dose : 1 to 2 tablets along with Madhu, Ardraka swarasa, and Jiraka churna.

Indications : It is having the Dipana Pachana, Rasayana prosperities and indicated in Amlapitta, Sula, Yukrut, Pleehavrudhis, Swasa, Kasa, Hikka, Grahani, Gulma, Atisara and Kshaya.

36. Laghu Soota Shekhara Rasa

Ref : Rasatantrasara-Siddha Prayoga Sangraha-Rasaprakarana

Ingredients

1. Sudha Gairika (Purified Red oxide of iron) - 2 parts
2. Sunti (Zingiber officinale) - 1 part
3. Nagavelli swarasa (Juice of betal leaf) - Q.S.

Method of Preparations : Take the above ingredients in Khalwa yantra add Nagavelli swarasa make bhavana for 3 days. Lastly make the pill in the size of 125 mg.

Dose : 1 to 4 tablets along with Jiraka churna and Takra.

Indications : Sheetapitta, Amlapitta, Udardha, Mukapaka, Sirahsula etc.

37. Saptamruta Loha

Ref : Rasayogasagara-1214-15

मधुकं त्रिफलाचूर्णयोरजः समं लिहन्। मधुसर्पिर्युतं सम्यग्गव्यं क्षीरं पिबेदनु॥
छर्दिं सतिमिरं शूलमम्लपित्तं ज्वरं क्लमम्। आनहं मूत्रसङ्गञ्च शोथञ्चैव निहन्ति सः॥

Ingredients

1. Haritaki (Terminalia chebula) - 1 part
2. Vibhitaki (Terminalia bellerica) - 1 part
3. Amlaki (Emblica officimalis - 1 part
4. Yastimadhu (Glycyrrhiza glabra) - 1 part

Scanned by CamScanner

5. Loha bhasma (Incinerated form of iron) - 1 part
6. Gruta (Ghee) - 1 part
7. Madhu (Honey) - 1 part

Method of Preparations : First takes the powders of Triphala, and Yastimadhu, separately in Khalwa yantra then add the Loha bhasma, Grutha and Madhu. Make mardhana until the content will be turned into homogenous mixture form.

Dose : 250 to 500 mg.

Rasa - Madhura, **Guna** - Snigdha, **Veerya** - Seeta, **Vipaka** - Madhura.

Indications : Timira, Chardhi, Sula, Amlapitta, Jwara, Klama, Anaha, Mutrasangha & Sotha.

Pottali Kalpanas

Potali kalpanas are famous kalpanas in Rasashastra. Generally Rasa kalpanas are in the form of Kajjali, Parpati, Kupipakwa, Kalweeya rasa and Pottali rasas. Pottali rasas are giving Sadhyophala [immediately in action] in certain conditions like Moorcha, Sanyasa, Apasmara and Sangna nashana. When we are using the Pottali kalpanas just rub the medicines on the stone by adding any drava dravyas (preferable milk or honey) or without adding it, apply the paste in the mouth, it will give immediately results. In Rasashastra so many Pottali preparations are there for example- Rasa garbha Pottali, Ratnagarbha Pottali, and Hema garbha Pottali, Hamsagarbhapottali etc.

38. Rasagarbha Pottali

Ingredients

1. Sudha parada (Purified mercury) - 1 part
2. Sudha gandhaka (Purified sulphur) - $\frac{1}{2}$ part
3. Kumari swarasa (Aloevera tourn) - Q.S

Method of Preparations : First make the $\frac{1}{2}$ guna kajjali by using 1 part of Parada, and $\frac{1}{2}$ part of Gandhaka in Khalwa yantra, then add Kumari swarasa make mardhana until it turn into the paste form. Make the content in the shape of Lingakara keep it in silk cloth make Pottali and tie the Pottali in Dolayantra, which is having Gandhaka. Give mandagni for 1 Yama kala [3 hours]. After swanga sheetala remove the Pottali and use for therapeutic purpose.

Indications : Moorcha, Sanyasa, Apasmara and Sangna nashana

Note : When we are using the Pottali kalpanas just rub the medicines on the stone by adding any drava dravyas, apply the paste and it will give immediately results.

Scanned by CamScanner

39. Hemagarbha Pottali

According to Rasamrita-9/218-222

सुद्धसूतं चतुर्भगं द्विभागं गनधकस्य च। भागमेकं स्वर्णभस्म त्रिभागं शुल्व भस्म च ॥
कुमारी रससंयुक्त सप्ताहं मर्दयेद्दृढम्। गुटिकां कारयेत्तस्य शंकवाकारां भिषग्वरः ॥
वस्त्रै किञ्चिद्वीलं दत्वा गुटीं तत्र निधाय च। मृत्पात्रेगन्धकं दत्वा देलायन्त्रेण तां पचेत् ॥
मन्दाग्निना पचेद्यावद व्योमवर्ण तु गन्धकम्। किञ्चिच्छीते ततो वस्त्रमपसार्य प्रयत्नतः ॥
पोटटली हेमगर्भाख्या सन्निपाते प्रयुज्यते। आर्द्रकस्वरसे घृष्टा पर्णखण्डरसेऽथ्वा ॥

Ingredients

1. SudhaParada (Purified mercury) - 4 parts
2. Sudha Gandhaka (Purified sulphar) - 2 parts
3. Swarna bhasma (Incinerated form of gold) - 1 part
4. Tamrabhasma (Incinerated form of copper) - 3 parts
5. Kumariswarasa (Juice of Aloevera tourn) - Q.S

Method of Preparations : First make kajjali , then add remaining bhasmas and Kumari swarasa make bhavana for 7 days, make bolous like pughiphala akara dry it, take cloth and pour sulphar powder and keep the bolous, make pottali and keep it in melted Gandhaka which is present in Dolayantra, then keep it on the stove give mild fire until gandhaka will turned into skin colour, for this purpose it will take 1 and $\frac{1}{2}$ Hours. After swangaseetala, remove pottali and use for therapeutic purpose.

Dose : 125 mg.

Indications : Sannipatajwara.

According to Saragdhara & Siddha yoga sangraha.

Ingredients

1. Sudha Parada (Purified mercury) - 4 parts
2. Sodhita swarna patras (Thin flacks of gold) - 4 parts
3. Gandhaka (Purified sulphur) - 12 parts
4. Mukthapisti (Pearl powder which is processed by rose water) - 16 parts
5. Shanka churna (Fine powder of conch shell) - 24 parts
6. Sodhita Tankana (Purified Borax) - 1 part
7. Nimbu swarasa (lemon juice) - Q.S

Method of Preparations : First take the sudha Parada in Khalwa yantra add Swarnapatras make homogenous mixture form, then add the Gandhaka, make Kajjali, add

Scanned by CamScanner

the remaining ingredients make mardhana by using Nimbu swarasa. Finally made the paste Poogiphala akara or Lingaka, then keep it in Lavana yantra, make paka for 3 days. After swanga sheetala collect it.

Dose : 125 to 250 mg. Along with Madhu, Gogrutha

Indications : Swasa, Kasa, Kshaya, Jeernajwara, Grahani, and Apachi

40. Hrudayarna Rasa

Ref : Baishayjja Ratnavali - Hrudrogadhi Kara

सूतार्कगन्धकं क्वाथे वराया मर्दयेद् दिनम् । काकमाच्या वटी कृत्वा चूर्णमात्राञ्च भक्षयेत् ॥
हृदयार्णवनामाऽयं हृद्रोगदलनो रसः ।

Ingredients

1. Sudha parada (Purified mercury) - 1 part
2. Sudha gandhaka (Purified sulphur) - 1 part
3. Tamra bhasma (Incinerated form of Copper) - 1 part
4. Triphala kwatha (Decoction of Three fruits) - Q.S.
5. Kakamachi swarasa (Juice of Solanum nigrum) - Q.S.

Method of Preparations : First take the Parada and Gandhaka in Khalwa yantra, make kajjali then add Tamra bhasma make mardhana, one day by using Triphala kwadha and another day with Kakamachi swarasa make the pills in the size of 125 mg.

Varna - Krishna, Rasa-Tikta, **Guna** - Laghu, **Veerya** - Ushna, **Vipaka** - Katu

Dose : 1 to 2 tablets along with honey, or ghee

Indications : Sleeshmaja-Medha hrudrogas

41. Agni Kumara Rasa According to Bhaishajya Ratnavali - Agnimadya Chikicha

रसेन्द्रगन्धौ सह टंकणेन समं विषं योज्यमिह त्रिभागम् । कपर्दशंखाविह नेत्र भागौ मरीचमत्राष्टगुणं प्रदेयम् ॥
सुपक्वजम्बीररसेन घृष्टः सिद्धो भवेदग्निकुमार एषः । विसूचिकाऽजीर्णसमीरणार्ते दद्याज्चां गुञ्जां ग्रहणीगदेऽपि ॥

Ingredients

1. Sudha Parada (Purified mercury) - 3 parts
2. Sudha Gandhaka (Purified sulphur) - 3 parts
3. Sudha Vatsnabha (Purified Aconitum ferox) - 3 parts
4. Sudha Tankana (Purified borax) - 3 parts

Scanned by CamScanner

5. Kapardha bhasma (Incinerated form courie shell)
6. Shanka bhasma (Incinerated form of conch shell)
7. Maricha (Pipernigrum) - 8 parts

Procedure : First take Parada and Gandhaka in Khalwayantra make kajjali, then add other ingredients make homogenous form, add jambeera swarasa make paste form. Lostly make the pill in the size of 1 Rati pramana and advise for therapeutic purpose.

Indications : Visuchika, Ajeerna, Grahani.

According to Viadya chithamani Agnikumara rasa- Ajeerna prakarana.

Ingredients

1. Sudha Parada (Purified Mercury) - 3 parts
2. Sudha Gandhaka (Purified sulphur) - 3 parts
3. Sudha Vatsanabhi (Purified Aconitum Ferox) - 3 parts
4. Maricha (Pipernigrum) - 9 parts
5. Kantakari swarasa (Juice of Solanum surattense) - Q.S.

Method of Preparations : First take Parada and Gandhaka in Khalwa yantra make kajjali, and then add the powders of Maricha and vatsanabhi. Make mardhana for 21 times by adding Kantakadi swarasa. Lastly make the pills in the size of 250mg.

Dose : 1 to 2 tablets along with Jala, anupana.

Indications : Ajeerna, Visuchika

42. Hutashana Rasa

Ref : Viadya Chintamani - Ajeernaprakarana

Ingredients

1. Sudha Vatsnabha (Purified Aconitum ferox) - 1 part
2. Sudha Tankana (Purified borax) - 8 parts
3. Maricha (Pipernigrum) - 12 parts

Method of Preparations : Take the above 3 ingredients powders in Khalwa yantra add jala. Make mardhana until turn into homogenous mixture form. Lastly make the pills in the size of 125 mg.

Indications : It will increase the Jataragni and it subside the Vata kaphadoshas.

Scanned by CamScanner

43. Bruhatvata Chitamani

Ref : Bhaishajya Ratnavalli -Vatavyadiadikara-26/145-147

भगत्रयं स्वर्णभस्म द्विभागं रौप्यमभ्रकम्।लौहात् पञ्चप्रवालञ्च मौक्तिकं त्रयसम्मितम्॥
भस्मसूतं सप्तकं च कन्यरसविमर्दितम्।वल्लमात्रा वटी कार्यं भिषग्भिः परियत्नतः॥
यथा व्याध्यनुपानेन नशयेद्रोगसङकुलम्।वातरोगं पित्तकृतं निहन्ति नात्र चिन्तनम्॥

Ingredients

1. Swarnabhasma (Incinerated form of gold) - 3 parts
2. Roupyabhasma (Incinerated form of silver) - 2 parts
3. Abhraka bhasma (Incinerated form of mica) - 2 parts
4. Lohabhasma (Incinerated form of iron) - 5 parts
5. Pravalabhasma (Incinerated form of coral) - 5 parts
6. Muktabhasma (Incinerated form of pearl) - 3 parts
7. Rasasindura (Processed mercuric sulfhide) - 7 parts
8. Kumariswarasa (Aloevera tourn) - Q.S

Method of Preparations : Take all ingredients in Khalwa yantra, make mardhana by adding the Kumari swarasa and.make pill in the size of 250 mg.

Varna - Raktavarna, **Rasa** - Madhura & Kashaya, **Guna** - Laghu, **Veerya** - Ushana, **Vipaka** - Madhura, **Karma** - Balya, uttejaka, Medhya and Hrudya, **Anupana** - Madhu.

Indications : Nadikshinata, Apasmara, and Pralapa.

Dose : 125 to 250 mg.

44. Chandanadiloha

Ref : Bhaishajya Ratnavalli-Jwarachikicha-5/1145

रक्तचन्दनह्रीवेरपाठोशीरकणशिवा नागरोत्पलधत्रीभिस्त्रिमदेन समन्वितः।
लौहो निहन्ति विविधान् समस्तान् विषमज्वरान्॥

Ingredients

1. Rakthachandana (Pterocarpus santalinus) - 5 grams
2. Patta churna (Cissampelos pareira) - 5 grams
3. Pippali churna (Piperlongum) - 5 grams
4. Hrivera churna (Pavoria odorata) - 5 grams
5. Usheera churna (Vetiveria zizanioidis) - 5 grams

Scanned by CamScanner

6. Harithaki churna (Terminalia Chebula) - 5 grams
7. Sunti churna (Zingiber officinale) - 5 grams
8. Amlaki churna (Emblica Officimalis) - 5 grams
9. Vidanga churna (Embelia ribes) - 5 grams
10. Mustha churna (Cyperus rotundus) - 5 grams
11. Kamala patra churna (Nelumbo nucifera) - 5 grams
12. Chitraka churna (Plumbago Zeylanica) - 5 grams
13. Loha bhasma (incinerated form of iron) - 60 grams

Method of Preparations : Take all the ingredients in Khalwa yantra mixed them and use.

Rasa - Katu rasa, **Guna -** Guru guna, **Veerya -** Seeta veerya, **Vipaka -** Katu vipaka, **Karma -** Rasayana, Rakthavardhaka, Netra dahahara, Pittashamaka.

Indications : Vishama jwara, Jeerna jwara,.and as Rasayana.

Dose : 1 to 2g

Anupana : Madhu or Sugar candy.

45. Chandraprabha Vati

Ref : Bharata-Bhaishajya Ratnavali-189:3

मृतसूतभ्रकं लौहं नागं विडगं समं समम्।एलाबीजं लवंगञ्च जातीकोषफलन्तथा॥
माधूकं मधुयष्टिश्च धत्रीदाडिमशर्करा।कर्पूरं खादिरं सारं शतह्वा कण्टकारिका:॥
अम्लवेतसकं तुल्यं देनैकं लंगलीद्रवै:।भावयेन्मेषदुग्धेन नागवल्ल्या रसैर्दिनम्॥
वटिका वदरास्थ्याभा कार्यं चन्द्रप्रभा परा।भक्षयेद्वटिकामेकां सर्वमेहकुलान्तिकाम्॥
धत्रीपत्रं वा कषायं वाऽमृतायुतम्।सक्षौद्रं भक्षयेच्चानु सर्वमेहप्रशान्तय॥

Ingredients

1. Rasa sindura (Incinerated form of red colour mercuric sulphade) - 10 parts
2. Abhraka bhasma (incinerated form of mica) - 10 parts
3. Loha bhasma (incinerated form of iron) - 10 parts
4. Naga bhasma (incinerated form of lead) - 10 parts
5. Vanga bhasma (incinerated form of tin) - 10 parts
6. Ela churna (Elettaria cardamomum) - 10 parts
7. Lavanga churna (Syzygium aromaticum) - 10 parts
8. Jatikosha (Myristica fragrams) - 10 parts

Scanned by CamScanner

9. Jatiphala (Myristica fragrams) - 10 parts
10. Madhuka (Madhuca indica) - 10 parts
11. Yasti Madhu (Glycyrrhiza glabra) - 10 parts
12. Amlaka churna (Emblica Officimalis) - 10 parts
13. Dadima churna (Punica granatum) - 10 parts
14. Sarkara (sugar) - 10 parts
15. Karpoora (camphor) - 10 parts
16. Kadeerasara (Acacia catechu) - 10 parts
17. Shatahwa (Peucodanum graveolens) - 10 parts
18. Kantakari (Solanum surattense) - 10 parts
19. Amlavetasa (Garcinia pedunculata) - 10 parts
20. Langaliswarasa (Juice of gloriosa superba), Goat milk, Naga valli swarasa (juice of piper betle) - Q.S.

Method of Preparations : First take the above ingredients in Khalwa yantra make bhavana in each swarasa for one day, like that we should do bhavana for 3 days. Then make the pills.

Varna - Krishna Varna , **Rasa** - Katu rasa, **Guna** - Guru guna, **Veerya** - Seeta veerya, **Vipaka** - Katu, **Karma** - Pramehagna, Sweta pradara, Mutraghata, Mutrakrucha, and Sukradosha.

Dose : 300 to 600 mg.

Anupana : Madhu, Guduchi and Daruharidra swarasa.

46. Pravala Panchamruta Rasa

Ref : Rasayoga Sagara-1374-75

प्रवालमुक्ताफल शंखशुक्तिकपर्दिकानां च समांशभागम्।
प्रवालमात्रं द्विगुणं प्रयोज्यं सर्वैः समाशं रविदुग्धमेव॥
एकीकृतं तत्खलु भाण्डमध्ये क्षिप्त्वा मुखे बन्धनमत्र योज्यम्।
पुटं विदध्यादतिशीतले च उद्धृत्य तद्भस्म भरेत्करण्डे॥

Ingredients

1. Pravala bhasma (incinerated form of coral) - 2 parts
2. Mukta bhasma (incinerated form of pearl) - 1 part
3. Shanka bhasma (incinerated form of conch shell) - 1 part

Scanned by CamScanner

4. Muktha sukthi bhasma (incinerated form of pearl oyster shell) - 1 part
5. Kapardhika basma (incinerated form of courie shell) - 1 part
6. Arka dugdha (calotropis procera) - Q.S.

Method of Preparations : Take the above bhasmas in Khalwa yantra add arka dugdha make mardhana for 1 day. Then make charikas keep it in Sharava make Samputa give 1 Gajaputa. After swanga seetala collect and use.

Varna - Sweta varna churna , **Rasa -** Madhura rasa, Tikta rasa, **Guna -** Rookshya guna, **Veerya -** Seeta veerya, **Vipaka -** Madhura vipaka, **Karma -** Kapha pitta shamaka.

Indications : Swasa, Kasa, Grahani, Atisara, Prameha, and Udara vikaras.

Dose : 100 to 300 mg.

Anupana : Madhu, or Nimbu swarasa.

47. Chandramruta Rasa

Ref : Bharata bhashajya ratnavali-1901

त्रिकटुत्रिफला चव्यं धान्यजीरकसैन्धवम् । प्रत्येकं तोलकं ग्राह्यं छागीक्षीरेण गोलयेत् ॥
रसगन्धकलोहानां प्रत्येकं कार्षिकं शुभम् । टङ्कणस्य पलं दत्वा मरिचस्य पलार्द्धकम् ॥
नव गुञ्जप्रमाणेन् वटिकां कारयेद्भिषक् ।

Ingredients

1. Trikatu (Combination of Zingiberofficinale, Piperlongum, Pipernigrum) - 1 Tola
2. Triphala (Terminalia chebula, Terminalia bellerica & Emblica officimalis) - 1 Tola
3. Chavya (Piper retrofractum)- 1 Tola
4. Danyaka (Coriandrum sativum) - 1 Tola
5. Jiraka (Cuminum cyminum)- 1 Tola
6. Saindava lavana (Rock salt) - 1 Tola
7. Sudha Parada (Purified Mercury) - 1 Tola
8. Sudha Gandhaka (Purified sulphur) - 1 Tola
9. Loha bhasma (Incinerated form of iron) - 1 Tola
10. Sudha Tankana (Purified borax) - 4 Tolas
11. Maricha (Pipernigrum) - 2 Tolas
12. Ajadugdha (Goat milk) - Q.S.

Method of Preparations : First take the Parada and Gandhaka in Khalwa yantra make kajjali, and then add the remaining ingredients powders make bhavana with Ajadugda. Make the pills in the size of 9 Gunjas. Nearly 1 g and 125 mg..

Scanned by CamScanner

Rasa - Katu rasa, **Guna** - Rookshya guna, **Veerya** - Ushna veerya, **Vipaka** - Katu vipaka, **Karma** - Krumighna, Balya, Varnya, and Jwaragna.

Indications : Trushna, Daha, Brama, Gulma, Krumi, Pandu, Jeerna jwara, and Jataragni mandya.

Dose : 9 Gunjas

Anupana : Ardraka swarasa or Madhu.

48. Shameera Pannaga Rasa

Rasayogasagara-303;1230-40

पारदं गन्धकं मल्लं हरितालं च।एतच्चतुष्टयं सर्व तुलसीरसमर्दितम्॥
वटी क्त्वऽभ्रकेगैव वेष्टयेन्दोलकन्तु तत्।शरावयुगले क्षिप्त्वा वालुकायन्त्रगं पचेत्॥
दीपिकाप्रमितं वन्हिदत्त्वा यामचतुष्तयम्।स्वांगशीतं समुद्धत्य नाम्नाऽसौ वातपन्नगः॥

Ingredients

1. Sodhita Parada (Purified Mercury) - 1 part
2. Sodhita Gandhaka (Purified sulphur) - 1 part
3. Sodhita Malla (Purified orsenic oxide) - 1 part
4. Sodhita Haratala (Purified orsenic disulphide) - 1 part

Bavanadravya : Tulasiswarasa

Method of Preparations : Make Kajjali by using Sudha Parada and Sudha Gandhaka, then add sudha malla and Haritala add tulasi swarasa, make mardhana for 2 days, then keep the content in abhraka patras and make bolus form and keep it in sharava, make samputa, then keep it in valukayantra and give agni for 12 hours. After swangaseetala remove the seal and collect the sameera pannagarasa.

Matra : 250mg

Anupana : Nagavaliiswarasa

Indications : Vatavikara

According to Sidhayogasangraha

Ref : Sidhayogasangraha

Ingredients

1. Sodhita Parada (Purified Mercury) - 1 part
2. Sodhita Gandhaka (Purified sulphur) - 1 part
3. Sodhita Malla (Purified orsenic oxide) - 1 part

Scanned by CamScanner

4. Sodhita Manahsila (Purified orsenic trisulphide) - 1 part
5. Sodhita Haratala (Purified orsenic disulphide) - 1 part

Method of Preparations : Take Parada and Gandhaka in Khalwa yantra make Kajjali, and then add the Malla, Manahsila, and Haratala powders. Make mardhana by adding Kumari swarasa. Keep the content in Kachakupi, which is in Valukayantra. Give Mrudu, Madyama, and Teevragni for 24 hours, after Swanga seetala break the bottle and collect the Sameera panga rasa.

Dose : 100 to 200 mg. 1 or 2 times in a day.

Indications : Kasa (cough), Jwara (fever), Sandhigatavata (osteo arthrities) and unmada (mania).

Note : Take Sameera panaga $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 ratti along with 3 ratti of Tankana with anupanas of Madhu, Yastimadhu, Vibhithaki phala, Sarkara, and Vasa parta kwadha. It will slump Kapha Vatajaja Swasa and Kasas.

49. Rajah Pravartini Vati

Bhaishajya Ratnavali Stree Rogadikara-233

कन्यासारं च कसीसं रामठं टङ्कणं तथा। समादाय समं सर्वं पेषयेद्कन्यकाद्रवैः ॥

Ingredients

1. Sudha Tankana (Purified borax) - 1 part
2. Gruta barjita Hingu (Ferula narthex) - 1 part
3. Sudha Kaseesa (Purifid green vitrial) - 1 part
4. Kanyasara (essence to Aloe vera) - 1 part
5. Kumariswarasa (Juice of Aloe vera) - Q. S. for mardana.

Method of Preparations : Take the 1-4 ingridients in Khalwa yantra; add Kumari Swarasa make mardhana until content will turn into homogenous mixture form. Make the pill in the size of 3 yava pramana.

Dose : 1-2 pills BD

Adjuvant : Jeeraka Kashaya OR Hot water

Indications : Artava Janaka, Rutu sula, Artava Dosha etc.

50. Prabhakara Vati (B. R. Hrudrogadhikara-66)

माक्षिकंलोहमभ्रञ्चतुगाक्षीरीशिलाजतु। क्षिप्त्वाखल्लोदरेपश्चात्भावयेत्पार्थवारिणा ॥ B.R. Hrudrogadikara 66

Scanned by CamScanner

Ingredients

1. Swarna makshika bhasma (Incinerated form of Chalcopyrite) - 1 part
2. Loha bhasma (Incinerated form of iron) - 1 part
3. Abhraka bhasma(Incinerated form of Mica) - 1 part
4. Tugaksheeri (Vamsha lochana) (salt of Bambu) - 1 part
5. Shuddha Shilajatu (Purified Mineral pinch) - 1 part
6. Partha vari (Arjuna kwatha) (decoction of terminalia arjuna) - Q.S. for bhavana.

Method of Preparations : Keep all the ingredients in khalwa yantra. Make homogenous mixture form. Make the pill in the size of 1 Rati pramana and advise for therapeutic use.

Dose : 1 or 2 pills three times daily.

Adjuvant : Warm water or Honey.

Therapeutic Utility : Hrudrogas

51. Poornachamdrodaya Rasa (Ref-Basavarajeeya)

Ingredients

1. Purified Goldflacks - 1 phala
2. Astasamskarita Parada (mercury purified by 8 process) - 8 phalas
3. Purified Gandhaka(Purified sulphur) - 16 phalas

Method of Preparations : Take Parada in Khalwa yantra, add Swarna make homogenous mixture form, (for this purpose it will take 15 days). Now add Gandhaka make kajjali and make bhavana with Raktakarpasa patra swarasa for 1day and do bhavana with Kumari swarasa for 1day, then keep it in Kachakupi(Glassbottle), immerse in Valukayantra, keep the yantra on chulika give 3 stages fire for 3 days. After swangaseetala break the bottle and collect purnachandrodaya rasa which was acumalated in neck of the bottle, collet the the Swarnabhsma which was present at bottom of the bottle, mix with Poornachandrodaya rasa and use for therapeutic utility.

Note :

1. If Sawrnabhasma is black in colour advise the puta and add for purnachandrodaya
2. Poornachandrodaya rasa should use along with Karpura-1phala, Jatiphala-1phala, Mareecha-1phala, Lavanga-1phala, Kasturi-1shana (1/6th phala)
3. Some scholars opined that it is nothing but Makaradwaja.

Indications : Rasayana, Vajeekarana, Prameha, Kshaya, Sarvavisha and Jwara.

Scanned by CamScanner

52. Smrutisaaghara Rasa

Ref : Yogaratnakara-Apasmara Chikicha

रसगन्धक तालनां सशिलातम्रभस्मानाम्।शुद्धानां मूर्च्छितानां च चूर्ण भाष्मं वचाशृतैः॥
एकाविंशतिधा पाद्ब्राम्हीवारा नथैव च।कटभीबीजतैलना भावयेदेकवारकम्॥

Ingredients

1. Sudha Parada (Purified Mercury) - 1 part
2. Sudhagandhaka (Purified sulphur) - 1 part
3. Sudha Haratala (Purified orsenic disulphide) - 1 Part
4. Sudha Manahsila (Purified orsenic trisulphide) - 1 part
5. Tamra bhasma (Incinerated form of copper) - 1 part

Bhavanadravyas

Vacha kwatha - Q.S.,
(Decoction of Acorus calamus)
Brmhi swarasa - Q.S.,
(Juce of Centalla asiatica)
Katabhibeeja taila - Q.S. (Jyotismati),
(Oil of Celastrus paniculatus)

Method of Preparations : First take Parada and Gandhaka in khalwayantra make Kajjali, add remaing dravyas in khalwa, make homogenous form, then add first vacha kwadha make bhavana for 21 times. Next add bramhi swarasa do bhavana for 21 times. Lostly add Jyotismati beeja taila make 1 time bhavana and make the pill in the size of 1 masha pramana.

Indications : Apasmara.

53.Chandrakalarasa

Ref : Sidhayoga Sangraha

Ingredients

1. SudhaParada (Purified Mercury) - 1 tola
2. Sudha Gandhaka (Purified sulphar) - 1 tola
3. Tamra bhasma (Incinerated form of copper) - 1 tola
4. Abharaka bhasma (Incinerated form of mica) - 1 tola
5. Muktapisti (Pearl powder which is processed by rose water) - 1 tola
6. Katukarohini (Picrorazia curra) - 1 tola

Scanned by CamScanner

7. Guduchi satwa (Essence potion of Tinospora cordifolia) - 1 tola
8. Parpataka (Fumaria parviflora) - 1 tola
9. Usheera (Vetiveria zizanioidis) - 1 tola
10. Pippali (Piperlongum) - 1 tola
11. Sweta chandana (Sandal wood) - 1 tola
12. Shariva (Hemedismus indicus) - 1 tola

Bhavanadravyas

Sahadevi swarasa (Juice of Vernonia cinerea) - Q.S.

Satavari swarasa (Juice of Asparagus racmosus) - Q.S.

Parpataka swarasa or kwatha (Either juice or Decoction Fumaria parviflora - Q.S.

Drakshaphala kwatha (Dococtionof Vitis vinifera) - Q.S

Method of Preparations : First make Kajjali by using Parada and Gandhaka, then add remaining bhasmas and Kastoushadas. Make bhavana by using each dravyas like Sahadevi, Satavari, and Parpataka. That means each one day total 3 days, then do bhavana in Drakshaphala Kwatha for 7 times, lostli add 1tola Karpura and male pill in the size of 1Rati pramana.

Indications : Raktapitta, Raktapradara, Raktarshyas, Mutrakricha, Daha, Asmari, Chardi, Jwara. Amlapitta, Pittajapramehas.

Anupana : Ashokarista, Usheerakwatha, or Kushandaswarasa.

54. Ayaskriti Evam Loharasayanam

(Cha. Chi-1-3/15-23)

In charaka samhita Acharya was given name as Loaharasayanam for Ayaskriti.

Steps for Method of Preparation:-

1. Metalic iron is beaten in to thin flakes which are 4" long and seasame seed size in thick ness.
2. These flakes are heated to a red hot stage and dipped in Triphala quatha several times.
3. Once again iron pieces are collected, heated till they are red hot and dipped repeatedly in Gomutra, Jyotismatikshara jala, Ingudikshara jala, and Palasaksara jala.
4. By this process iron is converted from metallic state to powder from. This powder is ground in khalwayantra in to a fine Anjana like powder and sieved through a thick cloth.
5. This powder is mixed with Amalaki swarasa and Honey in a vessel smerared with ghee.

Scanned by CamScanner

6. The vessel is covered with a lid, sandhi-bandhana is done and kept inside the heap of Yavadhanya for one year.
7. After a year, it is administered with Madhu&gruta.
8. In the same way, Ayaskruti of gold. Silver and Tamra can be prepared, and Used.

Dose : 250mgs-5gr, as for strength&digestive capacity and severity of the disease.

Anupana : Madhu, Gruta.

Indications : In all diseases as Rasayana.

55. Vatavidwamsana Rasa

(Ref : Y.R-Vatavyadichikitsa page-no-468-469)

Ingredients

Rasasindura - 1 part, Sudha Gandhaka - 1 part, Naga bhasma - 1 part, Vanga bhasma - 1 part, Loha bhasma - 1 part, Tamra bhasma - 1 part, Abhraka bhasma - 1 part, Pippali - 1 part, Tanakana - 1 part, Sunthi - 1 part, Maricha - 1 part, Pippali - 1 part, Sunti - 1 part, vatsanabha - 1 part, Trikatu - 3 parts.

Bhavana Dravyas

Trikatu kashaya - Q.S
Triphala kwatha - Q.S
Chitraka rasa - Q.S
Brungaraja rasa - Q.S
Kusta rasa - Q.S
Nirgundi rasa - Q.S
Arka dugdha - Q.S
Amlaki swarasa - Q.S
Chandrasura - Q.S
Nimbu swarasa - Q.S

Method of Preparations : Take above ingredients in khalwayantra, make 3-3 times bhavana by using the liquids like Trikatu, Triphala, Bringaraja, Kusta, Nirgundi, Arka dugdha, Amlaki, Chandrasuana, and nimbuswarasa. Then do bhavana with chitraka rasa for 3 days. Then make the pill in the size of 2 ratis.

Dose : 250 mg.

Anupana : Honey

Theraputic Use : Vataja suala, Vataja grahani, Kapha roga, Sutika vata, Grahani, Sannipata roga.

❖

Scanned by CamScanner

10. CHAPTER

Brief Knowledge of Standardization of Rasuoshadhi

The word standardization is refer to quality approach to words particular task like drug etc. It is important the drugs should be uniform in quality, both as regards to the origin and cleanliness and also with respect to the contents of their active constituents. The quality of single drugs as well as compound formulations is assessed by fixing standards for a particular drug or their combination.

The standardization regarding the any formulations is in three stages. Those are viz 1. Before process, 2. During process and 3 after process (finished product) standardizations.

Brief Description of Each Process

1. **Before Process Standardization :** It is very important aspect in drug standardization, here we should attention about gentility of drugs, this can be assess by taking the grahya lakshanas which are explained by the our acharyas and according to modern point of view mineralogical identifications, crystal structure, chemical composition etc. If in the case of herbal drugs for herbomeneral combination. We should identify the drugs according to morphological identification, abundance, varieties, alkaloid percentage, structural study, volumetric and gravimetric assay for pharmacological activities, physical constants etc.
2. **During Process Standardization :** Process standardization will start from drug process, it mainly deigned with what type of standard procedure we are following, how many times purification we should adopt, how many times bhavana or mardhana we should incorporate, what type of machines we are using, in some herbomineral, or mineral or mercurial procedures type of agni, time of agni, type of instrument should be assessed and standardized the technique.

For the example in the preparation of bhasma steps to be adopts for process standardization

SHODHANA

उद्दिष्टैरौषधैः सार्धं क्रियते पेषणादिकम् । मल विच्छित्तये यत्तु शोधनं तदिहोच्यते ॥ R.T.2/52

Objectives

1. Elimination of physical & chemical impurities

Scanned by CamScanner

2. Transformation of the hard & non homogenous material like metal or mineral to soft, brittle, ductile and homogenous material.
3. Induction of desirable qualities.
4. To make substance suitable for further processing i.e. MARANA

Bhavana

यच्चूर्णितस्य धात्वादेर्द्रवैः सम्पेष्य शोषणम्। भावनं तन्मतं विज्ञैर्भावना च निगद्यते ॥ र.त.२/४९

1. To bring minute particles of the material in contact with liquid media.
2. Attribution of the properties of bhavana dravya to bhavya dravya.
3. To facilitate the material for further processing.

Griffith Theory In Particle Size Reduction

1. The particle size reduction during bhavana process may be explained by Griffith theory.
2. According to this theory, all solids contain flaws and microscopic cracks.
3. A flaw is any structural weakness that may develop into a crack under strain like pressure applied during bhavana.
4. The particle with the weakest flaw fractures most easily and produced largest possible pieces.
5. In the next step, another weakest flaw fractures. By this way particle size is reduced.

Importance of Surface Area

1. As Particle size decreases and surface area increases, particles become random in position. When it comes in contact with liquid media, each molecule gets surrounded by liquid. By this impregnations of constituents of bhavana dravya into bhavya dravya becomes easier.
2. Large surface area exposed to the atmosphere helps in oxidation of the active constituent of the drug by the atmospheric oxygen.

Chakrikarana

It is process in which small, Round, Flat pellets are prepared from levitated doughy mass of substances facilitates uniform and homogeneous heating.

Shape : Flat or Round preferably flat due to its more surface area

Objectives

1. To increase the surface area

Scanned by CamScanner

2. All the portion inner and outer should be heated uniformly.
3. For easy collection

Chakrika and Heat Flow Fourier's Principle of Thermodynamics

According to this law "The rate of heat flow through a uniform material is proportional to the area and the temperature drop and inversely proportional to the length of the path of flow". So the area of chakrika is uniform in shape and even the path of heat flow is very less, which will help in uniform and maximum heat flow. this principle can be explained as follows

$$\text{Rate of heat flow} \propto \frac{\text{Area } (m^2) \times \text{temperature difference (k)}}{\text{Thickness (m)}}$$

To facilitate uniform and homogeneous heating

Modern pharmaceutics as an **agglomeration**.

Process that converts fine powders or granules of bulk drugs and excipient into small free flowing spherical units ranging in size from 0.5 to 1.5 mm.

Ref : Indian Drugs 36 (1) pp 44 to 49

Cakrika is a Parameter for Testing the Amount of Heat Supplied to the Material

Shoshana

Ideally the drying of Cakrika is done in shade as it avoids a very fast loss of moisture and hence cracking.

The radiations present in the sun rays are helpful for the unpaired electrons to oscillate freely on the surface of the metals so that they can be reacted as well as get neutralize easily. This process is nothing but light-induced electron transfer reaction

Samputikarna

Defn

The chakrikas are placed inside the vessels, which are prepared out of different metals, minerals etc. and enveloping or wrapping of any substances especially for backing or heating.

Objectives

1. With minimum or no supply of oxygen
2. Inert and does not react with the dravya inside, even after heating up to high temperature.

Scanned by CamScanner

3. Oxidation
4. Encircled sustained temperature can be obtained
5. To avoid direct loss of material in the completely burnt fuel.

Types of Samputa

1. **Sharava Samputa :** Its prepared out of mud (mrutthika) and it is commonly used in the preparation of Bhasmas of different metals and minerals.(Rasayana sara)
2. **Tamra Samputa :** The vessels are made out of Tamra (Copper) are used in the preparation of Bhasmas(RRS)
3. **Kamsya Samputa :** Made out of Kamsya or Bronze.(RR)
4. **Kanta Samputa :** Made out of Kanta - loha is called Kanta Samputa (RR)
5. **Loha Samputa :** The vessels are made out of loha or Iron and is used in the preparation of Bhasmas. (RR)

   Ex : All types of Bhasmas.
6. **Abhraka-Patra Samputa :** In this Samputa two Abhraka patra are used. The dravyas / drugs are kept between the two sheets of Abhraka, subjecting to Nirdhuma Agni, when the drug becomes red-hot is should be removed from Agni. This type of Samputa is called as Abhraka Samputa.(Rasamrutam)

   Uses : in the preparation of "Rasa Manikya"
7. **Sutra Samputa :** It is special type of Samputa, in which the drugs are taken and bhavana done with required or mentioned bhavana dravya and made into bolus, wrapped with the layers of cloth / sutra then subjecting to puta is called as Sutra Samputa.(AP)

   Ex : Khechari - Gutika
8. **Lavana-Samputa :** Preparing Bhasmas by using lavana as an intermediate source of heat or Samputa is called as Lavana Samputa

   Eg. Kupipakwa Rasayanas instead of Valuka / sand the Lavana / salt is used. (AP)
9. **Surana-Kanda Samputa :** Drugs are kept in between surana kanda i.e. (below and above) then subjecting to Puta / fire is called as Surana - kanda Samputa. (Rasarnava)
10. **Sthali Samputa :** Tamra and other metals which are filled in earthern sthali, with its mouth tightly closed and subjected to fire from below is called Sthali Samputa.(RRS)

    Ex : Parada Niyamana

Putapaka

Derivation

"Puta Samshleshane Tudadi Puta Samsarge Putayathi Tudadi" (SKD)

The word **Puta** a masculine gender word, means **"Slesha"** being suffixed by **"Ghna"**

Scanned by CamScanner

pratyaya finally Puta word is having the meaning of **(samshleshane)** adhesion or to give support.

Different Meanings of Puta : (SED)

1. A fold, Pocket
2. Hallow space ,Slit
3. Concavity, A cloth worn to cover the privities
4. A horse hoof.

रसादिद्रव्यपाकानां प्रमाणज्ञापनं पुटम् । नेष्टो न्युनाधिकः पाकः सुपाकं हितमौषधम् ॥ र.र.स.१०/४७

1. It is device used for complete and standard combustion of Rasa, Uparasa etc. in suitable heat.
2. It is a process of heating in a specific heating grade (Puta) on particular atmosphere for a specified period, leading to proper incineration of the material

Objectives

1. To provide a particular temp pattern.
2. Reduction in particle size
3. To facilitate proper calcinations.
4. To provide a suitable atmosphere for desirable chemical reaction
5. To make the material ductile, smooth, and homogeneous
6. To potentiate the material for therapeutic purposes
7. To make the material Absorbable, Adoptable, Assimilable.

Merits of Puta (RRS 10/48-50)

1. **Apunarbhava :** Inability to attain original form.
2. **Gunadhikya :** Potentiation
3. **Agrata :** Followed by many other qualities
4. **Anapsu Majjanam :** Unsinkable in water
5. **Rekhaparnata :** Occupying the inter ridge spaces of the finger pad skin
6. **Laghuta :** Lighteness
7. **Sighravyapti :** Spreading and occupying very rapidly
8. **Dipanam :** Increasing the appetite
9. Loha exposed to Puta is even more potent than Jarita Parada.
10. **Churnatva :** by penetration of external heat into the metal and breaking the metal to a powdered state.

Scanned by CamScanner

Note : Here we should use different types of putas and it temperature pateron to get geninune form of bhasma.

3. After Process Standardization : (Finished Drug Standardization)

After preparing of the medicaments we should go for Analytical standardization with various parameters. For example if we take bhasmas, should follow the some technique to standardize the bhasma.

Bhasma Siddhi Laxanas : Physical Tests, Chemical Tests, Special Tests, Biological changes.

Physical Tests : Rekha purnatwa, Varitara, Uttama, Anjanavat sukshmatwa, Shlakshnatwa, Laghutwa, Gata rasata, Nischandra

Chemical Tests : Nirdhooma , Apunarbhava, Nirutta

Numburi Phased Spot Text (NPST)

This test is designed by Dr. Numburi Hanumanta Rao, who is a great scholar of Rasashastra.

This technology is helpful in quality assessment of bhasma as per standards of Rasashastra.

Requirements

Reagents	Chemical Reacting Paper
Con. & Dil. HCl	10% KI paper.
Con. & Dil. HNO_3	5% KFCN paper
Aquaragia	2.5% KFCN paper.
	Haridra

Reagents, Papers & Their Reactions

S.No.	Bhasma	Reagent	Paper	Display
1.	Swarna	Aquaragia	Haridra	Purple
2.	Loha	5N HNO_3	FCN	Blue
3.	Rajata	Con.HNO_3	10% KI	Cream to yellow
4.	Tamra	20% HCl	5%KFCN	Chocolate
5.	Shankha	Distilled water	Haridra	Pink

To Identify Various Bhasmas Which are Chemically Same

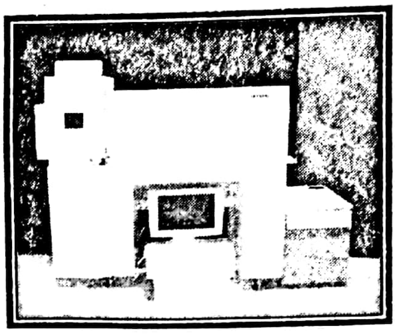
1. Sudha vargeeya dravyas such as Pravala, Mukta, Varatika, Shankha, etc identified chemically as Calcium oxide / carbonate. "Ca+" is their major content.
2. Other qualitative study can not differentiate "Ca+" of Mukta from "Ca+" of Pravala.

Scanned by CamScanner

3. But identification of Bhasma by their individual names as per rasashastra is termed as differential identification is possible through this method.

Modern Sophisticated Analytical Tools

1. Inductively Coupled Plasma Spectroscopy (ICP-AES)



Bulk quantitative survey analysis of major, minor or trace constituents

The combination of ICP-AES is very powerful for determining an extremely wide range of elements from major components to very low detection limits (typically sub ppb) with high accuracy and precision.

Far more better than XRF but requires Sampling preparation

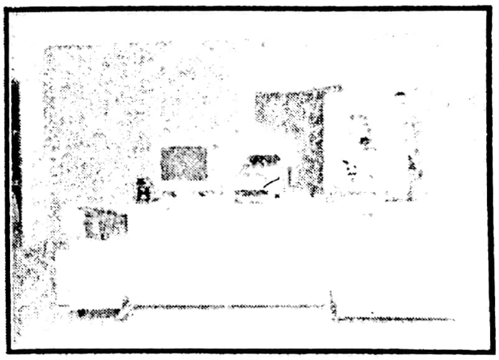
Principle

ICP-AES utilizes plasma as the atomization and excitation source and emission of radiant energy from atoms is measured. Plasma is an electrically neutral, highly ionized gas that consists of ions, electrons, atoms.

Advantages

1. Simultaneous multi element analysis can be made
2. Detection limit for trace element detection is PPB (parts per billion) level.

2. Energy Dispersive X-ray Spectroscopy (EDAX)



- Is coupled with several applications including Scanning Electron Microscopy (SEM), Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM).
- Can determine the elemental composition of individual points or map out the lateral distribution of elements from select areas.
- Imaging and elemental composition of small areas.
- Magnification : 10x to 400000X or higher.

Principle

- When a specimen is irradiated with a beam of sufficiently short wave length x radiation, emission of characteristic x-rays (fluorescence lines) takes place. Analysis of these x-ray fluorescence is done.

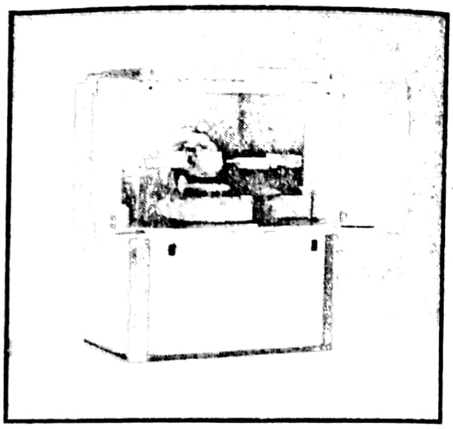
Scanned by CamScanner

- It is a non destructive analytical technique used to determine and identify concentration of elements present in solid, liquid and powder form beyond trace element to (<ppm) upto100%.

Application

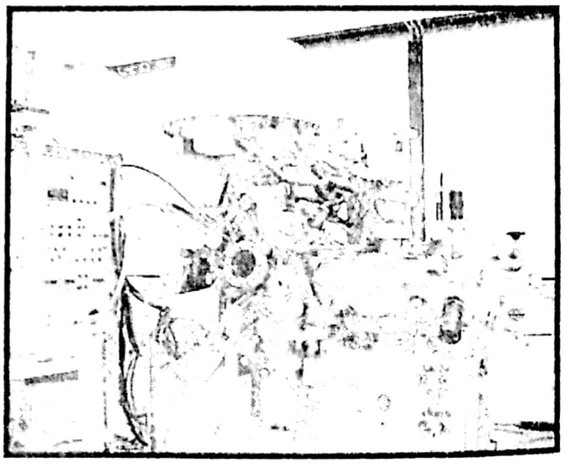
- To know the shift of elements from major to trace element level, deletion and edition of elements at trace level during the procedures such as shodhana, jarana and marana this EDAX should be carried out before and after such procedures.

3. XRD (X-ray Diffraction)



- Phase identification of the compounds.
- Determining crystal size and structure.
- Identification of crystal defects .
- Determining percentage of material in crystalline form versus amorphous
- Quantitative measurement of phase contents and texture orientation.

4. X-ray Photoelectron Spectroscopy (XPS)



- It is a surface analysis technique
- It is used to determine atomic compositions and study information about the types of bonding that occurs within various compounds.
- Irrespective of amorphous or crystallinity of the sample
- Identification of all elements except for H and He.
- Quantitative analysis, including chemical state differences between samples
- Surface analysis of organic and inorganic materials.

Principle

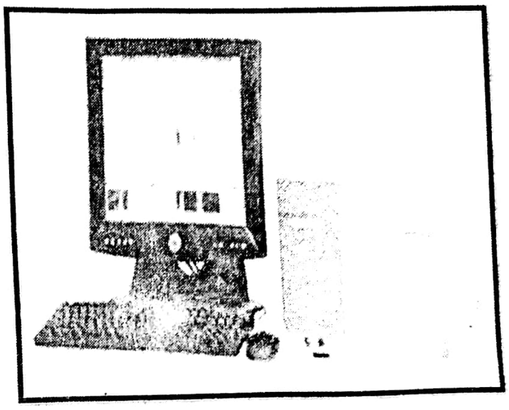
It is concerned with measurement of core binding energy, elemental composition, empirical formula, chemical state, electronic state of elements that exist within a material. In this technique kinetic energy and number of electrons that escape from the top 1 to 10nm of material are analyzed.

Scanned by CamScanner

Strengths of XPS

- Qualitative detection of surface constituents
- Identification of oxidation state.
- Analysis of chemical binding
- It can also detect carbon, nitrogen and oxygen

5. Dynamic Light Scattering Particle Size Analysis (DLS)



- Measurement of the size and size distribution of particles at nano range.
- Size measurement of sizes < 1nm
- Size measurement of molecules with MW < 1000Da.
- DLS was performed using Brookhaven-Zeta plus (Holtsville, NY, USA) instrument to determine the mean particle size of the samples. The instrument is powered with an argon laser source, which produces 660 nm laser light for analysis.
- Unfractionated part of Jasada Bhasma is 0.85-1.35 micrometer with the mean size 1.2 micrometer.
- The fractionated part of Jasada Bhasma shows the presence of 25-50 nm particles with the mean size 10-25 nm in the sample.
- Hence forth,these fractionated particles in 30 nm size range are referred as nanoparticulate fraction in all the subsequent studies.

6. Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM)

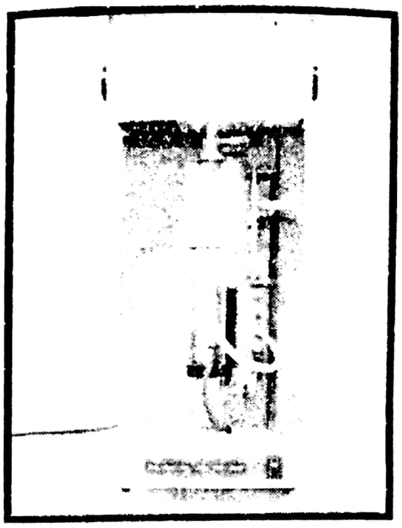
- Provides an outstanding resolution image.
- Characterize crystallographic phase, crystallographic orientation.
- Nanoparticle characterization.
- Identification of nm (nanometer) sized defects.
- The TEM photomicrograph of nanoparticulate fraction of Jasada Bhasma particles shows the appearance of 15-25 nm particles in the sample, and a much narrower distribution of sizes.
- The particles are spherical in nature. This result is in good agreement with the DLS result and confirms the presence of significant amount of nanometer size particles in the sample.

Scanned by CamScanner

- Point to be noted here is that the filtration of 1,000 ppm (788 ppm Zn) Bhasma allows the passage of nanoparticulate particles of Bhasma, which contain only 11.5 ppm zinc, estimated by ICP.

Both DLS and TEM results are in accord to show the presence of significant amount of nanoparticles in the Jasada Bhasma sample.

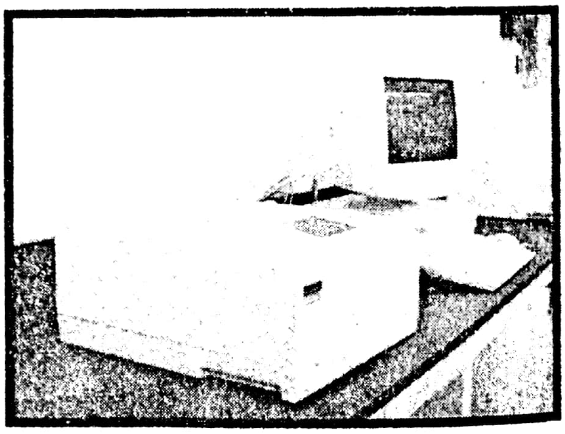
7. Thermo-Gravimetric Analysis (TGA)



- Thermal stability/degradation investigation of organic or inorganic materials.
- Determination of organic/inorganic content of mixtures
- Chemical composition measurements including organic and inorganic content (using appropriate reference standards, accurate quantification of sample composition can be determined)
- Phase transition measurement (e.g. glass transition, clustering, crystallinity, melting point)

Reaction kinetics with reactive gases (e.g., oxidation, hydrogenation, chlorination, adsorption/desorption

8. Fourier Transform Infrared Spectroscopy (FTIR)



- Provides specific information about chemical bonding and molecular structures, making it useful for analyzing organic materials and certain inorganic materials.
- Identifying the molecular structure of organic compounds
- Capable of identifying organic functional groups and often specific organic compounds

Extensive spectral libraries for compound identification

Bhasmas and Nanotechnology

Bhasmas-Oldest form of Nanotechnology

Nano particles are 1 crore smaller times than a hair and due its small basic characteristics also get changed. Due to change in electrical ,thermal, chemical and biological

Scanned by CamScanner

characteristics.These particles can be used various technology including medical technology. **(BARC Prof)**.

- Due to extremely small sizes these particles can impart contribution in the biological effect of Jasada Bhasma.

It can be possible that small particles are able to enter the cells by permeation, whereas larger size particles ([100 nm) cannot permeate inside the cells easily. **(T. K. Bhowmick et al IIT Bombay)**.

मृतानि लोहानि रसि भवन्ती ॥ R.R.S. 5/139

Bhasmas are in colloidal state. (like Brownian motion)

Nano particle as biocatalysis

Control drug delivery system and nano particles.

Bioactive nano particles with hidh efficiency, low toxicity.(Dr. Bellare et al 2006, IIT Bombay)

Very little attention has been paid to the therapeutic application of the oxygen vacant materials, recent medical findings have shown importance of oxygen vacancy in different diseases by controlling the lethal oxidative stress (Schubert et al. 2006)

Few More Analytical Procedures for Rasoushadas

Herbo-Mineral Compound With iiron

1. Organoleptic characters
2. Ash content
3. Acid insoluble ash content
4. Identification of chemical contituents
5. Assay for iron and other metallic/ mineral contents.

Vataka (Tablets)

1. Organoleptic characters
2. Ash content
3. Acid insoluble ash content
4. Loss on drying at 110°C
5. Assay for iron and other metallic/ mineral contents.

Mercurial Preparations

1. Organoleptic characters
2. Ash content
3. Acid insoluble ash content

Scanned by CamScanner

4. Loss on drying at 110°C
5. Assay for HG and other metallic/ mineral contents.
6. Identification for HG, Sulphur, Borax etc

Bhasmas (Incinerated Products)

1. Organoleptic characters
2. Identification for chemical consituents
3. Loss on drying at 110°C
4. Acid insoluble ash content
5. Loss on ignition
6. Assay for main metals/minerals

Parpati (Thin flakes with mercury, sulphur and other drugs)

1. Organoleptic characters
2. Identification for chemical consituents
3. Loss on drying at 110°C
4. Assay formercury, sulphur and other metallic constituents of the formulation.

Pisti (Micro-fine powders obtained by prolonged grinding)

1. Organoleptic characters
2. Identification for chemical consituents
3. Loss on drying at 110°C
4. Ash content
5. Acid insoluble ash content
6. Assay for calcium and other metals used in the preparation.

❖

Scanned by CamScanner

11. CHAPTER

Concept of Phamacovigilance and its Status in India, Knowledge about Pharmacovigilance of Ayurvedic Drugs

Pharmaco-Vigilance of Ayurvedic Medicines in India

Ayurveda, the knowledge of life, immortalized in the form of elegant Sanskrit stanzas in the samhitas describe diagnosis and therapy of disease as well as ways to maintain positive health. Although the technical term "Pharmaco-vigilance" does not feature in ayurvedic texts, the spirit of pharmacovigilance is vibrant and is emphasized repeatedly in all major texts. The major goals of pharmacovigilance, namely to improve patient care and safety in relation to drug use, and thus promote rational drug use are recurrent themes of ayurvedic pharmacology(dravyaguna vigyan) and therapeutics(Chikitsa). The use of ayurvedic medicines is popular in India - and in recent times has become accepted in other countries. For example, a recent survey conducted by the NCCAM in the USA showed that about 751 000 people in the United States had ever used ayurveda and 154 000 people had used them within the past 12 months. Associated with this increasing use, are growing concerns about the safety of ayurvedic medicines.This paper discusses in brief the ayurvedic concepts of adverse reactions to medicines, the need for pharmaco-vigilance of ayurvedic medicines, challenges in introducing pharmaco-vigilance in ayurveda and some recommendations to successfully implementing these activities.

Ayurvedic Concepts of Adverse Reactions

There is a popular misconception that ayurvedic medicines are devoid of adverse reactions. However, the Charaka Samhita, which is a classic text book of ayurveda, describes all the adverse reactions to medicines when they are prepared or used inappropriately. Attention is given to factors like the physical appearance of the part of the plant to be used (prakriti), its properties (guna), actions (karma; prabhava), habitat (desh), season in which it grows (ritu), harvesting conditions (grahitam), method of storage (nihitam) and pharmaceutical processing (upaskritam), which must be considered while selecting the starting material that goes to form the medicine. Similarly, Charaka also describes, elegantly, several host-related factors to be considered when selecting medicines in order to minimize adverse reactions like the constitution of the patient (prakriti), age (vayam), disease (vikruti), tolerance (previous exposure) (satmya), psychological state (satwa), digestive capacity (ahara-shakti), capacity for exercise (vyayama shakti), quality of tissues (Sara), physical proportions of the body (sahanan) and strength (bala).

Scanned by CamScanner

Interestingly, classical ayurveda prescribes metals and minerals as medicines given as bhasmas (incinerated mineral formulations) or in combination with plants as herbo-mineral formulations (e.g Arogyavardhini). Manufacturing procedures for these medicines are stringent, and adverse reactions are described when precautions are not taken while manufacturing and administering these medicines. Although these medicines are widely used in India, doubts about their long-term safety come up due to the presence of toxic metals in them and there are reports related to adverse reactions.

To summarize, Charaka says, "that even a strong poison can become an excellent medicine if administered properly. On the other hand even the most useful drug can act like a poison if handled carelessly".

Need for Pharmaco-Vigilance of Ayurvedic Medicines

Recognized by the Government of India as a formal medical system, institutionalized training in ayurveda was initiated a century ago and now India has 196 under-graduate colleges and 55 post-graduate centers. The number of practitioners registered with the State Registers of Indian Medicine is approximately 438 721.

In ancient times, the ayurvedic physicians prepared medicines for their patients themselves. Today, only a handful of practitioners follow this practice and production and sale of ayurvedic drugs has become formalized into a thriving industry. Manufacture and marketing of ayurvedic drugs is covered by the Drugs and Cosmetics Act, 1940. Broadly speaking, two categories of medicines labeled as "Ayurvedic" are available in the market: firstly, classical ayurvedic formulations, which are as per descriptions in ayurveda samhitas(e.g. Kutajarishta, Chandraprabhavati, etc.) and secondly patent and proprietary formulations made of extracts of herbs. There are 8403 licensed ayurvedic pharmacies and the approximate turnover of this industry is Rs. 4000 crore, which accounts for nearly a third of the total pharmaceutics business in India. This commercialization has brought with it many challenges about safe use of ayurvedic medicines, bringing into focus the need for formal pharmaco-vigilance programs in the field.

And yet, the number of adverse reactions to ayurvedic drugs reported or recorded in the National Pharmacovigilance Program in India is negligible. The strong belief that ayurvedic medicines are safe contributes to a large extent to this situation. To compound this matter is the lack of knowledge about the concept and importance of pharmaco-vigilance in ayurveda among ayurvedic practitioners.

A recent survey conducted among ayurvedic physicians by our department examined their attitudes toward adverse reactions of ayurvedic medicines and reporting these to authorities. Of the 80 vaidyas interviewed, 14 refused to accept that ayurvedic drugs could produce adverse reactions and the rest felt that adverse reactions would occur only if ayurvedic drugs were improperly manufactured and irrationally prescribed, of these 66 doctors, 48

Scanned by CamScanner

physicians said that they had seen "unexpected" reactions after administration of ayurvedic drugs in their practice. Interestingly, only 14 of these 48 said that they had reported these reactions (mostly in medical association meetings or to medical representatives) (personal communication).

Challenges in Introducing Pharmaco-vigilance in Ayurveda

Although the National Pharmaco-vigilance Program has encouraged reporting of all suspected drug-related adverse events including those caused by herbal/traditional/alternative medicines (Protocol of NPP, Version 1, 2004, p. 17), the number of reports related to ayurvedic/herbal drugs has been abysmally low. Several challenges that preclude identification and reporting of adverse reactions to ayurvedic drugs can be identified related to detection, assessment and prevention of adverse reactions.

Detection of Adverse Reactions to Ayurvedic Medicines

Perhaps because of the firm belief among doctors and prescribes alike, that ayurvedic drugs are safe, the detection of adverse reactions to these medicines is a major challenge. From obtaining a correct history, to diagnosis and to pin-pointing the causal medicine, the path is full of obstacles, including :

The concept and terminologies related to adverse reaction monitoring are not covered in the ayurvedic curriculum precluding accurate identification of adverse reactions. Methods to study drug safety problems have not evolved adequately in ayurveda. Although information related to medicines exists in the stanzas in the ancient treatises of ayurveda, it is not easily accessible. Signal detection is difficult because there is an inherent belief about safety of ayurvedic medications leading to lack of reporting and collection of reports relating to any formulation. Patients often use medicines from different systems of medicine concomitantly leading to difficulties in assigning causality, lack of quality assurance and control in manufacture of ayurvedic medicine, which acts as a confounding factor in diagnosing the adverse reaction. The informal sector manufacturing and selling ayurvedic drugs on a small-scale is large and this often makes it impossible to identify the medicine that may be causing the adverse reaction. At our Center, for example, we receive adverse reaction reports or requests for testing medicines for adulteration with steroids. Of the total 154 requests of adverse reactions to ayurvedic medicines we have received over the past 5 years, we know the exact ingredients (because of labeling) of ONLY 22 formulations! 132 were from the informal sector - dispensed by the "doctor". The problem of counterfeit and spurious drugs is serious. A disturbing trend noticed at our Center is that of masquerading orthodox modern medicines as "Ayurvedic" drugs. Three patients referred to the anti-epileptic clinical pharmacology out-patients department gave a history of receiving "Ayurvedic" medicine for the treatment of epilepsy. They were complaining of giddiness or gingival

Scanned by CamScanner

hyperplasia - both adverse effects associated with anti-epileptic medicines. We found their plasma had carbamazepine and phenytoin in the toxic ranges, and the capsules they were taking, which were analyzed, had 30 and 100 mg of carbamazepine and phenytoin respectively!

Assessment of Adverse Reactions to Ayurvedic Medicines

Although several scales are available for causality assessment, applying them for ayurvedic medicines and ascribing causality is perhaps the greatest challenge for several reasons, including:

Information related to adverse effects is scattered in ayurvedic literature and not in electronic form, hence making it is difficult to access. Many publications are not in peer-reviewed journals and the quality of available publications is questionable. Most ayurvedic formulations are multi-ingredient-fixed dose formulations rarely prescribed alone (i.e. there are multiple herbal and herbo-mineral FDCs being consumed at the same time).Additionally, there is the confounding factor that the patient is often receiving allopathic medicines at the same time. Pharmacokinetics and toxico-kinetics are very difficult, and at this point of time, well nigh impossible making definite causality virtually impossible. Dose-related responses are rarely measured and reported. Rarely, if ever, is de-challenge and re-challenge performed and there is no objective evidence of the adverse event. One of the most challenging aspects is the lack of expertise in performing causality analysis with ayurvedic medicines. A person trained in pharmaco-vigilance rarely understands ayurveda while an expert in ayurveda is not trained in the science of pharmacovigilance.

Prevention of Adverse Reactions to Ayurvedic Medicines

The success in any pharmacovigilance system is in the ability to prevent further adverse reactions successfully by understanding and using the information collected. With ayurvedic medicines, the challenges would be at multiple levels.

Communication between the practitioners and policy makers of orthodox Western medicine and traditional Indian medicine is not adequate. In India, the current NPVP does not have ayurveda under its fold and therefore ayurvedic practitioners are not aware of the need to report and where to report. Unbiased drug information about ayurvedic drugs including both classical and proprietary formulations is not available easily. Patients are not adequately aware that ayurvedic medicines can cause adverse reactions and can take medicines for years on end with no monitoring as they believe that these medicines can do no harm. Hence, they do not even give history of taking these medicines. Education in ayurveda or modern medicine at both under-graduate and post-graduate levels does not cover pharmaco-vigilance of ayurvedic medicines, thus never exposing the young physicians to this concept. The ayurvedic pharmaceutical industry is not motivated to focus on pharmaco-vigi-

Scanned by CamScanner

lance of ayurvedic medicines. Hence, there is no attempt at generating safety data - either before or after marketing of the formulation. Availability of ayurvedic medicines is unprecedented in India! It is reported that there are over 100 books describing different ayurvedic medicines containing over 100 000 recipes for medicines! The formal ayurvedic formulary quotes over 630 formulations in its two published volumes. Add to that the huge informal sector, the numbers are mind boggling. Which medicines to include in the pharmaco-vigilance system?

Recommendations

Based on these observations, there are several ways we can move forward in attempting to embrace pharmaco-vigilance systems into ayurveda.

Introduce pharmaco-vigilance concepts into the curriculum of ayurveda at the undergraduate and post-graduate level. Encourage studies on drug safety. Make reporting of adverse reactions to regulators mandatory for ayurvedic formulations. Make unbiased and easily accessible drug information available. The Traditional Knowledge Digital Library launched by the Government of India is an example of how ancient knowledge available in the ancient scriptures can be made digitally accessible. Create awareness about the science of pharmaco-vigilance among ayurvedic physicians, patients and paramedical staff, development and validation of scales to assess the causality of the reported reactions to ayurvedic medicines. Human resource development is a key feature for the success of this enterprise. It will be necessary to train ayurvedic experts in the science of Pharmacovigilance and include them not only in reporting but also assessment of the adverse reactions. More direct involvement of ayurvedic Academic Institutions in the NPVP after appropriate training would be an appropriate first step in this direction. A strong cooperative effort from experts in Pharmaco-vigilance and ayurveda together can ensure that this system is up and functioning.

Pharmacovigilance in ayurvedic medicines is perhaps an unthought-of concept as yet; however, we do not need an "Ayurvedic thalidomide" to wake the pharmaco-vigilance community to the need of the hour.

❖

Scanned by CamScanner

12. CHAPTER

Modern Methods of Research

Nature of scientific research is quite complex. A research starts firstly by formulation of complete and clear problem. the basic requirement of the problems is that it can be solved from the tools available. the researcher formulates a difficult answer of the problem known as the Hypothesis. Hypothesis may be given on a rational basis or it may be a surmise. Now, the researcher tests to find whether the hypothesis given by him is right or wrong.

Hypothesis is tested through collecting data and also by experimentation. If the experiment supports the hypothesis then the next step is the generalization of the things which ae legitimately concerned with hypothesis. Now this hypothesis is used for the prediction of certain events, which were not studied in original experiment. these events can be a method to test the hypothesis and then the contents of the hypothesis are given as theory.

Planning of Research Experiment

It consists of following steps :

1. Selecting Problem

Research can't be done unless the research problem is specified. For selecting research problem firstly statement of the research problem should be known. Then, a suitable experimental approach should be determined. After this problem dependent and independent both variables should be specified. And then initial statement of hypothesis is given.

2. Selecting the Setting

Setting mean the backgroud in which the problem will be studied. The researcher artificially arranges the setting for the experiment in laboratory.

3. Pilot Study

Pilot study is the test done before the application of independent variable.

4. Experimental Design

Experimental design enables the researcher in testing the hypothesis as relation between dependent and independent variable is concluded. Type of experimental design dependens upon the ariables manipulated.

5. Experimental Validity

To achieve the answer to the problem, the experiment performed should be valid. If

Scanned by CamScanner

experiemtn is valid only in experimental setting then a researcher can't get desired results. Control of variables is effective in overcoming such problem. The problem subjected to experiment is compared to the control.

Setting of a Basic Research Laboratory

The basic equipments in Rasashastra research lab are following electronic equipments, Microscopes, Thermometers, Simple Distillation Apparatus, Soxhlet Apparatus, Atomic absorption and spectrophotometers.

Metallographic Equipments and materials

Metallographic light microscope

Acryllic hardner

Metal ring

Glass slide

Acrylic powder

Grease

Mounting material

Emeric paper number

Silvet cloth

Kerosene oil

Wax

X-Ray diffraction equipment, GLC equipment, HPLC equipment which consists of Gynkotek model 3C UV spectrophotometer, flame photometer, electron spin resonance spectrometer.

Histopathological materials and equipment

Formaline, Ethyl alcohol, Turpentine oil, Parafin, Rotin Haematoxylin, Fosin and microtone.

Research lab also consists a pH meter and other analytical reagents such as-Hydrochloric acid, Ammonium Molybdate, Hydrogen Sulphide, Potassium chromate, Potassium Ferrocyanide, Potassium Ferricyanide, Nitric acid, Oxalic acid, Mohar's Salt, Sodium thiosulphate, Potassium iodide, Ammonium thiocyanate, Potassium Permangnate, Ceric Ammonium Sulphate.

Glass Appartus

Burettle, Pipette, Beaker, Funnel, Measuring flask, Measuring cylinder, Distillation assembly.

Scanned by CamScanner

Animal House

A special care and management of laboratory animals throughout the experiment is necessary. A researcher must know how to procure an adequate supply of healthy, uniform, disease fee animals. For maintaining lab animals following things are necessary :

(1) The animal house should be air - conditioned.

(2) **Ordering laboratory animals :** Animals should be ordered with specifications such as - weight ranges, age, sex, strain or breed, colour, Free form symptoms of infectious, contagious and parasitic disease.

(3) **Inspection of Animals :** Animals should be examined and tests should be made for diseases like tuberculosis, filariasis, etc. This is done to protect breeding colonies from infection.

(4) **Housing :** Laboratory animals houses i.e. cages should be of proper size and should have proper environmental control of temperature, humidity and nervous stress due to light, noise, etc. Case for the animals should be determined according to colony size of lab animals. The most important consideration in the housing of the lab animals is that the cage must satisfy the experimental requirements.

(5) **Feeding and Watering Experimental Animals :** In the animals cage devices should be made for the feeding and watering the animals. tey should be cleaned and sterilized. The feeding materials differs from animal to animal. The nutritional requirements of each animal should be known. Proper nutrition is necessary as deficiencies in animals can make them unfit for experimental purposes.

(6) **Bedding Material :** Bedding material of lab animals should be njon-toxic, non-staining, inedible and free of pathogenic organisms. The material must be able to provide dry and clean environment for animals so that any type fop respiratory or other infections may not take place. Dry environment provided by the bedding material helps in controlling undersirable odours etc.

(7) **Identification and Records :** Laboratory animals should be identified by placing cards in their cages, collars, bands, stain of variuoos colours, ear punching tattooing, freeze branding etc. This helps in successful experimentation.

(8) **Animal health care :** Lab animals mush have proper veterinary care for preventing disease. Provisions must be made for the emergency health care of animals.

(9) Daily proper cleanliness of animal house should be maintained.

❖

Scanned by CamScanner

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- A Text Book of Rasashastra by Dr. Damodar Joshi, Chaukhamba Orientalia, Varanasi-2008.
- A Text Book of Rasashastra by Dr. Prakash Paranjpe, Dr.Vilas Dole, Chaukhamba Sanskrit Pratishthan Delhi-1st Edition-2004,
- Abinava Rasashstra by Somadeva Sharma, Navaneeta Press, Peelibheet-1970
- Anandakanda, Shree S.V.Radakrishna Sastri, Sreevilasam Press, Sreerangam-1971
- Astanga Hrdayam, Hemadri, Arunadatta Vyakya, Chaukhambha Orientalia, Varanasi.
- Ayurveda Prakasha , Chaukhambha Vidyabavana, Varanasi-1952.
- Ayurvediya Rasashstra by Acharya Siddhananadana Mishra, Chaukhambha Orientalia, Varanasi.
- Baishajyaratnavali, Chaukhambha Sanskrit Sasthan, Varanasi-1981.
- Basavaraajiyam Purvada by Suryanarayana Rao, Telugu Vyakya, American Daimond mudrakshara Shala, Chennai-1919.
- Bavaprakasanighantu by Prof. K.C.Chunekar, Chaukhambha, Varanasi-1969.
- Bhaishajya Kalpana Vignanam by Dr. Ramadevi, Perfect Publication Trivendrum-2004.
- Bhaishajya Kalpana Vignanam by Dr. Shobha G.Hiremath, I. B. H Prakashana, Bangalore. -2000.
- Bharata Bhaishajya Ratnakara by Nageesadas Chaganlal Shah, Shree Sharada Mudranalaya, Ahamdhabad-1942
- Bharatiya Rasashastra by Achrya Viswanathadwivedi, Sharma Ayuveda Mandhir, Dadhiya- 1978.
- Bruhat Yogatarangini by Harinaaraayana apte, Anandaasram Mudranalaya, Pune-1914.
- Chakradatta, Chaukhambha, Varanasi-1970
- Charaka Samhita by R.K. Sharma and Bhagavan Dash, Chaukhamba, Varanasi, 1976.

Scanned by CamScanner

- Charaka Samhita, Chakrapanivyakya, Chaukhambha Orientalia, Varanasi.
- Dravyaguna Vignanam by Yadavjitrikanji, Baidyanatha Ayurveda Bhavana, Nagapur-1971
- Indian Meteria Medica by Nadakarni K.M, Popular Book Dept, Bombay-1954.
- Parada Vignanam by Vaidya Vaasudevamoolasankara Dwivedi, Ayurveda Mandiram-1978.
- Pharmacopoeia in Ayurveda part-1, Government Central Press, Hyderabad -1968.
- Prarambika Rasashstra by Acharya Siddanandana Mishra, Chaukhambha Orientalia, Varanasi-1983
- Rasa Bhaishajya Kalpana Vignanam by Vidya Santhosh Kumar Sharma Khandal, Publication Scheme Jaipur India-1992.
- Rasa Hrudaya Tantra, Krishnagopala Ayurveda Bhavan, Ajmer-1958.
- Rasa Ratna Samuchaya by Dattatreya Anantakulakarni, Mahar Chand Lakhsman Das, New Delhi-1982.
- Rasadarpana by Shree Bajanadaasaswami, Profeesiyent Printing Press, Paatiyala-1978.
- Rasajalanidhi by Acharya Boodeva Mukharji, Srikrishna Printing Warks, Culcutta-1938.
- Rasakamadenu by Vaidya Yadavji Acharya, 1st Ed, 1925, Sanskrit, Mumbai, India.
- Rasamrutam by Acharya Yadavjitrikanji, Motilal Benarasidas-1951.
- Rasaratna Samuchaya by Dr. Ashok. D.Satpute, English translation, Chetan prakashan-Mysore-570002.
- Rasaratnakara, Sree Venkateswara Mudranalaya, Mumbai-1954.
- Rasatantra Saara Sidhaprayoga Sangraha (pradamakhanda) Krishna Gopala Ayurveda Bhavana, Kaareda Ajmer-1958.
- Rasatarangini, Motilalbenarasidass, Delhi-1979.
- Rasayoga Sagara by Pandit Hari Prasanna Sharma, Karnataka Printing Press, Mumbai-1954.
- Rasendra Chintamani by Vaidya Shree Maniraama Shastri along with comentry, Janavani Printers, Culcutta-1959.
- Rasendrasara Sangraha by Girijadayal Sukla (Hindi comentry), Chaukhamba, Varanasi-1967.

Scanned by CamScanner

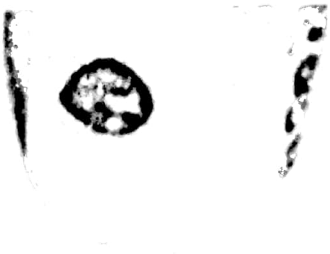
- Sarangadara Samhita, Adamalla Deepika Vyakya, Chaukhamba Orientalia, Varanasi.
- Sidda Beshajamanimala, Sree Sankararts Printers, Jaipur-1968.
- Siddayoga Sangraha by Acharya Yadavjitrikanji, Shree Baidyanatha Ayuveda Bhavana, Nagpur-1980.
- Sushruta Samhita, Including Dalhana Vyakya, Chaukhamba Orientalia, Varanasi-1980.
- Text book of Agadha Tantra by Dr. U.R.Sekhar Naburi, Chaukhambha Sankrit Sasthan-2007.
- Text Book of Inorganic Chemistry by P.L Soni, Sulthan Chand & Sons, New Delhi-1987.
- Text book of Rasashastra Telugu version by Dr. Pavuluri Himasagara Chandra Murty, Srinad Prakashan-1998.
- Text book of Rasashastra Telugu version by Dr. Nisteswara rao, Andhra Pradesh Ayurvedic Literature Improvement Trust-1986.
- Vadyachintamani, Vavilla Ramaswamishastri & Sons, Vavilla press, Chennai-1952.
- Yogaratnakar by Sadashivashastri(Editor), 1st Edition, 1939, Chaukhambha, Varanasi.

❖

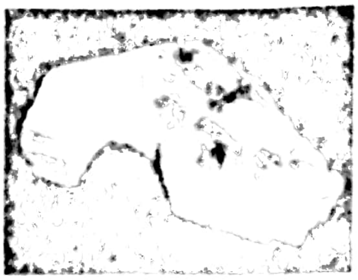
Scanned by CamScanner

Photos of Rasashastra Drugs Like Maharasa, Uparasa, Sadaranarasa & Ratnas

Parada (Mercury)



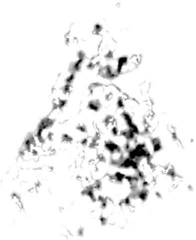
Abhraka (Mica)



Vikranta (Tourmaline)

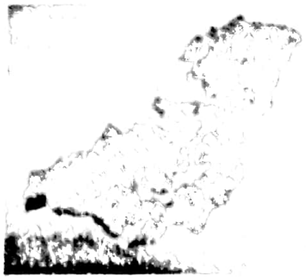
Swarna makshika (Chalcopyrite)

Rajata makshika (Iron pyrite)



Chapala (Selenium)

Tutta (Blue vitriol)

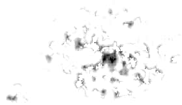


Rasaka Zinc ore

Gandhaka (Sulphar)

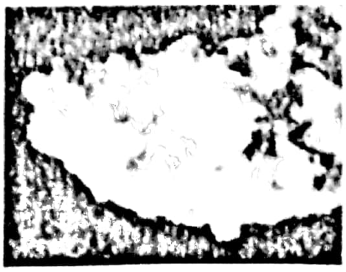
Gaireeka (Red oxide of iron)

Kaseesa (Green vitriol)

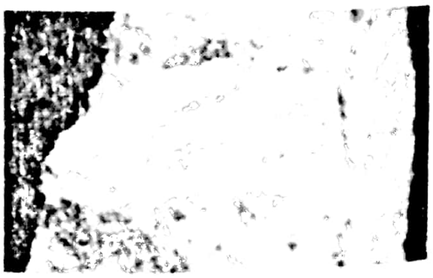


Kankshee (Potash Alum)

Haratala (Orpiment)

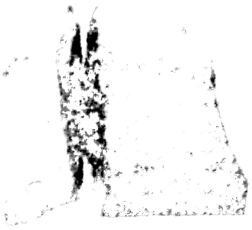


Manahshila (Red orpiment)

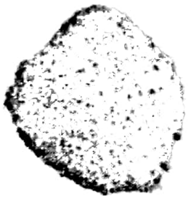


Scanned by CamScanner

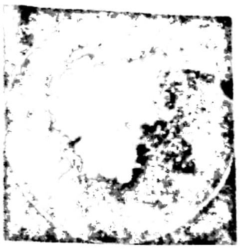
Kankusta



Kampillaka

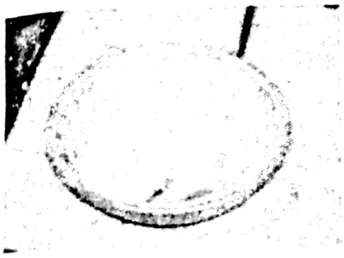


Navasadara



Kapardha

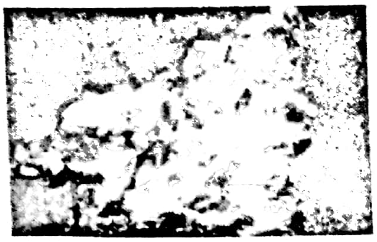
Vahnijara



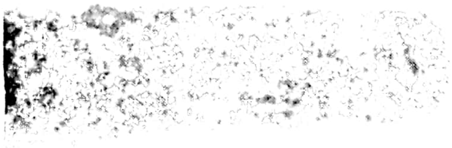
Hingula

Swarna (Gold)

Rajata (Silver)



Loha (Iron)



Tamra (Copper)

Naga (Lead)

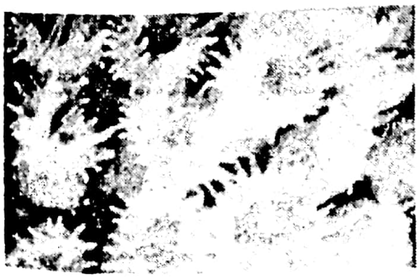
Jasada (Zinc)

Pittala (Brass)

Manikya(Ruby)

Mukta (Pearl)

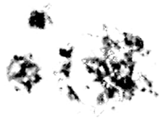
Vidruma(Pravala - coral)



Tarksya(Emerald)

Pusparaga (Topaz)

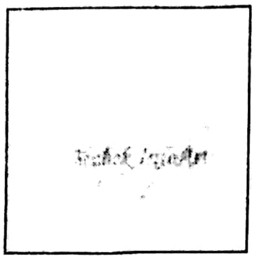
Bidura(Diamond)



Scanned by CamScanner

Gomedha
(Zircon)

Neela
(Sapphire)



Vaidurya
(Cats eye)

Suryakanta
(Sun stone)

Chandrakanta
(Moonstone)

Raja Varta
(Lapiz Lazuli)

❖

Scanned by CamScanner

About The Authors

Dr. P. Sekhar Reddy is an eminent scholar of Ayurveda who is basically from Velavali village (Kadapa district of Andhra Pradesh). He has completed his U.G. from S.V. Ayurvedic Collage Tirupati and has done MD in Rasashastra and Bhaishajyakalpna from Pandit Taranath Government Ayurvedic College Bellary.

He attended many national and international seminars and presented various papers related to Ayurveda. Now he is working in SDM College of Ayurveda as Assistant professor in the Dept. of Rasashatra and Bhaishajyakalpana.

About The Book

Ayurveda the divine science is deals about various treatment aspects. In this science, Rasashastra (Hindu chemistry) is having its existence from Vedic period on words. It is science which speaks about mercury and its various procedures. This science is not only developed for to treat the diseases but also to bring our physical body like iron. Many other metals, minerals, gemstones, calcium compounds and few poisonous drugs also play in mercurial procedures. This science is having immensity compare to other branches of the holistic science, because with low dose we will treat the disease and also it is the answer for the chronic diseases. Present days we will get many books on Rasashastra, authors are tried to explain the matter in their own ways. This book is designed according to new CCIM revised syllabus and more helpful to UG and PG students, teachers and research scholars. This book is boon for Rasashastra lovers.

030324
GWAIL

ISBN : 978-81-7637-238-1

Scanned by CamScanner